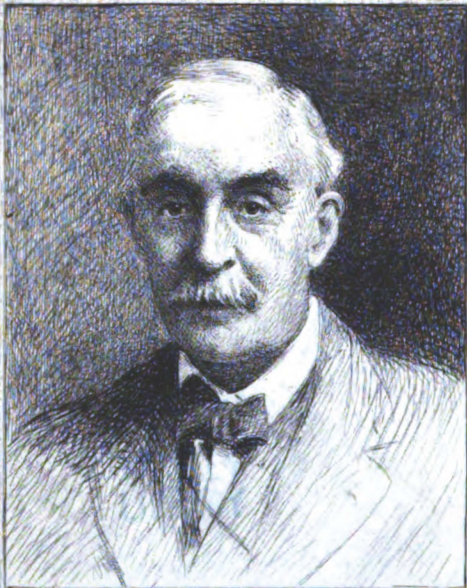


**B** 1,002,005



FROM THE LIBRARY OF  
**ROBERT MARK WENLEY**  
PROFESSOR OF PHILOSOPHY  
1896 — 1929  
GIFT OF HIS CHILDREN  
TO THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



# COURSES OF STUDY

EDITED BY  
JOHN M. ROBERTSON



[ISSUED FOR THE RATIONALIST PRESS ASSOCIATION, LIMITED]

WATTS & CO.,  
17, JOHNSON'S COURT, FLEET STREET, LONDON, E.C.  
1904

Stacks  
4-21-38

## PREFACE

---

As is explained in the Introduction, the aim of this compilation is not to provide bibliographies, or even specifications of "the best books," but simply to encourage and assist private students to acquire knowledge in all the main branches of liberal culture.

The experiment being substantially new, the choice and arrangement of subjects is tentative. It will be observed that no pretence is made of giving such guidance as could qualify for the *practice* of any of the professions or arts, their subject-matter being only historically dealt with.

For the Courses on Comparative Hierology and Moral Philosophy the editor was originally indebted to the late J. M. Wheeler. They have been revised up to date. The Courses on Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry, Astronomy, Geology, Biology, Zoology, and Botany have been drawn up by practised teachers; and in the Courses on Sociology, Politics, Economics, and the History of Medicine and of Music, the editor has had welcome aid from specialists.

For the oversights which may well have occurred in preparing the other Courses, he must take the blame, pleading only that he has not spared labour.

Insofar as the table of contents may not clearly indicate where guidance is to be looked for on special topics, the full index of subjects will, it is hoped, meet the needs of inquirers.

October, 1904.

379 8: 2-4-0



## CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREFACE . . . . .	iii
INTRODUCTION . . . . .	I
<b>COURSE</b>	
I. ANTHROPOLOGY . . . . .	9
II. COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY . . . . .	18
III. COMPARATIVE HIEROLOGY . . . . .	29
IV. THE MAKING OF JUDAISM . . . . .	44
V. THE MAKING OF CHRISTIANITY . . . . .	57
VI. PHILOSOPHY (Theories of Existence and of Knowledge) . . . . .	81
VII. MORAL PHILOSOPHY . . . . .	105
VIII. LOGIC . . . . .	119
IX. PSYCHOLOGY . . . . .	124
X. ÆSTHETICS . . . . .	131
XI. GENERAL OR POLITICAL HISTORY: GENERAL SURVEYS AND PERIOD SURVEYS . . . . .	141
<i>NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES:—</i>	
XII. 1.—HISTORY OF BABYLONIA . . . . .	158
XIII. 2.—HISTORY OF EGYPT . . . . .	161
XIV. 3.—HISTORY OF PHENICIA AND THE MINOR SEMITES . . . . .	167
XV. 4.—HISTORY OF GREECE . . . . .	170
XVI. 5.—HISTORY OF ROME (ANCIENT ITALY) . . . . .	183
XVII. 6.—HISTORY OF ITALY . . . . .	195
XVIII. 7.—HISTORY OF SPAIN AND PORTUGAL . . . . .	203
XIX. 8.—HISTORY OF FRANCE . . . . .	208
XX. 9.—HISTORY OF THE NETHERLANDS . . . . .	226
XXI. 10.—HISTORY OF BELGIUM . . . . .	229
XXII. 11.—HISTORY OF GERMANY . . . . .	231
XXIII. 12.—HISTORY OF AUSTRIA-HUNGARY . . . . .	237

COURSE	PAGE
XXIV. 13.—HISTORY OF SWITZERLAND . . .	240
XXV. 14.—HISTORY OF SCANDINAVIA . . .	242
XXVI. 15.—HISTORY OF RUSSIA . . .	246
XXVII. 16.—HISTORY OF POLAND . . .	249
XXVIII. 17.—HISTORY OF MINOR SLAVONIC PEOPLES	251
XXIX. 18.—HISTORY OF TURKEY . . .	253
XXX. 19.—HISTORY OF THE SARACENS . . .	255
XXXI. 20.—HISTORY OF CHINA . . .	258
XXXII. 21.—HISTORY OF JAPAN . . .	261
XXXIII. 22.—HISTORY OF PERSIA . . .	263
XXXIV. 23.—HISTORY OF INDIA . . .	265
XXXV. 24.—HISTORY OF MINOR ASIATIC STATES AND PEOPLES . . .	272
25.—HISTORY OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND :	
XXXVI. (A) ENGLAND . . .	275
XXXVII. (B) SCOTLAND . . .	290
XXXVIII. (C) WALES . . .	296
XXXIX. (D) IRELAND . . .	297
XL. (E) THE BRITISH COLONIES . . .	304
XLI. 26.—HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES . . .	308
XLII. 27.—HISTORY OF CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICAN REPUBLICS . . .	314
XLIII. 28.—HISTORY OF THE AFRICAN RACES . . .	318
XLIV. POLITICS . . .	321
XLV. ECONOMICS . . .	336
XLVI. SOCIOLOGY . . .	346
<i>HISTORY OF CIVILISATION:—</i>	
XLVII. 1.—GENERAL HISTORIES OF CIVILISATION . . .	354
XLVIII. 2.—HISTORIES OF NATIONAL OR RACIAL CIVILISATION . . .	359
<i>HISTORY OF PHASES OF CIVILISATION:—</i>	
XLIX. 1.—THE LIFE OF WOMEN . . .	363
L. 2.—SLAVERY . . .	367
LI. 3.—HISTORY OF JURISPRUDENCE . . .	369
LII. 4.—HISTORY OF FEUDALISM . . .	372
LIII. 5.—HISTORY OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY . . .	373

## CONTENTS

vii

COURSE	PAGE
LIV. 6.—HISTORY OF WAR - - - -	376
LV. HISTORY OF EDUCATION - - - -	379
LVI. HISTORY OF CHURCHES, ORDERS, AND SECTS	385
LVII. HISTORY OF AMUSEMENTS AND SOCIAL USAGES - - - -	389
LVIII. HISTORY OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES - -	393
LIX. HISTORY OF MEDICINE - - - -	397
LX. HISTORY OF THE INDUSTRIAL ARTS - -	399
<i>HISTORY OF THE FINE ARTS:—</i>	
LXI. 1.—ARCHITECTURE - - - -	403
LXII. 2.—SCULPTURE, PAINTING, AND DRAWING -	407
LXIII. 3.—MUSIC - - - -	411
LXIV. HISTORY OF THE DRAMA - - - -	416
LXV. HISTORY OF LITERATURES - - - -	419
LXVI. PHILOLOGY - - - -	427
LXVII. MATHEMATICS, PHYSICS, AND CHEMISTRY -	434
LXVIII. ASTRONOMY - - - -	449
LXIX. GEOLOGY - - - -	458
LXX. BIOLOGY - - - -	463
LXXI. ZOOLOGY - - - -	474
LXXII. BOTANY - - - -	484
INDEX OF SUBJECTS - - - -	489
INDEX OF AUTHORS - - - -	494



## ADDENDA AND CORRIGENDA

---

- P. 27, line 10. *After* "E" insert "H."
- P. 54, line 4. *Add*: Mr. Rodkinson has also produced a "History of the Talmud."
- P. 87, 2nd par. *For* BOULLIER *read* BOUILLIER.
- P. 131, § 1. *Add*: It will be found stimulating to read at this stage the essay of A. J. FINBERG on "The Pseudo-Science of Æsthetics" (Proc. of Aristotelian Soc., New Ser., vol. i., 1901)—a telling criticism of some of the positions of Bain and Spencer.
- P. 215, line 3 from bottom. Delete the second "De."
- P. 218, line 14. Delete the second "De."
- P. 234, end of § 5. *For* COUTI *read* CONTI.
- P. 236, line 3. *For* "Mauer" *read* "Maurer."
- P. 241, line 5 from bottom. *For* "A." *read* "H."
- P. 262. *Add*: LACFADIO HEARN, "Glimpses of Unfamiliar Japan" (2nd ed., 2 vols., Kegan Paul, 1903), and "A Japanese Miscellany" (Low, 1899).
- P. 273, line 3. *After* "Constable" *read* "2 vols., 1897-1904."
- P. 296, § 1. *Add*: A good general history of the medieval period is B. B. Woodward's "The History of Wales to its final Incorporation with England" (4to, illus., Virtue, 1853).
- P. 306, line 7. *Insert*: A "History of the Discovery and Exploration of Australia" was published by the Rev. J. E. T. Woods in 1865 (2 vols.).
- P. 307, line 2 from bottom. *For* BALLON *read* BALLOU.

## INTRODUCTION

---

1. THE following Courses of Study were first planned, and in part printed, ten or twelve years ago, in a weekly journal, many of whose readers were wont to ask the editor for advice as to lines of reading on subjects which interested them. It was evident that some guidance of the kind was a commonly felt need; and it seemed to the editor that a compilation which gave it systematically, covering most fields of study with a view to the wants of non-specialists, would be a service to average culture. So much appreciation was expressed for what was then done, and so many appeals have been privately made since for a resumption of the enterprise, that the editor has gladly taken it up under the auspices of the Rationalist Press Association.

2. The aim is primarily to assist the ordinary unlearned man to avail himself of the stores of knowledge which lie around him in books. Whether or not Carlyle was right in his dictum that "the true university of these days is a library of printed books," it is certain that a reader can learn much without having been at a university; and for most men there is no choice in that matter. There remains to them the common heritage; and it depends on their leisure and their application whether and how far they enter upon it. Even a university training, planned as it still is in this country on ancient lines of culture, leaves most men ill-informed on some of the most important branches of human knowledge; and the ordinary reader, though he may in general be no worse informed, is often at a serious disadvantage from not knowing how he may best direct his

reading. He may waste much time over unprofitable works, and may miss seeing the researches that might have aided him most.

3. What we have sought to produce is a set of outlines which may help industrious and careful readers to form sound opinions on some or all of those problems of human development and destiny which to illumine is one of the main purposes of education. It is not pretended that by means of the reading here indicated even able students can be qualified as specialists, and it is not our aim to encourage specialism; but, in view of the desultory nature of the information which goes to build up the opinions of many admittedly "cultured" people, it is believed that a series of plans of study which are singly within the compass of persons of average leisure may help many towards greater accuracy and thoroughness of knowledge.

Only after the undertaking was begun in its first form did the editor meet with the useful volume edited by Messrs. Sargant and Whishaw, entitled *A Guide Book to Books* (1891, Frowde); and while welcoming that as an aid, he still considered that the scheme of "Courses" had an independent value. So with the invaluable compilations of Mr. W. Swan Sonnenschein, entitled *The Best Books* (1st ed, 1891), and *A Reader's Guide to Contemporary Literature*—without pretending for a moment to compete with these great and admirably arranged bibliographies, one may hope to provide guidance to beginners for whom bibliographies are rather deterrents than encouragements.

4. An initial difficulty is the arrangement of the courses. Some people have strong opinions as to the order in which branches of study should be taken. It is found, however, that educationists who have set out with a scheme of the order and relation of studies, such, for instance, as that of Comte, come to doubt whether a theoretically logical order is the most profitable in practice; and it has latterly been contended that, instead of beginning with mathematics and

rising through the sciences of inorganic nature to biology and the science of society, it is really best to start from the latter and work from humanity to the cosmos. In any case, the order of subjects in such an undertaking as the present is a secondary matter. The student can use the courses as he pleases. We have, however, thrown our papers into an order which in some measure corresponds to the evolution of human ideas, leaving readers to take the arrangement for what it is worth. Some will wish to study certain subjects for particular reasons, and will not seek to follow any order of topics; others may see fit to study on a comprehensive plan.

5. It is thought that they might not ill begin by considering what is known or inferred of the social beginnings of the human race. What the Germans call *CULTURE HISTORY*, and we *ANTHROPOLOGY* (using the term somewhat differently from the French, who limit it rather to the grounds of ethnology, osteometry, and general zoology) is thus taken as a starting-point. It is here held to include the study of human origins in general, on the basis of the researches of modern evolutionists in geology, biology, and the life of contemporary savages.

6. A natural next step is the study of the earliest systems of human thought known to us—namely, those preserved in the mythologies of all races. Mythology preserves man's early explanations of nature in terms of his own personality, his fears, his passions, and above all his dreams, which restore his dead to life; and the science of *COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY*, so far as that study deserves to be called a science, partly reduces the medley of these primitive guessings and theorisings to general laws of mental tendency. Along with this largely spurious knowledge, which is nevertheless a most important illustration of the tendencies of human thought, and which from the first embodied some of their real knowledge of nature, men gradually amassed a certain knowledge of natural phenomena, and a certain command

of the arts of life and civilisation. At first history and mythology are of a piece; later they separate, and though the mental tendencies which constructed myth-lore long continue to affect the writing of history, and to this day do so intermittently, those tendencies come to be mainly restricted to the sphere of religion, while history swells into an immense record of the affairs of societies and the lives of distinguished men.

7. These studies of human evolution thus bring us face to face with the phenomena of religion, which are simply the ritualistic and doctrinal aspects of the tendency of mind that set up myth-lore. Our next course of study, then, is on what is sometimes called the Science of Religions, or, very awkwardly, Comparative Religion, or, more circumspectly but still unsatisfactorily, Comparative Theology. To this question-begging term we prefer that suggested by a leading specialist—COMPARATIVE HIEROLOGY. Under this title it is sought to guide the student towards a knowledge of the affinities of all religious systems, and enable him to trace out those tendencies of early thought which produce so many correspondences of belief, dogma, and ceremonial, in widely-sundered races.

8. But for the intelligent European it must be a matter of special interest to study the origin and development of the set of religious beliefs with which he comes in contact; and we accordingly offer special papers of guidance to the study of *THE MAKING OF JUDAISM* and *THE MAKING OF CHRISTIANITY*, by way of enabling inquirers to form an intelligent opinion on matters which constantly challenge judgment.

9. In the study of these subjects there must needs arise questions of evidence and proof and theory which come under the scope of what we term *LOGIC* and *PHILOSOPHY*; and at this stage, and not before, we have thought fit to introduce courses of reading in these special branches. Some recommend that a study of Logic should precede any

inquiry into disputed matters of knowledge and belief. The editor does not share that view, being personally of opinion that right methods of reasoning are best to be acquired by actual contact with the problems which life presents to the reason. Courses on PHILOSOPHY, divided under the two heads of "Theories of Existence and of Knowledge" and "Moral Philosophy or Theories of Conduct," are accordingly introduced first. And inasmuch as the older *à priori* method of studying Logic has drifted insensibly towards a psychological study of the processes of the intelligence, the course on Logic is followed by one on PSYCHOLOGY, and that in turn by one on ÆSTHETICS.

10. When we have methodised our search for knowledge thus far, a natural progression will lead us to a new and important application of our studies in our capacity of citizens—the attempt, namely, to master what on the theoretical side we may term the Science of Society, or on the practical side the task of Civic Co-operation. These conceptions seem to the editor to be bound up together; and he therefore offers a further set of papers on the studies which constitute the science, and train for the art, in question. These deal with (1) HISTORY, regarded simply as a record of the fortunes of societies, civilisations, and forms of government; and (2) the SOCIAL SCIENCES, including (a) POLITICS—that is, the analysis of the processes and results of government and legislation seen in history, with a view to the discovery of the best arrangements for our own society; (b) ECONOMICS, or the tendential laws of commerce and industry, and consequent social evolution, under different conditions, studied with a view to political action or resistance to action; (c) JURISPRUDENCE, or the science of Law; and (d) EDUCATION, as science and as art. These studies, with those of Anthropology, Hierology, and History, may be held to build up what is somewhat vaguely but very conveniently termed (3) SOCIOLOGY; and there has been added, under that head, a course of study of the co-ordinated



doctrines put forward by leading thinkers on the nature and tendencies and laws of societies generally. Needless to say, a student with little leisure for the study of history may very well see fit to take his Sociology first, and pick up his history later as he can. But the editor advises all to give some heed to Economics.

11. The wide field of history has for purposes of intelligent study to be divided and sub-divided. We make first one broad division into General or Political History, and Culture History. These must needs overlap; but they may be approached from different sides. Under the first division will fall to be considered :—

I.—GENERAL SURVEYS AND PERIOD SURVEYS.

II.—NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES.

Under the second will fall to be considered collectively and separately the lines of progress which together make up progress in civilisation. These may be studied through

I.—HISTORIES OF CIVILISATION, general or partial.

II.—HISTORIES OF THE ARTS, CULTURE, INSTITUTIONS,  
AND BRANCHES OF KNOWLEDGE.

The first of these two latter branches is to a considerable extent identified with General or Political History, but is also to be studied independently of political correlations and of national limits. It includes :—

1. *General Histories of Civilisation*; 2. *Histories of Phases of Society, as: (a) Slavery; (b) Commerce; (c) Warfare and Military Forces; (d) Feudalism; (e) Laws and Jurisprudence*; 3. *Histories of National or Racial Civilisations.*

The second branch is sub-divided as follows :—

1. *History of the Fine Arts: (a) Drawing, Painting, and Sculpture, including the arts of decoration; (b) Architecture; (c) Music; (d) Drama as an art form*; 2. *History of the Industrial Arts, Machinery, etc.*; 3. *History of the*

*Physical Sciences*; 4. *History of Medicine*; 5. *Histories of Literatures*; 6. *History of Universities and Educational Methods and Systems*; 7. *History of Sects, Orders, and Churches* (apart from the question of religious origins); 8. *History of Amusements and Social Usages*.

12. It will be seen that some subjects are here considered historically which are also treated educationally or expositively—*e.g.*, the History of the Physical Sciences, which Sciences are treated as Courses of Study in themselves; while other subjects are here excluded from Culture History which may be considered as belonging to it—*e.g.*, Philosophy, which has been treated expositively on historical lines in two separate Courses of Study. These apparent irregularities are necessities of our undertaking. We cannot propose to teach Philosophy as a body of ascertained truths: it is a manifold body of clashing opinions, best to be considered historically. The Physical Sciences, on the other hand, *can* be treated as bodies of more or less well ascertained truth; but it is also profitable to study the historical process by which they have attained their present form. The FINE ARTS, again, are only partly open to expository or educational treatment by mere printed teaching; but their history may very well be so treated, and the study of it may be so guided. Similarly, LITERATURE must be treated solely as a body of more or less artistic material, to which we can supply finger-posts.

13. For the learning of languages it does not seem necessary in such a compilation as this to offer any guidance; but PHILOLOGY, the science of language in general, is entitled to be treated like any of the social or natural sciences, and is accordingly made the subject of a course.

14. It is at once apparent that the Natural or Physical Sciences cannot be properly studied without practical observation and experiment; and on this ground the student should seek oral instruction. But inasmuch as

book study is also necessary in all, we have had drawn up by competent students courses of study in (1) MATHEMATICS, PHYSICS, and CHEMISTRY, from the point of view of the requirements of the Science and Art Department; (2) ASTRONOMY; (3) GEOLOGY; and (4) BIOLOGY.

15. As these Courses of Study are designed for English-speaking readers in general, they deal mainly with books in the English language; though, as so many English people read French, reference to specially useful books in that language are frequently given; and German and other foreign works are mentioned where there is no English translation or similar treatise. The student need not be reminded that the acquisition of foreign languages—now made easy by many books for home-learners—is a great help to a really wide knowledge. But we do not aim at an encyclopædia of learning; we simply offer a set of useful clues to the independent study of important subjects. Many readers, doubtless, will have to resort to public and other libraries for most of the works recommended; but the editor may be permitted to advise that book-buying is one of the best forms of investment of small sums, and one of the ways in which every one of us can to some little extent encourage science and literature—in other words, promote civilisation.

For the guidance of students, the books best adapted to readers of little leisure, or specially recommended to beginners, are indicated by black type; and works of more elaborate character and standard rank by ordinary type spaced out. In some of the courses warnings are given against untrustworthy works; but guidance of this kind is not to be looked for as a rule.

## COURSE I.

### ANTHROPOLOGY

§ 1. AN excellent survey of the subject-matter of this science is made in the manual entitled "**Anthropology: An Introduction to the Study of Man and Civilisation,**" by Dr. **E. B. Tylor** (Macmillan & Co.). Probably no better handbook has been written on any subject. It deals with the antiquity and origin of man and of races, the rise of language, writing, the "arts of life" and the "arts of pleasure," the beginnings of science and of religious beliefs, and the development of society. The "**Anthropology**" of M. TOPINARD (Eng. trans., Chapman & Hall, new ed. 1890) is on quite different lines from those of Dr. Tylor's manual, but in its way is also valuable. Its "anthropology" is rather a close study of the peculiarities of races, and the physical characteristics of primitive men as gathered from their remains and relics, than a survey of the beginnings of civilisation. Those who desire a shorter and more popular treatment of the subject may profitably turn to Mr. Clodd's "**Childhood of the World**" (Kegan Paul, 3rd ed. 1875).

§ 2. The student who at this stage desires to go more thoroughly into the problem of the origin of man before studying the rise of civilisation, may take up Mr. **Samuel Laing's** lucid and comprehensive treatise, "**Modern Science and Modern Thought**" (R. P. A. 6d. Reprint, revised by Mr. Clodd, 1902), and **Bernhard von Cotta's** "**Geology and History: A Popular Exposition of all that is Known of the Earth and its Inhabitants in Prehistoric**

Times" (Kegan Paul, Trübner, & Co., 1865, and rep.), whence he may proceed to the two leading works of CHARLES DARWIN, "The Origin of Species," which raises the general problem of the evolution of the forms of life on the planet; and "The Descent of Man," which takes up the special problem of the development of man from lower forms. As, however, these works cover a great deal of scientific detail, it may be found preferable in this connection to take up a briefer, later, and more general treatise such as Professor **Oscar Schmidt's "Doctrine of Descent and Darwinism"** (Eng. trans. in International Scientific Series); or the lucid and attractive little work of Mr. **Dennis Hird, "An Easy Outline of Evolution"** (R. P. A., 1903), which gives a good preliminary view of the whole evolutionary doctrine as well as of Darwinism in particular. Of great value, though putting forward some theories still in dispute, are Professor ERNST HAECKEL'S "Natural History of Creation" and "The Evolution of Man" (Eng. trans., 2 vols. each; Kegan Paul). A more compendious study by the same author on "**The Pedigree of Man,**" with other essays on related topics, is published in English in a cheaper form than these works (Bonner); and with it should be read his later paper "The Last Link" (Eng. tr., A. & C. Black, 1898). Mr. **E. Clodd's "Story of Creation"** (R. P. A. 6d. Reprint, 1904) and his "**Story of Primitive Man**" (Newnes's "Library of Useful Stories") give very helpful general views, from the latest sources. Sir CHARLES LYELL'S "Antiquity of Man" (Murray, 4th ed., 1873) is still worth reading. On the fundamental problem of the development of intelligence there is a very able and original research by L. T. HOBHOUSE, "Mind in Evolution" (Macmillan, 1901), which will well repay study, as will the works of L. PREYER, there specified. On the same problem there is some valuable research in G. H. LEWES'S "Physical Basis of Mind" (Longmans, 1877); but

in these works we have really entered on the study of Psychology.

§ 3. In regard to the ostensible divisions of the races of men, the latest and fullest descriptive work is that of RATZEL, trans. in Eng. under the somewhat misleading title, "The History of Mankind" (German title, *Völkerkunde*, "Description of Peoples"), published in parts, making 3 vols. 4to, by Macmillan, with pref. by Dr. Tylor (1896-8). A recent compendious and competent survey of the ground of ethnology is J. DENIKER'S "The Races of Man" (Contemporary Science Series: Walter Scott); but for general purposes resort may still be had to such easily accessible books as Dr. ROBERT BROWN'S "Races of Mankind"; the Rev. J. G. WOOD'S "Natural History of Man"; the English translation of OSCAR PESCHEL'S "Races of Men" (originally published by King & Co., 1876); C. LORING BRACE'S "Races of the Old World" (1863); "The Human Species" of Professor QUATREFAGES (Int. Sci. Series); and CARL VOGT'S "Lectures on Man" (Eng. trans. published by Anthropological Society). Dr. PRICHARD'S "Races of Man," though out of date, may still be useful to those who have not access to anything later. The able work of M. Letourneau, "Sociology based upon Ethnography" (Chapman & Hall), carried the study of race origins to new conclusions; and ANDRÉ LEFEVRE'S "Race and Language" (Int. Sci. Series) is no less advanced in its method. Other works are mentioned in Dr. Tylor's list.

The rapid accumulation of anthropological material in recent years has given rise to much fresh speculation, which the student will do well to follow. Of primary importance, as contravening old assumptions (deriving primarily from the Hebrew legends) concerning the origination of the "Aryan" races in Asia, are S. REINACH'S *L'Origine des Aryens* (Paris: Leroux, 1892) and Dr. Isaac Taylor's "Origin of the Aryans" (Walter Scott: Contemporary



Science Series). The latter work sets forth the results of a series of German investigations, on a line early suggested by the English ethnologist and scholar LATHAM [whose "Natural History of the Varieties of Man" (1850) is still worth looking into. His hint as to the European origin of the Aryans—though not the first or the broadest to that effect—was independently dropped in his introduction to his edition of the *Germania* of Tacitus].

But Taylor's positions in turn are challenged by still more "advanced" theorists; and for the latest speculations it is necessary to turn to such a work as Professor **Sergl's** "**The Mediterranean Race**" (Eng. trans., improved, 1901; Scott's C. S. Series), which at least makes clear the complexity and difficulty of the problem of race derivations. It gives many references to the specialist literature of the subject.

§ 4. The evidence on which our conceptions of the origins of civilisation must rest are, primarily, the relics and vestiges of prehistoric peoples, and, secondarily, the phenomena of the lower forms of civilisation observed in historic times. For the former data, see generally Professor **N. Joly's** "**Man before Metals**" (Int. Sci. Series); Sir **JOHN LUBBOCK'S** "Prehistoric Times" (Williams & Norgate, 5th ed., 1890); and Dr. **DANIEL WILSON'S** "Prehistoric Man" (Macmillan, 3rd ed., 1876). For special researches see Professor **BOYD DAWKINS'S** important works on "Cave-Hunting" and "Early Man in Britain" (Macmillan); **E. T. STEVENS'S** "Flint Chips" (1870); **J. EVANS'S** "Ancient Stone Implements of Great Britain" and "Ancient Bronze Implements of Great Britain and Ireland" (Longmans & Co.)—two standard works of great value; **MR. W. PENGELLY'S** lectures on the Cave Men in the Manchester and Glasgow series of Popular Science Lectures; **DR. J. FERGUSSON'S** "Rude Stone Monuments" (Murray, 1872); and **DR. WILSON'S** "Prehistoric Annals of Scotland" (Macmillan). One of the most

comprehensive discussions of the problem raised by these researches, as to the manner of the beginnings of civilisation, is Dr. ROBERT MUNRO'S "Prehistoric Problems" (Blackwood, 1897).

§ 5. For the study of early human society and civilisation, as illustrated by ancient and modern observation, a mass of valuable matter, not yet superseded, is supplied by the "Introduction to Anthropology" (published by the Anthropological Society) translated from WAITZ'S standard work, *Anthropologie der Naturvölker*; by Dr. TYLOR'S "Researches into the Early History of Mankind" (1865) and "Primitive Culture" (3rd ed., 1891, 2 vols.; both Murray); and by Sir JOHN LUBBOCK'S "The Origin of Civilisation" (Longmans, 5th ed., 1889). W. SCHNEIDER'S *Die Naturvölker* (2 Bde., 1885-6) has critical and coordinative value of its own. At the head of his list of works on early civilisation, Dr. Tylor places the late Sir **Henry S. Maine's** "Ancient Law." This work is still of value, but its assumptions as to the beginnings of human society are in large part shaken by the investigations of the late J. F. McLENNAN, as set forth in his "Studies in Ancient History" (1876; rep. Macmillan, 1886), and the second (posthumous) series of "Studies" (Macmillan, 1896); also in "The Patriarchal Theory" (1885) by his brother, based on his papers. The issues raised in these works are fully treated in "The Primitive Family" by the Danish scholar **Starcke** (Int. Sci. Series), in which, however, the material collected is of more value than the author's criticism. In this connection attention is due to the work of JULIUS LIPPERT, *Die Geschichte der Familie* (1884); and to the epoch-marking research of BACHOFEN, *Das Mutterrecht* (1860). Another recent work of much interest is M. LETOURNEAU'S "Evolution of Marriage and the Family" (Scott; C. S. Series); but the great treatise on that subject is the "History of Human

Marriage" by EDWARD WESTERMARCK (Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1894). Yet others are Mr. LEWIS H. MORGAN'S "Ancient Society" (1877), a work which well deserves reprinting; Mr. STANILAND WAKE'S "Development of Marriage and Kinship" (Redway); and Professor ROBERTSON SMITH'S "Kinship and Marriage in Ancient Arabia" (Clarendon Press; 2nd ed. revised, 1903)—an original research of great importance. Another important line of investigation is very competently surveyed in Mr. J. G. Frazer's article on "Totemism" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (reprinted separately, A. & C. Black). Mr. HERBERT SPENCER'S "Principles of Sociology" should be referred to for his synthetic view of the questions dealt with in the foregoing works; and further lights may be had from the articles by Dr. TYLOR on Ordeals, Salutations, Games, and Oaths, in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and that of Professor ROBERTSON SMITH on "Sacrifice." Specially worthy of attention in this connection is the conception of primitive religion and its practices—as bearing not only on the intellectual history of the race but on its beginnings in the way of agriculture—set forth in the late Mr. Grant Allen's "Evolution of the Idea of God" (1897; R. P. A. 6d. Reprint, 1903).

§ 6. History proper begins vaguely and doubtfully in the traditions and records of societies which have attained a considerable degree of civilisation. The process of consolidation preceding this must have been very long-drawn, and remains very obscure. It is partly dealt with in the group of works last mentioned; but a further stage of the investigation is reached in the study of the first fixed agricultural communities. A useful survey of this inquiry is furnished by Mr. L. Gomme's "The Village Community" (Contemporary Science Series), which presents some of the latest views, still in part speculative. It however guards the reader against the assumption made in Sir H. S. MAINE'S "Village Communities in the East and

West" (Murray) that such communities are peculiar to the Aryan family of peoples. The standard works on the subject, in English, are Mr. FREDERIC SEEBOHM'S "English Village Community" (Longmans, 3rd ed., 1884), and "The Indian Village Community" of Mr. B. H. BADEN-POWELL (Longmans, 1896). On the general question of the rise of social institutions, it is well to note the further expositions of Sir H. S. MAINE in his "Early History of Institutions," and "Dissertations on Early Law and Custom" (Murray).

§ 7. The *physical conditions* which specially further the development of an advanced civilisation from barbaric beginnings have not been specially considered by any of the above-cited investigators. The most suggestive, and indeed almost the only comprehensive, view of these conditions is still that put forward in the first volume of BUCKLE'S "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England" (cheap reprint, in one vol., annotated by the present editor, Routledge, 1904). This should be carefully read, as its teaching is constantly misrepresented even by specialist writers. On these, see the editor's criticisms in "Buckle and his Critics" (Sonnenschein, 1896). The late Mr. BAGEHOT'S "Physics and Politics" (Int. Sci. Series) has suggestive matter in this connection, but his work bears mainly on historical problems which fall to be considered under HISTORY proper. On the earlier issue, Mr. STANILAND WAKE'S "Chapters on Man" (1868) are worth reading; and part of Mr. SPENCER'S "Principles of Sociology" are important in this connection. At the close of "Buckle and his Critics" will be found a synthetic tabular view of Buckle's doctrine, with suggestions for its extension, and there is a schema of the conditions and process of early civilisation in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics" (Richards, 1900).

§ 8. Dr. TYLOR in his manual rightly takes up LANGUAGE

before proceeding to deal with the origin and growth of the "Arts of Life." The works he cites may for the most part suffice for the ordinary student, though the English exposition of this subject still admits of great extension and improvement. The problem of the beginnings of human speech is much discussed by Professor F. MAX MÜLLER in his various works, for instance the "Lectures on the Science of Language" (revised ed. in 2 vols., Longmans), "Biographies of Words, and The Home of the Aryans," "Chips from a German Workshop," and "The Science of Thought"; but his views must be taken with caution. In this connection should be studied "Mental Evolution in Man," by Dr. G. J. ROMANES (Kegan Paul, 1888); the work of L. T. HOBHOUSE on "Mind in Evolution," above mentioned; and L. GEIGER'S "Contributions to the History of the Development of the Human Race" (Eng. tr. Trübner, 1880). It is still well worth the student's while to read the famous "Diversions of Purley," by HORNE TOOKE, which exhibits an amount of philosophic originality and penetration not often to be found in later English writers on the principles of language. Professor SAYCE'S "Principles of Comparative Philology" (Trübner) and "Introduction to the Science of Language" (new and cheaper ed.) are scholarly works, as are "The Life and Growth of Language" (Int. Sci. Series) and "Language and its Study" (Trübner), by Professor W. D. WHITNEY; but the two latter writers are to be studied more for PHILOLOGY, the comparative science of language, than for the anthropological problem.

§ 9. In regard to the beginnings of human morals (which will fall to be specially dealt with in the Course of Study on Moral Philosophy, but which are bound up with many of the investigations in the works above cited), the student will find much useful matter in Mr. STANILAND WAKE'S "Evolution of Morality" (1878, 2 vols.), though that writer's position and method are only partially scientific. Much

more so are the methods of Mr. **Spencer** in his "Principles of Sociology" and "Data of Ethics" (latterly included in "Principles of Ethics"), and of Professor **CLIFFORD** in the essay "On the Scientific Basis of Morals" in his "Lectures and Essays." The fullest study of moral evolution in English, however, is Mr. **A. SUTHERLAND**'s treatise on "The Origin and Growth of the Moral Instinct" (2 vols. Longmans, 1898), which begins with animal life and passes upwards from the life of savages to that of civilisation. Its value is rather documentary than philosophical. See further the article by Mr. **S. ALEXANDER** on "Natural Selection in Morals," in the *International Journal of Ethics*, July, 1882. Very useful also is the matter collected by Mrs. **BESANT** in her paper "The Genesis of Conscience" in *Our Corner*, Vol. ix., 1887; by **BÜCHNER** in his "Force and Matter" and "Mind in Animals" (Bonner); by **ROMANES** in his "Animal Intelligence" (Int. Sci. Series) and "Mental Evolution in Animals" (Kegan Paul, 1888); and by **LUBBOCK** in his "Ants, Bees, and Wasps" and "The Senses, Instincts, and Intelligence of Animals" (Int. Sci. Series).



## COURSE II.

### COMPARATIVE MYTHOLOGY

§ 1. THE study of the myths of all races has within the past generation been carried out with much industry, but thus far without the establishment of any save a few simple general laws which are undisputed. All students admit that myths are primarily attempts to explain the facts of Nature and human experience in terms of primitive intelligence and fancy; but when it is attempted to find special "keys" to the process of myth-construction, and to reduce the data of mythology to certain specific explanatory principles, there is much conflict of opinion. The brilliant treatise of K. O. MÜLLER, translated as "Introduction to a Scientific System of Mythology" (1844), is an admirably suggestive, but not a definitive, generalisation of the subject-matter; and the essay published by Professor REGNAUD under the title "*Comment naissent les Mythes*" (Paris, Alcan: 1898) does not adequately answer that question, his thesis being simply that "the whole Indo-European mythology derives from verbal substitutions and personifications," and his evidence being confined to Sanskrit texts. Of greater scientific value as pointing to the true psychological roots of the myth-making faculty is the essay of **Tito Vignoli** on "**Myth and Science**" (International Scientific Series). A short survey of the evolution of mythology as a special science is given in Part I. of the editor's "Christianity and Mythology" (Rationalist Press, 1900), and is followed by a discussion of the principles on which the science is properly to be constituted.

§ 2. All readers know something of the myths of some

racés : all of us in our childhood pick up some in the shape of fairy tales and nursery rhymes. And it is not a bad beginning in the study of Comparative Mythology to take up some collections of the so-called FOLK LORE of our own and other races. Mr. **E. S. Hartland's** work on "**The Science of Fairy Tales**" (Walter Scott : Contemporary Science Series) gives many clues. **KEIGHTLEY's** "Fairy Mythology" (Bohn) is useful ; and **GRIMM's** "Fairy Tales" are easily procurable in English translations. Among special collections may be mentioned **J. F. CAMPBELL's** "Popular Tales of the West Highlands" (new ed., Gaelic and English, Gardiner, Paisley, 4 vols., 1890-3); **W. W. GILL's** "Myths and Songs from the South Pacific," with pref. by **Max Müller** (1876); **E. SHORTLAND's** "Maori Religion and Mythology" (1882); **Sir G. GREY's** "Polynesian Mythology" (Murray); and **W. R. S. RALSTON's** "Russian Folk Tales" (1873), "Songs of the Russian People" (1872); and trans. of "Tibetan Tales" (Trübner's Oriental Series, 1882).

§ 3. The most representative English repertory of facts as to primitive thought is still **Dr. E. B. TYLOR's** "Primitive Culture," (3rd ed., 2 vols., Murray, 1891), which is of prime importance to the student alike of early mythology and the beginnings of civilisation. Similarly bound up with data as to primitive society, many data as to the myth-making habits of early or uncivilised races will be found in **Mr. SPENCER's** "Principles of Sociology" (Williams & Norgate, 3rd. ed. of vol. i, 1885). A valuable collection of one order of folk lore and myth is made by **A. DE GUBERNATIS**, under the title, "Zoological Mythology" (Trübner, 2 vols., 1872). But the most exhaustive investigation that has yet been made as regards the bases of a large order of myths is **J. G. FRAZER's** great treatise, "The Golden Bough" (2nd ed., 3 vols., 1900), which provides a new order of elucidations for many of the problems of primitive religion. Mr. Frazer's research may be described as a development of the principles laid

down by the German MANNHARDT, who first propounded his folk-lore method in his "*Germanische Mythen: Forschungen*" (Berlin, 1858), and developed it in his "*Mythologische Forschungen*," but especially in his 2 vols. of "*Wald- und Feldkulte*" (all posthumously published: 1874 and 75-77). All subsequent mythology has been influenced towards scientific method by his. Of this fruitful line of research, Mrs. J. H. Philpot's monograph, "**The Sacred Tree ; or, the Tree in Religion and Myth**" (Macmillan, 1897), is a notably interesting product.

Special investigations into the barbaric lore of the New World have been made by the American scholar, Dr. BRINTON, in his "Myths of the New World" and "American Hero Myths," published in the United States. These works, and the extensive compilation of Mr. H. H. BANCROFT on "The Native Races of the Pacific States" (New York ; 5 vols.), bring us in view of the process by which myths harden into religious systems. To these may be added R. M. DORMAN's "Origin of Primitive Superstition" (Philadelphia, 1881); and C. F. KEARY's "Outlines of Primitive Belief" (Longmans, 1882). But it must always be remembered that all races, even the most civilised, still possess, in their popular lore (of which the English title "Folk Lore" is now the accepted name among students of other countries), traces of the mental habits of "primeval" man.

These popular tales, preserved from time immemorial, are the kind of materials out of which the civilised nations of antiquity slowly formed their myths so-called, which constituted the foundation of their religions ; and ancient or classic mythology is to be studied in the light of perennial folk lore. Thus the attempted explanations of the one apply to the other. They are so applied by all recent mythologists ; though from various points of view.

§ 4. A useful introduction to the method of one influential school is supplied by Professor J. Fiske's "**Myths and**

**Myth-Makers**" (Trübner, 1873). A more copious and systematic treatise is Sir G. W. Cox's "Mythology of the Aryan Nations" (Kegan Paul, Trench, & Co., revised ed. in 1 vol.), which, though its theories cannot be taken as final, the student cannot well do without. It is both learned and eloquent, and covers alike "classic" myth and modern folk lore. The same writer has published an "Introduction to the Science of Comparative Mythology" (1881), which also is helpful, but must not be taken as a definitive treatise. Sir George Cox and Professor Fiske were both inspired by, and in a considerable measure follow, Professor F. MAX MÜLLER in respect of that author's application of the Solar or Sun-Myth Theory (which involves other explanations from natural phenomena) to as many myths as possible; though Mr. Fiske protests against the extent to which Sir G. W. Cox carries the Solar principle. Professor MÜLLER in turn was first inspired by the German Kuhn, whom, with small regard to the work of previous investigators, he has described as one of the founders of Comparative Mythology; and he has expounded his views on that subject in his "Introduction to the Science of Religion," "Selected Essays on Language, Mythology, and Religion," "Natural Religion," "Physical Religion," "Anthropological Religion," and "Chips from a German Workshop" (all published by Longmans). He has written much in these volumes on the rise and modification of myths through misconception and misuse of words—an important topic, on which there is still much conflict of opinion.

The Solar Theory of myths is really very old, and is to be found ably and ingeniously applied to mythology in the "Saturnalia" of the Latin writer MACROBIUS (5th century C.E.), who has been translated into French, but not into English. Macrobius in all probability got his lore, or part of it, from the Egyptian and other priests, who explained their myths by astronomical principles. [On this see

Plutarch's treatise "On Isis and Osiris," in Bohn ed. of Plutarch's "Morals"; and compare Professor J. S. MAHAFFY'S "Prolegomena to Ancient History" (Longmans), p. 241. A complex astronomical theory, involving the sun, moon, planets, and stars, was certainly involved in both the Osirian and Mithraic worships. Compare the editor's "Pagan Christs" (R.P.A., 1903), Pt. III.]

§ 5. More popular than the Solar Theory among the ancients was that associated with the name of EUEMEROS or EUHEMEROS (4th century B.C.), who held that the stories of the Gods were based on episodes in the lives of heroes. This view was for a time in fashion in the eighteenth century, and is set forth in the work of Abbé Banier, "The Mythology and Fables of the Ancients explained from History," translated into English immediately on its publication, 1739-40. This work did not exclusively employ the Euemeristic principle, as some critics represent; and even that principle is not altogether devoid of truth, as has been shown by Mr. Herbert Spencer, and by Sir Alfred Lyall in his "Asiatic Studies," Second Series (Murray, 1899). But as a general principle it soon dissatisfied thoughtful men, and the Solar Theory was ably if prematurely applied by such scholars as DUPUIS (*Origine de tous les Cultes*, 1795, last ed. 1834, in 10 vols.; *Abregée* of the work in 1 vol., 1798 and later; trans. in Eng. by Charles Southwell; query date?) and VOLNEY, whose "Ruins of Empires" is still a popular work. Sir William Drummond applied these views to Judaism in his *Œdipus Judaicus* (rep. 1866). It was after a period of reaction against all such "unsettling" science that Comparative Mythology entered on a new period in France and England, the impulse coming from Germany, where the study had never quite languished, and where the Solar and Naturalistic Theories held their ground.

§ 6. Scholars now tend to the view that while the presence of an astronomical element in mythology is indisputable, many of the particular interpretations got from the Sun-key

are overstrained and untrustworthy.<sup>1</sup> The study of folk lore and the myths of savages has reminded us that the primitive mind is relatively disorderly and capricious, though rational on its own plane; and has suggested that mere childish nonsense and random dreaming enter a good deal into mythology. Some critics accordingly insist that the "Solarists" credit primitive man with far too much calculation and ingenuity, seeing method and meaning where there was often only loose invention, or invention set about in order to explain some traditional custom which had no intelligible or common-sense reason.

Of this view, the leading English exponent is Mr. **Andrew Lang**, whose "**Custom and Myth: Studies of Early Usage and Belief**" (Longmans) is an interesting and attractive exposition. More elaborate and comprehensive is his "**Myth, Ritual, and Religion**" (Longmans, 2 vols. 2nd ed., 1899). Most students feel that in what may be termed the "Irrationalist" (some call it the "Hottentotic") theory of Mr. Lang, which has been to some extent put forward in the past by various writers—very judiciously, for instance by Fontenelle (*De l'Origine des Fables*) early in the eighteenth century—there is a great deal of force. Mr. Lang, however, tends to fall into an extreme opposed to that of the Solarists, being somewhat prejudiced against scientific generalisations, and unduly inclined to get along without any combining ideas at all. Thus his careful and instructive article "**Mythology**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* leaves a sense of the need of a new synthesis. Objecting to the considerate application

<sup>1</sup> It must be kept in view that the solar principle is not bound up with any one writer's applications of it; and much of the criticism passed on Müller and Cox (*e.g.*, Professor Mahaffy's in his "Prolegomena," above cited) in no way touches the solar theory in itself. For a defence of his own method by Professor Müller, see the *Nineteenth Century*, Dec., 1885; and his "Contributions to the Science of Mythology" (Longmans, 2 vols.), replied to by Mr. Lang in "Modern Mythology" (*same*, 1897).

of the Solar "key," he almost loses sight of the principle of myth-causation, and has thus offered only a negative—though still an important—contribution to the study.

An able attempt to return to general principles and elucidatory law is made in the already-mentioned "Golden Bough" of Mr. FRAZER, who finds that many myths, formerly considered purely solar, refer to the growth and decline of vegetal life, and traces to this principle many phases of the widespread myth of a Resurrected God, formerly referred to the Sun. Mr. Frazer's work is one of the very greatest importance, and must not be neglected by the student, collecting as it does a vast amount of mythological lore. He is, however, not without some reason, criticised for falling into the old habit of seeking to open too many doors with one key.

§ 7. Another important key is that of "Phallicism" or "nature worship"—that is, the primitive tendency to symbolise and worship the principle of life and the generative organs. It may be taken as certain that this way of thinking entered to a great extent into all primitive religion; but here also some theorists tend to strain facts to fit one explanation. Much important matter in this connection is to be found in INMAN'S "Ancient Faiths Embodied in Ancient Names" (at present out of print), and still more in General FORLONG'S great work, "Rivers of Life" (Quaritch, 2 vols. 4to), which is in many ways more trustworthy, as well as more comprehensive. General Forlong publishes with his book four instructive maps or charts, setting forth his conception of the process of blending of the various primitive principles into the historic religions. Smaller and cheaper works are "Primitive Symbolism as Illustrated in Phallic Worship," by HODDER M. WESTROPP (Redway), and C. S. WAKE'S "Serpent Worship" (Redway). Some light on savage phallicism is to be found in J. White's "Ancient History of the Maori" (Wellington, 1887).

§ 8. Yet another important key to the more elaborate

ancient mythologies is that of the Zodiac, of which the symbols entered largely into mystical and mythical narratives. This key has been little used in recent years, and for a knowledge of its bearing the reader must turn back to such writers as DUPUIS and VOLNEY (above-cited), or to LOGAN MITCHELL'S "Religion in the Heavens" (Bonner). These works, however, must be followed with caution. The subject calls for fresh handling in the light of modern science and by modern methods; and the best work done in it of recent years is German, notably by P. JENSEN, *Die Kosmologie der Babylonier* (Strassburg, 1890) and E. STUCKEN, *Astralmythen der Hebraer Babylonier and Aegypter*, 2 Th. (Leipzig, 1896-7). The readable and interesting work of J. F. BLAKE, "Astronomical Myths" (1877), founded on Flammarion's "History of the Heavens," does not go far into the mythological inquiry.

§ 9. Another explanatory principle, put forward by Mr. HERBERT SPENCER in his "Principles of Sociology," has won some acceptance. Mr. Spencer traces religious beliefs generally to ancestor-worship, which he supposes to have arisen from the phenomena of dreams. His view compels attention, and is supported by a large mass of evidence, though, like other single clues, it unduly narrows the mythological problem. In partial correction of Mr. Spencer's teaching (which is also countered at various points by other mythologists, including Tylor and Lang) should be read **Tito Vignoll's** essay on "**Myth and Science**," above mentioned.

§ 10. The works before cited will give the student many references which will enable him to extend his researches in any direction of recorded mythology. It is useful, however, to have at hand some of the standard collections on the mythologies of distinct peoples. In English there is no collection of Greek and Roman mythology that will compare for learning and thoroughness with the great



German compilation edited by W. H. ROSCHER, *Ausführliches Lexikon der Griechischen und römischen Mythologie* (begun 1884: in progress), or even with the earlier works of PRELLER, *Römische Mythologie* and *Griechische Mythologie*, which represent the accumulation of generations of scholarship. (Later scholars have revised and expanded Preller: 4th ed. of the *Griechische Mythologie*, by C. Robert, Bd. i, 1887; 2nd ed. of the *Römische*, by R. Köhler, 1865.) But KEIGHTLEY'S "Mythologies of Ancient Greece and Italy" (Bohn) is still a useful book for the general reader; and PAYNE KNIGHT'S "Symbolical Language of Ancient Art and Mythology" (new ed. with annotations by Dr. Wilder, New York, 1876) contains much suggestive matter, which the semi-orthodox English mythologists of to-day mostly keep out of sight. Smith's "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Biography and Mythology" is of course very useful, though not as exhaustive as might be on the mythological side. A remarkably good general view of the Greek and Roman mythologies, and of their later combinations with others, is given in Sir **George Cox's** essay on "**Greek and Roman Religions**" in "**The Religious Systems of the World**" (Sonnenschein), 2nd and later editions. A work of special originality and scholarly value is L. H. FARNELL'S "The Cults of the Greek States" (Clarendon Press, 1896, vol. i); and very high praise is due also to Miss JANE HARRISON'S "Mythology and Monuments of Ancient Athens" (Macmillan, 1890) for its original elucidations.

§ 11. In regard to Northern or Teutonic mythology, there is still much value in GRIMM'S "German Mythology" (Eng. trans. by Stallybrass; Bell & Sons, 4 vols.); but a most learned and exact treatise is being produced by the Swedish scholar RYDBERG, of whose "Teutonic Mythology" one large volume has been translated into English (Sonnenschein, 1889). More popular works are

the English translation of MALLET'S "Northern Antiquities" (Bohn), now somewhat out of date, BRAND'S "Popular Antiquities" (Bohn, and Chatto & Windus), and THORPE'S "Northern Mythology." Of narrower scope, but of greater scientific value than any of these, is Mr. H. M. CHADWICK'S excellent essay on "The Cult of Othin" (Clay & Sons, 1899). In German, several standard works on Teutonic mythology have appeared since Grimm's, the two of best standing being SIMROCK'S *Handbuch der deutschen Mythologie*, 6te Aufl., 1887; and E. MEYER'S *Germanische Mythologie*, 2te Aufl., 1903. See also MANNHARDT'S *Germanische Mythen* (1858) and other works above mentioned. For Celtic mythology see the works of Rhys, Wood-Martin, and Gaidoz, specified in Course III, § 15; also "Cuchulainn, the Irish Achilles," by Alfred Nutt (No. 8 of "Popular Studies in Mythology," etc., 6d., 1900).

§ 12. The mythologies of Egypt and India are somehow mostly dealt with under the head of "Religions"—it is not quite clear why, unless it be that they have in large part been brought to light at a period in which thinking men had learned to see that mythology and religion are sides of the same thing, whereas Greek and Latin and Teutonic mythology was studied during the ages in which Europeans gave the name of religion only to their own system, and called all others superstitions. But the student can make the formal transition from Mythology to Religion by way of the editor's "Christianity and Mythology," or such standard works as JASTROW'S "Religion of Babylonia and Assyria" (Ginn and Co., 1898); Professor TIELE'S "History of the Egyptian Religion" (Eng. trans., Trübner's Oriental Series); M. BARTH'S "Religions of India" (Eng. trans. in same series); and W. J. WILKINS'S "Hindu Mythology" (Calcutta, 2nd ed. 1901). Those who read Italian will further find much suggestive matter in the *Lecture sopra la mitologia vedica* of Professor ANGELO DE GUBERNATIS (Firenze, 1874), who brings his matter to bear on current religion with remarkable courage.

The fundamental kinship of mythology and religion is still more closely brought home to the student by such a work as GOLDZIEHER'S "Hebrew Mythology" (Eng. trans., Longmans), which is, however, a work of much more ingenuity than solidity as regards its interpretations. The anonymous "Bible Folk-Lore" (Kegan Paul, 1884) contains some valuable matter, though there, too, the solutions cannot always be relied on. The most scholarly work done in this direction is again German—in particular, HUGO WINCKLER'S *Geschichte Israels* (Bd. ii, 1900).

§ 13. A special mythological investigation of great interest is "The Pedigree of the Devil," by F. T. HALL (Trübner, 1883). With this may be bracketed "The History of the Devil and the Idea of Evil from the Earliest Times to the Present Day," by Dr. PAUL CARUS (with 311 illustrations; Open Court Pub. Co., Chicago; price 30s.); and Mr. MONCURE D. CONWAY'S "Demonology" (new and cheap ed.). Of special researches in English, Mr. ROBERT BROWN'S "The Great Dionysiak Myth" (2 vols., Longmans) is one of the more considerable, though the author introduces unscientific principles into his dialectic. His "Poseidon: A Link between Semite, Hamite, and Aryan" has the same qualities of scholarship and somewhat unscientific bias. Mr. GLADSTONE'S dealings with mythology, in *Juventus Mundi* and later works and essays, are almost valueless to the scientific student, save as representing obsolete assumptions. They take virtually no account of modern anthropological and mythological investigations. At times, however, they advance negative and interpretative criticism that deserves attention.

### COURSE III.

## COMPARATIVE HIEROLOGY

§1. THROUGHOUT the higher faiths of the world the student will find very much both in doctrines and in ritual which can be explained only by earlier stages of thought and custom. Hence he cannot be too strongly impressed with the necessity of studying complex religions in their simplest forms. He will find the most developed faiths depending on certain root ideas, modified by differences of sociological conditions. It will thus be well that he should have paid some heed to the Courses of Study on Mythology and Anthropology. Of the bearing of anthropological lore on the subject, some idea may be had from the able "Introduction to the History of Religion" of Mr. F. B. JEVONS (Methuen, 1896), a work of which the pro-Christian bias is criticised in the editor's "Pagan Christs," 1903, Pt. I. But for a knowledge of the actual historic systems the student must go elsewhere. If his time is scant, he may gain a good introduction to the great faiths in Mr. E. Clodd's sympathetic "**Childhood of Religions**" (Kegan Paul); or proceed to the competent and compendious "**History of Religion**" of Dr. Allan Menzies (Murray, 1895). A good working knowledge of the whole matter, again, is to be had from the "**Concise History of Religion**" of Mr. F. J. Gould<sup>1</sup> (3 vols.,

<sup>1</sup> In his preface, Mr. Gould mentions the help he received in his work from the first edition of the present "Course" and from that on "Comparative Mythology."

1893-97, R. P. A.), which treats all systems impartially in the spirit of a tolerant rationalism, and gives many references, with bibliographies. Less stored with detail, but of similar merit as regards lucidity and rationality, is the French *Histoire Naturelle des Religions*, by EUGÈNE VÉRON (2 tom., 1885).

§ 2. To obtain a more detailed and exact acquaintance with the great religions of the world, the student should procure and study the "**Outlines of the History of Religion to the Spread of the Universal Religions**," by Dr. C. P. Tiele, trans. from the Dutch by J. E. Carpenter (Trübner, 1877). He will there find a sound method of study, correct information, and copious references to the best books up to 1876.<sup>1</sup> The more recent German manual of DE LA SAUSSAYE, of which the first volume has been translated into English, under the title "Manual of the Science of Religion" (Longmans, 1891), by Mrs. Colyer-Fergusson, has considerable merit, and contains much useful matter, but is looser in method and less solid in intellectual quality than the "Outlines" of Dr. Tiele.

§ 3. For a comprehensive survey of the early ground the reader of French may consult M. ALBERT RÉVILLE'S *Histoire des Religions*. This work, which is still in progress, deals first with the forms and tendencies of religion among non-civilised peoples—Negroes, Aborigines of America, Polynesians, and Finns, passing to the faiths of ancient Mexico and Peru, and thence to China, etc. The Prolegomena (3rd French ed., 1881) to the work has been translated into English, and published with an introduction by Max Müller (Williams & Norgate, 1884). Réville crudely classified religions as Polytheistic or Monotheistic, and divided the former into five classes: (1) Primitive Natural

<sup>1</sup> The French edition, translated by Maurice Vernes (1885), has a more carefully-prepared bibliography, with more complete characterisation of books.

Religion; (2) Animistic and Fetichistic Religions, which indeed are No. 1; (3) The great Natural Mythologies, as of China, Egypt, India, Greece, etc.; (4) The Religions which are Legalist as well as Polytheistic—*i.e.*, Brahmanism, Parseeism, Confucianism, and Taoism; and (5) Buddhism, a religion at once universal and redemptive. M. Réville is a liberal French Protestant, and always writes as one.

*Les Religions Actuelles*, by JULIEN VINSON, the fifth volume of the excellent *Bibliothèque Anthropologique* (1888), gives a good view of the history and development of all existing faiths. MAX MÜLLER'S "Introduction to the Science of Religion" (1873) deals with some preliminary points, such as the value of the comparative method, the classification of faiths, etc., and is illustrated by examples from the sacred books of the world. J. F. CLARKE'S "Ten Great Religions" deals readably with Confucianism, Brahmanism, Buddhism, Zoroastrianism, Egypt, Greece, Rome, Scandinavia, Judaism, and Mohammedanism, but is marred by an attempt to show that the best of all these faiths is embodied in Unitarian Christianity. A more thorough and equally sympathetic work from the same side is S. JOHNSON'S "Oriental Religions," dealing with India, China, and Persia. EMILE BURNOUF'S "Science of Religions" (Sonnenschein) is an attempt to show that primitive Aryan nature-worship lies at the root of Brahmanism, Zoroastrianism, and Christianity. It deserves reading, but with caution.

The Hibbert Lectures on the Origin and Growth of Religion as illustrated by various races will be mentioned when we come to the ethnic faiths with which they deal. The volume of lectures by specialists delivered at South Place Institute, and published under the title of "Religious Systems of the World" (Sonnenschein), is also worth having. Specially valuable is the *Revue de l'Histoire des Religions*, conducted by M. J. Réville and M. Maurice Vernes, which appears every two months.

MAX DUNCKER'S "History of Antiquity," translated by E. Abbott (Bentley, 5 vols., 1877-82), contains much trustworthy information on the early faiths of great nations, though it is less abreast of modern scholarship than the later *Geschichte des Alterthums* of E. MEYER (3 Bde., 1884-1901); while Viscount AMBERLEY'S "Analysis of Religious Belief" (2 vols.) is a valuable work quite up to the date when it was published (1876), passing keen criticism upon Christianity as well as other religions, and upon the religious sentiment itself.

§ 4. The history of religion is only part of the general history of man; and its evolution must be studied side by side with the evolution of humanity. It is best, then, to begin with a study of early savage faiths. In addition to the works already mentioned in the foregoing Course on Comparative Mythology, the reader of German may consult the six parts of T. WAITZ'S *Anthropologie der Naturvölker*,<sup>1</sup> a work crowded with information concerning the customs and beliefs of the savage and semi-civilised; also *Der Fetischismus*, by FRITZ SCHULTZE (Leipzig, 1871), an instructive book, which perhaps exaggerates this particular feature of animism; and G. ROSKOFF'S *Das Religionswesen der rohesten Naturvölker* (Leipzig, 1880). In regard to the particular races, we may mention H. ROWLEY'S "Religion of the Africans," FERNANDEZ'S "Account of the Polynesian Races" (Trübner's Oriental Series), W. CROOKE'S valuable compilation, "The Popular Religion and Folk-Lore of Northern India" (2 vols. 2nd ed., 1896, Constable), and H. H. BANCROFT'S "Native Races of the Pacific States of North America," the last a mine of information, as is the *Geschichte der Amerikanischen Urvölker* of Professor J. G. MÜLLER (1867). Professor HUXLEY'S papers on "The Evolution of Theology" in the

<sup>1</sup> Partly translated.

*Nineteenth Century*, March and April, 1886, reprinted in his *Collected Essays*, vol. iv (Macmillan), show what light may be thrown on a developed cult like that of Judaism when compared with the beliefs of the inhabitants of the Tonga Islands.

§ 5. Take first the religions of China. These are now three in number—the doctrine of Confucius, that of his contemporary Lao-tse, and Buddhism, which arose in India, and is best studied in connection with Brahmanism, of which it is a development. But beneath all these lie the ancient pre-Confucian faith, the worship of ancestors, and the service of spirits. On this early religion the chief authority is J. H. PLATH, whose work, *Die Religion und der Cultus der alten Chinesen*, has not been translated into English. A study of the old Chinese State Religion by Julius Happel appeared in the *Revue de l'histoire des Religions* in 1881. On Confucianism the chief English authority is Dr. J. LEGGE, who has translated the "Chinese Classics," in 7 vols. Dr. Legge's eminence as a scholar does not prevent an obvious bias as a missionary. The most important part of the Chinese Classics has been published in smaller form as "The Life and Teachings of Confucius" and "The Life and Works of Mencius." For a general view see Legge's "Religions of China" (Hodder & Stoughton, 1880). The missionary ERNST FABER has also published "A Systematical Digest of the Doctrines of Confucius" and "The Mind of Mencius." On Taoism the most accessible work is the translation of the "Tao-teh King," made by J. Chalmers, and published by Trübner, as "The Speculations on Metaphysics, Polity, and Morality of the Old Philosopher Lau-Tze." There is another edition by Dr. Paul Carus, with introduction, transliteration, and notes (Open Court Pub. Co., Chicago; price 15s.). In this Taoism is seen at its best. For its more superstitious side one must consult the work of Pfizmaier, given in Tiele.

D



[On Chinese Buddhism the student should see the volume with that name by Joseph Edkins; **Samuel's Beal's "Buddhism in China,"** one of the manuals in the series of "Non-Christian Religious Systems" published by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge; and the same writer's more elaborate and important "Catena of Buddhist Scriptures from the Chinese" (Trübner).] A little work on "**Confucianism and Taouism,**" by R. K. DOUGLAS, is also in the Non-Christian Religious Systems series, and like the other works of the series is useful, though it displays Christian bias.

§ 6. For the religion of Egypt **C. P. Tiele's "History of the Egyptian Religion"** (Trübner's Oriental Series) may be taken as a safe guide. Renouf in his Hibbert Lectures sketches the sources of information, and is valuable for his facts, though less so for his theories. **SIR GARDNER WILKINSON'S "Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians"** (Murray: rev. ed. in 3 vols. 1878; abridged ed. in 2 vols. 1854), though half a century old, is still valuable. So are the texts translated in the even-numbered volumes of "**Records of the Past**" (Bagsters)—the odd numbers being Assyrian. The great Egyptian funerary ritual, called "**The Book of the Dead**"—a knowledge of which is indispensable—is published in fac-simile by the British Museum authorities; and the best translation is that of **E. A. WALLIS BUDGE** (Kegan Paul, 1898), who also edits the fac-similes. There is also available, however, a good English version of the competent French translation of **P. PIERRET** (Putnams, 1894, 4to). French readers should consult the works of Chabas, Maspero (*Histoire des peuples anciennes de l'orient*, 4e. édit. 1886, since reprinted), Perrot, and Pierret; German readers those of Lepsius, Lauth, and Ebers, and especially Brugsch. His "**History of Egypt under the Pharaohs**" has been translated in English (Murray: 3rd ed. in 1 vol. 1891). **Sharpe's "Egyptian Mythology and Egyptian**

**Christianity**” shows some of the relationships of later Egyptian religion and orthodox Christianity. **BONWICK**’s “**Egyptian Belief and Modern Thought**” takes up the same ground, carrying the subject much further, but must be used with more caution, as must also **GERALD MASSEY**’s “**Book of the Beginnings**” and “**Natural Genesis**.” In these works Mr. Massey traces much of modern civilisation and religion to Egypt. **W. R. COOPER**, in his “**Myth of Horus**,” “**Myth in Relation to Christianity**,” and “**Myth of Ra**,” attempts to make some of the early features of Egyptian religion suborn Christianity. The same writer has written on “**The Serpent Myths of Ancient Egypt**” and “**A Short History of Egyptian Obelisks**.” Important help on the whole subject is to be had from **PERROT** and **CHIPIEZ**’s “**History of Art in Ancient Egypt**” (Eng. tr., Chapman and Hall, 2 vols. 1883).

§ 7. From Egypt the student may pass to the religions of Assyria and Babylonia, taking as his guide **JASTROW**’s “**Religion of Babylonia and Assyria**” (in the series of **Handbooks of the History of Religions**: Ginn & Co., 1898). Dr. Jastrow and others warn us against inaccuracies in the **Hibbert Lectures** of the **Rev. A. Sayce** (Williams and Norgate); but these are still well worth study. Other sources of information are the Assyrian texts in the odd-numbered volumes of “**Records of the Past**,” **RAWLINSON**’s “**Five Great Monarchies**” (now getting out of date, and to be checked by **MAX DUNCKER**’s “**History of Antiquity**,” vol. ii.; or, better still, by **E. MEYER**’s *Geschichte des Alterthums*, 1884-1901); **G. SMITH**’s “**Chaldean Account of Genesis**,” edited by Sayce (Low, 1880); and **J. HALÉVY**’s *Documents Religieux de l’Assyrie et de la Babylonie* (1882, etc.). On the northern Semites, the student should first consult the article **PHœNICIA** by **EDUARD MEYER** in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*, which condenses the latest knowledge, and is preferable to the articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. Meyer and other experts warn students

strongly against the once authoritative work of MOVERS, *Die Phönizier*; but there is unquestioned merit in TIELE'S work, translated into French under the title *Histoire comparée des anciennes religions* (1882), of which the second part covers the Phœnician as well as the Mesopotamian cults. The religious evolution is also dealt with in PIETSCHMANN'S *Geschichte der Phönizier* (1889). As regards the religion of the Hebrews, the student is referred to the special course (No. 4) dealing with that subject; but he may profitably make the transition from Phœnician to Arab religion by way of ROBERTSON SMITH'S "Religion of the Semites" (Black; 2nd ed. 1894).

§ 8. On Mohammed most Christian English writers are unsatisfactory. Missionary J. W. H. STOBART, in his "Islam and its Founder," one of the volumes issued by the Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge under the title of "Non-Christian Religious Systems," gives a one-sided summary account of the pre-Mohammedan history of Arabia, the life and teachings of Mohammed, and the spread of Islam. The more important "Life of Mahomet and History of Islam," by Sir W. MUIR, is vitiated by the same bias. In Mr. R. Bosworth Smith's "**Lectures on Mohammed and Mohammedanism**" (Smith, Elder, and Co.) something like an impartial standpoint is taken. The reputed best history of Islam is the German one by AUGUST MÜLLER (in Oncken's Series, 2 Bde. 1885-7). The striking article on Islam by E. DEUTSCH in the *Quarterly Review*, July, 1869, and reprinted in his "Literary Remains" (Murray, 1874), deserves perusal, as also do the able articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, sub "Mohammedanism," that on Mohammed being by Prof. Wellhausen, that on the Eastern Caliphate by Prof. Guyard, and that on the Koran by Nöldeke. The last is reprinted, with translations of its author's valuable essay on "Islam" and other papers, in his volume of collected "Sketches from Eastern History" (Black, 1892).

The English work of a rationalist Mohammedan, SYED AMEER ALI, must not be omitted. It is entitled "A Critical Examination of the Life and Teachings of Mohammed" (Williams & Norgate). Carlyle's essay in "Heroes" is notable as an early energetic protest against the impostor theory. On the character of Mohammed, which the Koran itself shows to have undergone an evolution, S. L. POOLE'S "Speeches and Table Talk of Mohammed" may also be consulted. The best translations of the **Koran** are those of the Rev. J. M. Rodwell (2nd. ed. 1876) and Professor Palmer ("Sacred Books of the East" Series, vols. vi. and ix. 1880), though that of SALE is more generally accessible. The Dictionary of Islam, by the Rev. T. P. HUGHES (W. H. Allen), is a standard work of reference on the doctrines, rites, customs, and theological terms of the Mohammedan religion.

§ 9. Passing to India, we find remnants of almost every known faith. Sir MONIER WILLIAMS, who is Christian first and scholar afterwards, gives in his "Religious Thought and Life in India," pt. I, chaps. viii. to xiii., a view of the many elements that go to make up modern Hinduism. His cheaper manual of "Hinduism" (Society for Promoting Christian Knowledge) is of less value, and may be put aside by those who have access to the larger work, or to W. J. WILKINS'S "Modern Hinduism." A valuable work dealing with a special department is FERGUSON'S "Tree and Serpent Worship" (W. H. Allen). In A. Barth's "Religions of India," translated by J. Wood (Trübner's Oriental Series), there are lucid and highly scholarly sketches of the Vedic religion, Brahmanism, Buddhism, Jainism, and Hinduism. A competent work of later date is E. W. Hopkins's "Religions of India" in Ginn & Co.'s series of Handbooks of the History of Religion. For that of the Vedas in particular, Professor H. OLDENBERG'S *Die Religion des Veda* (1894) is of the highest authority. On

the general subject of Hindu religion the "Miscellaneous Essays" of H. T. COLEBROOKE, and the "Essays on the Religion of the Hindus" by H. H. WILSON, are still of value, but must be supplemented by such works as MAX MÜLLER'S "History of Ancient Sanskrit Literature" (Williams), his Hibbert Lectures, and his "India: What Can it Teach Us?" and Prof. A. WEBER'S "History of Indian Literature" (Trübner's Oriental Series). Above all, J. MUIR'S "Original Sanskrit Texts" (Trübner, 5 vols.) are indispensable to a close study of the Vedas.

There is an unfinished translation of the Rig Veda by Max Müller, and of the Sama Veda by Stevenson. Ludwig's German translation of the Rig Veda is more complete, and vol. iii. gives an introduction to these ancient hymns. It must be kept in view that there is still much serious dispute as to the proper renderings of the Veda; and Ludwig's version often departs very widely from the generally accepted interpretations. The French translation of Langlois is slighted by scholars; but in the second edition it is somewhat improved, and it is worth consulting. Of greater value is the English translation by H. H. Wilson (6 vols., 1850, etc.), which, however, follows the late commentary of Sankara, and must always be taken tentatively.

For the Upanishads there are MAX MÜLLER'S translations, vols. i. and xv. of "Sacred Books of the East." For the Brahmanas, the "Satapaha-Brahmana," translated by J. Eggeling, vols. xii. and xxvi. For law, "The Sutras of Apastamba and Gautama," translated by G. Buhler, vols. ii. and xiv.; the "Institutes of Vishnu," translated by J. Jolly, vol. viii., and "The Laws of Manu," translated by Buhler, vol. xxv. For religious philosophy there are the oft-translated Bhagavat Gita, that in vol. viii. being translated by a Hindoo Pundit, K. T. Telang; and the Vedanta Sutras, translated by G. Thibaut, vol. xxxiv. Mr. C. J. STONE, in his "Cradle Land of Arts and Creeds" and

"Christianity before Christ" (Trübner, 1885), endeavours to show that much of modern religion is derived from India.

One of the most ancient and still the most popular of Hindu cults is that of Krishna, concerning whose myth—sometimes mistakenly held to be derivative from Christianity—there is a long discussion in the editor's "Christianity and Mythology." As to his cult, see Barth and Hopkins.

§ 10. From Brahmanism, in the second half of the fifth century B.C., flowed the more Catholic creed of **Buddhism**, of which an excellent concise account may be found in the cheap manual of the "Non-Christian Religious Systems" series (S.P.C.K.), by Professor **Rhys Davids**, and in the same scholar's Hibbert Lectures. For fuller information on the founder one must turn to H. OLDENBERG'S "Buddha: His Life, his Doctrine, and his Order" (Eng. tr., Williams & Norgate). These give mainly the Cingalese view; the Tibetan may be found in W. W. ROCKHILL'S "Life of the Buddha"; the Burmese in P. BIGANDET'S "Life or Legend of Gaudama" (both Trübner); and the Chinese in S. BEAL'S translation of the "Fo-Sho-Hing-Tsan-King," vol. xix. of S. B. E. Series. An argument to the effect that Buddha is a wholly mythical personage is wrought out in the editor's "Pagan Christs" (1903), Part II. ch. ii. But the great work on this subject is the *Essai sur la légende de Buddha* of M. E. SENART (2e édit., 1882). A Siamese view of Buddha and Buddhism may be found in H. ALABASTER'S "Wheel of the Law." For the history and doctrines of Buddhism the *Introduction à l'Histoire du Bouddhisme Indien* of E. BURNOUF, first published in 1844, still ranks as a classic. R. SPENCE HARDY'S "Manual of Buddhism," "Eastern Monachism," and "Legends and Theories of the Buddhists" (Williams) may also be consulted. In the case of Buddhism, the sacred books will be found more readable than sacred books usually are. For the ethics

of Buddhism the "Dhammapada" should certainly be studied. This will be found with the "Sutta Nipata" in vol. x. of "Sacred Books of the East"; other Suttas in vol. xi.; Vinaya Texts, dealing with discipline and metaphysics, in vols. xiii., xvii., and xx.; and the "Questions of King Milinda," on Buddhist philosophy, in vol. xxxv. But perhaps the most interesting of all is the recently-published translation by Professor RHYS DAVIDS of the "Dialogues of the Buddha," in the "Sacred Books of the Buddhists" Series (vol. ii., 1899).

§ 11. On modern Buddhism the student should consult ALABASTER'S "The Modern Buddhist" (1870) and "The Wheel of the Law" (1871); E. SCHLAGINTWEIT'S "Buddhism in Tibet" (Eng. tr. 1863); W. SCHOTT'S *Ueber den Buddhismus in Hochasien und in China* (1846), and the works of Beal already mentioned. LILLIE'S "Buddhism in Christendom: or, Jesus the Essene" (Kegan Paul, 1887), is an interesting attempt to show that Buddhism influenced Christianity through the Essenes and Gnosticism; and his shorter and cheaper work, "The Influence of Buddhism on Primitive Christianity" (Sonnenschein, 1893), maintains the same thesis. Similar views are advanced by R. Seydel in German—in two treatises: *Das Evangelium von Jesu in seinen Verhältnissen zu Buddha-Sage und Buddha-Lehre* (Leipzig, 1882, pp. 361), and *Die Buddha-Legende und das Leben Jesu nach den Evangelien* (2te Aufl. 1897, pp. 140)—and by J. M. Wheeler in an article in *Progress*, April, 1884. These views should, however, be compared with the negative conclusions arrived at by J. E. CARPENTER in his paper in the *Nineteenth Century*, December, 1880. The subject is partly discussed also in the editor's "Christianity and Mythology."

§ 12. Of Jainism, another offshoot of Brahmanism, in many respects similar to Buddhism and probably contemporary with it, an account is given by E. THOMAS in his "Jainism: The Early Religion of Asoka" (Trübner). The student should also read Dr. H. JACOBI'S

Introduction to the "Gaina Sutras," vol. xxii. of the S. B. E. Series, and the early translation of the Kalpa Sutra by the Rev. J. STEVENSON. On the religion of the Sikhs, founded by Nanak (1469-1539) as a reform of Hinduism arising from the contact with Mohammedanism, Dr. E. TRUMPP, the translator of their sacred book, the "Adi Grauth," is the chief authority, though the reader may also consult CUNNINGHAM'S "History of the Sikhs." For modern Hinduism the works of Sir M. Williams, W. J. Wilkins, with Max Müller's "Biographical Essays" on Hindu reformers, may suffice.

§ 13. The ancient religion of Persia, of which the Parsis of India are the surviving maintainers, in its origin showed many similarities with the Vedic faith. Like Buddhism, Christianity, and Islam, it claims a personal founder in Zarathustra or Zoroaster, and has its sacred book, the Zend Avesta, which is translated by JAMES DARMESTER in "Sacred Books of the East," vols. iv. and xxiii.; while the Pahlavi texts are rendered by E. W. WEST, in vols. v. and xviii. and xxiv., and the Gathas by Mr. L. H. MILLS in vol. xxxi. M. ABEL HOVELACQUE gives a good account of *L'Avesta, Zoroastre, et le Mazdisme*, in Tome iv. of *Les Littératures de l'Orient*. As to the historicity of Zarathustra there is a discussion in the editor's "Pagan Christs," Part II., ch. ii. M. HAUG'S "Essays on the Sacred Language, Writings, and Religion of the Parsees," edited and enlarged by E. W. West (Trübner's Or. Series), should be consulted; while for the Parsees of the present day there are the work of Mr. DADABHAI NAOROJI, "The Parsi Religion, and the Manners and Customs of the Parsis" (Murray), and "The History of the Parsis," by DOSABHAI SOHRABJI (Macmillan).

An introduction to Mithraism, a development of the old Persian religion which spread through the Roman Empire and largely influenced Christianity, will be found in the



editor's lecture on "Religious Systems of the World"—greatly expanded as Part III. of his "Pagan Christs" (1903); and the student can follow up the references there given—particularly in the great work of Professor CUMONT, *Textes et Monuments relatifs aux mystères de Mithra* (1894-6). For Manichæism, another development, amalgamated with Christianity on the one side and Buddhism on the other, see the article by Harnack in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and the references there given; also the innovating argument in "Pagan Christs," Pt. II. ch. ii. § 15.

§ 14. For the religion of Greece (see first the Course of Study on MYTHOLOGY) the reader should consult the first chapters of **Grote's History**; also the History of Curtius, book ii. chap. 4; Nösselt's "Mythology, Greek and Roman," translated by Mrs. A. W. Hall (Kerby & Endean); and MAURY'S *Histoire des Religions de la Grèce Antique*. Among the most important of the modern additions to our knowledge on the subject is the work of Professor FOUCART, *Des Associations religieuses chez les Grecs* (1873), dealing with the imported "private" cults. Much fresh light is also yielded by the scholarly research of Miss JANE E. HARRISON in "Mythology and Monuments of Ancient Athens" (Macmillan, 1899). In HAVET'S *Le Christianisme et ses Origines* (4 tom. 1872-84) will be found a brilliant outline of Hellenism and its influence on Christianity; and *La Cité Antique* of M. Fustel de Coulanges (Eng. tr. Boston, 1874) gives a vivid idea of the relation of primitive beliefs to civic and private life in both Greece and Rome. One of the most important and original of the modern works on Greek religion in particular is Mr. L. H. FARNELL'S "Cults of the Greek States," mentioned in Course No. 2; and there are some suggestive essays bearing on Greek religion in the late Bishop WESTCOTT'S "Essays in the History of Religious Thought in the West" (Macmillan, 1891). Mr. LOUIS DYER'S "Studies of the Gods in Greece at Certain

Sanctuaries Recently Excavated" (Macmillan, 1891) is unduly rhetorical, but is informative. For Rome, Professor Granger's "The Worship of the Romans" (1895) is the freshest and most interesting book in English; but nothing in English on the same lines can compare for fullness with the works of G. BOISSIER, *La religion romaine d'Auguste aux Antonins* (2 tom. 1892), and JEAN RÉVILLE'S *La religion à Rome sous les Sévères* (1886). The last outstanding phase of specifically Roman religion is also set forth most fully in the French treatise of the Abbé E. BEURLIER, *Le culte impérial, son histoire et son organisation* (1891). L-

§ 15. The pre-Christian religions of the other European races are dealt with in Tiele's "Outlines" and other manuals above recommended, and also in several of the works named in the course on Comparative Mythology, especially as regards the religion of the Teutonic peoples. There are, however, some other valuable researches, notably the Hibbert Lectures of Professor JOHN RHYS "On the Origin and Growth of Religion as Illustrated by Celtic Heathendom" (1886); Mr. W. G. WOOD-MARTIN'S "Traces of the Elder Faiths of Ireland: A Folklore Sketch" (Longman, 2 vols. 1892); and "Pagan Ireland: A Handbook of Irish pre-Christian Traditions" (same, 1895); and the *Esquisse de la religion des Gaulois* of HENRI GAIDOZ (1879). Among German works on Teutonic religion may be named ELARD MÜLHAUSE'S *Die Urreligion des deutschen Volkes* (Cassel, 1860), Dr. H. BÖTTGER'S *Sonnencult der Indogermanen* (Breslau, 1890), Julius Lippert's *Die Religionen der Europäischen Culturvölker* (1881), A. Wuttke's *Geschichte des Heidenthums in Beziehung auf Religion* (1852-5), and F. J. Mone's *Geschichte des Heidenthums im nördlichen Europa* (1822-3). In this connection also should be mentioned the *Finnische Mythologie* of Castrén, referred to in Course No. 2.

## COURSE IV.

### THE MAKING OF JUDAISM

#### § 1.

IN discussing the origin of the religions current in our own country, it is necessary to go through a process of argument and proof which, in the case of all other religions, everybody is willing to dispense with. During the past century this discussion has run largely to the textual analysis of the Old and New Testaments, but especially of the former, with the effect of making clear the "natural" character of their composition. Though some of the medieval Rabbis had glimpses of the nature of the "sacred" literature of Judaism, it was only after the Reformation that a rational understanding of it began to be approached by way of public discussion. SPINOZA, in his *Tractatus Theologico-Politicus* (c. 7; Eng. tr., Williams & Norgate), pointed out a few of the more glaring discrepancies of the tradition as to the Mosaic authorship of the Pentateuch; and HOBBS (1651) in his "Leviathan" (c. 33; Routledge's ed. p. 173) brought the difficulty home to English readers. The discussion was carried on by PEYRERE in his *Systema Theologica ex Præadamitarum Hypothesi* (iv. 1, 2); by Father SIMON in his *Histoire Critique du Vieux Testament* (i. 5-7); and by LE CLERC in his *Sentimens de quelque théologiens de Hollande* (Amsterdam, 1685, Lettre 6). It was a French physician, JEAN ASTRUC (d. 1766), who first laid his finger on the fact that Genesis exhibits two literary elements, one the work of a writer or writers who used the name Elohim for Deity, the other the work of a writer or writers who spoke of Yahweh.

This view was adopted by Eichhorn. The Roman Catholic Professor Geddes of Aberdeen in this country (in his "Critical Remarks on the Hebrew Scriptures," London, quarto, 1800: a work of considerable boldness, though by a professed Christian), and Vater in Germany, laid down what became known as the "Fragmentary Hypothesis"—the view, namely, that the Pentateuch is a compilation of various documents. From this started the influential German critic De Wette. He showed (1806), by comparing the books of Samuel and Kings with Chronicles, that the Mosaic law was unknown to post-Mosaic historians; and refused to see any history in the Pentateuch. To him it was but legend and poetry; and he attacked the Evidential method which tried to reduce it to elements of historical fact. Later he laid down the "Supplementary Hypothesis," to the effect that the nucleus of Genesis had been an Elohistic narrative, to which a Jehovist made additions. This theory superseded the "Fragmentary Hypothesis." Many German writers of the next generation were influenced by De Wette; and Buttman, in his *Mythologus* (1828), showed the mythological character of the creation stories; though in England, all the while, the anti-revolution reaction had almost paralysed critical speculation.

Some leading Germans, as Bleek, Ewald, and Movers, partially influenced by the rationalistic spirit, gave up parts of the Pentateuch as non-Mosaic in order to save others. Vatke and George (1835) introduced an exact and scientific method of tracing the historical sequence of the stages of the priestly law; and Hupfield (1853) showed there were different Elohistic writers—that the Elohist in Gen. xx.-xxii. was not the Elohist of Gen. i., thus overthrowing the "supplementary" hypothesis of mere addition by a Jehovist to an Elohistic narrative. This more penetrating line of analysis was carried still further, by NÖLDEKE (1869). On the other hand, the synthetic evolutionary method of VATKE and GEORGE, which threw

light on all the phases of the problem, was taken up by Graf, a pupil of REUSS (who had early seen which way the truth lay), and after him by KUENEN, whose "History of Israel" (Eng. tr., 3 vols. 1869-70) figures as the most popular and influential work of the rationalist school, though WELLHAUSEN and others have since carried the work further. Kuenen, it will be noticed, has handled the subject in terms of theistic belief.

In England, the chief service to criticism in this period was done by COLENZO, who made clear by his first volume (1862) the historical incredibility of the Pentateuchal narrative. This had been vividly demonstrated long before by VOLTAIRE; but we have the frank admission of Kuenen ("The Hexateuch," Eng. tr., Intr. p. xv., and p. 45, n. 19) that this side of the question had been virtually lost sight of by the German analysts; that many of them had been attempting constructive work with material which he showed to be worthless; and that Kuenen himself had overlooked the difficulties which Colenso exposed. Since Colenso, the best English criticism has been a following of the Dutch and German leaders. On the whole subject, see the interesting work of Dr. T. K. Cheyne, "**Founders of Old Testament Criticism**" (Methuen, 1893).

## § 2.

a. Taking up the problem involved in the orthodox conception of the rise of Judaism, the student who desires to go beyond the information to be found in such works as Mr. Gould's and Dr. Menzies's Histories of Religion may fitly begin by reading the First Part of **Bishop Colenso on the Pentateuch**. This disposes of the miraculous origin of the "Mosaic" law. In **Bradlaugh's "Genesis: its Authorship and Authenticity"** will be found a detailed exposure of the confusion into which orthodox writers have fallen in the attempt to vindicate the earlier portions of Genesis against scientific and moral criticism.

A short and serviceable exposition, next, of the discrepancy between the alleged Mosaic establishment of the Judaic religion and the real remains of early Hebrew history is given in "**The Finding of the Book**" (published in Thomas Scott's series of pamphlets) by the late **John Robertson**, of Coupar-Angus. Those still in doubt as to the credibility of the cosmological narratives in Genesis should turn to Dr. Huxley's various discussions with Mr. Gladstone in the *Nineteenth Century*, reprinted in his collected works (Macmillan), vol. iv., "Science and Hebrew Tradition," and to the Rationalist Press Association's sixpenny reprint of Mr. CLODD's "Story of Creation."

b. After the destructive process comes the reconstructive—the substitution of historical truth for the conceptions argued down. A concise essay in this direction is "**The Religion of Israel**" by M. **Jules Soury** (Eng. tr. in same vol. with "Jesus and the Gospels," Bonner), which surveys the results of modern Assyriology as well as the later development of the Hebraic religion. Those, however, who wish to trace the process by which the traditional view of the Hebrew books has been overthrown will find it repay them to consult **GEORGE SMITH'S** "**Chaldean Genesis**" (2nd ed. 1880: Sampson Low), and "**The Witness of Assyria**" by **Chilperic Edwards** (Bonner, 1892)—the latter being especially instructive as against orthodox attempts to minimise the results of Assyriology. A flood of fresh light has been thrown on the subject by the recent discovery of the "Code of Hammurabi" (discussed by "Chilperic" in the *Reformer*, June and July, 1903); and the whole problem has been freshly grappled with by Professor **Delitzsch** in his celebrated lectures on "**Babel and Bible**" (Eng. tr. 1903: Williams and Norgate). With that work may be studied those of **JASTROW** and **SAYCE**, above referred to (p. 35). For further details the student should refer to the first series of "Records of the Past" in twelve volumes, and

the "New Series" (S. Bagster & Sons), under the editorship of Professor A. H. Sayce, where translations of many important inscriptions are given. The "Transactions of the Society of Biblical Archæology," and the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, will also give assistance in this direction, as they contain translations of inscriptions which are not readily accessible elsewhere. The student should always use the Revised in preference to the Authorised English version, and will further gain by comparing the former with the "Variorum Teacher's Bible" (Eyre and Spottiswoode). On all Biblical questions, above all, he should if possible refer to the articles in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*, edited by Cheyne and Black (A. & C. Black) for the latest and most enlightened theological scholarship.

c. The actual history of the Hebrews, and of the compilation of their literature, in the period covered by their national legends and annals, has been in large measure established by analysis of their genuine and forged documents. A very convenient handbook to this study, as carried on chiefly by the Germans, is the Rev. **A. W. Oxford's "Short Introduction to the History of Ancient Israel"** (Fisher Unwin), which gives concisely the views set forth in STADE'S *Geschichte des Volkes Israel* (Oncken's series, 2 Bde. 1881-88), WELLHAUSEN'S "History of Israel," and Wellhausen's edition of BLEEK'S *Einleitung in das Alte Testament*. WELLHAUSEN'S "Prolegomena to the History of Israel" (Black), with which is published a reprint of his article "**Israel**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* (the latter, also separately published, being a valuable concise history), is indispensable to a thorough study of the subject; and KUENEN'S great work, "The Religion of Israel to the Fall of the Jewish State" (Eng. tr., 3 vols., Williams & Norgate, 1874-75), is hardly less so, though it does not embody the latest views. For these should be consulted WINCKLER'S *Geschichte Israels* or the

historical articles in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*. A half-way position is taken up in the careful work of the German Professor C. H. CORNILL, "The History of the People of Israel" (Eng. tr., Williams & Norgate, 1900). Anyone who has not got far beyond the orthodox point of view, however, may be advised to begin with "**The History of the Hebrew Nation and Literature**," by Samuel Sharpe (Williams & Norgate, 4th ed. 1882), which, though not free from the bias of a Unitarian believer, will be found very useful by the reader with little leisure, as comprising many established results of modern criticism throughout the Bible. Similarly useful is the copious compilation entitled "The Bible for Young People" (by Drs. OORT and HOOYKAAS, assisted by Dr. Kuenen, Eng. tr. by Mr. Wicksteed: Williams & Norgate, 6 vols.). This work, however, is projected from a sentimental rather than a scientific point of view, and might profitably be revised and condensed, for the sake alike of the young and the old.

d. In the way of scholarly *opposition* to the rationalist view of the Pentateuch, the American scholar Dr. BISSELL'S "The Pentateuch: Its Origin and Structure" (Hodder, 1885) is held to give the gist of the orthodox defence. This volume has a bibliography of the "literature of the Pentateuch," appalling but instructive. But even such a professedly Christian authority as Canon DRIVER ("An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament," T. & T. Clark, end of ch. i.) decides that Professor Bissell's work "fails to establish the points which it was written to prove.....The author is singularly unable to distinguish between a good argument and a bad one." The same clerical authority rejects the orthodox "Journal Theory" of the narrative in Exodus, as urged by Principal CAVE in his work on "The Inspiration of the Old Testament." Canon Driver's work, though rather overloaded (for an "Introduction") with detail as

E



well as with needless recapitulation of Biblical matter, is one of solid learning, and may be serviceable to students who have access to it but are unable to refer to Wellhausen and Kuenen, on whose lines Canon Driver somewhat nervously follows. He clings, however, to a number of compromises of very small stability, and may thus in part rank with the vindicators of the religious view. Less apologetic is the Rev. Dr. **Samuel Davidson's** useful little book, "**The Canon of the Bible**" (King & Co., 3rd ed. 1880); but here also the *Encyclopædia Biblica* is the most advanced source of scholarly information for English readers. Sir G. B. AIRY'S "Notes on the Earlier Hebrew Scriptures" (Longmans, 1876) may be read for a temperate attempt to clear up the orthodox position. For plain speaking against the orthodox conception of the authority and inspiration of the Bible, on the other hand, nothing surpasses the essay on "The Theology of the Past and the Future," in the First Part of M. M. KALISCH'S "Commentary on Leviticus" (Longmans, 1867).

c. The sociological analysis of the beginnings of Judaism, as apart from controversy about the Bible, may be profitably approached through Professor **Robertson Smith's** "**Religion of the Semites**" (A. & C. Black, 2nd ed. 1894), which specially deals with the origin of the practice of sacrifice, and illustrates the subject with much learning. This line of study may be carried on in the light of the Assyrian and Babylonian literature before noted.

The British Museum lectures of Mr. St. Chad Boscawen, "Sheol and other Essays," and "From Under the Dust of the Ages" (Temple Company), are cheap and instructive. Hebrew Mythology is as yet, however, an imperfectly-developed subject, some of the light thrown on it long ago in BÄHR'S *Symbolik des Mosaischen Cultus* (2 Bde. 1837-9) being still ignored. GOLDZIEHER'S "Hebrew Mythology" (Eng. tr., Longmans, 1877) is the principal work in English, and exhibits much learning, but is in many

places more rash and untrustworthy in its theories than were the treatises of the earlier German mythologist writing under the pseudonym "F. Nork," whom Dr. Goldziher contemns.

In the same volume with the translation of Goldziher's work, however, is published a translation of H. **Steinthal's** essay on "**The Legend of Samson**," one of the most successful investigations in Hebrew myth, which has established the solar basis of the Samson saga;<sup>1</sup> also the same writer's essay on "Prometheus," in which the mythical side of the Moses legend is partly considered. A more comprehensive work than these is the anonymous "**Bible Folk-Lore**" (Kegan Paul, 1884), which is worth study, though unduly speculative. The treatise *Job et L'Égypte: Le Rédempteur et la Vie Future dans les Civilisations Primitives*, by the Abbé VICTOR ANCESSI (1877) is also worth attention; and SHARPE'S little volume "Texts from the Bible Explained" throws many side-lights. But the latest and most radical handling of the historical problem is that of HUGO WINCKLER in his *Geschichte Israels* (Band ii., 1900), where the mythical character of the patriarchs is at last definitely recognised. On these points may be compared the editor's "Christianity and Mythology," Pt. I, ch. iv, § 1, and "Pagan Christs," Pt. I, ch. ii, and Pt. II, ch. i, § 10. And note should be made of a recent ingenious elucidation of a particular myth in "The Jonah Legend" by W. SIMPSON (Richards, 1899),—a fresh application of an important mythological principle.

f. On the later Jewish literature there are many special treatises. Among these may be mentioned **Kuenen's** "**Prophets and Prophecy in Israel**" (Eng. tr., Longmans, 1877), recognised by Canon Driver to be "very full of information, but written from an avowedly naturalistic

<sup>1</sup> This solution was first mooted by Semler, more than a hundred years ago.

standpoint"; Professor's ROBERTSON SMITH'S "The Prophets of Israel and their Place in History" (rep. 1895); Dr. CHEYNE'S "The Book of Isaiah Chronologically Arranged"; the same writer's commentary with his translation of the Book of Psalms; and his work on "Job and Solomon" (Kegan Paul). The *Encyclopædia Britannica* also devotes special articles of a critical character to the different books of the Bible under their titles; and so, of course, does the more up-to-date *Encyclopædia Biblica*, wherein will be found the latest views of Dr. Cheyne on questions of Hebrew history and religion. But Kuenen, Wellhausen, and Sharpe, in their above-mentioned works, give for most readers a sufficient account of the sources and circumstances of the prophetic and other literature, canonical and uncanonical, as well as of the Hexateuch. On the latter subject the student who is prepared for hard work should turn to the English translation of KUENEN'S "Hexateuch" (Macmillan, 1886). Later notable works on the Hexateuch and its parts are E. J. FRIPP'S "The Composition of the Book of Genesis" (Nutt, 1892); A. K. FISKE'S "The Myths of Israel; the ancient Book of Genesis" (Macmillan, 1897); "The Hexateuch according to the Revised Version," edited by J. E. Carpenter and G. Harford-Battersby (Longmans, 2 vols. 4to); Professor H. GUNKEL'S "The Legends of Genesis" (Eng. tr. Open Court Pub. Co., Chicago); and Dr. JOHN CULLEN'S important essay, "The Book of the Covenant in Moab: A Critical Inquiry into the Original Form of Deuteronomy" (Glasgow, Maclehose, 1903), which gives a list of other works on its theme.

g. On later Jewish social history, in addition to these historians, the student may consult a compendious work such as EDERSHEIM'S "History of the Jewish Nation" (1856), or, for more exact knowledge, Professor SCHÜRER'S scholarly and valuable "History of the Jewish People in the Time of Jesus Christ" (Eng. tr., 6 vols., Clark).

Dean MILMAN'S "History of the Jews" (reprint of early ed. in one vol., Routledge; revised ed. in 3 vols. somewhat modified, Murray), though in a measure out of date and but partially scientific in spirit, is still useful. The lengthy History of Dr. GRAETZ (Eng. tr. Nutt) has a strong racial bias, and is on various grounds open to challenge, though a work of great learning. JOSEPHUS (of whom there is a good revised translation in the Bohn Library) must of course be used as a main original authority, though always with caution even in his non-antiquarian portions. The student should further pay particular heed to the Apocryphal books, which, now that they are no longer published with all Bibles, are almost entirely neglected by ordinary readers, but are of the greatest importance to an understanding of Judaic culture-history. A careful revision of the standing English translation has been made by the Rev. C. J. Ball for the last edition of the "Variorum Teacher's Bible" (Eyre & Spottiswoode).

h. On the Talmud, EMANUEL DEUTSCH (essay in his "Literary Remains"; rep. from *Quarterly Review*, 1867) is the most popular authority; but his is undoubtedly a rose-coloured sketch. It may be corrected by Dr. PICK'S detailed study in McClintock and Strong's (American) Biblical Cyclopædia, which gives a good general analysis of the Talmudic treatises, or by Dr. Samuel Davidson's shorter article in Kitto's Cyclopædia of Biblical Literature (Black). The article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, by Dr. Schiller-Szinessy, is also informative, though comparatively uncritical. Of the immense collection called the Talmud, the general reader may further gather some concrete notion from such works as Hershon's "Treasures of the Talmud" (Nisbet, 1882), and the same writer's "Genesis with a Talmudical Commentary" (Bagsters). There is no complete translation of the Talmud in English, but the Jerusalem Talmud is now available in French—*Le Talmud de Jérusalem*, trans. by Moïse Schwab (Paris, Maisonneuve et Leclerc), in eleven volumes; and

there is being published in the United States an English trans. of the Talmud of Babylon, edited by M. L. Rodkinson (New York, 1896, etc.), simultaneously with a German trans. by L. Goldschmidt (Berlin, 1896, etc.).

*i.* The student cannot ignore RENAN'S *Histoire du Peuple d'Israel* (Eng. tr. 3 vols., Chapman & Hall, 1888-91); but if he goes through the foregoing line of study he will probably see in Renan an imperfectly scientific method, and will be able to guard himself against Renan's fallacies of fancy and sympathy, his unhistoric positions (as in regard to the mythical patriarchs), and his constant assumption of a special racial gift for monotheism in the Semites. This theory, originally advanced in his (in several respects able and interesting) *Histoire Générale des Langues Sémitiques* (1858; 3e éd., expanded, 1863), where he affirmed that the Hebrews had no mythology (at the same time declaring that the Semitic race represented "an inferior combination of human nature"), has been more or less explicitly rejected by many leading critics, though even among some of the rationalists there has been a tendency to treat the Jews as having had an innate bias towards elevated monotheistic views, rather than to analyse the play of forces which developed their monotheism. This arbitrary assumption underlies Mr. MATTHEW ARNOLD'S "Literature and Dogma," which, with much literary charm, has no scientific value. Needless to say, the great mass of the popular clerical literature on Judaism in this country is scientifically worthless. From among current hand-books, however, may be singled out the **Hand-book to the Bible** of Messrs. F. R. & C. R. Conder (Longmans), which contains much exact and useful information. The "Aids" published with the "Variorum Teacher's Bible" (Eyre & Spottiswoode) also supply a certain amount of real light. The "History of the Hebrews," by R. KITTEL, finally (Eng. tr. Theol. Trans. Lib., Williams, 2 vols. 1895-6) though "conservative" has scholarly merit.

*j.* As to modern and contemporary Judaism, an orthodox or official view is set forth in M. FRIEDLÄNDER'S "Text-book of the Jewish Religion" (Kegan Paul, 2nd ed. 1891). On the more liberal movements of Jewish thought, much information is given in the interesting "Studies in Judaism" of S. SCHLECHTER (Black, 1896); and some interesting lights are thrown at once upon ancient Judaism and upon the survivals of Semitic religion in the East by the work of the Rev. Dr. SAMUEL CURTISS, "Primitive Semitic Religion To-day" (Hodder, 1902). On the religious and social life of contemporary Jews, there may be consulted the work of C. K. SALAMAN, "Jews as They Are" (Simpkin, Marshall, & Co., 2nd ed. 1885); that of Sir R. F. BURTON, "The Jew, the Gypsy, and El Islam" (Hutchinson, 1898), and that of LEROY-BEAULIEU, "Israel among the Nations" (Eng. tr. Heinemann, 1895). Many scholarly studies, finally, appear in the *Jewish Quarterly Review*; and there is a "Jewish Year Book."

## COURSE V.

### THE MAKING OF CHRISTIANITY

A SCIENTIFIC view of the rise of Christianity will involve the tracing of its derivation on the one hand from Judaism, and on the other hand from the other religious systems spread through the Roman Empire at the time of the Christian beginnings—that is to say, in the first four centuries of our “Christian era.” It is natural, however, to begin with the problem of the Gospels. [Needless to say, a knowledge of Greek is valuable to the student, and New Testament Greek is relatively easy. Such a work as Mr. T. D. Hall’s “First Introduction to the Greek Testament” (Murray, 1893) will serve a beginner well.]

#### § I.

*a.* The study of origins is one which should be undertaken by the honest believer as zealously as by those who are more or less convinced that Christianity is no more a supernatural growth than any other religion. On the rationalist side, either may begin a course of reading with the “**English Life of Jesus**,” by the late **Thomas Scott**, or C. C. HENNELL’S “**Inquiry Concerning the Origin of Christianity**” (People’s ed.; Trübner, 1870), each of which presents the results of a straightforward analysis of the Gospels, and comparison of their narratives. Against these at the outset may be set any of the ordinary works of Christian Evidences, from Paley downwards, or an orthodox **Life of Christ**, such as that of Archdeacon FARRAR (Cassell, several eds.) or that of PRESSENSÉ (Eng. tr.,

Hodder). Those who at this stage of inquiry desire to go straight to a compendious discussion of the central problem of the supernatural birth of Jesus cannot do better than procure the brief work of **W. Soltau**, "**The Birth of Jesus Christ**" (Eng. tr., Black, 1903), which, however, is not to be regarded as exhausting the historical question. On the other side may be noted the orthodox work of Professor **W. M. Ramsay**, "**Was Christ born at Bethlehem?**" (Hodder, 1898), where a foregone conclusion is maintained with more learning than critical judgment.

*b.* A second step in analysis may be made by a study of **STRAUSS'S** "**Life of Jesus**" (Eng. tr. by **Marian Evans** ["**George Eliot**"]: reprint published by **Sonnenschein** in 1 vol., 1892). This work proceeds from the point of view that the beginnings of Christism are to be traced to the myth-making tendencies of the Jewish people, and the argument is so solidly sustained, despite its strict formality and lengthy development, that Strauss must always rank as one of the great forces in the rationalistic criticism of Christianity. As a study of the formation of the Gospel myths, the great defect of his work is the limitation of the survey to the Judaic side. The "**New Life of Jesus**" by the same writer (Eng. tr., **Williams**) is to some extent a modification of the first, and is intended for the general reader.

*c.* A further and much fuller view of the Judaic development up to the point at which Jesuism arose may be gathered from Professor **SCHÜRER'S** exhaustive work, "**The Jewish People in the Time of Jesus Christ**" (Eng. tr., 6 vols, **T. & T. Clark's** "**Foreign Theological Library**"). This exhibits very carefully the state of Jewish culture; the position and tendencies of the sects, the priesthood, and the rabbis; the extent to which foreign influences had leavened Palestine at the Roman period; and in especial the Messianic and



other developments of the later Græco-Jewish literature, down to Philo. EDERSHEIM'S "Life and Times of Jesus the Messiah" (Longmans, 2 vols.) is worth consulting; and those who read French may find fresh light in the independent study of M. NICOLAS, *Des Doctrines Religieuses des Juifs pendant les deux siècles antérieurs à l'ère chrétienne* (1860). Principal DRUMMOND'S "The Jewish Messiah: A Critical History of the Messianic Idea among the Jews from the Rise of the Maccabees to the Closing of the Talmud" (Longmans, 1877) is also a competent study. In this connection the student should of course read the Jewish Apocrypha as well as the later Old Testament books, perusing in particular Ecclesiasticus (otherwise, The Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach), Esdras, and the Wisdom of Solomon. A reprint of the Authorised Version of the Apocrypha, with valuable annotations and many emendations of the text, is given in the last edition of the "Variorum Bible" (Eyre & Spottiswoode), and is also published separately. The Apocalyptic "Book of Enoch" (best trans. with introd. by Professor Schodde, of Columbus Univ., Ohio, Andover, 1882) is of special value as throwing light on these developments. The works of JOSEPHUS are the groundwork of the political histories of Palestine at that period; and those of PHILO (Bohn trans. 4 vols.) reveal in large measure the transformations proceeding in Jewish thought

d. Off the strictly scientific line, but widely popular and extremely fascinating, is the famous *Vie de Jésus* of M. RENAN, translated into almost all European languages. [It is to be noted that after the issue of the thirteenth edition M. Renan changed his views on the Fourth Gospel, and that the subsequent editions differ in this respect from the preceding.] M. Renan claims to be scientific in that he sets up a hypothesis of an actual Jesus, and tries to show that it rationalises and explains the Gospel narratives. His work is, however, much more successful in overthrowing

the supernaturalist view than in convincing careful readers that it gives a historical picture ; and it is responsible for much of the hazy modern sentiment about Jesus.

§ 2.

a. The foregoing line of study has involved a certain amount of notice of the critical problems raised by the New Testament documents as such. A useful though somewhat timid work on the composition of the Gospels has been published by Professor **Estlin Carpenter** under the title, "**The First Three Gospels, their Origin and Relations**" (Sunday School Association, Essex Hall, London, 2nd ed. 1890). It gives some of the main results of the textual analysis of the documents. More striking is "The Synoptic Problem," by Mr. A. J. **JOLLEY** (Macmillan, 1893), which presents a presumptive form of the original matter worked up in the existing Gospels. Among many other English studies from the point of view of a critical belief in the historicity of the Gospel Jesus, the works of Mr. F. P. **BADHAM** on "The Formation of the Gospels" (2nd ed., Kegan Paul, 1892) and "St. Mark's Indebtedness to St. Matthew" (Fisher Unwin, 1897) specially merit attention by their closeness of reasoning. But all students who seek to construct a documentary standing-ground from the Gospels are now challenged by the article of Professor **SCHMIEDEL** (of Zürich) on "The Gospels" in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*, which recognises more clearly than any professed theologian has yet done the extreme tenuity of the historical footing to be found. For a criticism of Schmiedel's own attempt at a biographical construction, see the editor's "Pagan Christs," 1903, Part II, ch. ii, §§ 4-6.

As against the ordinary orthodox claims for the documentary verification of the Gospel narratives, the best and fullest survey in English is still the learned work of Mr. **CASSELS**,

entitled "Supernatural Religion" (cheap revised reprint in 1 vol., published by the Rationalist Press Association, 1902). The accuracy and the reasoning of that work were bitterly impugned by the late Bishop LIGHTFOOT, whose review criticisms have been reprinted in a volume under the title, "Essays on 'Supernatural Religion'" (appeared in *Contemporary Review*; collected 1889). The author of "Supernatural Religion" met these with a temperate and effective "Reply to Dr. Lightfoot's Essays" (Longmans, 1889). In Professor PFLEIDERER'S work, "The Development of Theology in Germany..... and.....Great Britain" (Williams, 1891) there will be found a forcible vindication of the critical work of "Supernatural Religion," and a severe reflection on Bishop Lightfoot's weakness as a thinker and reasoner—a criticism coming from a Neo-Christian who professes dissatisfaction with the negative or rationalistic point of view. The Rev. Dr. SAMUEL DAVIDSON'S "Introduction to the Study of the New Testament" (2 vols., 3rd ed. 1894, Kegan Paul) is the work of a liberal and candid scholar, and may be studied with profit, as may REUSS'S "History of the Canon of the Holy Scriptures" (Eng. tr., Edinburgh: Gemmell), a work of less critical weight, however.

*b.* On the orthodox side, Bishop WESTCOTT'S work, "The Canon of the New Testament" (Macmillan, 7th ed. 1896); his "Introduction to the Study of the Four Gospels"; and Dr. SANDAY'S "The Gospels in the Second Century" (Macmillan) represent the positions of Anglican scholarship; and in general the orthodox "Dictionary of the Bible," edited by L. Hastings (Clark, 4 vols.), may be consulted for conservative views on New Testament problems.

*c.* The inquirer should of course study, along with the received canon, the "apocryphal" Christian Gospels, Acts, and Revelations, of which HONE'S (imperfect) English edition is still easily procurable. The student should,

however, if possible, get access to the translation in the "Ante-Nicene Library" (Clark), which gives all the surviving non-canonical books, as distinguished from the writings, genuine and spurious, of the "Apostolic Fathers."

d. As regards critical texts of the New Testament books, the thorough-going student will do well to refer to that of WESTCOTT and HORT (Macmillan, 2 vols. 1881), which stands for an infinity of patient scholarly labour. But for practical purposes such a compendious edition as Gebhardt's redaction of Tischendorf's (Tauchnitz, 1881), or the Oxford edition of the "Revisers' Greek Testament," will suffice. A good view of documentary problems may be had from Dr. TREGELLES'S "Account of the Printed Text of the Greek Testament" (1854); and the student who does not read Greek will get a good idea of text-variations and interpolations from BLACKADER'S "Chronological New Testament" (3rd ed. 1866; Simpkin & Marshall).

### § 3.

By far the most important of the modern documentary lights thrown on the beginnings of the Christian system, critically speaking, is that supplied by the recovery of the ancient document "**The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles**," found by Philotheos Bryennios, Metropolitan of Nicomedia, in 1873, and published by him in 1883. It is part of a manuscript known as the "Jerusalem Codex." Of the "Teaching" a number of English translations, with notes and comments, have been published. One by the Rev. A. Gordon is, or was, sold at the Essex Hall, Essex Street, London; price 1d. One by Canon Farrar appeared in the *Contemporary Review*, May, 1884. An annotated translation was given in the *National Reformer* of November 1st and 8th, 1891. The text, translation, and critical apparatus are also given in the American edition of Professors Hitchcock and Brown (London:

Nimmo), and the discussions concerning the document will be found for the most part specified in that edition. A valuable edition, prepared for the Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, by Mr. Rendel Harris (London, Clay & Sons; 1887, 4to), gives a facsimile of the MS. For a strictly orthodox view of the subject the student may consult "The Church of the Sub-Apostolic Age" by the Rev. A. HERON (Hodder, 1888), who gives a translation, as does Canon SPENCE in his edition of the text (Nisbet, 1885).

In the editor's "Christianity and Mythology" will be found maintained the view that the "Teaching" was originally a purely Judaic document, and that the "Twelve Apostles" were apostles of the Jewish High Priest—a view partly prepared for long ago by the ecclesiastical historian MOSHEIM in his "Commentaries on the Affairs of the Christians before Constantine" (Eng. tr. by Vidal, 3 vols. 1813-35). The view of the Jewish origin of the "Teaching" has been maintained in England (without any reference to the Judaic Twelve Apostles) by Dr. C. TAYLOR, in two lectures, "The Teaching of the Twelve Apostles: with Illustrations from the Talmud" (Cambridge, 1886); and by Dr. SALMON in the Supplement to his "Introduction to the Study of the Books of the New Testament." For an examination of the subject from the rationalist standpoint, see the *National Reformer* of May 8th and 15th, November 20th and 27th, and December 4th, 1887; and September 27th, and November 1st and 8th, 1891; or the condensed argument in the editor's "Christianity and Mythology," Pt. III, and "Pagan Christs," p. 156.

#### § 4.

After weighing the problem of the historical existence of the Christian Twelve Apostles, the student will be prepared in a measure for a careful examination of the question whether the Jesus of the Gospels is not, instead of being

a true historical figure merely surrounded by myths and legends, at bottom a composite production, representing an aggregate of myths of action and myths of doctrine—that is, doctrines from many sources put in the God-Man's mouth as the Old Testament doctrines were put in the mouth of Yahweh. To the mythical character of many of the narratives attention has been repeatedly called, from the time of VOLNEY (whose "Ruins of Empires," inspired by Dupuis, appeared in 1791) and DUPUIS, who published first (as noted in Course No. 2) his *L'Origine de tous les Cultes*, and later an abridgment of that, of which the chapter on Christianity was translated for Scott's pamphlet series under the title "Christianity a Form of Solar Myth." (In all, three versions of this part of Dupuis's argument have appeared in English—1857, 1873, 1877.) The theories of Dupuis, however, though often luminous, are in many respects imperfect.

To these early treatises may be added "Our Sun-God; or, Christianity before Christ," by JOHN DENHAM PARSONS (pub. by author, 1895); "Christianity before Christ; or, Prototypes of our Faith and Culture," by C. J. STONE (Trübner); "The Evolution of Christianity," by CHARLES GILL (Williams & Norgate, 2nd ed. 1884), a careful and scholarly work, which, however, does not trace the Pagan sources; "The Sources and Development of Christianity," by T. L. STRANGE (Trübner, 1875); and the well-known "Diegesis" of ROBERT TAYLOR, a work full of suggestion, but in many respects premature, and never to be followed without great caution. The work of Mr. STONE, which deals mainly with the analogies to Christianity in Krishnaism and Buddhism, is well worth reading; but is apt to set up a mistaken notion of the actual derivation of Christianity from Indian cults, inasmuch as it does not indicate the real derivations from the Semitic and other cults of Western Asia, Egypt, and Greece.

Later works, arguing for the wholly mythical character of

Jesus, are mentioned in the preface to the editor's "Pagan Christs"; and, as already noted, STRAUSS saw in the Gospels much mythical matter derived from Judaic sources, while holding the Gospel Jesus to be at bottom a historical person. The work of GEORGE SOLOMON, "The Jesus of History and the Jesus of Tradition Identified" (Reeves and Turner, 1880), contends that Judas of Galilee and the Jesus mentioned by Josephus as crying "woe to Jerusalem" (*Wars*, vi, 5, § 3) were at the foundation of the Christian legends.

A new investigation of the mythological problem is set forth in the editor's "Christianity and Mythology," the Pagan as well as the Judaic myth-analogies being enumerated, while the unhistorical character of most of the teachings is further argued for. So far, the criticism is analytical and destructive, save as regards the recognition of a possible historical nucleus for the total legend in the Talmudic Jesus, concerning whom see the "Lost and Hostile Gospels" of the Rev. S. BARING GOULD (Williams, 1874).

A constructive historical theory, however, is led up to in Mr. FRAZER'S "Golden Bough" (Macmillan; 2nd ed., 3 vols., 1900), though mistakenly put by him. Meantime, the late Mr. GRANT ALLEN, in his "Evolution of the Idea of God" (1897; sixpenny reprint by R. P. A., 1903), had pointed to what seems a truer solution, to the effect that the Gospel story of the Crucifixion is a complex of actual popular rites of human sacrifice. This view is independently set forth in the editor's "Pagan Christs," with an attempt at historic demonstration of the process of growth from Judaic and other Semitic rites of human sacrifice to a Mystery-Drama, seen to be preserved in the Gospel narrative. In the same work are set forth the theories (*a*) that an ancient Palestinian God Jesus underlay the myth of Joshua in the Hexateuch; and (*b*) that a Eucharist of twelve priestly persons and an Anointed One or Christos existed in the Judaic system.

## § 5.

There remains the problem of the historical origination of the Church, considered apart from the origination of its creed. The first influential scientific analysis of the beginnings of the Christist Church, as such, was made by F. C. BAUR in his work "Christianity and the Church in the First Three Centuries" (orig. published in 1853; Eng. tr. Williams, 2 vols., 1878). Baur was the first to establish clearly (though Semler had long before indicated) the existence of a sharp conflict of Judaizing and Paulinising sects in the early Church, founding his theory on the data of the New Testament books, and working it out so as to explain these. Lightly rejected by MATTHEW ARNOLD, who characteristically dismissed it in the preface to his "God and the Bible" (a charming work of no scientific importance), Baur's theory has swayed all subsequent expert criticism. In connection with the work cited should be studied Dr. E. ZELLER's investigation of the Acts "The Contents and Origin of the Acts of the Apostles Critically Investigated" (Eng. tr. Williams; 2 vols., 1875-6); WEIZSÄCKER'S "Apostolic Age" (2 vols., 1894-5), and BAUR'S "Paul: His Life and Work" (2 vols., 1873-5—all in the "Theological Translation Fund Library"), which discusses the authenticity of the different Epistles.

On the orthodox side, weight is attached to Professor W. M. RAMSAY'S lectures on "The Church in the Roman Empire before 170 A.D." (7th ed., 1903; Hodder) and his "St. Paul the Traveller and Roman Citizen" (3rd ed., 1897, same publisher), which embody much learning.

M. RENAN discusses these questions briefly in the introduction to his "Saint Paul," a work which is notable as advancing, in its closing chapter, views as to Paul and his

F



propaganda utterly at variance with those previously propounded by the author. One of the most searching investigations made in modern times into the various aspects of the early Church is that in the *Études d'histoire religieuse* of P. HOCHART (Paris, 1890), wherein the significance of many terms and institutions is newly and luminously considered. The same author's *Études au sujet de la persécution des chrétiens sous Néron* (1885) is also specially deserving of attention.

All previous views, however, are of late years radically challenged by the arguments of the Dutch school of VAN MANEN, who insist that, whereas Baur held four of the Pauline epistles to be unquestionably genuine, in reality not a single one is so. For these views see the remarkable article of Van Manen on PAUL in vol. iii. of the *Encyclopædia Biblica*. At the same time, there has gone on a no less radical criticism of the book of Revelation, as to which see the article APOCALYPSE in the same *Encyclopædia*, vol. i. The book is now widely held to be fundamentally Jewish, albeit framed on a basis of Babylonian myth, and to have been merely redacted for early Christian purposes.

An attempt is made in the editor's "Short History of Christianity" (R. P. A., 1902) to construct a sketch of the real development of the early Church from the point of view broadly involved in the above-noted criticisms.

### § 6.

It remains to study the process of the building up of historical or ecclesiastical Christianity after the Pauline and "sub-apostolic" period. Of this process no sufficient study has yet been published in English; but between the available historical sketches and a study of the Pagan elements in the Gospels and the Christian system generally a considerable advance may be made towards accurate conceptions. (For an outline see the editor's "**Short History.**")

a. As a beginning, the student would still do well to read the chapters on Christian beginnings in the earlier volumes of **Gibbon's "Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire"**—that is, in particular, chapters xv, xvi, xx, xxi, and xxviii. Gibbon drew considerably on MIDDLETON'S "Letter from Rome," which, with his "Free Inquiry," is still worth notice.

b. The historical chapters in the latter part of RENAN'S *Les Apôtres* have considerable value; and HAUSRATH'S "History of the New Testament Times" (Williams, Theol. Trans. Fund Library, 4 vols. 1895) gives a wide and trustworthy conspectus. On the economic side, there is some good argument and information in the recent work of G. SOREL, *La ruine du monde antique* (Bibliothèque d'études socialistes: Paris, 1901).

c. The two chief works of the late EDWIN HATCH, D.D.—the Bampton Lectures for 1880 on "The Organisation of the early Christian Churches" (Rivingtons, 3rd ed. 1888) and the Hibbert Lectures for 1888 (pub. 1890) on "The Influence of Greek Ideas and Usages upon the Christian Church"—constitute the greatest service yet rendered by an English Churchman to the elucidation of Church origins.

d. An excellent general view of the comparative moral and intellectual merits of the old and the new religions is given in Mr. **J. A. Farrer's "Paganism and Christianity"** (Black, 1891). Against this may be set,

e. J. G. W. UHLHORN'S "Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism" (Eng. tr., Sampson Low, 1879; also Clark), and the older but not yet superseded *Histoire de la destruction du Paganisme en Occident* of BEUGNOT (2 tom. 1835). Less biassed to the Christian side and full of interest is M. GASTON BOISSIER'S *La Fin du Paganisme* (2 tom. 2e éd. 1894).

f. For a comprehensive view of the elements of previous Greek thought and religion which entered into the Christian system the student should turn to *Le Christianisme et Ses Origines*, by ERNEST HAVET (Paris:

Levy, 4 tom.), a work well deserving translation into English, but not yet translated, though a market is found for translations not only of Renan but of the clerical Pressensé.

g. The very obvious derivation of the Christian doctrine of the Logos from Platonic philosophy has been held to have taken place by way of the Judæo-Greek system of PHILO, before mentioned. On this head may be consulted the learned work of Principal DRUMMOND, "Philo and the Principles of the Jewish-Alexandrine Philosophy" (Longmans), in connection with Havet. Another useful study of Philo is M. FERDINAND DELAUNAY'S *Philon d'Alexandrie: Écrits Historiques.....des Juifs* (Paris: 2e édit. 1870). For comparative views of the connections between the Jewish and the Christian ideas of the *Logos* see "Supernatural Religion," R. P. A. reprint, per index, and the editor's "Pagan Christs," Pt. II. ch. ii., sections 2, 3.

h. The important question of the relation of primitive Jewish Christianity to Essenism should be studied in the light of Dr. C. D. Ginsburg's essay, "**The Essenes, their History and Doctrines**" (Longmans), in which are given ample references to the extensive literature of the subject. A competently scholarly discussion from the Christian point of view is that by the late Bishop LIGHTFOOT, reprinted in his "Dissertations of the Apostolic Age" (Macmillan, 1892). For a comparative view of the discussion see the *National Reformer*, July 31st and August 7th, 1887.

### § 7.

The actual historic process of the formation of the Christian system in detail is difficult to trace, though the elements absorbed can be readily distinguished. The period, for instance, between Paul and the first apologetic writings—viz., those of JUSTIN MARTYR (complete tr. in

"Ante-Nicene Christian Library": Clark; the First Apology is given singly in "The Ancient and Modern Library of Theological Literature": Griffith, Farran, & Co.)—is a blank as regards trustworthy documents; and "**The Ecclesiastical History**" of Eusebius (tr. in Bohn Library) offers only the most fragmentary and unauthoritative outlines. It is evident that the Christian movement at this period was of a miscellaneous description. (Compare the editor's "Short History," Part I, § 6.) The writings of the so-called "**Apostolic Fathers**" (vol. i. of Ante-Nicene Library; partly included in HONE's "Apocryphal New Testament"; also in the "Ancient and Modern Library," in 2 vols.) exhibit confused developments of Judaism. There were, to begin with, the Judæo-Christian Ebionites, who denied the divinity of Jesus; and the Judæo-Christian Nazarenes or Nazarites, who adopted the Pagan myth of the Virgin-birth, but still remained substantially Judaic. On these sects the student may compare BAUR, as above-cited, with such a work as "Jewish Christians and Judaism: A Study in the History of the First Two Centuries," by W. R. SORLEY (Bell, 1881), and with the editor's works already named. On the other hand, Justin Martyr, who represents an early stage of Gentile Christianity, makes no reference to Paul; and the later apologist ATHENAGORAS (tr. with Justin in Ante-Nicene Library; with TATIAN and other early writers in Dr. GILES's "Writings of the Early Christians," 1857) exhibits a Christianity in which the central note is Monotheism, with Christ figuring only as a theological element in the Trinity.

The early apologists must be read for an exact and thorough knowledge of the tone and conditions of early Christianity outside of Palestine. For a general view, a number of ecclesiastical histories and compilations are available. A compendious orthodox view is to be found in "**The Apostolic Fathers: a Critical Account of their**

Genuine Writings and of their Doctrines," by Dr. JAMES DONALDSON (Macmillan); and the same author has a fuller work on the subject: "A Critical History of Christian Literature and Doctrine from the Death of the Apostles to the Nicene Council" (3 vols. 1864-6), of which the first vol. is the last-mentioned book. The "Apostolical Records of Early Christianity," by Dr. GILES (Reeves and Turner), are in many ways serviceable, as are his "Christian Records," being vol. ii. of his "Hebrew and Christian Records." The same author has compiled a convenient collection of "Heathen Records to the Jewish Scripture History" (1856), which includes Christian references. More recently, however, there has been partly recovered, through a Syriac translation, the lost Apology of Aristides, of which there have been editions and translations, in England (by Mr. Rendel Harris, 1891, in Canon Robinson's ser., "Texts and Studies," No. 1: Clay & Sons); in Germany (by Professor Seeberg, Erlangen, 1894), and in other countries.

A modern and critical survey of the whole ground is supplied by the work called "**Antiqua Mater: A Study of Christian Origins**" (known to have been written by the late Professor EDWIN JOHNSON: Trübner, 1887), which is notable as one of the first English books to challenge the entire Pauline tradition. The same author's later work, "The Rise of Christendom" (Kegan Paul, 1890), has unfortunately no critical value, being an extravagant attempt to ascribe all early Christian literature to medieval monks.

The Church histories proper are nearly all orthodox, and their interpretations of the records are to be carefully discriminated from the facts. Mosheim's "**Institutes of Ecclesiastical History**," a work of the eighteenth century, still holds its ground, by virtue of the helpful annotations of many editors. The best English translation is that of Murdock, annotated by later editors (best ed. in 4 vols.; but Reid's ed. in 1 vol. has also variorum notes). More

exact and detailed is MOSHEIM's "Commentaries on the Affairs of the Christians," before mentioned, a work of much learning, and, for its time, of real insight. An exact guide to the documents is furnished by GIESELER'S "Compendium of Ecclesiastical History" (Eng. tr. by Davidson; Clark, 4 vols.), of which the first volume covers the period of formation of the Church. For all periods it is still worth while to consult NEANDER'S "General History of the Christian Religion and Church" (Eng. tr. Bohn Lib., 9 vols., and also Clark); but a greater critical and philosophic power is brought to bear throughout the five volumes of the *Kirchengeschichte* of F. C. BAUR (1853-62). The orthodox history of the early centuries by the late Professor BURTON, prefixed to the volumes of "The Apostolic Fathers" in the "Ancient and Modern Library," has little critical or sociological worth. Of much more value for its scholarly basis, though always to be read with caution in respect of the author's assumptions and inferences, is the series of volumes by RENAN, the two first of which have already been mentioned. After *Les Apôtres* in the series comes *L'Antéchrist*, an attempt to construct the history of the Christian sects in the time of Nero; then *Les Évangiles et la seconde génération chrétienne*; next *L'Église chrétienne*, dealing with the second century; and finally, *Marc-Aurèle* (all tr. in English). The series of works by PRESSENSÉ (Eng. tr. Hodder) cover most of the same ground from a French Protestant point of view. In English there are the similar series of Archdeacon FARRAR (Cassell), works distinguished chiefly by an abuse of rhetoric, and condemned by such a scholarly theologian as Dr. Samuel Davidson; and the series of the Rev. Mr. HAWEIS on "Christ and Christianity" (Burnet & Co., 5 vols.), which are of still less scientific value than those of Dr. Farrar. Perhaps the best history of later Church affairs produced by an Anglican writer is that of the Rev. C. HARDWICK, of

which the first volume ("A History of the Christian Church: Middle Age," Macmillan, 1853: new ed. by Procter, 1861) covers the period from Gregory the Great to the Reformation, and the second covers the Reformation period (same pub. 1856: new ed. by Bp. Stubbs, 1886). These volumes convey much sifted information, and give abundant references. Other orthodox works of good standing are Professor SCHAFF'S "History of the Christian Church" (Eng. ed. Clark), of which the first four volumes come down to the Nicene Council; and Professor KURTZ'S "Handbook of Church History" (Eng. tr., same pub.). Dean MILMAN'S "History of Christianity" (Murray, 3 vols.), though readable, is now scarcely worth special study, though his "History of Latin Christianity" is an important contribution to European history in general.

### § 8.

In addition to ecclesiastical histories proper there are a number of compilations, chiefly German, on the history of Christian dogmas in general, and on the history of particular beliefs. BINGHAM'S "Christian Antiquities" (best ed. 8 vols. 1855; also rep. in 1 large vol., Bohn, 1856) is a compilation of great learning. HAGENBACH'S "History of Doctrines" (Eng. tr. Clark) and SCHAFF'S "History of the Creeds" (Hodder, 3 vols. 1877-8) are standard compilations, and among later works may be mentioned HARNACK'S very rugged "Outlines of the History of Dogma," ruggedly translated by Professor E. Knox Mitchell (Hodder, 1893), and the same writer's voluminous "History of Dogma" (Eng. tr. 7 vols., 1894-99, Williams), of which the weight is not in the ratio of the bulk. Of various value are the Rev. T. G. CRIPPEN'S "Popular Introduction to the History of Christian Doctrine" (Clark); GEBHARDT'S "Doctrine of the Apocalypse"; Professor W. G. T. SHEDD'S "History of Christian Doctrine" (same); PFLEIDERER'S "Paulinism"

(Williams, 2 vols.); DORNER's huge "History of the Development of the Doctrine of the Person of Christ," in five vols. (Clark); A. RÉVILLE's shorter treatise on the same subject; and RAEBIGER's useful "Encyclopædia of Theology" (same; 2 vols.).

The last-named work is not an encyclopædia in the ordinary sense. Of religious encyclopædias proper there are several of considerable value, as, KITTO's "Bible Cyclopædia" and M'CLINTOCK and STRONG's "Cyclopædia of Biblical Literature" before mentioned; SCHAFF's "Encyclopædia of Biblical, Historical, Doctrinal, and Practical Theology," based on Herzog (Clark); SMITH's "Dictionary of the Bible" (Murray); and HASTINGS' compilation of the same title (Clark). But for the open-minded student none of these has equal value with the *Encyclopædia Biblica*.

Valuable in a different way is W. R. ALGER's "The Destiny of the Soul: A history of the doctrine of a future life" (10th ed., New York, 1878), which somewhat diffusely traces the doctrine in all religious systems. The student need hardly be reminded that this and other questions of doctrinal history are constantly to be viewed in the light of Comparative Mythology and Hierology, and of the records collected in such works as TYLOR's "Primitive Culture," FRAZER's "Golden Bough," and GRANT ALLEN's "Evolution of the Idea of God."

As regards, finally, the narratives of the persecutions of the early Church before Constantine, the investigation of which is rather a matter of history proper than a part of the survey of "The Making of Christianity," the student may consult the *Histoire des Persécutions de l'Église* of M. BARTHÉLEMY AUBÉ (1875), in which are discussed the questions of the genuineness of the famous Epistle of Pliny to Trajan, and the references to persecutions in Tacitus and Suetonius. On the same subjects see the *Études* of M. HOCHART, above mentioned (§ 5), and the same author's little-known but highly important



work *De l'Authenticité des annales et des histoires de Tacite* (1890), and *Nouvelles Considérations* on the latter problem (1894). A later work by M. AUBÉ, *Les Chrétiens dans l'empire romain* (1881), may be usefully compared with UHLHORN'S "Conflict of Christianity with Heathenism." But the English reader has an excellent guide to this part of the subject in Mr. J. A. FARRER'S *Paganism and Christianity* (Black, 1891).

### § 9.

An important light is thrown on Christian beginnings by the special investigation of the *heresies* of the early Church, the chief of which are covered by the general term Gnosticism. It must be kept in view that these were developed on the primitive Christian basis just as naturally as the creed which finally ranked as orthodox, though the Church organisation succeeded in putting them down. On Gnosticism generally see the *Histoire Critique du Gnosticisme* of M. MATTER (1st ed., 2 tom., 1828; 2nd. ed., 3 tom., 1843-4); the massive work of F. C. BAUR, *Die Christliche Gnosis* (1835); and, on the orthodox side, Dean MANSEL'S "Gnostic Heresies of the First and Second Centuries" (1875); which should be checked by the Rev. C. KING'S discursive research, "The Gnostics and their Remains" (Nutt.: 2nd. ed. 1887). In this connection may be considered also the theosophical works of the Christian Neoplatonist *Hermes Trismegistus* (tr. by J. D. CHAMBERS; Clark, 1882). As regards one influential heresy in particular, the *Histoire Critique de Maniché et du Manichéisme* of BEAUSOBRE (1734-9) is still worth consulting; as is the treatise of BAUR, *Das Manichäische Religionssystem* (1831). On this topic innovating views are put forward in the editor's "Pagan Christs," 1903, Pt. II. ch. ii. Sections 14, 15.

For a studious account of Montanism see J. de SOYRE'S "Montanism and the Primitive Church"—the Hulsean Prize Essay for 1877 (Bell, 1878). One of the most learned of modern works is HILGENFELD'S *Die Ketzergeschichte des Urchristenthums*. Some valuable matter as regards the grafting of *orthodox* myth on the primitive basis may be found in Mr. E. NICHOLSON'S work, "The Gospel According to the Hebrews" (Kegan Paul, 1879).

The chief Christian documents as to the heresies are the writings of IRENÆUS and HIPPOLYTUS (Ante-Nicene Library) and the early Church historians, EUSEBIUS, SOCRATES, SOZOMEN, THEODORET, and EVAGRIUS (all tr. in Bohn library; also Bagsters). In connection with these may be studied, in addition to any of the general histories, the essay of M. BARTHÉLEMY DE SAINT HILAIRE. *De l'École d'Alexandrie* (1845); and the *Essai sur le gnosticisme égyptien*, by M. AMÉLINEAU in the *Annales du Musée Guimet*, T. xiv.

That Gnosticism is really older than Christianity itself may be further gathered from a study of the Jewish **Kabbalah**, on which there is a useful essay by Dr. **Ginsburg** (Longmans); and a more elaborate work by A. FRANCK, *La Kabbale, ou la philosophie religieuse des Hébreux* (1843, new ed. 1889). That Gnosticism existed in connection with Judaism has been admitted by Bishop LIGHTFOOT in his edition of the Epistle to the Colossians (Macmillan). The question had been previously handled by H. GRAETZ in the treatise, *Gnosticismus und Judenthum* (1846). The latest and freshest investigations on the subject are those of ANZ, *Zur Frage nach dem Ursprung des Gnosticismus* (Leipzig, 1903). This inquiry brings us in sight of a theory of a Gentile Christism before Jesus, which, however, is very hard to reduce to historic clearness. Mr. GERALD MASSEY has spent much pains and ability on it in his "Natural

Genesis" (Williams, 2 vols. 1883); the doctrine being put more compendiously in his privately circulated pamphlets, "The Historical Jesus and Mythical Christ"; "Paul, the Gnostic Opponent of Peter"; "Gnostic and Historic Christianity," and others (now sold by Watts & Co.). The reader of German should compare in this connection the admissions of Professor H. GUNKEL, of Berlin University, in his essay, *Zum religionsgeschichtlichen Verständnis des Neuen Testaments* (Göttingen, 1903).

### § 10.

The study of the history of doctrines and sects involves an examination in especial of the proceedings of the Councils of the Church. The standard work on the subject is Bishop HEFELE'S "History of the Councils of the Church" (Eng. tr., Clark, 5 vols., 1871-96). On the general significance of the attitude and dicta of the Councils, it is still worth while to consult the volumes of De POTTER, *L'Esprit de l'Église* (1821; 8 vols.). But the most searching and learned study of the subject in a short space is the German work of "Janus" (said to be Huber of Munich) on "**The Pope and the Councils**" (Eng. tr. 1869; French tr. 1869), written in the interests of liberal or "old" Catholicism against the modern ultramontane movement. The work of Dr. JAMES LILLIE, "Bishop and Councils: their causes and consequences" (Edinburgh, 1870), is written from a Presbyterian standpoint. For the Nicene Council in particular the English reader may turn to Bishop **Kaye's "Account of the Council of Nicæa"** (1853); to which is added an abstract of the Orations of Athanasius against the Arians. In the latter connection, interest still attaches to the late Cardinal NEWMAN'S "Arians of the Fourth Century" (Longmans); but that work has no authoritative quality, being essentially one of bitter polemic.

## § 11.

Later Christian history is less that of the "Making of Christianity" than of Christian civilisation, or rather of the long decline of civilisation under Christianity, and its subsequent Renaissance. But much light is to be got on the real nature of early Christianity from a perusal of the works of the "Fathers" or the many monographs on their lives. The "Ante-Nicene Library" includes, besides those Fathers already mentioned, the works of CLEMENT OF ALEXANDRIA, ORIGEN, CYPRIAN, TERTULLIAN, ARNOBIUS, MINUCIUS FELIX, LACTANTIUS, and minor writers; and the whole works of AUGUSTINE are accessible in translation (Clark, 15 vols.). In all of these will be found clues to the process by which Pagan elements were more and more extensively absorbed in the Christian system, till it served the Pagan populace as the older creeds had done, and flourished in consequence. The work of BEUGNOT, above mentioned, does not indicate this process as clearly as might be. A useful later work is the study "*Des premières transformations historiques du Christianisme*" of A. COQUEREL Fils (1866 and later); and in this connection may be noted the very important research of JULIUS LIPPERT, *Christentum, Volksglaube, und Volksbrauch* (1882).

The works of **Julian** (complete tr. in French; chief theosophic works in the vol. in Bohn Library) are important in this regard. NEANDER'S monograph on "The Emperor Julian and his Generation" (tr. by Cox, 1850) has some historical value; but is superseded by that of the Rev. G. H. RENDALL, "The Emperor Julian: Paganism and Christianity" (Hulsean Prize Essay; 1879). Further, the reader may turn to some of the monographs before alluded to, as Dr. ULLMANN'S "Gregory of Nazianzun" (Eng. tr. by Cox, 1851); the Rev. W. R. STEPHENS' "Life and Times of St. Chrysostom"; "St. Chrysostom's Picture

of his Age" (S. P. C. K.); "Synesius of Cyrene" (same); the Hulsean Prize Essay of 1886 on the same writer by J. C. NICOLL (1887) [the letters of Synesius, which are of great historic value, are accessible in two French trans. by LAPATZ (1870) and DRUON (1878)]; "St. Ambrose: his Life, Times, and Teachings," and other volumes of "The Fathers for English Readers" (S. P. C. K.). It must always be remembered, of course, that these are more or less partisan pictures, in which Paganism is mostly vilified and Christianity exalted as much as possible; and the reader must correct his impressions either by his own research or by such a work as GIBBON'S History, which holds the balances with something like justice. He will get help, however, from AMÉDÉE THIERRY'S *Saint Jerome: La société chrétienne en Occident* (2e éd., 1875), and *Saint Jean Chrysostome et l'impératrice Eudoxie: La société chrétienne en Orient*. MIDDLETON'S once famous "Free Inquiry," concerning miracles in the early Church, is still instructive, as are the old (English) works, "Roma Antiqua et Recens" (rep. 1889; Elliot Stock), and the "Pagano-Papismus" of J. STOPFORD (1675, rep. 1844); and the treatise of DAILLÉ "On the Right Use of the Fathers" (Eng. tr. 2nd ed., 1843) may be consulted for a general view of patristic ethics.

### § 12.

As regards the general development of the Church, much valuable information is collected in the admirably learned works of HENRY C. LEA, "An Historical Sketch of Sacerdotal Celibacy in the Christian Church" (2nd ed., 1884; Boston); "A History of the Inquisition" (London, Sampson Low, 3 vols., 1887-8; New York, Harpers, 3 vols., 1888-90, which in large measure supersedes the work of LLORENTE); "Superstition and Force," essays on ordeals and wagers (Philadelphia, 3rd ed., 1877); and "Studies in Church History,"

dealing with the temporal power of the papacy, benefit of clergy, and excommunication (Philadelphia and London, 1869). Other monographs of interest are: that of L. DESANCTIS on "Confession" (Eng. tr. 1878; Partridge and Co.); that of "JANUS," already mentioned, on "The Pope and the Councils," which deals with many aspects of papal development; Dr. HATCH'S studies on "The Growth of Church Institutions" (Hodder, 4th ed., 1895); Dr. JOHN STOUGHTON'S "Ages of Christendom" (1857), which broadly reviews periods of Christian history from the point of view of liberal orthodoxy; the Rev H. W. CLARKE'S "History of Tithes" (Sonnenschein, 1891); Dr. J. R. BEARD'S "Autobiography of Satan" (Williams, 1872), which gives a vivacious survey of many phases of ancient and modern Christian superstition; the shorter book of A. RÉVILLE on the same subject, *Histoire du Diable* (1870), tr. under title "The Devil, his Greatness and Decadence" (Williams, 1870); the other works on that theme mentioned in Course II, § 13; the Rev. R. P. BLAKENEY'S volume on "St. Alphonsus Liguori," which deals with the ethics and practice of Catholic confession (1852); SOUTHEY'S "Book of the Church" (5th ed., 1841), a discursive view of English ecclesiastical history; the much more systematic and learned work of R. W. MACKAY, "A Sketch of the Rise and Progress of Christianity" (1854), which, starting from a rationalistic view of a historical Jesus, traces the fortunes of the Church and its doctrines down to the fifteenth century; WRIGHT'S "St. Patrick's Purgatory: an essay on the legends of Purgatory, Hell, and Paradise, current during the Middle Ages" (1844).

### § 13.

Of formal or dogmatic theology, apart from religious history, the literature is enormous; and it is not here

proposed to offer much guidance to its study. Those, however, who wish to refer to a standard modern treatise on systematic Christian doctrine may consult Dr. J. J. VAN OOSTERZEE'S "Christian Dogmatics: A Text-book for Academical Instruction and Private Study" (Hodder, 1874), MARTENSEN'S "Christian Dogmatics" (Clark, 1886), or the "Introduction to Dogmatic Theology on the Basis of the XXXIX. Articles of the Church of England," by E. A. LITTON (2nd ed. with Introd. by Dr. Wace: Stock, 1902). The "Introduction to the Study of Theology," by the Rev. JAMES DRUMMOND, Principal of Manchester New College, London (Macmillan, 1884), represents the position of scholarly Unitarianism. The late Archdeacon FARRAR'S "History of Interpretation" (Macmillan, 1886) is also favourably regarded by liberal Churchmen.

The literature of Apologetics or "Christian Evidence" becomes so rapidly superannuated, and is, like that of dogmatics, so vast in amount, that it is impossible to offer any general guidance to it. But mention may be made of the "Apologetics" of the late Professor BRUCE (who in his article on "Jesus" in the *Encyclopædia Biblica* reached a Unitarian position), as having won high praise in ecclesiastical quarters. The same may be said, however, of the "Studies in the History of Christian Apologetics" of ex-Professor James Macgregor, D.D. (Clark, 1894), which strikes an outsider as objectionable alike in style, temper, and substance. Greatly superior to it in tone and temper is the "First Primer of Apologetics" of the Rev. ROBERT MACKINTOSH (Elliot Stock, 1900); but this writer does not seem to realise the nature of the opposition he has latterly to meet.

A short list of authorities for the successive periods of the history of Christianity is appended to the editor's "Short History of Christianity" (R. P. A.).

## COURSE VI.

### PHILOSOPHY

#### (THEORIES OF EXISTENCE AND OF KNOWLEDGE)

[Many of the works mentioned under this heading cover the philosophy of conduct as well as that of knowledge; but the former is separately dealt with below, as is Psychology.]

§ 1. BY common consent, the best way of approaching the study of philosophy is through a general historic survey. English readers have to their hands an eminently readable work of this kind in **G. H. Lewes's "Biographical History of Philosophy"** (Longmans, 2 vols.). This work, originally written on very popular lines, and much recast and expanded in the later editions, has never ranked as a professionally expert performance, and still retains some of its original imperfections, but may safely be recommended to the beginner as a most suggestive and intelligent introduction to the study. A briefer work of value is **Schwegler's "Handbook of the History of Philosophy,"** trans. by Dr. J. H. Stirling (Edinburgh: Edmonston & Co.). This work has the merit of stating the facts concerning systems (with occasional lapses) impartially and with little personal colouring. Of Dr. Stirling's annotations the same can hardly be said; but they are always worth reading. The revised English trans. of **TENNEMANN'S "Manual of the History of Philosophy"** (Bohn) may still be found historically helpful, but has been superseded in the Bohn series by Mr. **E. Belfort Bax's "Handbook of the History of Philosophy,"** a



brilliant and readable work, wanting only impartiality to make it a satisfactory manual. It is emphatically what its author blames LEWES's work for being, a "tendency-history." The manuals of Dr. A. K. ROGERS, "A Brief Introduction to Modern Philosophy" and "A Student's History of Philosophy" (Macmillan), are more judicial. UEBERWEG'S "History of Philosophy from Thales to the Present Time" (Eng. tr., Hodder, 2 vols.) is an admirable compilation, giving careful information and exact references; and ERDMANN'S "History of Philosophy" (Eng. tr., Sonnenschein, 3 vols.) is specially valuable for its critical exposition.

§ 2. Of special importance to the rationalistic student is **Lange's "History of Materialism"** (Eng. tr., 3 vols., Trübner), a work not in all respects satisfactory, but of great value as an advance towards a rationalist philosophy. The *Breviary de l'histoire du Matérialisme* of M. JULES SOURY, founded on LANGE, though it only comes down to La Mettrie, has similar value (Paris, Charpentier). Of great service, though very unequal in execution, is the "Dictionary of Philosophy and Psychology," edited by Professor J. M. BALDWIN, now in course of publication (Macmillan).

§ 3. The student who wishes to go more closely into the history of thought may desire some further light as to the philosophy of antiquity. On this there are a number of competent treatises. For the documentary data one may go either to **Fairbanks' "First Philosophers of Greece"** (Kegan Paul, 1898), which gives texts with trans., or to the standard *Historia Philosophiæ Græcæ et Romanæ* of RITTER and PRELLER (ed. sec. 1851), which gives texts only. ZELLER'S "Philosophy of the Greeks" is a standard work which has been trans. in the following sections: "History.....from the earliest period to the time of Socrates" (Longmans, 2 vols.); "Plato and the Older Academy"; "Socrates and

the Socratic Schools" (3rd. ed. 1885); "History of Eclecticism"; and "The Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics," the whole conveying a full critical knowledge. ZELLER'S method, however, is open to some serious criticism, and this is nowhere better supplied for the English reader than in Mr. **A. W. Benn's** "**The Greek Philosophers**" (Kegan Paul, 2 vols., 1882), one of the ablest critical works of recent years. It may, indeed, supersede ZELLER for readers not anxious to specialise, if it be read with Mr. **BENN'S** later and shorter treatise, "The Philosophy of Greece considered in relation to the Character and History of the People" (Richards, 1898). The latter work, however, like the former, is open to the objection of handling sociology from a non-sociological point of view. Another recent short survey is Mr. **JOHN BURNET'S** "Early Greek Philosophy" (Black, 1892). Still worth consultation, for its deliberate judgment, is **RITTER'S** "History of Ancient Philosophy" (Eng. tr., 4 vols., 1838 and later. **RITTER'S** volumes on "Christian Philosophy" and "Modern Philosophy" are trans. in French, but not in English); and much exact learning is critically condensed in **M. CH. RENOUVIER'S** *Manuel de philosophie ancienne* (Paris, 2 vols., 1844).

§ 4. A whole literature has gathered round the names of the two most distinguished philosophers of Greece, **ARISTOTLE** and **PLATO**, whose leading works, with the fragments of the older system-makers, will of course be read by careful students. (Eng. tr. of Aristotle's chief philosophic works, and of all of Plato's, in Bohn Libraries. The best trans. of Plato is, however, Jowett's.) Both systems are abundantly dealt with in the general treatises above specified, but among special studies may be mentioned: **GROTE'S** "Plato and the Companions of Socrates" (Murray, 4 vols.); the same author's "Aristotle" (Murray, 1 vol.); Sir **A. Grant's** excellent article on "**Aristotle**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* ;

his "**Aristotle**" in the series of "Ancient Classics for English Readers" (Blackwood); "**Plato**," by C. W. COLLINS, in the "Ancient Classics" series; and Professor LEWIS CAMPBELL'S article "**Plato**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. [The relations of Socrates to the Athenians, who put him to death, are very judicially discussed in the monograph "Socrates and the Athenians: an Apology," by HENRY BLECKLY (Kegan Paul), which deserves perusal.]

§ 5. Of much importance to an understanding of philosophic history is the development of Platonic doctrine which took place among cultured pagans in the early centuries of the Christian era. To the whole subject there is no better guide than Mr. THOMAS WHITTAKER'S scholarly and philosophic work "The Neo-Platonists: A Study in the History of Hellenism" (Cambridge Univ. Press, 1901).

§ 6. The transition from ancient to modern philosophy by way of the medieval schools or SCHOLASTICISM (ancient philosophy Christianised, or Christianity philosophised), is set forth in the histories; and Ueberweg's survey may suffice even for some industrious readers. But on the medieval and modern systems, as on the ancient, there are many special treatises. Great interest attaches at the outset to the philosophy of BOËTHIUS (put to death by the Gothic conqueror of Italy, Theodoric, 525 C.E.), concerning whom it is still debated whether or not he was a Christian. On his personality and writings there is a very good English monograph "Boëthius: an Essay," by H. F. STEWART (Blackwood, 1891), which in its conclusion serves as an introduction to the scholasticism of the Middle Ages. On the Scholastics may be consulted the able survey of Professor A. Seth in his article "**Scholasticism**" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; Bishop HAMPDEN'S "Life of Thomas Aquinas: a Dissertation on the Scholastic Philosophy of the Middle Ages" (1848); or the later "**Illustrations of the History of Medieval Thought**"

(Williams), by **R. Lane Poole**, a most scholarly and trustworthy work. There are many learned German and French treatises on the same period, notably **STÖCKL'S** *Geschichte der Philosophie des Mittelalters* (Mayence, 1864-6, 3 vols.), **ROUSSELOT'S** *Études sur la philosophie dans le Moyen-Age* (1840), and **HAURÉAU'S** *De la philosophie scolastique* (2 vols., 1850). The system of John Scotus (Erigena) is separately discussed in Professor Seth's article **ERIGENA** in the *Britannica*; but those who want the fullest examination of that great thinker should turn to **HUBER'S** *Johannes Scotus Erigena* (Munich, 1861). The critical positions of **ABAILARD** are specially considered in the preface by **M. Victor Cousin** to the *Ouvrages inédits d'Abélard* (Paris, 1836); and in the *Abélard* of **M. CHARLES DE RÉMUSAT** (1845). Opposed to but correlated with Scholasticism is **MYSTICISM**,<sup>1</sup> of which also Professor Seth gives an excellent survey in the same Encyclopædia. Leading mystics, as **ECKHART**, are separately treated under their names.

§ 7. Divisions between "ancient," "medieval," and "modern" must be regarded as arbitrary classifications for convenience, and not as marking off periods in respect of precise characteristics. Between the ancient or Græco-Roman systems and the Christian there stands the modifying force of the Saracen philosophy,<sup>2</sup> on which see, in particular, **M. RENAN'S** "*Averroès et l'Averroïsme*"; and **MUNK'S** "*Mélanges de philosophie Juive et Arabe*" (1859). Between the "Scholastics" again and

<sup>1</sup> "Where philosophy despairs of itself, exults in its own overthrow, and yet revels in the 'mysteries' of a speculative Christianity.....the term mysticism may be fitly applied."—Professor **SETH**.

<sup>2</sup> "The monotheistic influence of Aristotle and his Arabian commentators shows itself in Albert [Albertus Magnus] and Aquinas, at the outset, in the definitive fashion in which the 'mysteries' of the Trinity and the Incarnation are henceforth detached from the sphere of rational or philosophical theology."—Professor **SETH**.

the "modern" systems there stand a group of more or less innovating thinkers, tending to be pantheistic in their doctrines—namely, **CARDAN** (1501–1575), **CAMPANELLA** (1568–1639), **GIORDANO BRUNO** (d. 1600), and **VANINI** (1586–1619). Apart from these, but intellectually not wholly alien to them, is the German mystic **JACOB BÖHME** or **BEHMEN**. On all of these writers monographs have been written—e.g., "Jerome Cardan" by Professor **HENRY MORLEY** (1854, 2 vols.); the *Vita et Filosofia di Tomaso Campanella*, by **BALDACHINI** (1840), and *Th. Morus et Campanella* (1843), by **M. DARESTE**; (*Œuvres Choisis* of Campanella in French, by Madame Collet, 1844; C.'s "City of the Sun" in "Ideal Commonwealths," Routledge); *Vanini, ses écrits, sa vie, et sa mort*, by **VICTOR COUSIN** (V.'s philosophical works in French, tr. by Rousselot, 1841); "The Life and Doctrines of Jacob Boehme," by **F. HARTMANN**; (Works of B. in English, ed. by Law, 1764–81); Bishop **MARTENSEN'S** "Jacob Boehme: His Life and Teaching"; "Life of Giordano Bruno," by **I. FRITH** (Trübner), an ill-written study, but useful for the facts; *Jordano Bruno*, by **M. BARTHOLMÈSS** (Paris, 1847, 2 vols.); **H. BRUNNHOFER'S** *Giordano Bruno's Weltanschauung und Verhängniss aus den Quellen dargestellt* (Leipzig, 1882); and **GUSTAV LOUIS'S** *Giordano Bruno, seine Weltanschauung und Lebensverfassung* (Berlin, 1900). [The late **R. C. CHRISTIE'S** "Selected Essays and Papers" (Longmans, 1902) contains a decisive refutation of the fanciful thesis that Bruno was not burned by the Inquisition.]

§ 8. "MODERN" philosophy is reckoned to begin definitively with **BACON** and **DESCARTES**, who dealt with their problems to some extent—the former especially—in the spirit of positive science; and their names, with that of **Spinoza**, are the three first on the bead-roll after the pantheists above mentioned. Their main works are easily accessible (Bacon in the Bohn Library; best complete ed. by Ellis, Heath, and Spedding, 7 vols., with Life and Letters

by Spedding, 7 vols., Longmans; Descartes on Method, etc., in tr., Blackwood; Spinoza, tr. by R. W. Elwes, in 2 vols., Bell), and should be studied at first hand. All three have been made the subject of many treatises. On Bacon the best worth attention are: **T. Fowler's "Bacon"** in the "English Philosophers" series (Sampson Low); Professor **NICHOL'S** "Francis Bacon: His Life and Philosophy" in the "Philosophical Classics" series; **KUNO FISCHER'S** "Francis Bacon of Verulam" (Eng. tr. 1857) and *Franz Bacon und seine Nachfolger*; and *Bacon, sa vie, son temps, sa philosophie, et son influence*, by **CHARLES DE RÉMUSAT** (new ed., 1868).

An able examination of Descartes' philosophy is given by Professor **W. WALLACE** in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; and in addition to the surveys in the histories the student may with profit turn to **KUNO FISCHER'S** "Descartes and his School"—the first vol. of his "History of Modern Philosophy" (Eng. tr., Fisher Unwin); or the *Histoire de la philosophie Cartésienne* of **FRANCISQUE BOULLIER** (2 tom., 1854); or to Professor **Mahaffy's "Descartes"** in the "Philosophical Classics" series. On Spinoza the English reader may very profitably study Sir **Frederick Pollock's** "Spinoza, his Life and Philosophy" (Kegan Paul) or Dr. **James Martineau's "Study of Spinoza"** (Macmillan). Alongside of Spinoza, developing from Descartes with a difference yet with some points in common, is **MALEBRANCHE**, on whom see a good critical chapter in the first vol. of Professor **Adamson's** posthumous lectures.

§ 9. Contemporary with Descartes, but independent of him and of schools of philosophy in general, is the English philosopher **HOBBS** (1588-1679), in a sense the pupil of Bacon, whose secretary he was, but essentially an original thinker. Of his works the best known is *Leviathan* (cheap ed., Routledge). He is specially important as a pioneer in

Psychology, but, like LOCKE, influenced the thought of his time in all directions. There is a very good monograph on him in the "Philosophical Classics" series, by Professor **Croom Robertson**, and a good article by the same writer in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

§ 10. After Descartes and Spinoza, the first leading names in philosophy, excepting MALEBRANCHE and LEIBNITZ, are the English LOCKE, BERKELEY, and HUME, who ought also to be studied at first hand for an exact knowledge. (Locke, chief works, 2 vols., in Bohn Library; Berkeley, whole works with Life and Letters, 4 vols., Clarendon Press; also Bohn Lib.; Hume, in Green and Grose's complete ed., Longmans, 4 vols.; philos. works in 2 vols., ed. Selby-Bigge, Clarendon Press. Earlier editions of all are easily to be got, at second-hand.) It is to be noted that a long current one-vol. edition of Hume's essays (which includes his *Inquiry Concerning Human Understanding*) is mutilated, and that in any case his final opinions on Theism are to be looked for in his posthumous "Dialogues on Natural Religion." On these authors also there are many treatises, the most serviceable being: Professor FOWLER's "Locke" in "English Men of Letters" series (Macmillan); Professor FRASER's "Locke" in the "Philosophical Classics" series (article in *Encyclopædia Britannica* by same writer); the same writer's "Berkeley" in the same series; Professor HUXLEY's "Hume" in the "Men of Letters" series; and Professor KNIGHT's "Hume" in the "Philosophical Classics" series. Of the two latter, neither can be pronounced an adequate exposition of Hume's philosophy, though Professor Huxley's work has critical value. The student will do well in Hume's above all cases to go to the original for his impression, in view of the more or less unsympathetic treatment accorded to the philosopher by most of his successors.

It has to be remembered that the Kantian philosophy was widely embraced, as against Hume's, in the interests of religion. The exposition and criticism of Professor Green

and Mr. Grose in their ed. of Hume's works are done from a theistic standpoint. Much help will be had from a use of M. L. Selby Bigge's ed. of the "Treatise of Human Nature" (Clarendon Press, 1888), of which the index is a most careful piece of analysis.

Contemporary with Berkeley and Hume was HUTCHESON, who proceeded upon SHAFTESBURY. Both writers belong to philosophy mainly on the ethical side, and are accordingly dealt with in the next Course; but it may here be noted that in Hutcheson's period there was a much greater philosophical activity in Britain, mainly on the ground of ethics, than is commonly realised. For a good general view of it see Dr. W. R. SCOTT'S "Francis Hutcheson" (Camb. Univ. Pr., 1900).

§ 11. While the English philosophers, down to Berkeley, tended more or less to separate Philosophy from Theology, a great effort to restore the medieval connection between the two was made by LEIBNITZ (1646-1716). His works are not trans. in English; but a French ed. of the more important is available (1842, 2 vols.). Complete ed. of the philosophical works by ERDMANN (Berlin, 1840). He is fully expounded in the larger histories, but in addition the student may refer to the monograph by J. Theodore Merz in the "Philosophical Classics" series; the careful and thorough study of Professor LATTI, "Leibniz: the Monadology and other Philosophical Writings" (Clarendon Press, 1898); the brilliant analysis and criticism of the Hon. BERTRAND RUSSELL, "A Critical Exposition of the Philosophy of Leibniz" (Camb. Univ. Pr., 1900); or the examination by KUNO FISCHER in the second volume of his *Geschichte der Neueren Philosophie* (not yet translated). There are many other German treatises, notably ERDMANN'S *Leibniz und die Entwicklung des Idealismus vor Kant* (1842); and several in French, notably that of EMILE SAISSSET, *Discours sur la Philosophie de Leibnitz* (1857); and the *Étude sur la*



*Théodicée de Leibnitz* of J. BONIFAS (1863). Leibnitz's relation to Spinoza may be gathered from his attempted "Refutation," first published in recent times (Eng. tr. 1855), and his relation to Locke from his *Nouveaux Essais sur l'entendement humain*. See also the article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, by Professor W. R. SORLEY.

§ 12. For the minor English and Scotch philosophical writers of the eighteenth century the student may consult Sir LESLIE STEPHEN'S "History of English Thought in the Eighteenth Century" (Smith, Elder, & Co., 2 vols.), which, however, is chiefly occupied with theological and political literature; and the record of "The Scottish Philosophy," by the Rev. Dr. McCOSH (Macmillan), which is more strictly philosophical. DAVID HARTLEY, who stands in time between Berkeley and Hume, is to be regarded mainly as a psychologist. He exercised a notable influence on JAMES MILL, and the two thinkers are intelligently bracketed and expounded in G. S. BOWER'S "Hartley and James Mill" ("English Philosophers" Series; Sampson Low, 1881). In Britain, the first notable name in philosophy after HUME is REID, whose "common-sense" reply to HUME gained a considerable hearing. His works were edited with annotations by HAMILTON (Blackwood); and his philosophy is competently discussed in Professor SETH'S "Scottish Philosophy: a Comparison of the Scottish and German Answers to Hume" (Blackwood, 1885), as well as by Dr. McCOSH, who gives also an interesting account of REID'S master and predecessor, GEORGE TURNBULL.

§ 13. The French philosophers of the eighteenth century include VOLTAIRE (whose *Philosophe Ignorant*—tr. in Eng. with many others of Voltaire's works, in 18th c.—may suffice to indicate the cautious though deistic position of his later period), DIDEROT, D'HOLBACH, HELVÉTIUS, LA METTRIE, and CONDILLAC. The latter, who alone ranks as a system-maker, is discussed in all the leading histories above cited, and also in the *Mémoires pour servir*

à l'histoire de la philosophie au XVIIIe siècle of PH. DAMIRON (3 tom. 1858-64), which may be consulted for the other writers named. Abundant references to DIDEROT's teaching are given in Mr. JOHN MORLEY'S "Diderot" (Macmillan), where also will be found an account of D'HOLBACH, whose "System of Nature" is historically notable as the first systematic atheistic treatise that secured wide popularity. Mr. MORLEY'S "Voltaire" is the best English monograph on that writer. It calls attention to the fact that his early deism seems to have been considerably shaken in his later years, when he ridiculed the optimism of LEIBNITZ, though he never surrendered the theistic position. Among French studies may be mentioned *La Philosophie de Voltaire*, by E. BERSOT (1848).

§ 14. The next great philosophic epoch is that begun by IMMANUEL KANT, who received his philosophic stimulus from Hume. There is no complete trans. of his works in English; but there are several versions of his "Critique of Pure Reason," which is his most famous treatise (Meiklejohn's tr. in Bohn Lib.; Max Müller's tr. with critical introduction by NOIRÉ, 2 vols., Macmillan). Two volumes of "Essays and Treatises" trans. from his works were published in London in 1798 (not reprinted); and a volume of trans. "Metaphysical Works," by J. RICHARDSON, in 1836, which last, however, puts together matter that in Kant is not combined. There are also available his "Prolegomena to all Future Systems of Metaphysics" (2nd vol. of Mahaffy and Bernard's "Kant's Critical Philosophy for English Readers"; Macmillan); his "Metaphysic of Ethics" (Eng. tr. Clark); also the "Introduction to Logic," with the "Essay on the Mistaken Subtlety of the Four Figures" (1885); and the "Critique of Practical Reason," the "Metaphysic of Ethics," the "General Introduction to the Metaphysical Elements of Morality and Ethics," and Part I. of "Religion within the Bounds of Pure Reason," all trans. by Dr. T. K. Abbott under the

title "Kant's Theory of Ethics" (4th ed. 1889). Professor WATSON'S selections from Kant, entitled "The Philosophy of Kant, as contained in Extracts from his own Writings" (Glasgow: Maclehose), is a specially useful synopsis. It is as "answering" Hume that Kant is commonly valued by his adherents, but that "Kant has *not* answered Hume" is maintained by the Hegelian Dr. Hutchison Stirling in two articles in *Mind*, 1st series, vols. ix. and x. See also the criticism of Schopenhauer on his ethics in "The Basis of Morality."

§ 15. On Kant follow JACOBI, FICHTE, HERBART, SCHELLING, and HEGEL. Of these, there are available English trans. only of some works of FICHTE (Popular Works, tr. by W. Smith, 4th ed. 2 vols. Trübner; "Science of Rights," "Science of Knowledge," and "Ethics as Based on the Science of Knowledge," all tr. by A. E. Kroeger, same pub.); SCHELLING ("Philosophy of Art" in "Catholic Series," 1844); and HEGEL ("The Logic of Hegel," tr. from the *Encyclopädie* by Professor W. Wallace, Clar. Press, 1874, new ed. 2 vols. 1892-4; "Philosophy of History" in Bohn Lib.; "Subjective Logic," trans. from French, 1855; "Philosophy of Mind," trans. by Professor Wallace, with five introductory lectures, Clar. Press, 1894; "Introduction to Hegel's Philosophy of Fine Art," trans. by B. Bosanquet, Kegan Paul; "Philosophy of Art," trans. by W. Hastie, Oliver & Boyd; "Philosophy of Right," trans. by S. H. Dyde, Bell, 1896; Summary of the "Philosophy of Right," by T. C. Sandars in Oxford Essays, 1855). The *Philosophie des Geistes* and the *Philosophie der Religion* are trans. in French, and the latter in English (Eng. and For. Philos. Library, Trübner, 3 vols., 1895). Though this is a posthumous compilation largely made from lecture notes, it may serve to give a more intelligible idea of Hegel's system than do his other works. Its defence of theism and Christianity, however, is not now much appealed to. HERBART seems to have found no English translator,

save as regards his pedagogics, although his school has flourished in Germany, where BENEKE and others have cleared his system of its admitted extravagances.

§ 16. A great literature has arisen over Kant and the post-Kantian schools. In this the student cannot do better than begin with the little book of the late Professor **Adamson** on "**The Philosophy of Kant**" (Edinb. 1879). This is a somewhat immature work of one of the ablest thinkers of the past quarter-century; but even his immature work is more stimulative to thought than most men's ripest; and the notes to this little volume tell of a mind already richly stored. For further comparison of views, one may turn to such works as the capable exposition of Kant by Professor **EDWARD CAIRD**, "**The Critical Philosophy of Immanuel Kant**" (Glasgow: Maclehose, 2 vols.); Professor Wallace's "Kant" in the "**Philosophical Classics**" series; Professor **CAIRD**'s "**Hegel**" in the same series; **Kuno Fischer's** "**Critique of Kant**" (Eng. tr. Sonnenschein); Dr. **J. HUTCHISON STIRLING'S** "**Secret of Hegel**" (2nd ed. 1898), which has more philosophic merit than could be supposed from its grossly unphilosophic preface, and its general furious insistence on "revelation"; and Professor **Seth's** useful work, "**The Development from Kant to Hegel**" (Williams, 1882). The "**Historical Development of Speculative Philosophy from Kant to Hegel**," by Dr. **CHALYBÄUS** (Eng. tr. Clark, 1854), may be of service, though it lacks lucidity. Later English discussions are Professor **A. SETH'S** "**Hegelianism and Personality**" (2nd ed., Blackwood, 1893); **R. MACKINTOSH'S** "**Hegel and Hegelianism**" ("**World's Epoch-Makers**" series, Clark, 1900); **J. M. T. E. MACTAGGART'S** "**Studies in the Hegelian Dialectic**" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1896) and "**Studies in Hegelian Cosmology**" (same, 1901); and **J. B. BAILLIE'S** "**The Origin and Significance of Hegel's Logic**" (Macmillan, 1901). Critical light may also be derived from Professor

WATSON'S "Kant and his English Critics" (Glasgow: Maclehose). Schelling is expounded in "Schelling's Transcendental Idealism" (1882) by Dr. WATSON in the "German Philosophical Classics" (U.S.) series; and his views are set forth in J. B. STALLO'S "General Principles of the Philosophy of Nature" (1848). C. FRANTZ is his latest expositor—*Schellings Positive Philosophie*, 1879—apart from HARTMANN, *Schellings Philosophisches System*, 1897. An excellent monograph on FICHTE is contributed by Professor **ADAMSON** to the "Philosophical Classics" series (article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* by same writer); and there is a "Critical Exposition" of Fichte's "Science of Knowledge" by C. E. EVERETT in the American "German Philosophical Classics" series (Chicago: Griggs & Co.), which also includes a "Critical Exposition" by G. S. MORRIS of Hegel's "Philosophy of the State and of History" (1887).

§ 17. In Britain, since Hume and Reid, philosophic zeal has been largely turned in the fruitful direction of psychological research; and the German transcendentalisms, though they have always had English followers, have not been affected by the more influential native thinkers since Sir WILLIAM HAMILTON, whose "Lectures on Metaphysics" (2 vols. Blackwood) are the fullest expression of his philosophy. There is a compendium of his system, made up before the publication of the Lectures, by O. W. DWIGHT, an American theologian (New York, 1853), and an account of it in Professor VEITCH'S "Sir William Hamilton: The Man and his Philosophy" (Blackwood), and the same biographer's volume in the series of "Philosophical Classics"; and Professor MONCK contributes a good monograph on Hamilton to the "English Philosophers" series (1881). Professor VEITCH himself has contributed to philosophy a treatise on "Knowing and Being" (1889), and a volume of posthumous essays entitled "Dualism and Monism" (1895), as well as "Institutes of Logic" (1885), none of them noticeably influential. Greater importance

attaches to the "Institutes of Metaphysic" of Professor J. F. FERRIER (1854), on whom there is a monograph by Miss Haldane in the "Great Scots" series. In the earlier part of the century the Scottish philosopher THOMAS BROWN (as to whom see McCosh's volume, above mentioned) had a great vogue, which, however, has not been maintained; and on retrospect the chief philosophic figure of the period is JAMES MILL, who is to be regarded properly as a psychologist. His son, JOHN STUART MILL, has not acquired permanent standing as a philosopher, though his "Examination of the Philosophy of Sir William Hamilton" (1865; expanded in later eds.; final form in 5th ed.; Longmans) is an important destructive criticism of that writer. John Mill's philosophic positions are to be gathered from this work and the "Logic," and finally from the posthumously published "Three Essays on Religion" (Longmans), which have somewhat shaken his reputation as a penetrating or coherent thinker. An exposition and criticism of his views from a transcendental standpoint is offered by Mr. W. L. COURTNEY in "The Metaphysics of John Stuart Mill" (Kegan Paul, 1879); and a lucid and careful criticism, not quite free from theistic bias, is supplied in Dr. CHARLES DOUGLAS'S "John Stuart Mill" (Blackwood, 1895). The article on him in the *Britannica*, by Professor MINTO, is able, luminous, and impartial.

§ 18. Of the English philosophical writers of the latter part of the last century, the most distinguished is HERBERT SPENCER, whose views on the philosophy of knowledge and of existence are to be found in his "**First Principles**" (stereotyped ed., Williams), a work of great value for its methodical and clear arrangement, apart from the soundness of its metaphysical doctrines. It should be studied, however, in the light of the full development in other volumes of the author's "Synthetic Philosophy," and particularly in the light of the "Principles of Psychology"

(same pub.; 2 vols., 3rd ed. 1890). The "Epitome of the Synthetic Philosophy," by F. HOWARD COLLINS (same pub.; 2nd ed., 1890), gives great help towards a general grasp of it. Next to Spencer in reputation in his day, and perhaps superior to him in metaphysical power, is GEORGE HENRY LEWES, whose studies on "Problems of Life and Mind" (4 vols., Trübner) constitute his best and maturest work, and are important alike on the side of metaphysics and on that of psychology. A good condensed exposition of his system will be found in the articles contributed to the *National Reformer* by Mr. J. H. ELLIS, in April-July, 1891. But the ablest English mind brought to bear by way of original composition on philosophy in recent years is that of Professor F. H. BRADLEY, whose "Appearance and Reality" (Sonnenschein; 3rd ed., 1899) and "Principles of Logic" (Kegan Paul, 1883) challenge the study of all who seek to keep abreast of philosophic thought.

Apart from the scientific schools, but not wholly opposed to them at all points, is the late Professor T. H. GREEN, the most influential modern representative of Transcendentalism in England. He is chiefly to be regarded as a moral philosopher, but his views on metaphysics are to be gathered from his Introduction to the works of Hume (1874), and from his "Prolegomena to Ethics" (Clar. Press). For criticisms of the work see the late Professor SIDGWICK'S "Methods of Ethics" (6th ed., 1901, Macmillan), and the editor's "Letters on Reasoning" (R. P. A., 1902). Sidgwick in turn is closely criticised by Mr. Bradley in his brochure, "Mr. Sidgwick's Hedonism," 1877; and Mr. W. H. FAIRBROTHER has published a monograph on "The Philosophy of T. H. Green" (Methuen, 1896).

A satisfactory survey of the English philosophy of the nineteenth century is lacking. One by Professor Höfding of Copenhagen has been trans. into German (*Einleitung in die englische Philosophie unserer Zeit*; Leipzig, 1889); and

his later "History of Modern Philosophy" (Macmillan; 1900, 2 vols.), which covers English as well as other ground, has been trans. into English.

§ 19. In France, after the Revolution period, there was reaction in philosophy as in politics. A good survey of the earlier period is to be found in the *Essai sur l'histoire de la philosophie en France au XIX<sup>e</sup> Siècle* of M. Ph. DAMIRON (3e édit. 1834; 2 tom.); a brilliant criticism in *Les philosophes classiques français* of M. TAINÉ (3e édit. 1868); and a full survey down to recent years in the *Histoire de la philosophie en France au XIX<sup>e</sup> Siècle* of M. FERRAZ (1880-1887, 2 tom.). See also *La philosophie française contemporaine* of M. PAUL JANET (1879). The most celebrated of modern French philosophers is AUGUSTE COMTE, author of the so-called "Positive Philosophy" (Eng. tr. 4 vols., Reeves & Turner. Summary in 2 vols. by Harriet Martineau, 1853, rep. 1877, Trübner; rep. in 3 vols., with an introduction by Mr. Frederic Harrison, 1896, Bohn Lib.). Comte, however, is chiefly important as a sociologist. He has been sympathetically expounded in Professor EDWARD CAIRD'S "Social Philosophy and Religion of Comte" (2 vols, Maclehose), as well as by G. H. LEWES in the volume, "Comte's Philosophy of the Sciences" (Bohn).

§ 20. The revival of philosophic as of sociologic studies in Italy is dealt with in the "Historical Sketch of Modern Philosophy in Italy," by Professor V. BOTTA, which forms Appendix II. to UEBERWEG'S "History of Philosophy"; in an Austrian work, *Die italienische Philosophie des 19ten Jahrhunderts*, by C. WERNER (Wien, 1884); in French works, *La Philosophie expérimentale en Italie*, by A. ESPINAS (Paris, 1880), and *Histoire des doctrines philosophiques dans l'Italie contemporaine*, by MARC DEBRIT (Paris, 1859); and in several Italian works, notably *La filosofia e la cultura Italiana nel moderno evo* (Milano, 1882), by G. FONTANA; *Sul Rinnovamento della filosofia positiva*

H



*in Italia*, per PIETRO SICILIANI (Firenze, 1871); and *L'Italia filosofica contemporanea* of R. POMPA (Salerno, 1877-8). Of modern Dutch philosophy, too, there is a German account, *Die holländische Philosophie in 19ten Jahrhunderts*, by G. v. ANTAL (Utrecht, 1886).

Of the works of the Italian philosopher ROSMINI (1797-1855), who bulks largest among the idealists of his nation, there have been trans. in English his "Origin of Ideas" (3 vols.); his "Psychology" (3 vols.); and his "Philosophical System," with a sketch of his life, bibliography, introduction, and notes, by THOMAS DAVIDSON (all Kegan Paul). GIOBERTI and MAMIANI, who with ROSMINI form "the Italian triumvirate of last century," have not been trans.

21. Even in Germany, the nation most given to philosophical studies, there has been something of a reaction from—and against—metaphysics since the "palmy" period from KANT to HEGEL. The writers of widest reputation since HEGEL have been SCHOPENHAUER (1788-1860), who was contemporary with HEGEL, and began to publish (with small success) in 1813, and HARTMANN (still alive), who both rank as Pessimists, but differ much in their methods. The principal works of both are translated in English: SCHOPENHAUER'S "The World as Will and Idea" (Trübner, 3 vols.); his "Fourfold Root of the Principle of Sufficient Reason" and "Will in Nature," in 1 vol. (Bell); and many of his shorter writings in the series of volumes translated and edited by Mr. SAUNDERS (Sonnenschein); also in a volume edited by Mr. BELFORT BAX (Bell). HARTMANN'S "Philosophy of the Unconscious" is trans. by Dr. W. C. COUPLAND (3 vols., 1884, Trübner). A good introduction to both philosophers is supplied in Mr. James Sully's "Pessimism" (Kegan Paul). See also the "Life of Schopenhauer" by Professor WALLACE in the "Great Writers" series (Scott), and that by Miss HELEN ZIMMERN, "Arthur Schopenhauer: his

Life and his Philosophy" (Longmans, 1876). The article in the *Britannica* is by Professor WALLACE.

Of the other modern German system-makers the most important is R. H. LOTZE, who, however, has had less European vogue than Schopenhauer and Hartmann, despite his greater conformity to prevailing philosophical sentiment. His "System of Philosophy" is translated (4 vols., Clarendon Press), as are also his "Microcosmos" (2 vols., Clark); his "Outlines of Æsthetics," "Outlines of Logic," "Outlines of the Philosophy of Religion," "Outlines of Metaphysics," "Outlines of Practical Philosophy," and "Outlines of Psychology" (the last four all by Professor G. T. Ladd; Boston, Ginn & Co.; London, Longmans). The "Outlines of the Philosophy of Religion," which appears also in a trans. edited by Mr. F. C. Conybeare (Sonnenschein, 1892), is an attempt at a rehabilitation of the current religion.

In sharp antagonism to all metaphysical system-making stand the works of BÜCHNER and MOLESCHOTT, of whom the former has had a European hearing for his "**Force and Matter**" (4th ed. of Eng. tr., Asher & Co., 1884); and latterly for his posthumous "Last Words on Materialism" (Eng. tr., 1901, cheap ed. 1902, R.P.A.). JACOB MOLESCHOTT, like CARL VOGT, is more strictly a physicist, his chief work being *Der Kreislauf des Lebens* (5th Aufl. 1875-87, 2 Bde.).

Of German surveys of modern German and other philosophy there are many. Among the most useful are W. VON REICHENAU'S *Die monistische Philosophie von Spinoza bis auf unserer Tage* (Köln, 1881); G. ZART'S *Einfluss der englischen Philosophie seit Bacon auf die deutsche Philosophie* (Berlin, 1881); E. PFLEIDERER'S *Kantischer Kritizismus und englische Philosophie* (Halle, 1881); O. PFLEIDERER'S "Development of Theology in Germany since Kant, and its Progress in Great Britain since 1825" (Eng. tr., Sonnenschein); and R. H. LOTZE'S *Geschichte*

*der deutschen Philosophie seit Kant* (Leipzig, 1892). For a general survey of modern philosophy see the *Geschichte der neueren Philosophie* of A. STÖCKL (Mainz, 1883, 2 Bde.).

§ 22. In virtue of the expansion of intellectual energy in other directions, and notably in physiological psychology, the production of new "systems" of metaphysical philosophy is as little to be looked for in England as in Germany. The most noteworthy recent attempt of the kind, in point of bulk, is Mr. SHADWORTH HODGSON'S "Metaphysics of Experience" (Longmans; 4 vols., 1898), which has not been successful in creating an impression among students. Something like a system, however, has been compassed by the industrious and accomplished American Professor LADD; and those who desire to see a rounded body of philosophy on modern lines may find one in his works:—"Introduction to Philosophy: An inquiry after a rational system of scientific principles in their relation to ultimate reality" (Fisher Unwin, 1891); "Philosophy of Mind: An essay in the metaphysics of psychology" (Longmans, 1895); "Philosophy of Knowledge" (Longmans, 1897); "A Theory of Reality" (Longmans, 1899); "Philosophy of Conduct: A treatise of the facts, principles, and ideals of ethics" (Longmans, 1902.) (See also his works on psychology, mentioned in Course IX.)

§ 23. Those, finally, who recognise that philosophy has always been conditioned by theology, and seek simply to know how the "God-idea" is latterly handled as a separate issue, will find the theistic view most vivaciously maintained, in the English-speaking world, in the United States, where theism flourishes considerably more than in the mother country. Special popularity has there been won by Mr. JOHN FISKE'S little work "The Idea of God as Affected by Modern Knowledge" (Houghton, Mifflin, & Co., 1891), which, however, employs no new arguments. Its best point is the appended note on the name "God," which is plausibly shown to be a derivative from Wodan = Odin. Of greater

philosophic freshness, but of hardly greater weight, are the arguments in Professor WILLIAM JAMES's volume of essays, "The Will to Believe" (Longmans, 1897). Much more cogent than either of these works is Dr. FRANCIS E. ABBOT's "Scientific Theism" (Boston: Little, Brown & Co., 1885), perhaps the ablest of modern arguments for theism. Compared with that of LOTZE's "Outlines of a Philosophy of Religion"—which carries the process of accommodation to the length of a Unitarian Christism—it has the accent of scientific sincerity. Professor FLINT's "Baird Lectures" on "Theism" (Blackwood) may be taken as ecclesiastically authoritative, but are not philosophically original or impressive. A higher philosophic value is to be ascribed to the very temperate "Burnett Lectures" of Dr. W. L. DAVIDSON, "Theism as Grounded in Human Nature" (Longmans, 1893); but it presents no new arguments. Of this work, and of Professor KNIGHT's less competent "Aspects of Theism" (Macmillan, 1893), there is a criticism in the *Free Review*, August, 1894. There is some ingenuity, at least, from an impartial point of view, in the now forgotten work of Miss SARA HENNELL, entitled "Present Religion: as a Faith Owning Fellowship with Thought" (Part I., Trübner, 1865); and a certain special interest attaches to the "Gifford Lectures" of Professor Sir G. G. STOKES, Bart., M.P. (Black, 1891), on "Natural Theology," the author being a man of proved capacity in one department of science.

One of the most eloquent, and not the least able of modern defences of theism, is the late Dr. JAMES MARTINEAU's "Study of Religion" (2 vols. 1888). Less rhetorical and more compact is the argument put forward by Professor JOSIAH ROYCE, of Harvard, in the interesting volume entitled "The Conception of God," published by the Philosophical Union of the University of California in 1897. To Professor Royce's argument there are offered by other professors, in the same volume, academic replies, which claim to convict his theorem at once of logical and

of ethical inadequacy. Another competent and compendious survey of the problem, with a view of its historical development, is given in Professor **A. Seth's** "**Two Lectures on Theism**" (Blackwood, 1897), where the conclusion arrived at is a surrender of any stronger ground for theism than poetic emotion, and where the theism maintained, besides, merges into explicit pantheism.

Substantially bound up with the belief in deity is that in human immortality. On this theme the freshest prelections are Professor ROYCE's essay "The Conception of Immortality" (Longmans, 1900), and Professor WILLIAM JAMES's "Human Immortality: two supposed objections to the doctrine" (Constable, 1898).

§ 24. On the other side, the negation of Theism is rather implicit than explicit in recent philosophy, even where that is obviously irreconcilable with theism in any candid construction—*e.g.*, Professor BRADLEY's "Appearance and Reality," above mentioned; and thinkers who have avowedly abandoned theism—as Professor Clifford—have not always been careful to clear their position metaphysically. Among those who have spoken out plainly is Professor ERNST HAECKEL, whose "Riddle of the Universe" (Eng. tr. by Mr. McCabe, R.P.A., 1900: 6d. reprint 1902; the last German edition gives some very necessary corrections as regards Christian origins) has made a remarkable popular impression throughout Europe. Very plain speaking is also to be found in NIETZSCHE (several of whose multiform works are tr. in Eng.: Fisher Unwin), but that striking writer is practically outside serious analytic discussion. Anti-theistic views are set forth by the pessimists Schopenhauer and Hartmann, but rather as part of their pessimism than as a criticism of theistic constructions. Thus it comes about that in Professor Flint's lectures on "Anti-Theistic Theories" (Blackwood, 1877 and later) hardly any recent philosophers are named save these; and the extremely commonplace—indeed vulgar—discussion of

atheism cites no statement of that position. For an account of it as actually held, on the one hand as against theism, and on the other as merely nominally distinct from the essential positions of so-called Agnosticism, see the editor's exposition in Part II. of the Life of Bradlaugh. It is to be noted, however, that Comtism is strictly atheistic, as Spinozism has been repeatedly recognised to be, from Jacobi to Martineau; and the position of Mr. Spencer in his "First Principles," which he distinguishes from atheism, is so distinguishable only by a commonplace misconception of the latter. It is finally noteworthy that Professor Seth, rejecting the form of Spencer's Agnosticism and of Professor Bradley's agnostic view of "the absolute," ends in an avowedly "agnostic" pantheism; and that Professor Bradley, equally repugning Spencer, coincides with him in essentials. In view also of the complaints of such writers as Dr. Davidson and Professor Flint (see the latter's lectures on "Agnosticism," Blackwood, 1903), it would appear that atheistic agnosticism is at least as common to-day as deism was in the eighteenth century.

§ 25. As regards the total modification of religion on the philosophic side, there is again a whole literature, over and above the discussion of philosophy as such. PFLEIDERER'S Gifford Lectures on the "Philosophy and Development of Religion" (2 vols., Blackwood, 1894) and LICHTENBERG'S "History of German Theology in the Nineteenth Century" (Clarke, 1889) give general views. Typical works are the *Histoire critique des doctrines religieuses de la philosophie moderne* of CHRISTIAN BARTHOLMËSS (1855, 2 vols.); HAGENBACH'S "German Rationalism in its Rise, Progress, and Decline" (Clark, 1865: an English abridgment of his *Kirchengeschichte des 18 und 19 Jahrhunderts*, 2 Bde., 1848, of which a full tr., 2 vols., was published at New York in 1869); and the *Histoire critique du rationalisme en Allemagne* of AMAND SAINTES (1841). JEVONS' "Principles of Science" (Macmillan) endeavours to base

theism on scientific conclusions. On the other side may be noted **Draper's "History of the Conflict between Religion and Science"** (Int. Sc. Series), and the much fuller work of Professor **ANDREW WHITE**, "**History of the Warfare of Science with Theology in Christendom**" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1896)—an expansion of his short earlier essay, "**The Warfare of Science**" (2nd ed., 1877).

In this connection may be mentioned the interesting series of works by the Rev. **JOHN OWEN**, "Evenings with the Skeptics" (Longmans, 1881, 2 vols.), "The Skeptics of the Italian Renaissance" (Sonnenschein, 1893), and "The Skeptics of the French Renaissance" (same). See also, generally, the editor's "Dynamics of Religion" and "Short History of Freethought," and Mr. **Joseph McCabe's "Modern Rationalism"** (R. P. A.).

## COURSE VII.

### MORAL PHILOSOPHY

#### (THE PHILOSOPHY OF CONDUCT)

[Many of the works mentioned in this Course cover the philosophy of knowledge as well as that of conduct ; but the former is separately dealt with above, as is psychology below.]

§ 1. Two objects may be had in view by those who approach moral philosophy—a knowledge of the evolution of morality, and a knowledge of the theories or doctrines of right and wrong that have been thus far propounded. The aim of this Course is to point to the means of attaining both objects. Those who desire to consider first the literature of moral philosophy may profitably begin with the late Professor **Sidgwick's "Outlines of the History of Ethics"** (3rd ed., Macmillan, 1892)—a very judicial treatise, though perhaps more coloured by Christian prepossessions than its author suspected. With it may profitably be read Professor **J. S. Mackenzie's "Manual of Ethics"** ("University Tutorial Series," Univ. Corr. College Press, 2nd ed., 1894), which ably discusses all the dialectic problems of ethics as a science of right and wrong. But after the perusal of such treatises, if not before, it will perhaps be realised that a thorough comprehension of ethics is to be reached only after a study of the origins of moral codes. This has been partly led up to in the previous Course on Anthropology, but may now be advantageously traced on the special reference.

§ 2. Since the publication of **Darwin's "Descent of**



**Man**" (Murray), which in its fourth chapter deals specially with the development of the intellectual and moral faculties during primeval and civilised times, modern research has shown that the foundations of morality go deeper than humanity, being found at least in all gregarious and domestic animals. In **Buechner's "Mind in Animals,"** trans. by Mrs. BESANT (International Library of Science and Freethought; Bonner); in "Mental Evolution in Animals" and "Animal Intelligence," by Dr. ROMANES (Kegan Paul); and in appendix D to Mr. HERBERT SPENCER'S "Justice" (Williams), will be found facts bearing on this point. Fresh light is thrown on the subject by such a work as that of FRÉDÉRIC HOUSSAY, "The Industries of Animals" (Eng. tr. in Contemporary Science Series; Scott, 1893); and by Prince KROPOTKIN in his "Mutual Aid: A Factor of Evolution" (Heinemann, 1902), where, however, the thesis must be distinguished from the evidence. On the whole problem of the mental processes in animals, one of the ablest of modern researches is that of Mr. L. T. HOBHOUSE, "Mind in Evolution" (Macmillan, 1901); and on the derivation of ethical principles from what may be termed animal sociology, some very suggestive thinking will be found in Professor Clifford's "Lectures and Essays" (Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1886).

§ 3. On the general question of the development of morality, in addition to the writings already mentioned, LETOURNEAU'S *Évolution de la Morale* (Paris) should be consulted. The same writer's French works on the evolution of property, of politics, and law, may also be mentioned. His book on "The Evolution of Marriage and the Family" has been translated, and is published in the Contemporary Science Series. "The Evolution of Morality," by C. STANILAND WAKE (2 vols., Trübner), though vitiated by unsound metaphysics, gives much information concerning various

tribes and races of men. Mr. Wake distinguishes five phases of moral development, the selfish, the wilful, the emotional, the empirical, and the rational. J. A. FARRER'S "Primitive Manners and Customs" is a work throwing much light on the development of moral culture. A noteworthy article on "The Natural History of Morals," written by JAMES MACDONNELL, appeared in the *North British Review* for December, 1867, and is yet worth referring to. HERBERT SPENCER'S "Descriptive Sociology" gives at a glance the customs, religion, and social status of various races.

§ 4. On the important point of the evolution of marriage the student may turn to J. F. McLENNAN'S "Studies in Ancient History" (rep. Macmillan); his "Patriarchal Theory," a posthumous work edited by his brother (same pub.); and the posthumous second series of his "Studies in Ancient History," compared with STARCKE'S "Primitive Family in its Origin and Development" (Int. Sci. Series), WESTERMARCK'S "History of Human Marriage" (Macmillan), CRAWLEY'S "The Mystic Rose" (same, 1902), and WAKE'S "Development of Marriage" (Redway, now Trübner).

§ 5. For ancient systems of Ethics, RITTER'S "History of Ancient Philosophy" (Eng. tr. 4 vols., 1838-46) is still useful. Special treatises on "**Stoicism**," by the Rev. J. M. CAPES; on **Aristotellianism**, by the Rev. J. G. SMITH and the Rev. W. GRUNDY; and on "**Epicureanism**," by Professor W. WALLACE, are published by the S. P. C. K., the last-named being the ablest and fairest. ZELLER'S "Stoics, Epicureans, and Sceptics" (Longmans) is still more valuable. Many of the moralists of Ancient Greece and Rome deserve special study. The "**Ethics**" of **Aristotle**, of which the best edition is illustrated with essays and notes by Sir ALEXANDER GRANT (Longmans), has profoundly influenced students of conduct for two thousand years, and is still a text-book in colleges. (Cheap ed. of the Nicomachean Ethics in Walter Scott's

1s. 6d. series ; also in Bohn Library.) GROTE'S "Aristotle," edited by A. BAIN and G. C. ROBERTSON, chap. xiii. (Murray), may also be consulted. PLATO'S ethical views are unsystematically set forth in many of his Dialogues (best tr., Jowett's). Of other ancient moralists there are interesting traces in "The Lives and Opinions of Eminent Philosophers," by DIOGENES LAËRTIUS, trans. by C. D. YONGE in Bohn's Classical Library. Of CICERO'S works, *De Officiis*, "On Moral Duties," and *De Finibus*, "On Moral Ends," a trans. will be found in Bohn's Classical Library, and a selection from SENECA'S "Morals" is published cheaply by Walter Scott. Long's is a trustworthy trans. both of the "Meditations" of MARCUS ANTONINUS and the "Enchiridion" of EPICURETUS (Bohn), and both these works of the later Stoics should be appreciated.

For Oriental ethics the Tao-teh-King of Lao-tse, the Analects of Confucius, and the Buddhist Dhammapada are the most important. They have already been referred to under "Comparative Hierology." M. D. CONWAY'S useful "Sacred Anthology" (Trübner) gives moral extracts from the Scriptures of various faiths, as does the compilation edited by Dr. W. C. COUPLAND, entitled "Thoughts and Aspirations of the Ages" (Sonnenschein). The "Imitation of Buddha," compiled by ERNEST BOWDEN (Methuen & Co.), is a praiseworthy selection drawn from Buddhist scriptures, but, like most of the kind, it gives only their best teachings.

§ 6. A study of the preceding works will sufficiently show that much that is claimed as peculiar to Christian ethics is by no means so, and that at the most it but broadened duties already well known. Even its supposed *peculia* of the inculcation of humility, the return of good for injuries, and alienation from "the world" and "the flesh," are all found in Buddhism. Historically, Christian ethics appear largely of an anti-secular, negative, and ascetic character,

reflected in the treatises of the pseudo-Dionysius the Areopagite and St. Thomas Aquinas, who, however, united Aristotelianism with Christian dogma. A brief survey of the subject is made in SIDGWICK'S "Outlines" above mentioned. **Lecky's "History of European Morals from Augustine to Charlemagne"** (Longmans, 2 vols.) gives a readable but more sentimental than scientific account of the early part of the Christian period, and his pro-Christian views should be checked by such a work as **J. A. Farrer's "Paganism and Christianity."**

There are many writers on so-called Christian ethics, the most valuable being those who treat the subject historically, as STÄUDLIN in his *Geschichte der Sittenlehre Jesu*, and LUTHARDT, whose "History of Christian Ethics" represents modern orthodoxy, as in a measure do also Professor DORNER'S "System of Christian Ethics" and Dr. MARTENSEN'S "Christian Ethics: General," and "Special" Part—first division, Individual Ethics; second division, Social Ethics (3 vols.), all published in Clark's "Foreign Theological Library." But the last two represent Christian ethics as modified by modern transcendental philosophy; and the same may be said of Professor H. CALDERWOOD'S "Handbook of Moral Philosophy" (Macmillan). For criticism of the Christian theory of morals may be noted *La Morale de l'église et la morale naturelle*, by M. L. BOUTTEVILLE (Paris, Levy); *La Morale fouillée dans ses fondements*, by R. SIÈREBOIS (Paris, Baillière); Bentham and Grote's keen "**Analysis of the Influence of Natural Religion on the Temporal Happiness of Mankind**," issued under the name of **Phillip Beauchamp**; and *La Morale*, by YVES GUYOT (Paris: O. Doin).

§ 7. It was in the sphere of Christian ethics that there arose the profoundly important discussion as to so-called "free-will," the ethic of the Greeks having seen here no clear ethical problem, though a conception of a coercive

destiny largely pervaded Greek literature. It is seen vaguely shaping itself in Judaism, where, however, the problem was not formulated further than in loose dispute as to whether God wrought evil. In the Book of Job, which testifies to such discussion, the debate turns on the conduct of deity rather than on that of men. There was thus far only a theological bracketing of the question of men's *fate* with that of the government of the universe. But the doctrine of foreordination, passed on by Judaism to Pauline Christianity, early in the Church's history gave rise to much dispute. From the time of PELAGIUS in particular (as to whom see the editor's "Short History of Freethought") there was a chronic debate in the Church as to whether men's deeds and their salvation were pre-determined or "free"; and both LUTHER and CALVIN (as to whose ethics see vol. ii. of LUTHARDT'S "History of Christian Ethics," above mentioned) entangled themselves, and embroiled their followers, in violent disputes on the subject. The revival of Pelagian views by the school of ARMINIUS led to furious strife in Holland, and had something to do with the beginnings of the Civil War in England.

At this point the problem passed into the hands of secular philosophy, and the rationalistic as distinct from the theological form of determinism was first effectually set out by HOBBS in his tract "Of Liberty and Necessity" (1652), and his lengthy controversy on "The Questions Concerning Liberty, Necessity, and Chance, clearly stated and debated between Dr. Bramhall, Bishop of Derry, and Thomas Hobbes, of Malmesbury" (1656). Independently of Spinoza, who wrought the same conception into his "Ethics," the position reached by Hobbes is with signal ability cleared and restated by **Anthony Collins** in his "**Philosophical Inquiry concerning Human Liberty**" (1717: 3rd ed. corrected 1735; rep. ed. by G. W. Foote and J. M. Wheeler, 1890), on which no substantial improvement has been made by later writers as

regards the ethical problem, though the total philosophical problem is freshly handled with much skill in SAMUEL STRUTT's anonymous pamphlet, "A Philosophical Inquiry into the Physical Spring of Human Actions and the Immediate Causes of Thinking" (1732).

The determinist position being from the time of Hobbes onward associated with Rationalism, the prevailing tendency of religious writers has been to revert to an obscurantist assertion of "free-will"; but the theological or predestinarian form of the principle of determinism was restated with extraordinary ability by JONATHAN EDWARDS in his often-reprinted "Inquiry into the Freedom of the Will" (1754). To this day there is much debate on the lines thus laid down, some recent writers, as Professor Sidgwick, showing a tendency to profess determinism with somewhat helpless avowals of perplexity. The problem finally becomes part of the subject matter of psychology. As against alike the theological and the academic positions, an attempt is made to clear the ground on the ethical side in the editor's "Letters on Reasoning" (R. P. A., 1902) by a logical analysis and reconstruction (Letters viii-xii.).

§ 8. HOBBS was also the first who in England supplied the starting point for an independent moral philosophy. He held that all human impulses were, when analysed, self-regarding. This view, conjoined with a political theory of absolute rule and strict moral regulation, appears in his "Leviathan," a cheap reprint of which is published by Routledge. SPINOZA also sought, though in another quarter, for an independent basis to ethics. His "Ethic Demonstrated in Geometrical Order" is trans. in Trübner's English and Foreign Philosophical Library; also in the Bohn Library edition of his works. The views of Hobbes were in England combated by the Cambridge moralists, H. More, R. Cudworth, and R. Cumberland, as to whom see Sir J. Mackintosh's treatise "On the Progress of Ethical Philosophy" (4th ed., by Whewell: Black, 1872)

and WHEWELL'S "Lectures on the History of Moral Philosophy" (rep. 1862).

LOCKE, in his "Essay on the Human Understanding," while treating morality as the law of God, agrees with Hobbes as to the egoistic basis of rational conduct; while SHAFTESBURY seeks to show a harmony between man's social affections and his self-regarding instincts. The relative nature of morality was forcibly illustrated by BERNARD MANDEVILLE, who, in his suggestive "Fable of the Bees: or Private Vices Public Benefits" (1714), undertook to show that human frailties were to the advantage of civil society. Mandeville was answered by William Law, Berkeley, Hutcheson, and others, as to whose criticisms see essay on "The Fable of the Bees" in the editor's "Essays towards a Critical Method." Hutcheson further elaborated something like an ethical system on the basis of Shaftesbury; and both writers are adequately and sympathetically expounded in Professor FOWLER'S "Shaftesbury and Hutcheson" (English Philosophers Series: Sampson Low, 1882). SHAFTESBURY'S "Characteristics" have been edited by the present editor (Grant Richards, 1900) with annotations and an introduction, wherein is set forth the view that his ethic is substantially derived from Spinoza. Hutcheson has not been reprinted since the eighteenth century, but there is a very complete study of his life and philosophy by Dr. W. R. SCOTT, "Francis Hutcheson: His Life, Teaching, and Position in the History of Philosophy" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1900); and he is further dealt with as founder of the Scottish School by Dr. McCOSH in his interesting survey "The Scottish Philosophy" (Macmillan, 1875). The British ethical literature of this period is remarkably abundant, as may be gathered from the work of Dr. Scott. A good view of its general character is to be had from the compilation of Mr. SELBY-BIGGE, "British Moralists" (2 vols., Clar. Press, 1897).

HUME entitled his "Treatise of Human Nature" (edited

in "Works" by Green and Grose, Longmans, and—very carefully—in a separate volume by Mr. L. Selby-Bigge, Clar. Press) "an attempt to introduce the experimental method of reasoning into moral subjects." The tendency of his work was also to show the relativity of morals, and he pointed out how many of our virtues were due to civilisation, not belonging to man "in his ruder and more natural condition." In addition to the light given to the monographs on Hume mentioned in the previous Course, some may be here drawn from the introduction by Dr. J. H. HYSLOP to the ethical sections of Hume's "Treatise of Human Nature" (Boston: Ginn & Co., 1893). Hume's friend, ADAM SMITH, in his "Theory of Moral Sentiments" (Bohn), attempted to trace morality to the sentiment of sympathy, as does SCHOPENHAUER in his "Fourfold Root" (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib.) and "The Basis of Morality" (Eng. tr., Sonnenschein). Smith's ethic is discussed in Mr. HALDANE's monograph in the English Philosophers Series, as well as in the general surveys of Mackintosh and Sidgwick.

§ 9. As against the strictly utilitarian conception of morals, which in the hands of Hume becomes recognisably compatible with the intuitionist conception, there arose in England an orthodox species of the former. Led up to by the "Treatise of the Laws of Nature" of Bishop CUMBERLAND (orig. Lat., 1672; Eng. tr. 1727), it was further developed out of the heterodox ethic of SHAFESBURY, systematised by HUTCHESON; but was substantially adopted by Bishop BUTLER, whose views are to be found in his celebrated "Analogy of Religion, Natural and Revealed, to the Constitution and Course of Nature," and his Sermons. Butler is discussed in the surveys of Mackintosh and Whewell, before mentioned; there is a monograph on him by the Rev. W. LUCAS COLLINS in the "Philosophical Classics" series, besides an excellent article by Professor ADAMSON in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; and Mr. GLADSTONE has vigorously



championed him in "Studies Subsidiary to the Works of Bishop Butler" (Clar. Press, 1896). After Butler, PALEY made the utilitarian principle the basis of his Christian "Moral Philosophy," carrying it to the extent of making not only expediency the end, but self-interest the motive of virtue.

The total intuitionist tradition, on the other hand, was carried on by REID (on whom see Professor SETH'S "Scottish Philosophy") and by Dugald Stewart, who is sympathetically treated in Dr. McCOSH'S volume on "The Scottish Philosophy" (Macmillan, 1875). Those who wish to follow the fortunes of this way of thought may note its developments in Whewell's "Elements of Morality including Polity" (4th ed. 1864; criticised in vol. ii. of J. S. MILL'S "Dissertations and Discussions"), as well as in his Lectures; and in the later "Prolegomena to Ethics" of Professor T. H. GREEN, and the "Types of Ethical Theory" of JAMES MARTINEAU, the two most highly esteemed works on the transcendentalist side in modern England. More original and memorable than either of these, however, is the "Ethical Studies" of Mr. F. H. BRADLEY (1877). The "Constructive Ethics" of Mr. W. L. COURTNEY (Chapman & Hall, 1886) is also worth attention for its criticism of rationalistic positions and its exposition of an "ethic based on God."

§ 10. After utilitarianism had thus been made popular by the current theology of the day, BENTHAM in his "Deontology" and "Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation" discarded theology, and founded morality on the observed tendencies of actions, following BECCARIA and HELVETIUS in assigning the greatest happiness of the greatest number as the test of conduct. These views were supported by JAMES MILL, in his "Fragment on Mackintosh" (Longmans), and in his "Analysis of the Human Mind," chaps. 22 and 23. His son, J. S. MILL, devotes the last book of his "System of

Logic" to the logic of the Moral Sciences, which he further expounds in his "**Utilitarianism**" (Longmans). G. GROTE, in his "Fragments on Ethical Subjects" (Murray), shows the same influence. From these positions has been developed a new formulation of rationalistic ethic under the unfortunate title of "Hedonism," over which there has raged a great deal of verbalist debate; and modern English ethics in consequence largely runs to discussion of why men do what they prefer to do.

Utilitarianism as expounded by the Bentham-Mill school has undergone much criticism, notably in Professor JOHN GROTE's "Examination of the Utilitarian Philosophy" (posth., 1870), and in the works of Whewell and Martineau. A fairly just "History of English Utilitarianism" has been produced by Dr. E. ALBEE, of Cornell University (Sonnenschein, 1902); but this should be checked by Sir LESLIE STEPHEN's work "The English Utilitarians" (Duckworth, 3 vols., 1900), of which the first volume deals with Bentham, the second with James Mill, and the third with John Stuart Mill.

§ 11. In Germany the—or an—intuitionist view of ethics was put forth by KANT in his "Critique of Practical Reason" and "Metaphysics of Ethics" (as to which see the critical and expository works mentioned in the preceding Course, and, above all, the searching criticism in Schopenhauer's "Basis of Morality," mentioned below). From this point of view there is a partial return towards Naturalism in FICHTE, of whose works see "The Science of Ethics as based on the Science of Knowledge" and "The Science of Rights"—the former "subjective" and the latter "objective," both trans. by A. E. Kroeger (Trübner's Eng. and Foreign Philos. Library), and Professor ADAMSON's monograph, before mentioned. HEGEL's ethic is to be gathered from his "Philosophy of Right" (Eng. tr. by S. H. Dyde: Bell & Sons, 1896); Schopenhauer's as aforesaid, from his "Fourfold Root," but also from his

"The World as Will and Idea" (Eng. tr., Trübner, 3 vols., 1883, etc.), and particularly from his essay "The Basis of Morality," trans. by A. B. Bullock (Sonnenschein, 1903). The last work is specially important, but the student should note (what Schopenhauer and his translator do not) that the ethical thesis of the book is on all fours with that of Smith.

§ 12. With the progress of the theory of evolution and its application to morals, to be studied especially in HERBERT SPENCER'S "Synthetic Philosophy," we see some approach to accommodation between the rival schools, founded upon the doctrine of inheritance and the consideration of utility to the race rather than to the individual. These views are finally systematised on one line in Mr. Spencer's "Principles of Ethics" (Williams; 2 vols. 1892-3), of which the sections entitled "**The Data of Ethics**" and "**Justice**" (which were separately published) are specially important. In substantial sympathy with the evolutionary method is Sir LESLIE STEPHEN'S "Science of Ethics" (Smith, Elder), an able and brilliant book, which seeks to bring the ethics of utility as taught by Hume, Bentham, the Mills, and Lewes into harmony with the principles of evolution. Miss EDITH SIMCOX'S "Natural Law" (Trübner), though somewhat inconsequential, also seeks to found ethics on natural evolution. Professor H. SIDGWICK'S "Methods of Ethics" (Macmillan) is a text-book showing with much acute criticism the influence of the new ideas. More fundamental, however, is the criticism in Professor W. R. SORLEY'S book "The Ethics of Naturalism" (Blackwood, 1885), with which may be usefully read "A Review of the Systems of Ethics founded on the Theory of Evolution," by C. M. WILLIAMS (Macmillan). Mr. S. ALEXANDER in his "Moral Order and Progress" (Trübner's English and Foreign Philosophical Library) comes to modern ideas of evolution with a training derived from Aristotle and Hegel, and shows that change is a

condition of progress. Some suggestive applications to the new conditions of civilised society are found in FOWLER'S "Progressive Morality" (Macmillan); but his "Principles of Morals" (written in partial collaboration with Professor Wilson: Clarendon Press, 2 vols. 1886-87) has no philosophic originality, and is useful chiefly for its survey of previous literature. A special application to the suppression of national antagonism appears in "The Morality of Nations: a study in the evolution of Ethics," by HUGH TAYLOR (Kegan Paul); and Miss J. H. CLAPPERTON in her "Scientific Meliorism" (Kegan Paul) throws out many weighty suggestions for the evolution of social happiness through moral education.

§ 13. For the present position of ethical speculation and discussion, finally, the student cannot do better than turn habitually to the able "Manual of Ethics" of Professor J. S. MACKENZIE (Univ. Corresp. College Press, 2nd ed. 1894). Professor MUIRHEAD'S "Elements of Ethics" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals series) is also useful. Both works deal mainly with the juristic side of ethics, and preserve much of the old *à priori* spirit, but recognise the naturalistic influence. Specially stimulating on the abstract side is Professor F. H. BRADLEY'S "Ethical Studies" (1877), which, however, its author has allowed for many years to remain out of print. It denies that ethics is concerned with practical questions of conduct at all, but by implication passes some sweeping judgments on questions of conduct. It has been acutely criticised by Dr. ALFRED HODDER, from a friendly point of view, in his brilliant book "The Adversaries of the Sceptic; or, The Specious Present" (Sonnenschein, 1901). See also, in this connection, "The Problem of Conduct: a Study in the Phenomenology of Ethics," by A. E. TAYLOR (Macmillan, 1901).

§ 14. Abroad, the ethical doctrine of COMTE, founded on his Religion of Humanity, is chiefly seen in his "Catechism of Positive Philosophy," trans. by Dr. Congreve (Reeves

and Turner). Dr. W. WUNDT'S "Ethik" (Stuttgart) is an important work dealing with morals from a scientific standpoint. B. CARNERI'S *Grundlegung der Ethik* (Vienna) also gives a natural hedonistic evolutionary basis for morals, as does G. SIMMEL'S *Einleitung in die Moralwissenschaft* (Berlin, 2 Bde. 1892-3), which is notable for its thoroughgoing determinism. GIZYCKI'S "Elements of Ethics" is trans. by Dr. Stanton Coit (Sonnenschein). M. J. GUYAU in his *Esquisse d'une Morale sans obligation ni sanction* (Paris; Alcan) lays the foundation of morality in acquiring the most intensive and extensive life possible. One of the freshest and most original of recent ethical works is G. L. DUPRAT'S *La Morale: Fondements psycho-sociologiques d'une conduite rationnelle* (Doin, 1901). The English trans. (Cont Sci. Series) is unfortunately inaccurate.

§ 15. It may be observed in conclusion that a vast amount of the literature of ethics neither gives nor pretends to give light on the practical problems of right and wrong; and that for the reasonings which aim at rectification of current standards the reader will have to turn to the writings of socialists, political reformers, peace promoters, and humanitarians. Finally, anyone who desires to work out for himself the essentials of moral philosophy without going through the whole of the foregoing Course may be advised to confine his reading to the following: Spinoza, Hobbes, and Collins (for the determinist position), Hutcheson (who embodies Shaftesbury), Hume, Smith, Kant, Schopenhauer, Mill, Spencer, Clifford, Stephen, Sorley, and Bradley.

## COURSE VIII.

### LOGIC

§ 1. FROM any point of view as to the best way of learning to reason, the student cannot do better than begin with the late Professor **Minto's "Logic, Inductive and Deductive"** (Murray's "University Extension Manuals," 1893). He will there get a clear idea of the manner of origination of Formal Logic among the Greeks, and a clear presentation, by an original and accomplished thinker, of its methods as latterly perfected. If he can more easily procure the older "Logic" of **WHATELY**, he will there also find them made as interesting as may be. If he is satisfied with those methods, either as a gymnastic or as an education of his reasoning faculties, he may proceed to one or other of the treatises recommended below, in paragraph 3, or, for further preliminary gymnastic of the formal kind, to the late Professor **JEVONS's "Elementary Lessons in Logic"** (1870).

§ 2. If, however, he is conscious that the formalist method does not of itself greatly help him to reason soundly—and this is a judgment many times reiterated during many centuries—he is advised to turn to Mr. **Alfred Sidgwick's** little book, "**The Process of Argument**" (Black, 1893), the work of a university teacher who takes the view in question, and aims at educating the reasoning faculty by a more organic and stimulating method than symbolic abstraction of typical propositions. From this he will probably proceed with increased interest to the same author's later work, "**The Use of Words in Reasoning**" (same pub., 1901). Suggestions on the same lines are made in the Prolegomena to the editor's "Letters on

Reasoning" (R. P. A., 1902), and in several of the letters in that volume, which aims at exercising the reasoning faculties without resort to formal logic. The "Port Royal Logic" there mentioned, which is an interesting landmark in the literature of the subject, is accessible in a modern English trans. by Professor Baynes (Black, 1851, and later). Copies of the old trans. (entitled "Logic, or the Art of Thinking") may, however, often be picked up at second hand.

§ 3. Further study may advantageously proceed by way of JOHN STUART MILL'S "System of Logic" (People's ed., Longmans; and other cheap reprints), and the two volumes of PROFESSOR BAIN on "Deduction" and "Induction" (Longmans). The last-named is a most valuable repertory of rules and instances of applied logic, and may profitably be read first. Mill's great work has a manifold and enduring value, well estimated by Professor MINTO in his article on Mill in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and by the verdict of Mr. Bosanquet that "the reform of Logic in this country dates from the work of Stuart Mill, whose genius placed him, in spite of all philosophical shortcomings, on the right side, as against the degenerate representatives of Aristotle." Mill is, however, open to serious criticism at a number of points; and this is offered on different lines by Professor Minto, by Professor Bain in the works mentioned, by Professor JEVONS in a series of articles contributed by him to the *Contemporary Review* in the years 1877, 1878, and 1879, and by the late Professor VEITCH in his "Institutes of Logic" (Blackwood, 1885), lately selling as a remainder.

§ 4. The last-named work is worth having as giving a survey of the history of logic and a wider view of the literature of logical discussion than is offered by those previously mentioned. Fuller at some points on the historical side, and philosophically more weighty, is UEBERWEG'S "System of Logic and History

of Logical Doctrines" (Eng. tr., Longmans, 1871). Those who desire a still more detailed history of logical developments should turn to PRANTL'S great *Geschichte der Logik im Abendlande* (4 Bde. 1855-70). A very intelligent exposition of the English logicians of the nineteenth century, down to Jevons, is given in M. LOUIS LIARD'S *Les Logiciens Anglais Contemporains* (Bibl. de Philos. cont. 1878).

§ 5. For further drill in formal logic he who will may turn to Professor JEVONS'S "Studies in Deductive Logic" (Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1884), or to the more concrete and more interesting development of that able writer's views in his "Principles of Science" (Macmillan, 2nd ed. in 1 vol., 1877). On their more abstract side they are further set forth with incisiveness in his earlier and shorter treatises on "The Substitution of Similars and the True Principle of Reasoning" (1869) and "Pure Logic, or the Logic of Quality apart from Quantity" (1864). Jevons's works will bring the student into connection with Professor GEORGE BOOLE, whose application of mathematical methods to logic in his "Mathematical Analysis of Logic" (Macmillan) is held by experts in that branch to mark an epoch in the science. To the same field belongs the work of DE MORGAN, "Formal Logic, or the Calculus of Inference, Necessary and Probable" (1847). For the later developments of Symbolic Logic see the able work of Dr. JOHN VENN under that title (Macmillan), also the "Formal Logic" of J. NEVILLE KEYNES (same). Dr. Venn's larger work, "The Principles of Empirical or Inductive Logic" (same), is one of the most competent systems of its period.

§ 6. In the works of Jevons will be found some stringent criticism of the logic of Sir William Hamilton, who, however, is of sufficient importance to challenge the attention of all who seek to make an all-round study of the subject. His doctrine is set forth mainly in his "Lectures on Logic and Metaphysics" (4 vols.), but also partly in his "Discussions



on Philosophy and Literature," etc. (1852). The strictures of Jevons on Hamilton go far to justify doubts as to the special value of formalist methods as a training for the reasoning faculty; and when Jevons in turn is shown to be at many points open to similar criticism, the doubt is deepened. As to some of his fallacies, see the editor's "Letters on Reasoning," per index. It is but fair to state here, however, that Professor F. H. BRADLEY, in his very able "Principles of Logic" (Kegan Paul, 1883), avows a greater debt to Jevons than to any other English logician, while convicting him of some very futile reasoning. Professor Bradley's book may be recommended to the diligent student as fitted to try his reasoning powers to the fullest, trenching as it does on both metaphysics and psychology. It is apt to be vivid without being lucid, and is unduly convulsive in manner; but its originality is unquestionable. It makes notably little account of the mathematical method. A study, further, of Mr. BERNARD BOSANQUET'S criticism of the book in his "Knowledge and Reality" (Kegan Paul, 1885) will be found no less educative than the work criticised, and more agreeable in the matter of literary amenity.

§ 7. A peculiarly interesting department of logic is that which has come to be labelled with the term "probability." This line of discussion, dating from the seventeenth century, has a literature of its own—sketched in the preface to DE MORGAN'S "Essay on Probabilities" (1838), and fully set forth in Dr. TODHUNTER'S standard work, "A History of the Mathematical Theory of Probabilities from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace" (Macmillan, 1865). The discussion trenches on mathematics and on actuarial practice; but De Morgan's book is still worth examining on the logical side. The question of probability is handled in a particularly interesting manner in Dr. JOHN VENN'S treatise, "The Logic of Chance" (1866; 2nd ed. greatly

enlarged, 1876), which handles the subject with reference specially to "its logical bearings and its application to moral and social science." Another side of the problem is presented in the late Cardinal NEWMAN'S "Grammar of Assent" (Burns, Oates), a critical perusal of which might be a profitable test of the student's power of detecting fallacy. He should, however, read every book alike with an eye to possible error. Even the last-named work of Dr. Venn, deservedly praised by Mill, is not exempt from fallacy; and of his and other statements of the logic of probability there is a stringent criticism in a very able but only privately published paper by Dr. T. B. SPRAGUE, of the Actuarial Society of Edinburgh (1892).

§ 8. The abundant criticism of established logical methods in the past half-century has naturally led to systematic reconstructions of the old methods. Notable among these is the "Logic" of Dr. CHRISTOPH SIGWART (Eng. tr., Sonnenschein, 2 vols., 1895), "an attempt to reconstruct logic from the point of view of methodology." Most of the later German activity in logic has been influenced by HEGEL, whose "Logic" (Eng. tr. by Professor Wallace, Clar. Press, 2nd ed. expanded, 2 vols., 1892-4) is not to be approached as a logical treatise in the ordinary sense, its subject-matter being nearly commensurate with metaphysics (see J. B. BAILIE'S "The Origin and Significance of Hegel's Logic," Macmillan). This influence appears likewise in the important treatise of Mr. BERNARD BOSANQUET, "Logic, or the Morphology of Knowledge" (Clar. Press, 1888, 2 vols.), a noteworthy attempt to make logic at once practical and philosophical. A good idea of the author's method may be had from his essay, "Logic as the Science of Knowledge," in the volume of "Essays in Philosophical Criticism," edited by Messrs. Seth and Haldane, with a preface by Professor E. Caird (Longmans, 1883), and from his volume of Lectures on "The Essentials of Logic" (Macmillan, 1895).

## COURSE IX.

### PSYCHOLOGY

§ 1. THE beginnings and development of Psychology are involved in those of philosophy; and if a reader should wish to set out by tracing the first psychological steps in classical philosophy, he will find a helpful introduction in Dr. W. A. HAMMOND'S "Aristotle's Psychology: A Treatise on the Principle of Life" (Sonnenschein, 1902). This is a translation of ARISTOTLE'S *De Anima* and *Parva Naturalia*, with a good introduction and many instructive notes. (The same subject is dealt with by Grote in an account of Aristotle's Psychology contributed by him to Professor BAIN'S "The Senses and the Intellect.") An advance by this line, however, will involve following out the whole history of philosophy on the psychological side; and, as the study has made immense progress in the past fifty years, the beginner will in most cases prefer to start with a modern manual. He cannot do better than use the "Primer of Psychology" by Professor E. B. TITCHENER, of Cornell University (Macmillan, 1898), which puts for learners the most modern conception of the subject, indicating at once the dependence of psychology on physiology and the extensive resort of recent psychologists to methods of exact physiological observation. It combines in a high degree literary interest and scientific exactitude. More elaborate, and marked by the same merits, is the same author's "Outline of Psychology" (same pub.). Help of another kind may be had from Professor J. M. Baldwin's little "Story of the Mind," in Newnes's "Useful Stories Series" (1897). Professor Titchener has

also translated from the German Professor O. KULPE'S "Outlines of Psychology" (Sonnenschein, 1895), a work of the same school, which goes still further into physiological detail, and is hardly so easy reading as its title would suggest. It will speedily convince a reader of the extensiveness of the science in its development at the hands of Wundt and his school.

§ 2. Readers not specially interested in exact psychometry will be more readily interested by the simpler and more truly introductory "**Outlines of Psychology**" of Professor **James Sully** (new ed. revised: Longmans, 1892), or Prof. **H. Hoffding's** "**Outlines of Psychology**" (Macmillan, 1891), trans. from the German version by Miss M. E. Lowndes. Here the line of inquiry is rather philosophical than physiological, and incidentally there are raised many of the "burning" questions of practical philosophy, the author's method being somewhat contentious. On this line it will be profitable to study the standard psychological works of Professor Bain, "The Senses and the Intellect" (4th ed. fully revised, 1894: Longmans) and "The Emotions and the Will" (4th ed. 1899: same), which do nearly all that is possible in the way of analysis of psychic processes by psychic means, while resorting systematically to physiology for the light it throws on psychic conditions. On the general question of the relations of the physical and the psychic life there is no better compendious treatise than the same author's "**Mind and Body**" in the Int. Sci. Series (Bonner). In this connection study should be given to Principal **C. Lloyd Morgan's** "**Introduction to Comparative Psychology**" (W. Scott: Contemp. Sci. Series, 1894), which goes in an interesting way into the phenomena of animal intelligence. The same author's "Animal Life and Intelligence" (Arnold, 1891), and other works in the same field recommended in Course I., have a special bearing on Psychology; Mr. L. T. HOBBHOUSE'S "Mind in Evolution" being one of

the most suggestive. See also "The Dawn of Reason: or Mental Traits in the Lower Animals," by Dr. JAMES WEIR (Macmillan, 1899).

§ 3. Psychology has developed so rapidly of recent years, with the help of physiology, that there is already an air of primitiveness in the work of James Mill, and still more in that of his predecessors. But MILL'S "Analysis of the Phenomena of the Human Mind" (1828: annotated ed. with notes by Bain, Findlater, Grote, and John Mill, 2 vols., Longmans, 1869) is well worth returning to for its handling of psychology on the side of metaphysic as well as for its general analysis of mental processes. JOHN MILL also ranks as a psychologist in respect of much of the argument of his "Examination of Hamilton's Philosophy" as well as of his "Logic." Of the psychological work of both father and son, as well as of other English psychologists of the nineteenth century (including Bain, Spencer, and Lewes), there is a luminous exposition and criticism in M. RIBOT'S *La Psychologie Anglaise Contemporaine* (1870), of which there is an English translation (King, 1873). The same author has produced a valuable survey of "German Psychology of To-day," which is trans. by Mr. Jno. Baldwin, with a preface by Dr. McCosh (Scribners, 1886). KÜLPE'S introductory sketch, in his "Outlines," of the literature of psychology is in comparison disappointing.

§ 4. Of Systems of Psychology the number has become so great in the past half-century that we can enumerate only the more prominent. Historically, a foremost place must be given to the "Principles of Psychology" of HERBERT SPENCER (2 vols., 3rd ed. revised, 1880, Williams), of which the method and theories have influenced all subsequent study. To Mr. Spencer's school belong GEORGE HENRY LEWES'S important studies on "Problems of Life and Mind" (Trübner, 4 vols., 1874-79) and the analytical investigations of Professor Bain

above mentioned. Dr. HENRY MAUDSLEY'S "Physiology of Mind" (Macmillan, 1876; recast of a previous book) is an early English work proceeding on definitely physiological lines. To the later psychometrical school, of which he may indeed be reckoned the main founder, belongs the eminent German, WILHELM WUNDT, whose "Lectures on Human and Animal Psychology" are trans. in English (Sonnenschein, 1894). Wundt develops from his countryman, LOTZE, whose "Outlines of Psychology" are trans. by Professor Ladd in English (Longmans, 1886), and Weber and Fechner, whose more thoroughgoing "psychophysics" did not effectually conquer prejudice until Wundt had won the battle for the methods to which they led the way.

Before Lotze, indeed, a number of German specialists, including Helmholtz, had passed from the purely psychic mode of investigation to one of physio-psychometry; and though there is still a considerable school which makes psychology mainly a means of "epistemology," or philosophical analysis of the nature of knowledge, well represented in England by Mr. G. F. STOUT'S "Analytic Psychology" (Sonnenschein, 1896, 2 vols.), the bulk of European and American psychology now tends to follow Wundt's lines. They are followed, for instance, in Professor J. M. BALDWIN'S valuable "Handbook of Psychology: Senses and Intellect" (Macmillan; 2nd ed. revised, 1890), "Feeling and Will" (same, 1891); also in the treatises of Professor G. T. LADD: "Outlines of Physiological Psychology," "Outlines of Descriptive Psychology," "Psychology Descriptive and Explanatory," and other manuals (all Longmans), which collectively may be said to constitute a system. Of great independent merit, but heading in the same direction with the German and American schools, is M. TAINE'S famous work, *De l'Intelligence* (2 vols.; Eng. tr. in 1 vol., rev. by author, 1871).

Largely influenced by these methods, but independent in more senses than one, is the brilliant "Principles of

Psychology" of Professor WILLIAM JAMES (Macmillan, 2 vols. 1891), who combines with a gift of original observation and an even greater gift of literary statement a bias to arbitrary theosophy, specially exemplified in his cult of "The Will to Believe" (set forth in the "Principles," also in a vol. of collected essays under this title, Longmans, 1897). More sober, if less variously suggestive, is Professor JAMES SULLY's comprehensive and well-weighed treatise, "The Human Mind: a Text-book of Psychology" (2 vols., Longmans, 1892), a development and expansion of his earlier "Outlines of Psychology." On the transcendental side, much praise is given to the article on "Psychology" by Professor JAMES WARD in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

§ 5. Independently of systems, psychological investigation latterly runs to many special psycho-physical researches. Good examples of these are Professor SULLY's "Illusions" (Int. Sci. Series) and "Essay on Laughter" (Longmans); Dr. H. MAUDSLEY's "Body and Will: an Essay concerning Will in its metaphysical, physiological, and pathological aspects" (Kegan Paul, 1883); "Responsibility in Mental Disease" (I.S.S.); and "Natural Causes and Supernatural Seemings" (3rd. ed., rewritten, 1897; all Kegan Paul); Professor LLOYD MORGAN's "Habit and Instinct" (Arnold, 1896); S. A. K. STRAHAN's "Marriage and Disease: a Study of Heredity" (Trübner, 1892); and "Suicide and Insanity" (Sonnenschein, 1893); and M. Th. RIBOT's "Diseases of Memory" (I.S.S.) and "Heredity: a Psychological Study of its Laws," etc. (Eng. tr., Kegan Paul, 1875). This work, however, is completely recast in the 2nd ed. of the original, 1882. There are also Eng. trans. of M. Ribot's "Psychology of Attention" (Open Court Pub. Co. and Longmans, 1890) and "Psychology of the Emotions" (Cont. Sc. Series, 1897). His latest work is an *Essai sur l'imagination créatrice* (1900). A whole literature is growing up, further, round the psychology of the child mind. Professor Sully has contributed to it "Studies of Childhood"

(Longmans, 1895 ; abridged under title "Children's Ways," 1897), and Professor J. M. BALDWIN a very original treatise entitled "Mental Development in the Child and the Race" (Macmillan, 1895). Other valuable works of child study are Professor W. PREYER's work, trans. in English, "The Soul of the Child" (2 Pts., New York : Appleton, 1893) ; M. BERNARD PEREZ's book, also trans., with a pref. by Professor Sully, "The First Three Years of Childhood" (Sonnenschein, 1885) ; the same author's untranslated studies, *L'enfant de trois à sept ans* (1886), and *L'art et la poésie chez l'enfant* (1888) ; and Dr. FRANCIS WARNER's "The Nervous System of the Child : Its Growth in Health and Education" (Macmillan, 1900).

§ 6. An application of the results of psychology to social science and to religious questions is a natural development ; and of such application there is a good example in "The Soul of Man : An Investigation of the Facts of Physiological and Experimental Psychology," by Dr. PAUL CARUS (Chicago : Open Court Pub. Co., 1891), which may be recommended for its all-round suggestiveness. Worth examining, on another line, is the essay of H. RUTGERS MARSHALL on "Instinct and Reason" (Macmillan, 1898), which deals specially with "the nature of religion." There is much sociological interest, on the other hand, in Mr. G. ARCHDALL REID's somewhat speculative book on "The Present Evolution of Man" (Chapman & Hall, 1896), which proceeds from psycho-physiological positions ; and HERMANN LOTZE'S "Microcosmos : An Essay Concerning Man and his Relation to the World" (Eng. tr. Clark, 1885, 2 vols.) is an extremely elaborate, not to say diffuse, rehandling of what used to be called "spiritual experience" in the light of scientific psychology. It is rather more eloquent than illuminating. The interesting little book of Mr. B. BOSANQUET on the "Psychology of the Moral Self" (Macmillan, 1897) avowedly treats of "modern psychological conceptions in their bearing upon ethical

K



problems," but is rather a psychological than an ethical investigation. Professor Lloyd Morgan's book, "The Springs of Conduct: An Essay in Evolution" (Kegan Paul, 1885), well deserves reading. More important than any of the foregoing, however, in point alike of originality and practicality, are Professor J. M. BALDWIN'S "Social and Ethical Interpretations in Mental Development: a Study in Social Psychology" (Macmillan, 1897: 3rd ed., 1902) and "Development and Evolution" (same, 1902), which carry on continuously the argument begun in the author's "Mental Development in the Child and the Race," above mentioned.

## COURSE X.

### ÆSTHETICS

§ 1. RATHER alongside of than within the field of Psychology—though all recent psychologists include it—there has latterly been marked off as a special department that of ÆSTHETICS (or ÆSTHETIC), the science or philosophy of Beauty (from Gr. *aisthetikos*, pertaining to *aisthesis* or perception). Radically connected, the studies at a certain point clearly become independent, as the discrimination of beauty is a special form of perception, of which an otherwise great investigator may be nearly devoid. Neither is Æsthetics commensurate with Criticism, inasmuch as that includes processes of judgment (even in literature) on such grounds as narrative truth and argumentative or moral justice, which are not æsthetic considerations. Æsthetics, however, must have regard to psychological conditions, the subjective, as well as to the objective grounds of an æsthetic judgment.

A vivaciously captious introduction to the subject may be had in the opening sections of TOLSTOY'S treatise "What is Art?" (Eng. tr. Walter Scott); but a serious student will probably prefer that supplied by the scholarly and judicious article of Professor Sully on Æsthetics in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. From this he can proceed to the "History of Æsthetic" of Mr. BERNARD BOSANQUET (Sonnenschein, 1892). This was somewhat severely criticised for inadequacy by Mr. Sully in *Mind* at the time of its appearance; but it can very well serve as a guide to the study, giving as it does references to most of the literature.

§ 2. The shorter and cheaper work of Professor KNIGHT, "The Philosophy of the Beautiful" (Part I. Murray's Univ. Extens. Manuals, 1891), gives a considerably larger number of book descriptions than does Mr. Bosanquet's, and may therefore be preferred on that score; but it has no corresponding philosophical merit. The criticism tends to be crude as well as sketchy, and is not always trustworthy. *E.g.*, the Professor's attack on Taine takes no note of what Taine has actually succeeded in showing, and therefore fails to point out the real shortcomings of his solution; and the account of HENNEQUIN'S *La Critique Scientifique* as an extreme application of Taine's principles is quite misleading. Still, the book is very useful as a bibliography; and those concerned for completeness in that regard may turn to Messrs. GAYLEY and SCOTT'S "Guide to the Literature of *Æsthetics*" (Univ. of California, 1891), and the papers of F. W. FOSTER in *Notes and Queries*, September-November, 1888, both mentioned by Mr. Knight. The second part of Professor Knight's book (same title, same series, 1903) is an independent discussion of the problem of *æsthetics*, declaring for an "idealistic" or *à priori* solution.

§ 3. As Messrs. Sully, Bosanquet, and Knight among them indicate nearly all the known writings on *Æsthetics*, from Plato downwards, it should suffice in this Course to specify those by which the modern science of the subject has been led up to, and those of recent years which seem best worth special study. As distinguished from early didactic writings, such as SIDNEY'S "Apologie for Poetrie," and other Elizabethan appreciations, the English literature of exact *Æsthetics* may be said to begin with HOBBS, in whose "Humane Nature" (ch. 7) there is an important suggestion as to the life-helping property of delight, though his discussion of the forms of *æsthetic* pleasure is so slight (ch. 8) that neither Mr. Bosanquet nor Professor Knight mentions him. Apart from the essentially literary criticisms of Dryden and Addison, the next noticeable stage is marked

by the "Characteristics" of Lord SHAFTESBURY (section entitled "The Moralists," dating from 1709) and Professor FRANCIS HUTCHESON'S "Inquiry into the Original of our Ideas of Beauty and Virtue" (1725), of which the latter, based on the former, had a considerable foreign vogue in translations, and an influence on later German discussion. As Hutcheson's title partly indicates, æsthetics had not yet been cleared of the moralistic bias given to it by Plato, and which vitiated this as it did the consideration of the whole cosmic problem. The line of advance lay mainly through such "materialistic" suggestions as those of Hobbes; and, though the essays of JAMES HARRIS on art in general and the arts in particular (1744; rep. in Works, 1772 and later) have schematic merit, they did little for the analytical problem.

§ 4. A notable new step was taken in the "Analysis of Beauty" of the great painter WILLIAM HOGARTH (1753), a man of genius here bringing to bear on his own art a power of analysis as rare as his artistic gift. Lessing and Goethe were alike impressed by it. Still, Hogarth was not an all-round psychologist, though he wrote better than many literary men of his day; and he does not proceed beyond his technical analysis to psychological finalities. BURKE, again, who shortly afterwards (1756) produced his "Essay on the Sublime and Beautiful," falls below Hogarth in penetration. Even HUME, in his essay "Of the Standard of Taste" (1757), misses his wonted originality, leaving the subject unsettled. Theorists accordingly continued to divide between the notions of an "absolute" beauty, referable to a creative design, and a subjective variation of taste that defied codification. ADAM SMITH, again, in the æsthetic chapter of his "Theory of Moral Sentiments" (1759), rejected the "custom" or "association" theory of the French Abbé Buffier, and referred the idea of beauty to that of utility, thus missing the specific æsthetic problem altogether. Other British writers of the period (enumerated

by Knight) failed to unite disputants, though one Scotch artist, JOHN DONALDSON, in a short essay on "The Elements of Beauty" (1780), shows a clear perception of the fundamental truth noted by Hobbes, and points towards the necessary recognition of beauty as a relation. Sound suggestions were individually made by a number of other writers—Gerard, Sir Joshua Reynolds, Lord Kaimes, Shenstone, Tucker, Beattie, and Reid; but nothing amounting to a scientific generalisation was attained.

§ 5. Meantime, matters had gone similarly in France and Germany. In the "Augustan" period of Louis XIV. there had been produced much French criticism of poetry and the arts; and, though this was biassed by convention, it involved some æsthetic analysis, France thus taking the lead in æsthetic exploration. CROUSAZ, the logician, in his *Traité du Beau* (1712), gave a lead in the right direction by rejecting "absolute" and "archetypal" formulas and recognising beauty as a relation, in which the qualities of the admired object as well as those of the subject could be discriminated. The Abbé Du Bos, whose *Réflexions Critiques sur la poésie et la peinture* first appeared in 1719 (5th ed. revised and expanded, 1746), sets out with the important observation—appreciated by Hume and made afresh by Kant, who was followed here by Schiller—that men need occupation to escape the pain of tedium; but though his book gave ideas to Lessing, and remained a European "classic" for over two generations, it is rather a body of reasonable judgment on the nature of literary and artistic effects than a searching æsthetic investigation. Père BUFFIER, who followed in 1724 with a *Traité des vérités premières*, sought to find a solution of Beauty as an imaginary mean or average. Père ANDRÉ, whose *Essai sur le Beau* appeared in 1741, reverted towards the *à priori* and moralistic conception of Beauty; but was edited in 1759 by Formey, who put the principle of relativity with some philosophic breadth. The Abbé BATTEUX, in his *Les Beaux-Arts*

*réduits à un même Principe* (1746), sought unsuccessfully for an objective principle of classification. All that was sound in these writers was assimilated by DIDEROT (article "*Le Beau*" in the *Encyclopédie*, critiques on the *Salons*, and essay *Sur la Peinture*; MS. 1765; printed 1796), whose literary and intellectual energy make his work the most permanently interesting in French eighteenth-century æsthetics. In that, as in philosophy, he was at once inductive and comprehensive. Progress in the science has been discontinuous because these attributes have been so.

§ 6. German Æsthetics, as distinct from specifically literary theory, began definitely with BAUMGARTEN, who in effect gave the subject its current title by his book, entitled *Æsthetica* (1750). It is substantially *à priori* and not memorably original. Much more fruitful was the *Geschichte der Kunst des Alterthums* of WINCKELMANN (1764), the work of a man of good æsthetic perceptions, which stimulated a whole generation by its hold of the concrete. SULZER'S *Allgemeine Theorie der Schönen Künste* (1771) was an attempt to improve on Batteux, which had no better success. The high-water mark of the period in German æsthetics is the *Laokoön* of LESSING (1769), who broadly corresponds to Diderot in critical power. His original contribution to æsthetic theory, however, is not considerable, the outstanding thesis of his essay (that painting and poetry call for different orders of subject-matter) having been put, not only by Harris, but by the French Count Caylus, whom he criticised without making the acknowledgment. Beginning under Lessing's influence, Goethe gave much thought to æsthetics (refs. in Bosanquet and Knight), resisting the liminary theories of the time; and SCHILLER, in his "*Æsthetical Letters and Essays*" (Bohn tr.), gave a practical and stimulating application to some of the æsthetic ideas of Kant.

§ 7. By the end of the eighteenth century, æsthetics had practically taken its place in the total field of philosophy,

having been handled by Hutcheson, Hume, and Reid in Britain and by Kant in Germany; and KANT'S treatment of æsthetics in the *Kritik der Urtheilskraft* ("Critique of Judgment," Eng. tr. by Dr. J. H. Bernard, Macmillan) put it definitely on a philosophic level. See the full exposition and criticism of Bosanquet, ch. x. The contemporary and later treatment of it in Britain—as by Rev. A. ALISON ("Essay on the Nature and Principles of Taste," 1790 and 1811), UVEDALE PRICE ("Essay on the Picturesque, as Compared with the Sublime and Beautiful," 1794), ERASMUS DARWIN ("Zoonomia," 3rd ed. 1801), PAYNE KNIGHT ("An Analytical Enquiry into the Principles of Taste," 1805), Sir CHARLES BELL ("Anatomy and Philosophy of Expression as Connected with the Fine Arts," 1806), and DUGALD STEWART (essay "On the Beautiful," 1810)—though less comprehensive in metaphysic, is on the whole increasingly systematic. The same degree of progress is to be noted in France, where COUSIN (*Du Vrai, du Beau, et du Bien*, 1854) and JOUFFROY (*Cours d'Esthétique*, pub. 1843) between them constitute the beginning of the modern period. In Germany, Schelling to some extent and Hegel more fully elaborated the abstract philosophy of the subject while doing much to elucidate æsthetics as such. HEGEL'S *Æsthetik* is an extremely bulky work, posthumously produced, like others of his, from lecture notes, and has not been trans. in English. There is, however, a short analysis of it by J. S. KEDNEY in the American series of "German Philosophical Classics for English Readers" (Chicago, 1885); and Mr. Bosanquet has trans. the Introduction with notes and a prefatory Essay (Kegan Paul, 1886).

§ 8. Since Hegel, *Æsthetics* has become increasingly analytical and psychological; and of the abundant modern literature on the subject, the following may be taken as typical productions, worth special attention. Professor **Bain**, in ch. xiv. of "**The Emotions and the Will**," applies closely and carefully the experiential method, and

fully recognises the variety of elements which are cognised as beauty. DARWIN in "The Descent of Man," and SPENCER in "The Principles of Psychology" and "Essays," deal with the conception from the point of view of organic evolution in the race. Professor SULLY, in addition to his *Britannica* article and his treatment of æsthetics in his works on Psychology, devotes an essay in his "Sensation and Intuition" (1874) to "The Possibility of a Science of Æsthetics," a work of scientific eclecticism. Mr. GRANT ALLEN'S "Physiological Æsthetics" (1877) and "The Colour Sense" (1879) are notable investigations on the line of the evolution theory. See also his essays on the evolution of forms of æsthetic feeling in *Mind*, July, 1878; July, 1879; and October, 1900. To the idealist or *à priori* school, broadly speaking, belong Professor G. BALDWIN BROWN'S work on "The Fine Arts" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals, 2nd ed. illus. 1902) and the second part of Professor KNIGHT'S "Philosophy of the Beautiful." There is independent merit, on the other hand, in Mr. H. RUTGERS MARSHALL'S "Pain, Pleasure, and Æsthetics: an Essay concerning the Psychology of Pain and Pleasure, with special reference to Æsthetics" (Macmillan, 1894), and in the same author's shorter work "Æsthetic Principles" (1895, same pub.).

§ 9. Typical and important works in French are *l'Esthétique* of EUGÈNE VÉRON (1878: Eng. tr. Chapman and Hall, 1879), a broadly scientific study, abreast of the whole literature of the subject. The Belgian G. H. DE COSTER'S *Elements de l'Esthétique Générale* (1880) leans, on the other hand, to the *à priori* side, as does the later work of J. M. GUYAU, *Les Problèmes de l'Esthétique Contemporaine* (1884). Very difficult, very technical, and very closely wrought is *Les Éléments du Beau*, by MAURICE GRIVEAU (1892), which claims to be an "analysis and synthesis of æsthetic facts according to the documents of language"—that is, by way of the analysis of epithets. TAINÉ'S earlier



lectures on the *Philosophie de l'Art* in different countries (all tr. by J. Durand, "Lectures on Art," 2 series; New York, Holt, 1890) are very interesting, and help indirectly to the solution of part of the æsthetic problem by accounting sociologically for the vogue of different forms of art.

§ 10. The modern German literature of Æsthetics is extremely voluminous. The Hegelians on this as on other themes divided into hostile schools, one of which is represented by F. T. VISCHER'S *Æsthetik oder Wissenschaft der Schönen* (3 Theile, 1846-54) and another by MORITZ CARRIÈRE'S still bulkier *Die Kunst im Zusammenhang der Culturentwicklung und die Ideale der Menschheit* (Leipzig, 5 Bde. 1863-73), *Materialismus und Æsthetik* (1892), and *Æsthetik* (2 Bde. 2te Aufl. Leipzig, 1873). The two pessimists, Schopenhauer and Hartmann, both deal with æsthetics in their leading works (named in Course VI.); and the latter has produced an *Æsthetik*, in two parts, the first discussing German developments since Kant, the second setting forth systematically the author's own theory, which is a kind of philosophic "impressionism." LOTZE'S æsthetic ideas are embodied in his *Geschichte der Æsthetik in Deutschland* (1868). FECHNER'S *Vorschule der Æsthetik* (1876) is a brilliant application of the methods of the new physio-psychology. Of general histories of the subject, SCHASLER'S *Kritische Geschichte der Æsthetik* (1872, 2 Bde.); ZIMMERMAN'S *Æsthetik, I. historisch-kritischer Theil* (1858); and HEINRICH VON STEIN'S *Die Entstehung der neueren Æsthetik* (1886) are the principal. Schasler has also produced an *Æsthetik* of manageable size (2 Bde.) with the sub-title *Grundzüge der Wissenschaft des Schönen und der Kunst*, for the popular science series *Das Wissen der Gegenwart*.

§ 11. A student interested in the Æsthetics of the separate arts as such may still begin profitably with ARISTOTLE'S *Poetics* (faulty tr. in Bohn Lib.; better one by Professor Butcher, Macmillan, 2nd ed. 1898), noting, in regard to the

famous passage on tragedy, the new interpretation by Bernays, adopted by Mr. Bosanquet, p. 64. There is, however, an alternative interpretation, put forward long ago by Harris in his "Discourse of Music, Painting, and Poetry," ch. v. The famous treatise of LONGINUS on "The Sublime" is also worth reading as regards poetry (many Eng. trs.: cheap ed. in Cassell's Nat. Lib.; tr. by Stebbing, Oxford, 1867; Giles, London, 1870; and latest, by H. L. Havell, with introd. by A. Lang; Macmillan, 1890). In all Renaissance literature, the most important discussion of art is probably LEONARDO DA VINCI'S *Trattato della Pittura*; and in English it may not be quite unprofitable to read Dryden's trans. of DUFRESNOY'S Latin poem on the Art of Painting. Hogarth's "Analysis," above mentioned, is certainly worth perusal; and Lessing's *Laokoön*, of which there are several trans. (Bohn ed., etc.), is among the classics of æsthetics. LAMB'S essay *On the Tragedies of Shakespeare* is one of the masterpieces of English critical literature; and WORDSWORTH'S Preface to the 1815 edition of the "Lyrical Ballads," COLERIDGE'S critical chapters on poetry in the *Biographia Literaria*, and SHELLEY'S Essay on Poetry, are all notable documents in æsthetic criticism and analysis. E. S. DALLAS'S "Poetics: an Essay on Poetry" (1852) is nearly forgotten, but has merit, as has his "The Gay Science" (2 vols. 1866), which is an attempt at a science of criticism, considered as a science of æsthetic pleasure.

Under poetics may be included the science of verse or versification, for a recent exposition of which see Mr. T. S. OMOND'S "English Verse Structure" (Douglas, 1897), "A Study of Metre" (Richards, 1903), and "English Metrists" (Tunbridge Wells, 1903), a bibliography. The matter is also treated of in the appendix on "Accent, Quantity, and Feet" in the editor's "New Essays towards a Critical Method" (Lane, 1897), which gives references to a number of discussions on the subject.

§ 12. Modern scientific studies of colour and sound have contributed not a little to exact æsthetic study. See for instance the work of M. E. CHEVREUL on "The Laws of Contrast of Colour" (Eng. tr. Routledge, 1883 and later), the great work of HELMHOLTZ "On the Sensations of tone as a physiological basis for the theory of Music" (Eng. tr. by A. J. Ellis, 2nd ed., with additions, 1885, Longmans) and his essays "On the Physiological Causes of Harmony in Music" (in Eng. tr. of his "Popular Lectures on Scientific Subjects," Longmans, 1873), and "On the Relation of Optics to Painting" (Eng. tr. of 2nd series of lectures, same pub., 1881). Of great importance as regards music are EDMUND GURNEY'S massive work, "The Power of Sound" (Smith Elder, 1880), and several of the essays in Vol. 2 of his collection entitled "Tertium Quid" (Kegan Paul, 1887); and in this connection should be noted also the two able and original works of Mr. ERNEST NEWMAN on "Gluck" and "Wagner" (B. Dobell, 1895 and 1899), which contain some of the most searching criticism in recent literature.

§ 13. As regards painting, sculpture, and decoration, English readers will scarcely require to be referred to the works of Ruskin, or to those of WILLIAM MORRIS ("Hopes and Fears for Art," 1881; "The Decorative Arts," 1878; "Lectures on Art." On Ruskin it may be well to compare Mr. W. G. COLLINGWOOD'S "Ruskin's Art Teaching" (1882) with M. MILSAND'S *l'Esthétique Anglaise: Étude sur M. John Ruskin* (1864) and Mr. WHISTLER'S "Gentle Art of Making Enemies" (1890). Mr. COLLINGWOOD has produced an important series of lectures on "The Philosophy of Ornament" (G. Allen, 1883), in which connection it may not be uninteresting to go back to EDGAR A. POE'S pioneer essay on "The Philosophy of Furniture." The "Manual of Decorative Composition" of HENRI MAYEUX (Eng. tr., Virtue, 1889) has both theoretical and practical value.

## COURSE XI.

### GENERAL OR POLITICAL HISTORY

#### GENERAL SURVEYS AND PERIOD SURVEYS

§ 1. THIS Course deals with written or otherwise recorded history, as distinct from the inferred order of events in the times "before civilisation," as the phrase loosely goes. For such inferred history the sources will be found indicated in our previous Course on "Anthropology," a knowledge of which subject is the best scientific preparation for the study of history proper. Those who reject it may be referred to such a work as M. LENORMANT'S "Beginnings of History, according to the Bible and the Traditions of Oriental Peoples" (Eng. tr., Sampson Low, 1882), which undertakes to set forth human history "from the creation to the deluge," but which for the coming generation will probably represent a sad miscarriage of learning. The same may be said of the less learned *Geschichte und Geographie der Urzeit* of W. PRESSEL (Nördlingen, 1883).

§ 2. It seems judicious to read a good deal of history before one attempts to form views as to the best mode of studying it ; but those who are ready for the task of framing such views will do well (putting aside as obsolete the "Introduction to the Study of Universal History" of Sir John Stoddart) to master the *Introduction aux Études Historiques* of MM. LANGLOIS and SEIGNOBOS (2e édit. 1899 ; Eng. tr. Duckworth, 1898). Less alertly scientific, but not without suggestive value, is the American compilation entitled "Methods of Teaching History" (Boston: Ginn & Co., 1883), in which various writers present views

on the subject of method. There is prefixed a trans. from DIESTERWEG'S *Wegweiser zur Bildung für Deutsche Lehrer*, a treatise of questionable value, which completely misconceives and misrepresents the position of Buckle. There is appended a fairly good bibliography, which is perhaps the most practical form of guidance the student can have. Such guidance is supplied in a very satisfactory form in the "Manual of Historical Literature," compiled by Professor C. K. ADAMS, of Michigan (New York, 1882), a luminous and vivacious handbook, which ought ere this to have gone into a second and expanded edition. That work, however, obtrudes on the reader the problem of classification, as does the copious and valuable compilation of Mr. W. SWAN SONNENSCHNEN entitled "The Best Books" (Sonnenschein, 1891; Appendix, 1894).

§ 3. Universal histories, or collections of the history of all or many nations, were somewhat more in vogue in past centuries than in this. All save recent collections may judiciously be ignored by the student; and indeed there is no single English work of *universal* history now current of any importance, if we except TYTLER'S "Elements of General History," a good work in its day, which was last re-edited in 1855 by Dr. Hill Burton, after Dr. Nares. The "Introduction to the Study of History," by Mr. W. B. BOYCE (London, 1884: T. Woolmer, 66, Paternoster Row), is an attempt at a survey of universal history. It exhibits good erudition, but lacks proportion, and betrays a constant orthodox theological bias, which will soon make it obsolete. In France, the famous *Discours sur l'Histoire universelle* of BOSSUET has accustomed the general mind to the conception of a unity of movement in human affairs; but that work has now only a literary significance for the student. Even the later *Essai sur l'Histoire universelle* of the late M. PRÉVOST-PARADOL (1865: Hachette, 2 tom.) is to some extent out of date; though it has merit enough to keep it in

circulation, and is not superseded by any later work of equal comprehensiveness. It is really a condensed history of national developments throughout the world. Of the same order is the suggestive and impressive work of WINWOOD READE entitled "The Martyrdom of Man" (Trübner, 1872 and later), which however should be read critically.

The projected *Histoire Universelle* of M. MARIUS FONTANE (Paris: Lemerre), of which there have appeared thus far 12 vols. (1881-1902), is a somewhat arbitrarily arranged and proportioned work. It is a series of free sketches of historical evolution from Vedic India downwards, the volumes often conforming very loosely to their titles. Its chief merit is its sociological interest. Of a solidier character is the great German *Allgemeine Geschichte* of G. WEBER and his collaborators (2te Auflage, Leipzig, 1882, etc., 20 Bde.), a universal history of unwieldy proportions. It is orthodox as regards Biblical legends, but is in other respects more comprehensive and more authoritative than the older *Weltgeschichte* of F. C. SCHLOSSER (3te Ausgabe, Berlin, 1882, 19 Bde.). Then there is the *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen*, a series of highly scholarly histories begun under the editorship of ONCKEN (Berlin, 1879). Of this work, which comes down to the latter part of the nineteenth century, there have been issued thirty-two vols. Less copious, but also less magistral, is the compilation edited by Dr. H. F. Helmolt, of which an English adaptation, under the title of "The World's History: a Survey of Man's Record," with an introduction by Professor Bryce, is now in course of publication (Heinemann: vol. i., 1901). Of this compendium some sections are notably well done; but the level of excellence varies a good deal, and the section on the Rise of Christianity in vol. iv., by Professor WILLIAM WALTHER, has no scientific value. The many shorter German treatises on universal history tend to be works of philosophical self-expression rather than historical narratives. A really

practical compilation, however, has been made by Professor **Carl Ploetz**, and is trans. with extensive and valuable additions by Mr. W. T. Tillinghast, of Harvard, under the title "**An Epitome of History, Ancient, Mediæval, and Modern**" (Blackie). This renders all the service that an epitome can.

§ 4. Save those above indicated, there are no current English works (as distinct from series contributed to by many authors) answering to those either of Prévost-Paradol or of Weber and Schlosser. There are, however, comprehensive surveys of eras or race groups, of which the late Professor **Freeman's "General Sketch of European History"** (Macmillan) is the most popular example. That is a useful and simple introduction to the study of political history in Europe, and may be safely recommended, with the qualifications that its preliminary ethnography is of no value (being a summary of the exploded view of the Asiatic origin of the European races), and that its author's sociology is generally superficial. In several ways superior is the "**European History: an Outline of its Development,**" by Professor G. B. ADAMS, of Yale University (Macmillan, 1899); and the shorter "**History of Europe in Outline,**" of Mr. OSCAR BROWNING (same, 1901), has also special merits.

§ 5. There are no equally popular and competent introductions, in English, to the ancient history of the other regions and race groups of the world; and most of the books for young students in all languages still follow the legendary accounts of Hebrew history. M. MASPERO, however, in his excellent "**Histoire Ancienne des Peuples de l'Orient**" (Hachette, 4th ed. recast, 1886), avowedly follows the results of Wellhausen, though he makes no attempt to sift fact from myth in Jewish history apart from the Pentateuch, giving the traditional history of David as if it were trustworthy. (On this comp. the articles DAVID and SAUL, in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*.) In other

respects his *Histoire Ancienne* is perhaps the best available manual, representing as it does the results of much research in Egyptology and Assyriology. It certainly gives much better results than the *Manuel d'Histoire Ancienne de l'Orient* of FRANÇOIS LENORMANT (Eng. tr. with improvements, Asher, 2 vols., 1869-70), which, though the work of an able scholar, is flawed by his rigid adherence to the traditional view of Hebrew history and literature. It remains, however, a storehouse of learning in regard to the history of the East apart from the Bible; and in the enlarged French edition (1881-88, 6 tom.), continued by M. ERNEST BABELON, is a great repertory of illustrations from the monuments.

The English manual of "Early Oriental History" (Griffin, 1852), by the late Professor EADIE, is now valueless by reason of its Biblical basis, and is superseded by the learned manual of Mr. Philip Smith, "**The Ancient History of the East**" (Murray, "Students' Manuals" Series). This, like "The Manual of Ancient History" by Dr. L. SCHMITZ (13th ed. Madras, 1884), has the advantage of leaving out Jewish history, and giving a compendious account of the other peoples of antiquity. Canon RAWLINSON'S "Sketch of Ancient History" (vol. i. of "Sketch of Universal History," Deacon, 1887) has some of the blemishes of Eadie's, and, though based on later knowledge, is scanty, and lacks the illustrations which abound in Eadie's book, and are interspersed in Mr. Smith's. The same theological drawback is naturally met with in HEEREN'S "Manual of Ancient History" (Eng. tr., 3rd ed. 1840), which, however, may still be found useful in respect of a good deal of its matter. But even the first volume of the *Weltgeschichte* of LEOPOLD VON RANKE (Leipzig, 1881), which, as edited in English by Mr. G. W. Prothero—"Universal History: the oldest Historical Group of Nations and the Greeks" (Kegan Paul, 1884)—would otherwise be a satisfactory manual of ancient history, is vitiated by a total

L



disregard of the results of modern Biblical criticism ; results which will be found in the works indicated in our Course on "The Making of Judaism." The same objection applies to the otherwise good *Lehrbuch der Geschichte der alten Welt*, by E. DOERING (Frankfurt, 1880). The short work of the Reverend Professor Sayce on "**The Ancient Empires of the East**" was first written as an accompaniment to the first three books of Herodotus. Reprinted, it makes a useful manual, excluding as it does Jewish history, save in its later incidental connection with the great Eastern empires. It points out how rapidly earlier manuals, and editions of Herodotus, have been superseded ; and in its turn it now needs revision (Macmillan, 1884).

§ 6. Of more bulky histories of periods there are many, in English, German, and French. For ancient history MAX DUNCKER'S "History of Antiquity" (Eng. tr. by Dr. Evelyn Abbott—Macmillan, 6 vols.) may be consulted. It covers Egypt, Assyria, Babylon, Phoenicia, Israel, India, and Persia (the Greek section is separately trans.), and is helpful in all sections save those dealing with Israel, which are almost wholly uncritical, and merely reproduce the Biblical legends. It would seem as if the German division of studies tended to keep the writers on general history quite outside the influence of the special students of the Bible, so far as these work on rationalist lines. But a later *Geschichte des Alterthums* has been produced by EDUARD MEYER, whose first volume (Stuttgart, 1884), *Geschichte des Orients bis zur Begründung des Perserreichs*, deals with Egypt, Babylonia, Assyria, the Semites, and the Iranians ; the second (1893), *Geschichte des Abendlandes bis auf die Perserkriege*, with the Indo-Germanic races, early Greek civilisation and its evolution, the Persian Empire, and the Carthaginian and Etruscan civilisations ; and the third (1901), *Das Perserreich und die Griechen*, with those themes only. This is a work of the greatest

learning and accuracy, and of generally sound judgment, and quite supersedes Duncker as regards all Hebraic connections.

Among scholarly English works on ancient oriental history a good place is still held by Canon RAWLINSO<sup>N</sup>'S "Five Great Monarchies of the Ancient Eastern World" (Murray, 2 vols. 2nd ed. 1871), which gives "the history, geography, and antiquities of Chaldæa, Assyria, Babylon, Media, and Persia." Allowance made for the strong orthodox bias, and for the discovery of much fresh Assyrian matter, it is a useful work; and, with the author's later volumes on "The Sixth Great Oriental Monarchy" (Murray, 1873) and "The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy" (Murray, 1876), makes a comprehensive survey of the history of the Assyrian and Persian region under a series of civilisations. "The History of the Ancient World from the earliest records to the fall of the Western Empire," by Mr. PHILIP SMITH (Murray, 3 vols. 1873), unlike his "Student's Ancient History," sets out by recapitulating the Hebrew legends as history. It is otherwise a learned and readable book, though its oriental matter is now, of course, in arrear.

§ 7. A valuable English historical undertaking of recent years is the comprehensive series of books on "Periods of European History," edited by A. HASSALL (Rivington). In that series, European History since the fall of the Roman Empire is divided into eight periods, separately handled by competent scholars, as follows: 1. "The Dark Ages" (476-918), by Mr. OMAN; 2. "The Empire and the Papacy" (918-1272), by Professor TOUT; 3. "The Close of the Middle Ages" (1272-1494), by Mr. R. LODGE; 4. "Europe in the Sixteenth Century" (1494-1598), by Mr. A. H. JOHNSON; 5. "The Ascendancy of France," by Mr. H. O. WAKEMAN; 6. "The Balance of

Power" (1715-1789), by Mr. HASSALL; 7. Revolutionary Europe" (1789-1815), by Mr. H. MORSE STEPHENS; and 8. "Modern Europe" (1815-1899), by W. A. PHILLIPS. The whole forms an excellent body of European history.

§ 8. During the same decade has been produced in France the *Histoire générale du iv<sup>e</sup> siècle à nos jours*, under the editorship of MM. LAVISSE and RAMBAUD (12 tom. 1893-1901). It is divided as follows:—

1. *Les Origines* (395-1095); 2. *L'Europe féodale: les Croisades* (1095-1270); 3. *Formation des grands États* (1270-1492); 4. *Renaissance et Réforme: les nouveaux mondes* (1492-1559); 5. *Les Guerres de Religion* (1559-1648); 6. *Louis XIV.* (1643-1715); 7. *Le XVIII<sup>e</sup>. Siècle* (1715-1788); 8. *La Révolution Française* (1789-1799); 9. *Napoleon* (1800-1815); 10. *Les Monarchies Constitutionnelles* (1815-1847); the last two volumes dealing with the remainder of nineteenth-century history.

§ 9. Of general surveys of the history of large parts of our own era the great type, and by far the greatest work, is GIBBON'S "History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," which, though constantly criticised, has never been superseded. Shelley's account of it as a bridge from the old world to the new has been generally accepted. The best edition is now that of Professor Bury (Methuen, 7 vols.); but the Bohn edition (7 vols.) will serve very well for most readers, and has an interest of its own in respect of its copious variorum notes. A work of much less bulk, but in its way of the highest reputation, is Professor BRYCE'S valuable essay on "**The Holy Roman Empire**" (Macmillan, 8th ed. 1887), which should be read before or with Gibbon, as exhibiting the continuity of ancient and modern history in Western Europe. A much fuller work of acknowledged merit is "**The Mediæval Empire**" by Mr. HERBERT A. L. FISHER (Macmillan, 2 vols. 1898). The more popular

little book of the late Dean Church, "**The Beginning of the Middle Ages**" (Longmans: "Epochs of Modern History" series), covers the period from the fall of the Roman Empire to the year 1000, and, allowing for the author's professional bias, is a meritorious as well as a readable manual. Sismondi's "**History of the Fall of the Roman Empire**," in the old "Cabinet Cyclopædia" series (2 vols. 1834), gives in short compass the vivid general view of a great subject attained by a historian of high intelligence and generalising power. With his history of the Italian Republics in the same series, it deserves reprinting. Of still greater value, however, is the work of Professor W. SPALDING, "Italy and the Italian Islands from the Earliest Ages to the Present Time," published in the old Cabinet Library (1845: 3 vols.), and long out of print, but not hard to procure at second-hand. Few sociological histories can compare with this for comprehensiveness and fulness of interest. The bulkier work of Dr. HODGKIN, "Italy and her Invaders" (8 vols. Clar. Press, 1892-99), is an elaborate study of the military and political side of Italian evolution from ancient till modern times.

§ 10. LEOPOLD VON RANKE'S "*Weltgeschichte*" (Leipzig, 6 vols.) is a solid and scholarly survey of ancient and mediæval history, dealing with the Eastern nations which were known to the Greeks—Greece, Rome, and Byzantium—and mediæval European history down to the dissolution of the Carolingian Empire. [The English trans., edited by Mr. Prothero, covers only the Eastern nations and Greece.] The same prolific and learned author has done a "History of the Latin and Teutonic Nations from 1494 to 1514" (Eng. tr., Bell), one of his earliest works, which is helpful in its general view of national political relations, though lacking in sociological interest or insight. Our own HALLAM'S "View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages" (Murray, 3 vols.;

1-vol. reprint, without latest notes, Ward & Lock) is as much a culture history as a political survey, but is still worth reading in the latter regard; and the work (anonymous, but attributed to Dr. S. A. Dunham) on "Europe during the Middle Ages" (4 vols. 1833), in the old "Cabinet Cyclopædia" series, will still to some extent repay perusal. Another work apparently now out of print, but once in good repute, KOCH's "Historical View of the European Nations" from the fall of the Roman Empire to 1815 (Eng. tr., 3rd ed., Whittaker, *n.d.*), is still of use. Unfortunately, the English trans. has no maps. ROBERTSON's "History of the Reign of Charles V." (Routledge) seems to preserve its utility better than the other narrative works of that historian, in respect of its broad survey of a reign which affected many European States; but for the student is superseded by the recent work of Mr. E. ARMSTRONG, "The Emperor Charles V." (2 vols., Macmillan, 1902), as well as by modern French and German monographs.

Among good recent manuals of mediæval history are the *Histoire du Moyen Age* of M. TH. BACHELET (Paris: Courcier), a lucid and simple survey for beginners, and the *Moyen Age* section of the *Éléments d'Histoire Générale* of M. POUTHAS, which is adequate to its purpose. An older manual of good repute is the *Histoire du Moyen Age* of M. DURUY (Hachette, 1861), which covers the period from the fall of the Western Empire to the middle of the fifteenth century. The "Sketch of Mediæval History" of Professor G. T. STOKES (Deacon, 1887) is a bald narrative, the weakest of the three volumes in the "Sketch of Universal History" series. The "Europe in the Middle Ages" of Dr. O. J. THATCHER and Dr. F. SCHWILL (Murray, 1900) has more merit.

§ 11. The Crusades have a literature of their own. Sir G. W. COX's little book, "The Crusades" ("Epochs of Modern History" series: Longmans), is a good

summary; and Von Sybel's "**History and Literature of the Crusades**" (Eng. tr., Chapman & Hall, 1861) gives a very competent critical survey of it. MICHAUD'S "**History of the Crusades**" (Eng. tr., Routledge, 3 vols.) is improved upon by later research; but his *Bibliothèque des Croisades* (1829, 4 tom.) presents a mass of the documentary matter, giving as it does the French, Italian, English, German, Greek, Turkish, Armenian, and Arabic chronicles, all in French. Perhaps the best and most compendious account of the Crusades is that contributed by M. CHARLES SEIGNOBOS to the *Histoire Générale* of M.M. LAVISSE and RAMBAUD. C. MILLS'S "**History of the Crusades**" (1821, 2 vols.) is now out of date; but the three documents given in "**The Three Chronicles of the Crusades**" (Bohn Library) may usefully be read, though the translation is commonplace. KUGLER'S *Geschichte der Kreuzzüge* (Oncken's Series) is a good recent compendium; and the older work of F. WILKEN, of the same title, is, like Michaud's, a storehouse of detail.

§ 12. In ordinary practice the history of Europe from the fall of the Roman Empire in the West to the Reformation is divided into the periods of the Middle Ages (or "Dark and Middle Ages") and the Renaissance; and the last-named has a considerable literature. The greater part of it deals primarily with culture evolution, and will be presented in subsequent Courses; but in the volume which begins the issue of "**The Cambridge Modern History**" (planned by the late Lord Acton, and edited by Professors A. W. Ward, Prothero, and Stanley Leathes), "**The Renaissance**" (1902) is discussed in its political as well as its cultural aspects by a band of competent students, among whom its nineteen sections are apportioned. This series promises to be the most comprehensive library of modern history thus far produced in any country, in respect alike of scale, subdivision, and scope. It is not restricted

to Europe, the seventh volume (second in order of publication) being devoted to "The United States" (1903). In this volume there are thirteen collaborators; in the first seventeen. An introductory note by the late Bishop Creighton discusses the recent developments in historiography. The third volume, covering "The Reformation," is at some points surprisingly weak, several clerical articles being admitted which have no pretensions to the title of historical writing. Lord ACTON's "Lecture on the Study of History" (Macmillan, 1895) may profitably be read as an introduction to the series.

§ 13. The political history of the Reformation, usually bound up with its ecclesiastical and doctrinal history, is usefully disengaged in HEEREN'S essay on "The Political Consequences of the Reformation" (Eng. tr. in vol. of Heeren's "Historical Treatises," 1836). A still better general introduction to the period is Mr. F. Seebohm's "**Era of the Protestant Revolution**" in the "Epochs of History" Series (Longmans). After Heeren may be read the *Geschichte der auswärtigen Politik und Diplomatie im Reformations Zeitalter* of KARL FISCHER (Gotha, 1874). **Ludwig Haeusser's "Period of the Reformation"** (Eng. tr., Edinburgh, Gemmell, 1884), edited and completed by W. ONCKEN, is a very readable and competent survey, embodying modern views, and combining the popular advantages with the literary disadvantages of the lecture-method of treating history. The process of "**The Counter-Reformation**" is well traced in the work of that title by Dr. **A. W. Ward** in the "Epochs of Church History" series (Longmans).

§ 14. Of recent histories of Modern Europe there are several in English (see the series of "Periods of European History" specified in § 7). That of Mr. **Richard Lodge**, "**The Student's Modern Europe**" (Murray: Students' Manuals Series), is an able and judicious survey, covering

European affairs from the fall of Constantinople to the election of M. Grévy as President of the French Republic. Dr. T. H. DYER'S "History of Modern Europe" (Bell, 5 vols., 2nd ed., 1877) is a learned and exhaustive work, dealing with the period from the fall of Constantinople to the establishment of the German Empire. It will rank with the most scholarly modern histories of recent years. Of at least equal merit is Mr. C. A. FYFFE'S "History of Modern Europe" (Cassell, 3 vols., 2nd ed., 1891-3), an exact, brilliant, and trustworthy narrative of affairs at and since the French Revolution, grounded on a great body of documentary materials. Professor C. D. YONGE'S "Three Centuries of Modern History" (Longmans, 1872) is a readable but somewhat rhetorical and hasty survey of the history of North-Western Europe, from the end of the fifteenth to the beginning of the nineteenth century, unduly discursive in plan. The same writer, with Sir G. W. Cox, has edited Dr. W. COOKE TAYLOR'S "Student's Manual of Modern History" (Longmans: new ed. 1880), a comprehensive work, of which the didactic purpose makes it already somewhat antiquated. Of fresher quality is the volume entitled "**Sketch of Modern History**" by Professor Patton, in the "Sketch of Universal History" Series (Deacon, 1887). It is a clear and careful narrative, divided into seven periods, and covers Asiatic and American as well as European history from the fall of Constantinople to 1887. M. DURUY'S *Histoire des Temps Modernes* (Hachette) has his usual shining merits of limpidity and accuracy.

§ 15. The later centuries of modern European history have been separately treated on a more or less extensive scale. The once well-known work of F. VON RAUMER, "History of the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries Illustrated by Original Documents" (Eng. tr., 1835, 2 vols.), is sometimes misleadingly referred to by the first part of its title only. It is a series of specific sketches, touching on



several but not all European States. As such, however, it is still trustworthy and interesting. F. C. SCHLOSSER'S "History of the Eighteenth Century" (Eng. tr., differently arranged, 1843-52, 8 vols.) illustrates the scale on which modern history now tends to be written. It is a discursive work, but of very considerable merit. The compilation of C. VON NOORDEN, *Europäische Geschichte im 18ten Jahrhundert* (Leipzig: 3 vols. 1870, etc.), of which the third volume only reaches the year 1710, appears to have been suspended at that point.

The "History of the Nineteenth Century," by R. MACKENZIE (Nelson), is hardly worthy of its subject, but has not been superseded in English by anything better of the same scope, save as regards the histories of Modern Europe above named (pars. 7 and 14). A. C. EWALD'S "Last Century of Universal History" (1868) covers the period 1767-1867. A serviceable work on the political history of the century available to the English reader is the "**Political History of Recent Times**," by Professor W. Mueller (1816-1875), of which the English trans. (by Dr. J. P. Peters, with appendix for 1876-1881) is revised and enlarged by the author (New York: Harpers, 1882). This work avowedly has special regard to Germany, but covers European affairs generally. In French there is quite a swarm of *Histoires Contemporaines*, from which may be singled out the bright *Histoire Contemporaine de 1789 jusqu'à nos jours* of A. RENDU fils (Paris: Fourat), which, however, is less of a Contemporary History than a History of France since the Revolution in its international relations; and the more copious *Histoire Contemporaine de 1789 à nos jours* of M. MARÉCHAL (111ème édit., 1886), to which the same description applies. The *Histoire Contemporaine: Transformation Politique et Sociale de l'Europe* of Prince LUBOMIRSKI is a somewhat diffuse performance, but not without value. But the most competent and comprehensive modern work of this kind is the massive

*Histoire Politique de l'Europe Contemporaine*, 1814-1896, of M. CHARLES SEIGNOBOS (1897, Eng. tr. Heinemann, 2 vols. 1901). ALISON'S once famous "History of Europe" in the period from the French Revolution to the Bourbon Restoration may still be consulted for its copious details; and the "Epitome" (Blackwood) is useful.

§ 16. The history of America is dealt with to some extent in a number of the general and universal histories above referred to; but of separate surveys of the New World the most compendious is R. Mackenzie's "America: A History" (Nelson), which, however, will hardly satisfy expectation. Of the history and culture conditions of the pre-Columbian civilisations a very learned and exhaustive compilation has been made by H. H. BANCROFT under the title "The Native Races of the Pacific States" (New York, 5 vols). The results of this and other researches are well embodied in the great "Narrative and Critical History of America" (1886-89, 8 vols.), edited by Mr. JUSTIN WINSOR. There is, however, very little known of the history proper of the early races, whose subversion by the invading Spaniards is recorded in PRESCOTT'S well-known "History of the Conquest of Mexico" and "History of the Conquest of Peru." Of the vicissitudes of the later Central American and South American States there is no comprehensive history in English. The "Annals of America from the Discovery of Columbus," by Dr. A. HOLMES (1829), deals very briefly with early affairs, and is afterwards a history only of the affairs of the British Colonies and the United States. Of the first relations between America and Europe there is a good view by Mr. E. J. PAYNE in chapters i. and ii. of vol. i. of the "Cambridge Modern History" above mentioned.

§ 17. A work of a peculiarly comprehensive and instructive kind is "The History of Colonisation from the Earliest

Times to the Present Day," by H. C. MORRIS (Macmillan, 2 vols. 1900).

§ 18. On Church History in general, and on the Papacy in particular there is an extensive literature. The English reader may turn with tolerable confidence to the concise series of "**Epochs of Church History**," edited by the late Bishop Creighton (Longmans), in which there have appeared fifteen volumes, mostly representing a high level of competence. The larger series entitled "Eras of Church History" (Clark) is more clerical, but on the whole fairly executed. Dr. A. D. Crake's "**History of the Church under the Roman Empire**" (Longmans, 1879) covers pretty fully the first five centuries. Among the various larger histories of the same period may be here noted that of Bishop WORDSWORTH (same, 4 vols. 4th ed. 1889). Others are specified above, pp. 65-72.

As to what may be termed the constitutional history of the Papacy, see the works named above, p. 76. On the Papacy there are many special researches. A. R. PENNINGTON'S "Epochs of the Papacy" (Bell, 1881) has little value. F. ROCQUAIN'S *La Papauté au Moyen Age* (1881) is preferable for its period; as are A. D. GREENWOOD'S "Empire and Papacy in the Middle Age" (Sonnenschein, 3rd ed. 1902) and the work of Prof. TOUT, mentioned above, p. 147. The work of M. Lachat, *Histoire des Papes, Rois, Empereurs* (3 tom. 1883) covers pretty much the same ground. A full history of the Papacy may be got at by reading in succession the "Lives of the Popes to 1471," by B. SACCHI DE PLATINA, best known by the latter name (Griffith & Farren, 1888, 2 vols.); the Rev. R. W. STEPHENS' "Hildebrand and his Times" (Epochs series); UGO BALZANI'S "Popes and Hohenstaufen" (S.P.C.K., 1889); C. LOCKE'S "Age of the Great Western Schism" (Eras series); Bishop Creighton's "History of the Papacy from the Great Schism to the Sack of Rome" (Longmans, 6 vols.); and "Ranke's "History of the Popes in the

Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries" (Eng. tr. 3 vols. Bohn's Lib.). There is also a general Catholic "History of the Popes," by Dr. LUDWIG PASTOR (Eng. tr. 6 vols, Kegan Paul, 1891, etc.).

Of "missionary enterprise" the literature is enormous. A short survey of the whole subject, as regards Protestantism, is given in Dr. G. WARNECK'S "Outline of the History of Protestant Missions" (Eng. tr. Edinburgh, 1884). There is also a "Short History of Christian Missions," by G. SMITH (Clark, 1884); and the "Report of the Centenary Conference on Protestant Missions" (Nisbet, 1888), contains a bibliography.

Of Catholic Missions the history is largely bound up with that of the Jesuits, on whom there are many treatises, among which may be noted:—W. C. CARTWRIGHT, "The Jesuits" (Murray, 1876); S. ROSE, "Ignatius Loyola and the Early Jesuits" (Burns & Oates, 1891); G. B. NICOLINI, "History of the Jesuits" (1853); Comte DE SAINT-PRIEST, "History of the Fall of the Jesuits" (Eng. tr. 1845). T. GRIESINGER'S "The Jesuits" (Eng. tr. 2 vols. Allen & Co., 1883) is rather an indictment than a history.

## COURSE XII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### I.—BABYLONIA AND ASSYRIA

§ 1. OF all the historic reconstructions of modern times, that of the buried civilisation of Babylon and Assyria is the most remarkable. On the decipherment of the cuneiform inscriptions has followed not only an extensive discovery of the religion of ancient Mesopotamia, but a recovery at the same time of much of its political history. The broad result is the establishment of the fact that the Babylonian (Semitic) civilisation itself rested upon a pre-Semitic civilisation far older. Quite recently the character of the whole has been freshly elucidated by the recovery of the Civil Code of the Babylonian King Hammurabi, who flourished about 2300 B.C.

It soon became apparent that the true history of the Babylonian and Assyrian politics was in conflict with many of the historic statements in the Hebrew sacred books. On this head the student may satisfy himself by perusing "The Witness of Assyria," by CHILPERIC EDWARDS (Bonner), which clears the ground of much delusive apologetics. Apologetic tendencies, however, still disturb the subject, and the readers of the learned Dr. FRITZ HOMMEL'S little manual, "The Civilisation of the East" (Dent, 1900), should be on their guard against his traditional bias. The same warning partly holds good even of the "History of Babylonia" of the late G. SMITH (ed. Sayce, S.P.C.K., 1895).

§ 2. The Rev. Professor Sayce, who in his Hibbert

Lectures on Babylonian and Assyrian religion and otherwise did much for the elucidation of the subject, has set up general distrust by his later attempts to make good the historical authority of the Bible, after doing much to shake it; and his performance in that direction, as is shown in "The Witness of Assyria," has small critical value, though the Lectures remain worth study on the historical side. The student, however, will do well to make his first stand by the excellent manual of Professor MORRIS JASTROW "The Religion of Babylon and Assyria" (Ginn). Of necessity it deals mainly with the religious material, but the religion and the political history are so closely bound together that there is no better way of understanding the latter. There are, however, several competent histories in English, in particular the "Outlines of the History of Early Babylonia" of R. W. ROGERS (Leipzig, 1895), and the same author's fuller "History of Babylonia and Assyria" (2 vols., Luzac; 2nd ed., 1901); also HUGO RADAU's "Early Babylonian History" (Oxf. Univ. Press: Amer. Branch, N.Y., 1900), Mr. W. St. CHAD BOSCAWEN's "The First of the Empires" (Harper, 1904), and a short "Babylonian History" by Mr. E. A. W. BUDGE (S.P.C.K.)—all the work of special students. There are, further, the interesting volumes of Madame RAGOZIN, "Media, Babylonia, and Persia" (1889) and "Assyria" (1891), both in the Story of the Nations Series. M. MASPERO, further, has competently dealt with the subject-matter in his *Histoire ancienne des peuples de l'Orient*; and there are available to English readers in this connection S.P.C.K. trans. of two works by him: "The Struggle of the Nations: Egypt, Syria, and Assyria" (1896) and "The Passing of the Empires: 850-330 B.C." (1900). The reader of French will consult with profit his *Lectures Historiques: Egypt, Assyrie* (3e édit., 1898).

§ 3. Of special discussions as to Babylonian history, the most important concerns the Code of Hammurabi, above

mentioned. This has been trans., with notes, by Mr. L. W. KING (Williams, 1903), who had previously published "The Letters and Inscriptions of Hammurabi" (Luzac, 1898). Another translation, revised in the light of the German, with a critical introduction and commentaries, has been made by **Chilperic Edwards**, "**The Hammurabi Code**" (R. P. A., 1904). There is a German annotated trans. by WINCKLER, and a critical essay by Professor OETTLI, *Das Gesetz Hammurabis und die Thora Israels* (Leipzig, 1903); also an English treatise by S. A. COOK, "The Law of Moses and the Code of Hammurabi" (Black, 1903).

§ 4. In the extensive German literature of Assyriology may be noted FRIEDRICH DELITZSCH's *Geschichte Babyloniens und Assyriens* (1891)—a revision of the work of F. MÜRDTER—and HUGO WINCKLER's excellent work of the same title (1892). HOMMEL's *Geschichte* (in Oncken's series) is, as already noted, more biassed towards traditional views; but his essay on *Der Babylonische Ursprung der ägyptischen Kultur* (München, 1892) calls for attention. New discoveries rapidly affect Assyriology, but F. KAULEN's *Assyrien und Babylonien* (Freiburg i., B. 1882) stands for much special research.

§ 5. The interesting story of the excavations is told in many works, notably LAYARD'S "Nineveh and Babylon" (Murray) and H. RASSAM'S "Asshur and the Land of Nimrod" (N.Y., 1897). For further references see the full bibliography appended to the work of Professor Jastrow, above mentioned.

## COURSE XIII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### II.—EGYPT

§ 1. THE recent advances of Egyptology have to a great extent superannuated the histories more than a generation old, but KENRICK'S "Ancient Egypt under the Pharaohs," though published over fifty years ago, is still worth consulting for its judicious handling of the classical sources. It is on the whole a better book than SAMUEL SHARPE'S "History of Egypt from the earliest times till the Conquest by the Arabs" (Bell, 5th ed., 1870, 2 vols.), which is no longer abreast of modern research as regards the earlier periods. Like some later works, both books are injured by the influence of the traditional view of Jewish history; but Sharpe's in the greater degree, since, though he had himself shared in the work of rationalist Biblical criticism, he gives a quite disproportionate share and weight in his survey to the Biblical data. He starts with the assumption that Jewish history is of pre-eminent importance. The two books, however, do not exclude each other, since Kenrick deals with Egyptian history down to Ptolemy I. only; while the bulk of Sharpe's work is devoted to the subsequent period. The current edition of Sharpe is usefully illustrated. But the latter merit is possessed in a higher degree by Canon RAWLINSON'S "History of Ancient Egypt" (Longmans, 1881, 2 vols.), which is substantially a culture-history, and of which the first volume is a study of the culture or life-conditions of the ancient Egyptians



generally, the political history down to the Persian Conquest being broadly treated. It is not now to be resorted to, however, save in the absence of, or after reference to, the later works mentioned below.

§ 2. One of the best short works in English on the most ancient Egyptian history is the edition in one volume of the trans. of **Brugsch Bey's "Egypt under the Pharaohs,"** condensed and thoroughly revised by M. Brodrick (Murray, 1891: the former trans. was in 2 vols., 2nd ed. 1881). The revision has involved the omission of Brugsch's essay on "The Exodus and the Egyptian Monuments," and the addition of a good deal of much more valuable fresh matter; while the somewhat primitive style of the author suffers nothing from condensation. As this history is "derived entirely from the monuments," it may be compared with Kenrick for the classical records. M. Brodrick has also translated and edited with notes "**The Outlines of Ancient Egyptian History**" by **Mariette Bey** (London: Gilbert and Rivington, Limited, 1890), which is an excellent little manual, with little of the Hebrew tradition. "There is no history so concise or so comprehensive," as the translator remarks. Of the highest merit are also the Egyptian sections in the *Histoire Ancienne* of M. MASPERO, mentioned in the preceding Course. Canon **Rawlinson's "Ancient Egypt"** (written with the collaboration of Mr. Arthur Gilman), in the Story of the Nations Series (Fisher Unwin, 1887), is a good history in a short compass, save for the customary blemish of the Jewish traditional element. It comes down only to the date of the Persian Conquest, however, from which point forward the most convenient authority is Sharpe. The "Popular History of Egypt," by Captain J. W. WATKINS (4to, London: Hagger, n. d. ? 1886, serially published), is a work of considerable industry, but inferior literary and scholarly value, which carries the political history of Egypt from ancient

times down to 1885. The illustrations are of very various value, but include some good reproductions of papyri. The once famous work of Baron BUNSEN, "Egypt's Place in Universal History" (Eng. tr. 1844-1867, 5 vols.), has now, as a whole, no scientific weight.

§ 3. In the way of elaborate histories founded on late research, the student has now almost an embarrassment of choice. In recent years have been produced the copious work of the accomplished Egyptologist, Dr. E. G. WALLIS BUDGE, "The History of Egypt to the Death of Cleopatra VII." (8 vols., Kegan Paul, 1899-1902), a most valuable work, with many illustrations; and "The History of Egypt," of which Mr. FLINDERS PETRIE is editor and part writer. In the last (5th) edition of his first volume Mr. Petrie puts off for later separate treatment the prehistoric civilisation of Egypt, on which subject some of his earlier theories are controverted by Mr. Budge in *his* first volume. Both deal with the very latest discoveries, in which Mr. Petrie has taken part. The later vols. of Mr. Petrie's history (Methuen, 6 vols.) are distributed thus: Vol. iv., "The Egypt of the Ptolemies," by Professor Mahaffy; vol. v., "Royal Egypt," by J. G. Milne; vol. vi., "Egypt in the New Age," by Stanley Lane-Poole.

§ 4. Highly scholarly and comprehensive, too, is the *Geschichte des alten Aegyptens* of Professor EDUARD MEYER (Berlin, 1887), which begins the great *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen*, edited by W. ONCKEN. It is copiously illustrated with reproductions from the monuments, many of them in colour, and brings Egyptian history down to the Roman period; and, with the companion work of Professor JOHANNES DUEMICHEN, *Geographie des alten Aegyptens: Schrift und Sprache seiner Bewohner*, which forms an introduction, constitutes a monument of German scholarship. The *Geschichte Aegyptens von Psammetich I bis auf Alexander den Grossen* of Dr.

ALFRED WIEDEMANN (Leipzig, 1880) is however specially valuable for its critical handling of the sources of Egyptian history, and its discussion of their value—a matter which calls for studious attention.

§ 5. Materials for the history of Egypt in the Christian period have been compiled by M. AMELINEAU, under the title *Monuments pour servir à l'histoire de l'Égypte chrétienne au iv<sup>e</sup> et v<sup>e</sup> siècles*, being Tome 17 of the *Annales du Musée Guimet*.

§ 6. The archæological matter illustrative of ancient Egyptian life is now extremely copious, having been accumulating ever since the researches set on foot by Napoleon. First came the great *Description de l'Égypte* compiled by his men of science; next CHAMPOLLION'S *Monuments de l'Égypte et de la Nubie*; next the *Monumenti dell'Egitto e della Nubia*, compiled by Signor ROSSELLINI, and the *Denkmäler aus Aegypten und Aethiopien*, edited by Lepsius. BONOMI and SHARPE'S "Egypt, Nubia, and Ethiopia," and OSBURN'S "Monumental History of Egypt," are collections of last generation, still worth studying. During the present generation have been compiled the *Monuments Divers recueillis en Égypte et en Nubie*, by M. MARIETTE; the *Monuments de l'art antique* of M. RAYET, of which the first portion consists of beautiful reproductions of Egyptian monuments; and the great collection of photographs of objects in the Boulak Museum (Cairo, 1887, 8vo and 4to). The latest matter can best be traced through the histories of Mr. Budge and Mr. Petrie.

§ 7. The "Manners and Customs of the Ancient Egyptians" by Sir GARDNER WILKINSON (Murray, 5 vols., last ed. 1878, by Dr. Birch) is still of considerable value; and the abridged edition in 2 vols., "**A Popular Account of the Ancient Egyptians**" (Murray, 1874) is a good all-round survey of Egyptian life for the general reader. Wilkinson, however, is not to be trusted as regards his chronology, which does not sufficiently allow for the

antiquity of Egyptian civilisation. A later and more expert survey is the "Egyptian Archæology" of M. MASPERO (Eng. tr. by Miss Edwards and Mr. Flinders Petrie, London: Grevel, 1887), which, however, applies more to the history of art than to general history. But another work of **M. Maspero**, "**Life in Ancient Egypt and Assyria**" (Eng. tr., Chapman and Hall, 1892), gives an extremely vivid and able picture of life in Egypt in the age of Rameses II., the period of which the monuments are most abundant. It is the most fascinating possible introduction to Egyptology. Wilkinson's "The Egyptians in the Time of the Pharaohs," a little work written to illustrate the Crystal Palace collections (1857), has appended to it "An Introduction to the Study of the Egyptian Hieroglyphs," by Dr. Samuel Birch, which gives at the same time an interesting account of the process by which the key to the hieroglyphs was found. A further account will be found in Professor MAHAFFY'S "Prolegomena to Ancient History" (Longmans, 1871).

§ 8. The mediæval and modern history of Egypt—that is, from the Mohammedan Conquest onwards—is bound up with the history of the Saracens and of the Turks. For the conquest see ALFRED JOSHUA BUTLER'S "The Arab Conquest of Egypt and the Last Thirty Years of the Roman Dominion" (Clar. Press, 1902). The later period is dealt with in S. LANE POOLE'S "History of Egypt in the Middle Ages" (1894)—vol. 6 of Petrie's History above mentioned (Methuen). On modern Egypt and its affairs may be consulted: W. B. JERROLD'S "Egypt under Ismail Pacha" (Tinsley, 1879); E. DE LÉON'S "Egypt under the Khedives" (Low, 1882); and A. A. PATON'S "History of the Egyptian Revolution" (Trübner, 1870). **Baedeker's "Handbook of Egypt"** is the most compendious body of information; but **E. W. Lane's "Modern Egyptians"** (5th ed. 1871, 2 vols., Murray; 1-vol. ed., Ward, Lock) is the classic work on modern Egyptian life. Mr. F. BARHAM ZINCKE'S

"Egypt of the Pharaohs and the Khedive" (Smith, Elder, 2nd ed. enlarged) is a meritorious study of the sociological possibilities of the race and country. "The Letters from Egypt, Ethiopia, and Sinai" of the late Dr. LEPSIUS (Eng. tr. Bohn Lib.) combine accounts of modern Egyptian conditions with discussions, now more or less superseded, on questions of Egyptology.

§ 9. There is now being produced what promises to be a remarkably thorough history of Egypt from the period of Alexander's conquest to that of Roman rule—M. BOUCHÉ-LECLERCQ'S *Histoire des Lagides*, of which vol. i. (1903) deals with the first five Ptolemies (325-181 B.C.). The first two vols. are to be devoted to general or political history and the third to constitutional.

[The religion of ancient Egypt is dealt with in our Courses of Study on Comparative Mythology and Comparative Hierology.]

## COURSE XIV.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### III.—PHœNICIA AND THE MINOR SEMITES

§ 1. A GOOD concise account of the history of Phœnicia is contributed to the *Encyclopædia Britannica* by Professors SOCIN and VON GUTSCHMID, and a still better by Professor EDUARD MEYER in the *Encyclopædia Biblica*. The sources, indeed, are very scanty, the only continuous ancient records being the fragments of Philo Byblius, the extracts from the Tyrian annals preserved in Josephus, and those of Timæus in Justin. The various data, however, suffice to fill a considerable "History of Phœnicia," by CANON RAWLINSON (Longmans, 1889; lately a remainder), which abounds in sociological interest, though it is not abreast of the latest investigations. The same writer has done a more popular and less complete "Phœnicia" for the Story of the Nations Series (Fisher Unwin), which, with the "Carthage and the Carthaginians" of Mr. R. Bosworth Smith (Longmans), constitutes a fairly adequate survey of the classically known history of Carthage for the general reader. There is a good summary sketch in Professor SAYCE'S "Ancient Empires of the East" (Macmillan).

§ 2. The "Phœnicia" of JOHN KENRICK (1855), though written before the modern discoveries of Phœnician remains, is still worth consulting for its careful scholarship. The great seventeenth-century work of BOCHART, *Chanaan*, remains indispensable to special students; but the once famous work of MOVERS, *Die Phœnizier* (2 vols. in

3, 1841-50), is now condemned by all the specialists. Later works of good repute in German are the *Geschichte der Karthager* of O. MELTZER (Berlin, vol. i., 1878) and the *Geschichte der Phönizier* of R. PEITSCHMANN in ONCKEN'S *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen* (1889).

§ 3. Phœnician history is covered more or less adequately in several of the general histories of antiquity specified in Course I., notably in the works of Duncker, Meyer, and Maspero; and there is a good survey in the third volume of GROTE'S "History of Greece."

§ 4. Much interesting historical matter is to be drawn from the work of MM. PERROT and CHIPIEZ, "Ancient Art in Phœnicia" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Chapman & Hall); and for independent research the *Corpus Inscriptionum Semiticarum* (Paris, 1881, etc.) and RENAN'S *Mission de Phénicie* (Paris, 1846) are of obvious importance.

§ 5. The Phœnicians belonged to the race group classed as Semites, and were ethnically connected with the Assyrian race as well as with the Hebrews and other Canaanites. For the history of the former, guidance will be found in our Course on "Babylonia and Assyria"; and that of the Hebrews, which is chiefly studied in connection with their religion, is covered by the Course on "The Making of Judaism." Of the minor Semitic peoples (we exclude the Arabs for separate treatment) little is known, but what can be traced has been industriously discussed. The early history of the race is mainly to be discussed in connection with the languages; and on this line NÖLDEKE'S article "Semitic Languages" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* is the best modern guide in English. Renan's *Histoire des Langues Semitiques* (2e édit. 1858) is untrustworthy in comparison, especially in respect of its historical generalisations.

§ 6. A number of interesting and scholarly essays on Semitic subjects are published by M. J. HALÉVY under the title *Mélanges de Critique et d'Histoire*

*relatifs aux Peuples Sémitiques* (Paris: Maisonneuve, 1883). In German there are several treatises by specialists, the most notable being FLOIGEL'S *Geschichte des Semitischen Alterthums* (Leipzig, 1882) and F. HOMMEL'S series, entitled *Die Semitischen Völker und Sprachen* (Leipzig, 1881, etc.), which includes studies on *Die vorsemitischen Kulturen in Aegypten und Babylonien* (1883) and *Die Semiten und ihre Bedeutung für die Kulturgeschichte* (1881). The latter includes a noteworthy map showing the distribution of the Semitic peoples at different periods, and their final almost complete disappearance as separate nations. Another monograph worth noting is Nöldeke's *Ueber die Amalekiter und einige andere Nachbarvölker der Israeliten* (Göttingen, 1864).

§ 7. On the modern position of the Jews as a race there are many volumes in different languages. From these may be singled out, as a comparatively scientific study, *Les Sémites et le Sémitisme aux points de vue ethnologique, religieux, et politique*, by M. E. GELLION-DANGLAR (Paris: Maisonneuve, 1882). The English work of J. P. YEATMAN, "The Shemetic Origin of the Nations of Western Europe" (London, 1879), is of no value; and Dr. E. DÜHRING'S anti-Semitic work, *Die Judenfrage als Racen-, Sitten-, und Culturfrage* (Liepzig, 1881), is little better.



## COURSE XV.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### IV.—GREECE

§ 1. THE case of Greece is the first in which we possess for the study of ancient life a mass of ancient written history, strictly so-called. In the case of the Assyrian inscriptions we have indeed ancient historical records of great value, but these are detached, disconnected, and largely of the nature of official minutes of military events. It is in the literature of Greece that the comprehensive writing of political history begins. Those who desire to get any vivid idea of Greek history will naturally take up the ancient writers themselves; but it is doubtful whether these can be read to the best advantage before a study of modern writers, whose works will give, to begin with, a general survey of the known movement of Greek history, in the light of which the ancients can be best comprehended. English readers have now available a great body of scholarly literature on the subject; no section of ancient history having been so often and so ably written. As the discovery of ancient remains goes on, the whole question of Greek origins is more and more completely reopened; and many of the works mentioned in this Course may on this score require more or less complete revision in the course of a few years.

§ 2. The earlier English histories of Greece, typified by GOLDSMITH'S, are of no value; and the first lengthy history, the Johnsonian performance of GILLIES, is not now worth consulting. The history of MITFORD, on the contrary (revised ed., 1829, 8 vols.), still has some interest as a vigorous

interpretation of ancient democratic life from the standpoint of the Tory reaction after the French Revolution; and has been praised on that score by such diversely distinguished authorities as Professor Mahaffy and the reigning King of Greece. Much more judicial as well as scholarly is the "History of Greece" produced by the late Bishop THIRLWALL (1830, etc; 8 vols., in the "Cabinet Cyclopædia" Series; 2nd ed., 1848-52, 8 vols., little altered, but with more notes), a work which still holds a very high place in the opinion of scholarly critics, and would be the standard English work but for the appearance soon after it of the great work of GROTE. Another work of the first half of the century which reflects very high credit on English scholarship is the great *Fasti Hellenici* of HENRY FYNES CLINTON (3 vols., 4to, Oxford, 1843 (i.), 1824 (ii.), 1830 (iii.); 2nd and 3rd eds., of vol ii. only, 1827, 1841), of which Professor Mahaffy testifies that it gives "the materials for the fullest possible history, with all its off-shoots.....arranged and tabulated with a patience and care to which I know no parallel." The Epitome (Oxford, 1851) is also useful in its degree. With this should be classed as giving important later discoveries the "Manual of Greek Historical Inscriptions" of Messrs. E. L. HICKS and G. F. HILL (Clarendon Press, revised ed., 1901). By general consent the most important work yet produced on Greek history is the great "History of Greece," by GEORGE GROTE (current cheaper ed., Murray, 10 vols.). It marks an epoch by its critical method and humanitarian breadth of view, and must be read by all who aim at a thorough knowledge of Greek development, though it has been much criticised on the score of its judgments, and Professor Bryce has impeached its author's general accuracy.

§ 3. Since Grote's day, however, much light has been thrown on "prehistoric" Greek affairs by the excavations of the present generation of archæologists; and the results of these researches are to be sought for in later works. Among

the most important are Professor W. RIDGEWAY'S "The Early Age of Greece" (Camb. Univ. Press, vol. i. 1901) and H. R. HALL'S "The Oldest Civilisation of Greece" (Nutt, 1901). Of the progress of discussion on the subject, a good idea may further be had from the "New Chapters in Greek History" of Professor PERCY GARDINER (Murray, 1892) and from the "History of Greece," by Dr. Evelyn Abbott (2 vols., Rivingtons, 1888-1892: Part I., From the Earliest Times to the Ionian Revolt; Part II., From the Ionian Revolt to the Thirty Years' Peace, 500-445 B.C.). This work is "intended for readers who are acquainted with the outlines of the subject, and have some knowledge of the Greek language"; but the latter detail need not repel the ordinary reader. The work is that of a thoroughly competent scholar, and is of no unwieldy bulk. Into close competition with it, however, comes the more recent "History of Greece" of Professor Bury (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1902). The freshest "History of Greece" in short compass is that of C. W. C. Oman (Rivingtons, 1890), which takes account of the latest excavations up to that date and the problems they raise. Were it not for the production of such works as those of Dr. Abbott and Professor Bury, which include the latest archaeological results, a high recommendation would be due to that of the Rev. Sir G. W. Cox, first published as "A History of Greece," in 2 vols. (Longmans, 1874), covering the ground to the close of the Peloponnesian war, with the promise of a third volume, which never separately appeared. The same work, with a new section bringing it down to the death of Alexander, and a sketch of later Greek history, is republished as "A General History of Greece" (Longmans, 2nd ed., 1877), in 1 vol., with retrenchment of the notes and other curtailments. It is written with much energy, and exhibits no little critical power, and at least an average degree of sociological judgment. The "Student's Greece" of Dr. W. Smith

(Murray) is sound but not very readable. For a bird's-eye view the "**Skeleton Outline of Greek History**," by Dr. **Abbott** (Rivingtons, 1884), should be used in connection with these or other works. **C. C. Felton's** lectures on "**Greece, Ancient and Modern**" (Boston, 1880, 2 vols.), pronounced by Professor Adams "perhaps the most interesting work in our language on Grecian history," form a good general introduction; and Mr. **C. A. Fyffe's** history primer "**Greece**" (Macmillan) is a very judicious general sketch.

§ 4. Of copious and able histories of Greece by foreign writers there are many. That of Professor **ERNST CURTIUS** (Eng. tr. by Professor Ward, 5 vols., 1868-1873, Bentley), though bulky, is "designed for popular use," and has great if not classic merit, though too early to profit by the discoveries of Schliemann and his successors. The "**History and Antiquities of the Doric Race**," by **K. O. MÜLLER** (Eng. tr. by Tufnell and Lewis, 2 vols. 1830), is the work of a great and original scholar, and will still well repay perusal. The **History of Greece** which forms part of the "**History of Antiquity**" of Professor **Max Duncker**, has been trans. by Miss Alleyne and Dr. Abbott (Bentley, 1886, 2 vols., lately a remainder), and is well worth reading for its sociological estimates of the earlier Greek civilisations. It is, however, in some measure superseded by the Greek sections of the later *Geschichte des Alterthums* of **EDUARD MEYER** (5 Bde., 1884-1902)—not trans. The re-written "**History of Greece**," of Professor **DURUY**, published in an *édition de luxe* in English trans. (Kegan Paul, 1892, 4 vols., each in two sections; bound in 8 vols., only 250 copies printed), with its maps and hundreds of engravings, constitutes a rich repertory of Greek archæology as well as a vivacious and scholarly history. Professor Mahaffy has contributed a good Critical Introduction, discussing previous historians, which is reprinted in his "Problems of

Greek History" (Macmillan, 1892), a set of treatises well worth perusal. The *Geschichte der Griechen im Altertum* of Professor G. F. HERTZBERG (in the *Allgemeine Weltgeschichte* of Flathe and coll., Berlin, 1885, etc.) is another valuable work, copiously illustrated. It is a reissue, with some alterations and more numerous illustrations, of the Greek volume of his *Geschichte Hellas und Rom*, in the *Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen*, edited by ONCKEN (Berlin, 1879). A. SCHMIDT'S *Handbuch der griechischen Chronologie* (Jena, 1888) is an accepted scholarly manual.

§ 5. Within the past twenty years there have appeared several compendious German histories of Greece, of which two have won deserved favour. The *Griechische Geschichte vom ihrem Ursprunge bis zum Untergange der Selbstständigkeit des griechischen Volkes* of ADOLF HOLM (Berlin, 3 Bde., 1886-1891) is at once complete and compendious, presenting the results of critical study in the text with a condensed apparatus of references in appendices to the chapters, and useful alike to scholars and ordinary readers. It has been trans. into English (Macmillan, 4 vols., 1894-98). Specially authoritative is the work of Professor GEORG BUSOLT, *Griechische Geschichte bis zur Schlacht bei Chaironeia* (Gotha: Perthes, 3 Bde., 1892-1903), an eminently able and learned work, of which the second edition of vols. i. and ii. (1892) deals freshly with the latest archaeological issues. It is specially valuable for its abundant citation of authorities.

Of special utility in one respect is the "**Histoire des Grecs**" of Dr. **Louis Menard** (Paris, 1886, 2 tom., Delagrave), which contains, besides maps, a number of reproductions from the monuments, coins, etc., and thus gives the student at a very moderate cost archaeological aids which are otherwise only to be found in separate treatises or in the costly illustrated histories. It has also considerable merit as a history.

§ 6. Most histories of Greece end either with the beginning of the Macedonian rule or the Roman conquest. The history of the people under Rome has been made the subject of special works, of which Professor Mahaffy's "**The Greek World under Roman Sway**" (Macmillan, 1890) will be most readily turned to by the English reader. It is a valuable study, but may best be regarded as a volume of culture history in his series dealing with Greek life, after mentioned. The strict history of Greece under the Romans has been written by the German scholar G. F. HERTZBERG, in *Die Geschichte Griechenlands unter der Herrschaft der Römer* (Halle, 3 Bde. 1866-75), whose book has been trans. in French (Paris: Leroux, 3 tom., 1886-90), but not in English. It is a most learned and valuable work. The history of Greece under the Romans is, as Professor Mahaffy remarks, "a mere fraction of the history of later Hellenism," but Hertzberg's work is considerably more laborious than Mr. Mahaffy's. The *Geschichte des Hellenismus* of J. G. DROYSEN (Gotha, 2te Aufl., 1877-78; 6 Bde.) is an authoritative history of the period of Alexander the Great and his successors. Like so many other important German works, it has been trans. in French (Paris: Leroux, 3 tom., 1883-5), but not in English. Later recovered archæological material, however, is being embodied in the *Geschichte des hellenistischen Zeitalters* (Bd. I. *Die Grundlegung des Hellenismus*, 1901. Leipzig: Teubner) of Dr. JULIUS KAERST.

§ 7. There are some convenient surveys in short compass of periods of Greek history in the "Epochs of Ancient History" Series (Longmans). Sir George Cox's "**Athenian Empire**" and "**The Greeks and the Persians**," A. M. Curtels's "**Rise of the Macedonian Empire**," and C. Sankey's "**Spartan and Theban Supremacies**," are all readable and competent summaries, and serve well to bring out the later vicissitudes of Greek history.

Mr. L. WHIBLEY'S careful essay, "Political Parties in the Peloponnesian War," is also helpful (Cam. Univ. Press). An able though somewhat cursory survey of the fortunes of the Macedonian Empire is made by Professor **Mahaffy** under the title "**Alexander's Empire**" in the "Story of the Nations" Series (Unwin). Of Alexander there are fuller studies by B. J. WHEELER, "Alexander the Great" (Heroes series, Putnams, 1900), and by T. A. Dodge, "Great Captains: Alexander" (Boston, 1890).

§ 8. The main ancient sources for Greek History are the works of HERODOTUS, THUCYDIDES, ARISTOTLE, XENOPHON, POLYBIUS, PLUTARCH, PAUSANIAS, and ARRIAN. All are available in English trans. Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, and Plutarch's Lives are to be had in more or less good versions in the Bohn Classical Library, as well as in older editions. Herodotus, who should be read by all interested in ancient history, has been trans. with copious notes and illustrations in the 4-vol. ed. of the Rawlinsons and Gardner (Murray, 1875); but his treatment of Eastern affairs should be studied in the later light of Professor SAYCE'S "Ancient Empires of the East" (1884), first printed as commentary with his edition of the first three books (Macmillan). Mr. Sayce's preface, dwelling on the untrustworthiness of Herodotus, especially as regards Egypt and the East, should be set against the reiterated praise of Herodotus as beside Thucydides by Mr. Mahaffy. The best English trans. yet made is perhaps that of Mr. G. Macaulay (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1890), but Cary's (Bohn Lib.) is trustworthy. Of Thucydides the best trans. is that by Professor Jowett (Clarendon Press, 2 vols., 1881); but the version of Hobbes (revised, Oxford, 1830) is strong and impressive. Polybius, of whose history only the version of Hampton was formerly available in English, has been latterly trans. very competently by Mr. E. S. Shuckburgh (Macmillan, 1889, 2 vols.), as Xenophon has partly been by Mr. H. G. Dakyns (Macmillan, 1890-7: three vols.

published of four promised). Mr. CAPES'S "History of the Achaian League from Polybius" (Macmillan, 1888) is separately useful. The best rendering of Plutarch's "Lives" is that of George Long (Bohn Lib., 4 vols.), but the Langhorne's version is easily got at a low price. Clough's scholarly revision of the eighteenth-century trans. (Sampson Low) can be had in 5-vol. and 1-vol. editions. ARRIAN'S "Anabasis of Alexander" has been very carefully trans. by Mr. E. J. Chinnock (Hodder and Stoughton, 1884), with useful annotations. He does not, however, add the *Indica*, which may be found in the old trans. by Rooke (revised ed., in 1 vol., 1812); and in the work of J. W. McCrindle, "The Invasion of India as Described by Arrian" (Constable, 1896). PAUSANIAS'S "Description of Greece" is well trans. in the Bohn Library. Aristotle's "Politics," a very important historical source, has been edited, with an able and comprehensive introduction, by W. L. Newman (Clarendon Press, 2 vols., 1887). There is a good trans. with notes by E. Walford in the Bohn Library. The lately discovered fragment on the "Constitution of Athens," attributed to Aristotle, has been trans. by Mr. T. J. Dymes (London: Seeley, 1891). As to its authenticity, see Mr. Mahaffy's "Problems in Greek history," pp. 128-9, and Mr. WARDE FOWLER'S "City State" (undermentioned), p. 126.

§ 9. In addition to the various "Dictionaries of Antiquities" there are several valuable compilations dealing with the political, religious, and social institutions of ancient Greece. Such old collections as that of Potter (very good in its day, and re-edited by Boyd, 1846) may be regarded as superseded by later and more critical works. That of C. F. HERMANN, "A Manual of the Political Antiquities of Greece, Historically Considered" (Eng. tr., 1836), is so scholarly that several later revised editions were brought out in Germany (last 1884). A later English edition, which does not appear to be in the

N



British Museum, is praised by Mr. Mahaffy. The work of W. WACHSMUTH, "Historical Antiquities of the Greeks, with reference to their Political Institutions" (Eng. tr. of first pt., 2 vols., 1837), is still worth referring to for its learning, though its themes have undergone much fresh study. Among learned German monographs, that on "The Public Economy of Athens," by A. ВОРСКН (Eng. tr. by Sir G. C. Lewis, 1828, 2 vols., better version by A. Lamb, Boston, 1857) still maintains its importance, and has been re-edited in Germany (3te Aufl. Berlin, 1886), though not republished in England. The most authoritative product of recent German scholarship in the general field of Greek antiquities is that of the late Professor SCHÖMANN, of which one portion has been trans. in English by Messrs. Hardy and Mann, "The Antiquities of Greece" (vol. i.): "The State" (Rivingtons, 1880; vol. ii. promised, not published), and the larger portion in French (Paris: Picard, 2 tom, 1884-5). Mr. Bosanquet's trans. of the same author's essay, "Athenian Constitutional History" (Parker, Oxford, 1878), is worth reading for its criticism of Grote. A French monograph of recognised value is *Les institutions sociales et le droit civil à Sparte* by CLAUDIO JANNET (Paris, 2e édit. 1880), a complete view of what is known of the Spartan constitution; and the results of modern research into Greek institutions are competently presented in *Les Institutions de la Grèce Antique* of Professor ROBIOU (Paris, 1882, and later editions).

§ 10. The culture history of ancient Greece is of course largely treated of in the longer histories above mentioned. No decisive history of Greek civilisation has yet been written, doubtless because the necessary sociological capacity is so seldom combined with the necessary special knowledge; but a notable effort in that direction is the massive and original work of JAKOB BURCKHARDT, *Griechische Culturgeschichte*, posthumously published (3 Bde. ✓

1898-1900). Thirlwall, Grote, Curtius, Duruy, and Duncker, however, all throw light on the problem; and Professor Mahaffy has dealt both brightly and learnedly, if unscientifically, with some of its surface phases in his series of volumes, "Social Life in Ancient Greece" (Macmillan, 7th ed. current), "Greek Life and Thought from the Age of Alexander to the Roman Conquest" (same pub., 1887), "The Greek World under Roman Sway" (same, 1890), and "Problems in Greek History" (same, 1892). His little history primer of "**Greek Antiquities**" (Macmillan) puts a great deal of information very judiciously and readably in small space, and should be read by beginners. The "Sketch of the Political History of Ancient Greece," by the eminent German historian HEEREN (Eng. tr. 1829), has a certain breadth of view in which it is perhaps excelled by no later work; and its sociology, though in many respects "pre-positive," is not below the average of more recent work. The interesting work of Mr. W. Warde Fowler, "**The City State of the Greeks and Romans**" (Macmillan: "Manuals for Students" Series), is a sympathetic attempt to estimate the political and civilising forces in Greek history; and is instructive so far as it goes, though weakened by the habit of explaining national tendencies in terms of themselves. It proceeds upon some later research than was open to M. FUSTEL DE COULANGES in the composition of his famous work, *La Cité Antique* (8ième édit. 1880; Eng. tr. Boston, U.S., 1874), but is less learned and original, and only in some respects shows an advance on the sociology of the French scholar. The two books together will suffice to give a fair conception of the life of the ancient Greek States as organisms. Professor A. J. Grant's "**Greece in the Age of Pericles**" (Murray, 1893: Univ. Ext. series) is a work of great value; and Mr. W. W. Lloyd's "**Age of Pericles**" (1875, 2 vols.) has considerable critical merit despite its crude style. The volume of

essays by various writers, entitled "Hellenica," edited by Dr. Abbott (Rivingtons, 1880), has some interest in this connection; and the *Kulturbilder aus Hellas und Rom* of HERMANN GÖLL (Leipzig, 2te Aufl. 3 Bde., 1869-72) are well worth study by readers of German. **Guhl and Koner's "Life of the Greeks and Romans"** is accessible in English trans. (by F. Hueffer: Chatto and Windus), and constitutes a valuable repertory of exact information on ancient life; though it lacks the material accumulated by modern research since Schliemann.

§ 11. Greek History under the Byzantine Empire, and down to modern times, has been fully, and in many respects ably, written by the late GEORGE FINLAY in his "History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the Present Time" (revised, extended, and partly re-written ed., edited by H. F. Tozer, Clarendon Press, 7 vols.). Its leanings to the orthodox view of religious history have won it perhaps undue academic praise. A convenient History of **Byzantium** in small compass is that of Mr. Oman in the Story of the Nations Series (Unwin); and for the medieval period there is Mr. FREDERIC HARRISON's Rede Lecture, "Byzantine History in the Early Middle Ages" (Macmillan, 1900). Of foreign histories the most important are Professor HERTZBERG's *Geschichte Griechenlands seit dem Absterben des antiken Lebens bis zur Gegenwart* (4 Bde., Gotha, 1876-9), in the voluminous *Geschichte der europäischen Staaten* begun (1830) under the editorship of Heeren and others; the same scholar's *Geschichte der Byzantiner und des Osmanischen Reiches bis gegen Ende des sechszehnten Jahrhunderts* in ONCKEN's illustrated *Allgemeine Geschichte* (Berlin, 1883); and the valuable *Geschichte der Stadt Athen im Mittelalter* of FERDINAND GREGOROVIVS (Stuttgart, 1889, 2 Bde.). In Professor Mahaffy's "Rambles and Studies in Greece" (4th ed.,

1892) will be found a chapter on Medieval Greece, as well as much interesting matter on ancient and modern Greek conditions.

§ 12. In so far as the affairs and social conditions of modern Greece are not covered by Finlay's history, the student may seek further information from such works as MURRAY'S and BAEDEKER'S Handbooks and the *Guide Joanne* for Athens. EDMOND ABOUT'S *La Grèce Contemporaine* (Eng. tr. about 1856) is bright and interesting, but not very just, and is already a generation old. Later and more sympathetic expositions are those of Professor Jebb, in his "Modern Greece: Two Lectures" (Macmillan, 1880); of Mr. LEWIS SERGEANT, in his "New Greece" (Cassell), and "Greece in the Nineteenth Century" (Unwin, 1897); and of M. LÉON HUGONNET, in his *La Grèce Nouvelle: L'Hellénisme, son évolution et son avenir* (Paris, Corbeil, 1884).

## COURSE XVI.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### V.—ROME (ANCIENT ITALY)

§ 1. THE rise and fall of the ancient Roman State, though involved in the total history of Italy, constitutes a specific history, of which the scope extends far beyond the Italian peninsula, and is for many reasons to be studied as a separate whole, considered as growing out of the prehistoric life of the Italic peoples, and ending with the downfall of the Western Empire in the fifth century. Every reader sets out with some ideas on the subject; but those who wish, on a slight basis, to extend and systematise their knowledge will do well to begin with the little primer of the late Bishop **Creighton**, "**Rome**," in Green's Series of Historical Primers (Macmillan), and to keep by them some such bird's-eye view as the "Skeleton Outline of Roman History," chronologically arranged, of Mr. P. E. **MATHESON** (Rivingtons). After a perusal of such a short survey of Roman beginnings as the "**Early Rome**" of Professor **Ihne** (in Longmans' "Epochs of Ancient History" Series), a good if not very animated survey, the reader may profitably turn to the "**Outlines of Roman History**" of Professor **Pelham** (Percival, 1893)—an expansion of his article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. This may be taken as a highly competent condensed account of the results of modern investigation. Another good compendium abreast of the latest researches is the "**History of the Romans**" of Mr. **R. F. Horton** (Rivingtons, 1885). This covers the ground from the legendary period to the establishment of

the empire by Augustus, and is accompanied by several good maps. Less up to date, but still useful to the general reader, are the "General History of Rome," by Dean MERIVALE (Longmans), a fluent and readable if not a profound performance, and the "Student's Rome" of Dean LIDDELL (Murray, new ed. 1882), which is specially praiseworthy for its quantity of facts, and has the advantage of illustrations. Professor Pelham's work, however, is the more interesting in virtue of its broad sociological treatment. Those with leisure for a somewhat fuller study of the pre-Imperial period will find their advantage in reading the lucid, exact, and attractive "History of Rome to the Battle of Actium," by Mr. E. S. SHUCK-BURGH (Macmillan, 1894).

§ 2. There is no standard *general* history of Rome by an English author comparable to the Greek histories of GROTE and THIRLWALL, though there are several good works on periods. The works of last century, such as FERGUSON'S "History of the Roman Republic," are now of little value, and no time should be spent over them. A new period in Roman historiography begins in the nineteenth century with NIEBUHR, who, accepting the destructive criticism of the narratives of Livy which had been begun two centuries ago, and carried far in the eighteenth century by Beaufort, set about constructing a true history. The result is still partly under dispute, some of Niebuhr's positions being discarded, while his method is still applied by some writers. Those who care to make a fairly thorough study of Roman history must therefore still read him; and those who do so will find him at all times interesting. His "Lectures on the History of Rome" (ed. in English, 3rd ed., 1852; another edition by Schmitz, 3rd ed., in 1 vol., 1870) is a somewhat jerky and ill-composed series, but abounds in interesting criticism, and has a peculiar quality of nearness to the events and persons discussed. His "History of Rome," trans. (vols. i. and ii.) by Hare and Thirlwall (the trans. is notable for its

tacit attempt to reform spelling at several points), and (vol. iii.) Smith and Schmitz, passed through several editions (last 1859, 3 vols.). It also is discursive, but more continuous, and may be taken as the decisive expression of Niebuhr's views on Roman history. (The first edition—1812: Eng. tr. 1827—is entirely superseded.) An Epitome of it by TRAVERS TWISS (1836) is serviceable. In criticism of Niebuhr's methods and conclusions should be read the scholarly work of Sir G. CORNEWALL LEWIS, "An Inquiry into the Credibility of the Early Roman History" (1855, 2 vols.), in which it is argued that the history in question must always remain conjectural. Lewis, however, has been proved to be badly mistaken as to the possibility of deciphering hieroglyphics (see Dr. Mahaffy's strictures in his "Prolegomena to Ancient History"; and compare Layard, "Nineveh and Babylon," abr. ed., p. xxxvii.); and his scepticism as to early Roman history being ever cleared up in any degree is perhaps excessive. In any case, while several of Niebuhr's conclusions have been abandoned, later writers have attempted reconstructions on somewhat similar lines.

§ 3. There are, to begin with, a Niebuhr school and a Mommsen school. Dr. Mahaffy writes (pref. to Eng. tr. of Duruy): "The broad difference between the older school of Niebuhr and that of Mommsen is this, that while Niebuhr sifts tradition and tries to infer from it what are the real facts of early Roman history, Mommsen only uses tradition to corroborate the inferences drawn concerning early Roman history from an analysis of the traditional facts and usages still surviving in historical days, and explained as survivals by critical Roman historians..... Such researches are naturally only of value in reconstructing early *constitutional* history." On the whole, MOMMSEN'S "History of Rome" (Eng. tr. by Dickson. Bentley: rev. ed. 5 vols. 1894, which does not include "The Provinces of the Roman Empire," 2 vols. 1886), is nearly

as much open as Niebuhr's to the charge of arbitrariness in the matter of narrative, and much more so in the matter of sociological criticism. Few readers can follow its judgments of men and policy with any confidence. The author's attitude may be generalised by the terms "Cæsarism" and "Bismarckism." It is, however, one of the most considerable historical works of modern times, and must be reckoned with by those who desire to study Roman history thoroughly. The Epitome in one volume, designed for the use of schools, has necessarily more of the demerits than of the merits of the original. Mommsen may profitably be checked by the writings of Professor WILHELM IHNE, whose "History of Rome" (Eng. ed., by the author, apparently not complete, 1871-82, 5 vols.) is an eminently learned, trustworthy, and judicial narrative, and supplies a considerable amount of real explanation of the course of Roman history, though not without some merely theological and verbal generalisation. Perhaps the best general history of Rome in English is the trans. of the great French work of DURUY under the editorship of Professor Mahaffy (London: Kelly, 6 vols., 4to, 1883-86), which is a splendid repertory of archæological and other illustrations, as well as an excellent literary performance, more animated than Ihne's, and more just than Mommsen's. Like Ihne's, and unlike Mommsen's, it gives copious references. It is, unfortunately, published only in an expensive form in English. A composite general history was produced as part of the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, by Dr. Thomas Arnold and a number of other writers (2nd ed., 1853; 3 vols.), the first volume giving the history of the Republic; the second that of the Empire; and the third that of the decline and fall of the Empire. Though, however, a number of good scholars collaborated in the work, it lacks interest by reason of the prevailing stiffness of the style, and is not now to be recommended.

§ 4. The principal general histories of Rome by French



and German writers have been, as above noted, trans. into English. One German history of great merit, however, not hitherto trans., is the *Römische Geschichte* of Dr. A. SCHWEGLER (3 vols., 1853-58), continued by O. CLASON.

§ 5. While Rome or Latium is originally only a district of Italy, it is with the literature of Rome that the written history of Italy begins. Of the much older civilisation of ETRURIA the written history is lost, and we can form only fragmentary notions from the archæological remains and the few details preserved by the Roman historians. What is known is conveniently summarised in the articles on **Etruria** in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, by Herr Deecke and Mr. A. S. Murray. The difficult problems as to the origins of the Etruscan language and race are discussed in the comprehensive German work of CORSSEN, *Die Sprache der Etrusker* (Leipzig, 1874-5). This again is followed by the works of DEECKE, *Corssen und die Sprache der Etrusker* (Stuttgart, 1875) and *Etruscische Forschungen* (1876). The early work of K. O. Müller (1828), entitled *Die Etrusker*, has been found deserving of a new edition (Stuttgart, 1877). Mr. JOHN FRASER'S "The Etruscans: Were they Celts?" (Edin., Maclachlan and Stewart: London, Simpkin & Marshall, 1879) is a wholly philological inquiry. The general problem is dealt with by Dr. Isaac Taylor in his "Etruscan Researches" (Murray, 1874); but as to his views compare the strictures in the "Etruscan Bologna" of Sir RICHARD BURTON (1876; Smith, Elder), which contains some interesting archæological details; as does the "Tour of the Sepulchres of Etruria," by Mrs. HAMILTON GRAY (2d ed., 1841), which has some noteworthy coloured illustrations. The general reader, however, will find Etruscan matters, and other questions of Italian race origins, sufficiently dealt with in the leading histories of Rome. For the fullest ethnological inquiries, apart from Corssen and Deecke, see the works specified at

the end of Section 8 in the subsequent course on the History of Italy.

§ 6. Works dealing with portions of Roman history are abundant. In addition to the above-mentioned manual of Professor Ihne on "**Early Rome**," Longmans' "Epochs" Series includes other able and reliable period surveys—viz., "**Rome and Carthage**," by R. Bosworth Smith; "**The Gracchi, Marius, and Sulla**," by A. H. Beesly; "**The Roman Triumvirates**," by Dean Merivale; and "**The Early Roman Empire**" and "**The Roman Empire of the Second Century**" (otherwise "The Age of Trajan and the Antonines"), by the Rev. W. W. Capes. MICHELET'S "History of the Roman Republic" (Eng. trs. Bohn) is more brilliant than weighty, but is well calculated to rouse an interest in Roman history. The English trans. is unsatisfactory. ARNOLD'S "History of Rome" (3 vols. 1838-43) comes down to the end of the second Punic war, but is followed by two volumes of his contributions to the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana* reprinted as a "History of the Later Roman Commonwealth.....and of the Reign of Augustus, with a Life of Trajan" (1845), the whole constituting a work of solid literary and critical merit. One of the most interesting works in English on a period of Roman history is "**The Fall of the Roman Republic**," by Dean Merivale (Longmans), which is specially well worth study as showing the social causes of the decline. The same period is treated with great industry, fulness, and minuteness, though with little attractiveness, in "The Decline and Fall of the Roman Republic," by GEORGE LONG (Bell, 1866, 5 vols.).

§ 7. For the Imperial period the leading English history is Dean MERIVALE'S "History of the Romans under the Empire" (Longmans, 7 vols.; cheaper ed., 8 vols.), which, save for its diffuseness, has all the literary merit of his shorter work, but less sociological value, dealing

as it does with mere court history. The author's bias of creed also affects his historical conceptions. There are two leading German histories of the Imperial period, the *Geschichte des römischen Kaiserreichs* of Professor G. F. HERTZBERG, in the *Allgemeine Geschichte*, edited by Oncken (Berlin, 1880; 1 thick vol., with many illustrations), which comes down to the close of the Western Empire, and the *Geschichte der römischen Kaiserzeit* of HERMANN SCHILLER (Gotha, 2 Bände, 1883), of which the second volume comes down to the accession of Diokletian. The latter is specially important to students in respect of its copious references.

§ 8. Every student of later Roman history must turn to the great work of GIBBON, the "History of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire," which, after a century of study and criticism, remains an acknowledged monument of scholarship and judgment. No history yet written can compare with it for breadth of range, and few for sagacity of interpretation. Of the older editions the best annotated is that in the Bohn Library; the standard edition is now that of Professor Bury (Methuen, 7 vols.). Some of Gibbon's more modern sources are also still worth consulting by special students, in particular TILLEMONT'S great *Histoire des Empereurs* (1701), and BEAUFORT'S *Histoire de la République Romaine* (1766), which was pronounced by Professor Spalding "exceedingly useful." The period of the decline and fall of the Empire is more briefly treated of in the praiseworthy little work of Sismondi, "A History of the Fall of the Roman Empire" (1834, 2 vols.: Cabinet Cyclopædia). For the closing period of the Western Empire the *Récits de l'histoire romaine au V<sup>e</sup> Siècle* of THIERRY (1860) is useful, being both learned and interesting. A more recent work of importance is the "Italy and her Invaders" of Dr. T. HODGKIN (Clarendon Press, 4 vols., 1880, etc.), which deals fully with the Teutonic

invasions from the year 375. The admirable "History of the Later Roman Empire" of Mr. J. B. BURY (Macmillan, 1889; 2 vols) mainly deals with what is commonly known as Byzantine history, "from Arcadius to Irene." While, however, he decides that, "as the historian of modern England may leave the details of Indian affairs to the special historian of India, so a general historian of the Roman Empire may, after the fifth century, leave the details of Italian affairs to the special historian of Italy," Mr. Bury really does devote a number of chapters to Italian affairs, and very good chapters they are. Indeed, his work as a whole is not only an able history, but one of high literary merit. For the special study of the Eastern Empire further guidance will be found in our previous Course of Study on **Greece**.

§ 9. Among the multitude of monographs on Roman history, works on the reigns of particular emperors have perhaps the greatest general interest. Of these there are many, chiefly in French and German. Mr. J. A. FROUDE's "Cæsar: a Sketch" (Longmans) is well known for its brilliance, its Carlylese standpoint, and its abundant inaccuracy. The work compiled by or for the late Emperor Napoleon is better in some respects; and the continuation of that by Colonel STOFFEL *Histoire de César: Guerre Civile* (Paris, 1887; 2 tom. 4to) is a careful military study. In *Les Gestes de Dieu Auguste d'après l'inscription du Temple d'Ancyre* (Vienne, 1889) Mr. A. ALLMER gives solid documentary matter. Of Tiberius there is a good but somewhat heavy German study by Herr ADOLF STAHR, *Tiberius: Leben, Regierung, Charakter* (Berlin, new ed., 1885). In English there is the excellent short sketch of Professor E. S. BEESLY in his "**Catiline, Clodius, and Tiberius**" (Chapman & Hall, 1878), three unpretending essays well worth reading. More elaborate are the *Essai sur le règne de Trajan* of M. C. de la Berge (Paris, 1877) and the able work of

FERDINAND GREGOROVIVS on *Der Kaiser Hadrian und seine Zeit* (3te Aufl., 1884, Eng. tr. Macmillan, 1898). RENAN'S *Marc-Aurèle* (Eng. tr. Trübner) is a study mainly of the religious conditions of the period, but is none the less interesting. On the same emperor there are several English essays, notably one by Mr. F. W. H. MYERS in his "Essays: Classical." Two works have in recent years been written on Septimius Severus, the *Essai sur la vie de Septime Stèvre* of A. DE CEULENEER (Liège, 1884) and the *Geschichte des Kaisers L. Septimius Severus* of C. FUCHS (Wien, 1884. Heft. 5 of *Untersuchungen aus der alten Geschichte*). The older work of PREUSS on *Kaiser Diokletian und seine Zeit* (Leipsic, 1869) has admitted merit. Among the later emperors, Julian has had most biographers. In addition to the life compiled by BLETTERIE in the eighteenth century, there are the works of NEANDER, "The Emperor Julian and his Generation" (Eng. tr., 1850); of RODE, *Geschichte der Reaction Kaiser Julians gegen die Christliche Kirche* (Jena, 1877); of G. H. RENDALL, "The Emperor Julian: Paganism and Christianity" (Hulsean Essay for 1876), and others. There is a good *Étude sur Julien* prefixed to the French trans. of his works by M. TALBOT (Paris, 1863). For the important period of Justinian, Lord MAHON'S "Life of Belisarius" (2d ed. 1848) is still a good authority. Of Theodosius there is a modern German study, *Der Kaiser Theodosius der Grosse*, by A. GÜLDENPENNING (Halle, 1878); and Dr. HODGKIN'S study of Theodoric the Goth (Putnam's "Heroes" series) is a good introduction to the study of the subversion of the old empire by the northern invaders.

§ 10. On the details of Roman administration there are many modern treatises. One of the best in English is Mr. W. T. ARNOLD'S "The Roman System of Provincial Administration" (Macmillan, 1879), which will supply abundant clues to the student. Some scholarly treatises on matters of Roman political history have been

published by the French School at Athens—viz., *Les Transformations de l'Italie sous les Empereurs*, by C. JULLIAN (1884); *Les Origines du sénat romain*, by G. BLOCH (1883); and *Le Sénat romain depuis Dioclétien*, by C. LECRIVAIN. Of great value and importance is the copious work of P. WILLEMS, *Le Sénat de la République* (Paris, 1885, 3 tom.). Another useful research is that of M. P. GUIRAUD, *Les Assemblées provinciales dans l'Empire* (Paris, 1887).

§ 11. For Roman antiquities in general the "Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities," edited by Dr. William Smith and Messrs. Wayte and Marindin (Murray, 3d. ed., enlarged, 2 vols. 1891) is the most up-to-date English manual. It is not to be compared in point of copiousness, however, to the great *Handbuch der römischen Alterthümer* of MARQUARDT and MOMMSEN (Leipzig, 3te Aufl. 1887, etc.), which is trans. in French, but not in English. Dr. SMITH'S Dictionaries of "Greek and Roman Geography" and "Biography and Mythology" are also standard works, though not abreast of the latest research. RAMSAY'S "Manual of Roman Antiquities" (Griffin), which superseded the earlier work of ADAMS, is a repertory of great learning, but necessarily lacking note of the discoveries made through the recovery of inscriptions during the past generation. Of French manuals there are several, notably the *Manuel des institutions romaines* of A. Bouché-Leclercq (Paris, 1886) and *Les Institutions de l'ancienne Rome*, by Professors ROBIOU and DELAUNAY (Paris, 1884-88, 3 tom.). Two good recent German manuals are the *Römische Privatsaltertümer* of M. ZÖLLER (Breslau, 1887) and the *Römische Alterthümer* of LUDWIG LANGE (Berlin, 1876-9; 3te Aufl., 2 Bde.), a work of great learning. F. BERNHÖFT'S *Stat und Recht der römischen Königszeit* (Stuttgart, 1882) is a recent monograph of importance, as is the *Recherches sur le colonat romain* of the late M. FUSTEL DE COULANGES (Paris, 1885), which brings a searching criticism to bear on an important point of Roman sociology.

§ 12. The life of ancient Rome may further be studied in works dealing with social as apart from political history. Of these **Guhl and Koner's "Life of the Greeks and Romans"** (Eng. tr., Chatto & Windus) is one of the most readily helpful. The smaller and less systematic work of A. J. CHURCH, "Roman Life in the Days of Cicero" (Seeley, 1884), is interesting. Of similar scope are the works of M. PELISSON, *Les Romains au temps de Pline le Jeune* (Paris, 1882), and of J. JUNG, *Leben und Sitten der Römer in der Kaiserzeit* (1883-4, 2 Bde: *Das Wissen der Gegenwart* Series). A very valuable constitutional history of Rome down to the Empire has been compiled from the *Römische Alterthümer* of Ludwig Lange by MM. BERTHELOT and DIDIER under the title *Histoire Intérieure de Rome, jusqu'à la bataille d'Actium* (Paris, Leroux, 1885-88, 2 tom.). There is perhaps no better means of studying the growth and dissolution of the Republic from the point of view of political science.

§ 13. Verging on the special study of Roman literature are a number of readable monographs such as the *Cicéron et ses Amis* of M. GASTON BOISSIER (3e édit. Paris, 1875). The discussion which turns round the personality of Cicero (on which see Professor Beesly's essay on "Catiline," in vol. above cited) is further dealt with in the work of E. P. DUBOIS-GUCHAN, *Rome et Cicéron* (Paris, 1880). The orations and letters of Cicero (orations tr. in Bohn Lib.; old tr. of Letters, rep. 1840) throw many lights on events.

§ 14. The ancient writers on Roman history may be best read in the light of modern critical research. Taken as they stand, they would frequently mislead, were it only in so far as they deal with matter already ancient for them, in regard to which they had no exact documentary knowledge, and were at the mercy of tradition. But the ancient historians must always be read by those who want to realise aright the spirit of antiquity. For Roman history,

LIVY (Eng. tr. Bohn) is the pre-eminent authority, so far as he goes. The shortcomings and incredibilities of his work will be found discussed in Niebuhr and several other of the leading modern historians ; and in particular in the monograph of M. TAINÉ, *Essai sur Tite Live* (Paris : Hachette). TACITUS is trans. in the Bohn Library (2 vols.) ; but better by Messrs. Church and Brobribb (Macmillan). On the obscure and neglected question of the genuineness of the *Annals* and the *Histories* of Tacitus, careful students should consult the work of the late Mr. ROSS, "Tacitus and Bracciolini : the Annals Forged in the Fifteenth Century" (1878) ; and those of M. HOCHART, *De l'authenticité des Annales et des Histoires de Tacite* (Paris : Thorin, 1890), and *Nouvelles Considérations au sujet des Annales et des Histoires de Tacite* (1894). For the lives of the Cæsars down to Domitian, SÜETONIUS (Eng. tr. in Bohn Lib.) is a prime authority. SALLUST, CÆSAR, FLORUS, VELLEIUS PATERCULUS, CORNELIUS NEPOS, JUSTIN, and EUTROPIUS are all trans. (Bohn Lib.), but there are no current English versions of DIO CASSIUS and DIONYSIUS of Halicarnassus, of whom the latter supplies much legendary and mythological matter. Nor is there a trans. of the "Augustan" Histories, by six writers, covering the lives of the emperors in whole or in part from Hadrian to Carinus. For certain portions of Roman history resort must be had to POLYBIUS (tr. by Shuckburgh, Macmillan) and PLUTARCH (*Lives* tr. by Long in Bohn Lib., 4 vols. Another ed., revised by Clough, Simpkin and Marshall, 5 vols.). Other prime authorities, in particular the ever-accumulating mass of recovered inscriptions, of which there is a great edition by Mommsen, can readily be traced by students from the leading modern works.

§ 15. Such special study involves close and fresh analysis of the ancient compilations which have come down to us with an eye to their sources ; and this has been gone about by several continental writers. Among these are J. C.

o



VOLLGRAFF, "Greek writers of Roman History" (in English, Leiden, 1880); M. SCHMITZ, *Quellenkunde der römischen Geschichte* (Gutersloh, 1881); F. BECKURTS, *Zur Quellenkritik des Tacitus, Sueton, und Cassius Dio* (Braunschweig, 1880); and A. BAUMGARTEN, *Ueber die Quellen des Cassius Dio* (Tübingen, 1880). For Roman chronology CLINTON's *Fasti Romani* is still a high authority; but the *Römische Chronologie* of N. MATZAT (Berlin, 1883) gives some later results.

## COURSE XVII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### VI.—ITALY

§ 1. THE history of Italy, like that of Germany, is for the most part rather the story of a country and people than of a nation; and strictly includes that of ancient Rome. It is so treated in the work of SPALDING on "Italy and the Italian Islands" (mentioned in Course XI. § 9), which is not yet superseded. There is, indeed, no adequate history of Italy in English. Those seeking a brief account will find a good one in the "Italy" of the Rev. Mr. HUNT (Macmillan's Historical Course for Schools); and another—somewhat out of date, but still worth reading—in SISMONDI'S short "History of the Italian Republics" (Cabinet Cyclopædia, 1832), with which may be read the same author's "Fall of the Roman Empire" (2 vols., same series). There is real merit in the "Compendium of Italian History," adapted by Dr. J. D. Morell from the Italian work of BOSCO (Longmans, 1881), but its quarto shape makes it gratuitously inconvenient to handle. Miss E. M. SEWELL'S "Outline History of Italy" (Longmans, 1895) is very slight. The "History of Italy," by Colonel PROCTER (2nd ed., 1844), does not represent the results of nineteenth-century research. The standard Italian *Storia degli Italiani* of CESARE CANTU (Torino, 1874-77, 15 tom.) has not been trans.; neither have the eleven quarto volumes of the *Storia politica d'Italia*, edited by Professor Villari (Milano, 1875-81); but SISMONDI'S great *Histoire des républiques italiennes* (rev. ed. 1826, 16 tom.) is

in French. In German the *Geschichte von Italien* of H. LEO (1826, 5 Bde) has permanent merit. A mine of historical lore, drawn on by all the historians, is represented by the works of MURATORI, *Antiquitates Italicae Medii Aevi* (6 vols., 1738-42, fol.) and *Dissertazioni sopra le Antichità Italiane* (5 vols., Milano, 1836-37).

§ 2. Histories of States and periods are fairly numerous; and Italy is peculiarly rich in local chronicles. Of these a good general idea is given in Ugo Balzani's "Italy" in the "Early Chronicles of Europe" Series (S.P.C.K., 1883). Of Florence, the most interesting of the Renaissance republics, there is a good sketch by Miss Duffy, "The Story of the Tuscan Republic" (Fisher Unwin, "Story" Series, 1892). The longer histories by Captain NAPIER ("Florentine History," 1846, 6 vols.) and T. A. TROLLOPE ("History of the Commonwealth of Florence," 1865, 4 vols.) are hardly living books; and even Professor VILLARI's "Two First Centuries of Florentine History" (Eng. tr., Unwin, 2 vols., 1894-1901) is somewhat disappointing. Superior to all of these in weight and scope is the copious *Histoire de Florence* of F. T. PERRENS (9 tom., 1877-1890), which is recognised in Italy as the standard history; and the same author has written in 1 vol. an account of *La Civilisation Florentine du 13e au 16e Siècle* (1892, Bibl. d'hist. illustrée), marked by intimate mastery. The portion of the larger work covering the history of Florence under the Medicis (1434-1492) has been trans. in English by Miss Hannah Lynch (Methuen, 1892). The work of ROSCOE on "Lorenzo de' Medici" is in the main superseded by that of ALFRED VON REUMONT (Eng. tr., 1876, 2 vols.). Those desiring to make a thorough study from the sources should turn to OTTO HARTWIG'S *Quellen und Forschungen zur ältesten Geschichte der Stadt Florenz* (2 Bde., Halle, 1875-80), a work of great learning. On Genoa there is a separate work by J. T. BENT, "Genoa: how the republic rose and fell" (Kegan Paul, 1887). For

Venice there are available the primer on "**The Venetian Republic**," by H. R. F. BROWN (Temple Primers, 1902); the same writer's "Venice: an Historical Sketch of the Republic" (Percival, 1893); and the revised "History of the Venetian Republic" of Mr. W. C. HAZLITT (2 vols. 1900, Black). There is much interesting matter, too, in Mr. H. R. F. BROWN'S "Venetian Studies" (Kegan Paul, 1887), and in C. YRIARTE'S "Venice: its history, art, and life" (Eng. tr., 1880, Bell). A short sociological sketch of the process of the rise and collapse of the republics is given in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics."

§ 3. Much of the history of Italy, again, is well embodied in the voluminous work of GREGOROVIVS on "The City of Rome in the Middle Ages" (Eng. tr. Bell, 2nd ed. 1900: still in progress); and the no less voluminous, but still incomplete, account of "Italy and her Invaders," by Dr. HODGKIN (2nd ed., 1892-9, 8 vols., Clarendon Press), gives the history thus far down to the ninth century. The latter writer's "Theodore the Goth" (Heroes Series, 1891) has independent value. The *Geschichte der Stadt Rom* of Von Reumont, written from the Roman Catholic standpoint (3 Bde., 1867-70), starts from the origin of the city and descends to modern times. Our own HALLAM, in the third chapter of his "View of the State of Europe during the Middle Ages," gives a helpful general survey of the period he covers. It is also worth while, on sociological grounds, to consult PIGNOTTI'S once-esteemed "History of Tuscany" (Eng. tr., 1823, 4 vols.); but the *Geschichte Toscanas* of Von Reumont (2 Bde., Gotha, 1876-77) is a fresh and original research. Sicily is dealt with on a small scale in Professor FREEMAN'S "Sicily" (the Story Series); and elaborately in his uncompleted "History of Sicily from the Earliest Times" (2 vols. Clarendon Press, 1891), which is being continued by other hands. For the medieval history of the "two Sicilies" resort should be had to VON RAUMER'S

*Geschichte des Hohenstaufen* (3te Aufl. 6 Bde. 1857-8), or to C. DE CHERRIER'S *Histoire de la lutte des papes et des empereurs de la maison de Suabe* (4 tom., 1841-51).

§ 4. What is most interesting in Italian history, the intellectual and artistic life of the Renaissance, has been pretty fully discussed. The valuable work of JACOB BURCKHARDT, "The Civilisation of the Renaissance in Italy," is available in an English trans. by S. G. C. Middlemore—made from the German ed. annotated by Dr. LUDWIG GEIGER (Sonnenschein); and Mr. J. ADDINGTON SYMONDS has covered the same period independently in his great work, "The Renaissance in Italy," in 7 vols.: 1. The Age of the Despots; 2. The Revival of Learning; 3. The Fine Arts; 4-5. Italian Literature; 6-7, The Catholic Reaction (Smith Elder, 1875-86: sections separately sold). A "Short History of the Italian Renaissance," condensed from Mr. Symonds's work by Lieut.-Colonel A. PEARSON (same pub., 1893), will be found useful. In addition may be noted the compendious French work of Professor GEBHART, *Les Origines de la Renaissance en Italie* (1879); and the German Professor GEIGER'S *Renaissance und Humanismus in Italien und Deutschland* (in Oncken's series, 1882).

§ 5. So much of Italian history centres round the Papacy that in order to grasp the whole it is necessary to study the history of that. The leading works on the subject are RANKE'S "The Popes of Rome: Their economic and political history during the 16th and 17th centuries" (Bohn Lib. 3 vols.); the late Bishop CREIGHTON'S "History of the Papacy during the Period of the Reformation, 1378-1527" (Longmans: cheap ed. 5 vols. 1897); and the Catholic Dr. LUDWIG PASTOR'S "History of the Popes" (Eng. tr. 6 vols. Kegan Paul, 1891, etc.). There are further many monographs on important Popes, as, e.g., "Hildebrand and his Times," by the Rev.

W. R. W. STEPHENS (Longmans' "Epochs of Church Hist."); Professor VOIGT'S German "History of Pope Gregory VII. and his Age," trans. in French by Abbé Jager (2e éd. 1842); M. E. LANGERON'S *Gregoire VII. et les Origines de la doctrine ultramontaine* (1874), and A. F. VILLEMMAIN'S "Life of Gregory VII., with a sketch of the history of the Papacy to the Eleventh Century" (Eng. tr. 2 vols. 1874); Baron J. A. VON HÜBNER'S "Life and Times of Pope Sixtus V." (Eng. tr. 2 vols., Longmans, 1872); and T. A. TROLLOPE'S "Life of Pius IX." (2 vols., Bentley, 1877). In Italian may be noted F. BERTOLINI'S *Rome e il Papato nel secolo XIV.* (1892). (See also Course XI, § 18.)

§ 6. Much historical research has been made, further, in the literature which centres round the life and works of Petrarch, Dante, Savonarola, and Machiavelli. On these may be named the following works, original or translated, in English: ARTHUR JOHN BUTLER, "Dante, his Time and his Work" (Innes, 1895); JOHN A. SYMONDS, "An Introduction to the Study of Dante" (Smith Elder, 4th ed., 1899); OSCAR BROWNING, "Dante, his Life and Writings" (Sonnenschein, 1891); PAGET J. TOYNBEE, "Dante Studies and Researches" (Methuen, 1902); Mrs. OLIPHANT, "The Makers of Florence" (3rd ed., 1881; Macmillan), and "The Makers of Venice" (same, 1887); VILLARI, "Life and Times of Girolamo Savonarola" (Eng. tr., last ed., 2 vols., 1889; Unwin); and "Life and Times of Niccolo Machiavelli" (same, 2 vols., 1892); H. LUCAS, "Savonarola" (Sands, 1899). On Petrarch the best studies are in French and Italian: A. MÉZIÈRES, *Pétrarque* (1868); G. FINZI, *Petrarca* (Firenze, 1900); and there are some important French studies on Dante, in particular those of C. C. FAURIEL, *Dante et les origines de la langue et de la littérature italiennes* (2 tom., 1854); OZANAM, *Dante et la philosophie catholique au 13e siècle* (6e édit. 1872); and Gebhart, *Vie de Dante* (1882). The numerous Italian

lives of Dante, of course, deal also with historic matter—e.g., the *Vita di Dante* of CESARE BALBO; and G. FENAROLIS, *La Vita e i tempi di Dante Alighieri* (Torino, 1882).

§ 7. Of histories of Italian periods there are a number, in various languages. One of the most exact is L. M. HARTMANN'S *Geschichte Italiens im Mittelalter* (2 Bde. thus far, 1897–1900). In English are available the two compact and competent studies of Mr. OSCAR BROWNING, "Guelphs and Ghibellines" (1893) and "The Age of the Condottieri" (1895: both Methuen); and Mr. E. ARMSTRONG'S "Lorenzo de' Medici and Florence in the Fifteenth Century" (Heroes of the Nations Series, Putnam, 1896). Mr. JAMES W. BARLOW'S "Short History of the Normans in Southern Europe" (Kegan Paul, 1886) and M. O. DELARC'S *Les Normands en Italie* (1883) are good modern accounts of an interesting episode. F. BERTOLINI'S *Storia d'Italia: Medio evo* (Milano, 1892, 4to) is one of several unmanageable folios by that learned writer, printed in that form for the accommodation of flashy illustrations, which run largely to the glorification of the Church. For the Bourbon period there is the "History of the Kingdom of Naples: 1734–1825" of P. COLLETTA (Eng. tr. 2 vols., Edinburgh, 1858).

§ 8. On the interesting problems of Italian ethnography there are four modern studies in foreign languages: A. TROLLE'S *Das italienische Volksstum und seine Abhängigkeit* (1885); Baron VON CZOERNIG'S *Die alten Völker Oberitaliens* (Wien, 1885); Signor G. CARUSELLI'S *Sulle origine dei popoli italici* (Palermo, 1897); and M. C. LANARRE'S *Étude sur les peuples anciennes de l'Italie* (1899); but little in English outside the histories and the trans. of G. SERGI'S "The Mediterranean Race" (Cont. Sc. Series, Scott, 1901). Other foreign sociological works of value are the bulky treatise of O. MONTELIUS, *La civilisation primitive en Italie depuis l'introduction des métaux* (Stockholm, 1895, etc., 4to); E. GOTHEIN'S *Die Culturentwicklung Süditaliens*

(Breslau, 1886); C. PAULI'S *Altitalische Studien* (5 Hälte, Hanover, 1883-87); and *Altitalische Forschungen* (Leipzig, 1885, etc.).

§ 9. Among Italian studies on the social evolution of Italian life may be noted the series: *La Vita italiana nel trecento* (Milano, 1892); .....*nel cinquecento* (3 tom., Milano, 1886); .....*nel seicento* (3 tom., 1895); and .....*nel settecento* (2 tom., Milano, 1896). On the economic side special interest attaches to the German PÖHLMANN'S *Die Wirthschafts-Politik der Florentiner Renaissance und das Princip der Verkehrsfreiheit* (Leipzig, 1878).

§ 10. On modern Italian history there is an abundance of information in English. P. Orsi's "**Modern Italy**" ("Story of the Nations" Series, Unwin, 1900) gives a good general view; as do P. K. O'CLERY'S "The Making of Italy" (Kegan Paul, 1892); the Countess MARTINENGO-CESARESCO'S "The Liberation of Italy" (2nd ed., 1902, Seeley); J. W. PROBYN'S "Italy from the Fall of Napoleon to 1890" (Cassell, 1891); and Miss E. W. LATIMER'S "Italy in the Nineteenth Century" (Chicago, 1897). In some respects "The Union of Italy, 1815-1895," by W. J. STILLMAN (Cambridge Historical Series, Camb. Univ. Press, 1898), is the best account of the period it deals with; but W. R. THAYER'S "Dawn of Italian Independence: Italy from 1814 to 1849" (Boston, 2 vols., 1893), and the later and more complete "History of Italian Unity, 1814 to 1817," of Mr. BOLTON KING (Nisbet, 2 vols., 1899), give more detailed narratives. Important for the liberation period are also the "Garibaldi" of "ELPA MELENA" (Eng. tr., Trübner, 1887); Madame VENTURI'S memoir of "Mazzini" (2nd ed., 1885); C. DE MEZADE'S "Life of Count Cavour" (Eng. tr., Chapman, 1877); E. DICEY'S "Cavour" (Macmillan, 1861); G. S. GODKIN'S "Life of Victor Emmanuel" (2 vols., 1879); and the "History of Piedmont," by A. GALLENGA (*i.e.*, Luigi Marriotti) (3 vols., 1855).



§ 11. From the many works on contemporary Italian life may be singled out: Bolton King and TH. OKEY, "Italy To-day" (Nisbet, 1901); A. Gallenga, "Italy Present and Future" (Chapman, 2 vols., 1887); RENÉ BAZIN, "The Italians of To-day" (Eng. tr., Digby, Long, 1896); G. B. CUNIGLIO, *L'Italia liberale in fin di secolo* (Torino, 1896); P. D. FISCHER, *Italien und die Italiener am Schlusse des 19ten Jahrhunderts* (Berlin, 1899).

## COURSE XVIII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### VII.—SPAIN AND PORTUGAL

§ 1. IT is not now profitable to study any of the older English histories of Spain and Portugal, as regards the periods of formation of those States. DUNHAM'S "History of Spain and Portugal" (Cabinet Cyclopædia, 5 vols.), though founded on a good deal of learning, and though highly praised by Buckle, is inadequate and untrustworthy as regards both countries, but especially as regards Portugal, the early history of which has only in recent years been cleared of false legends. For Portugal the best English guide is Mr. **H. Morse Stephens's "Portugal"** in the "Story of the Nations" series; but W. A. SALISBURY'S "Portugal and its People: a History," has also merit as a compendious account (Nelson, 1893). For the general history of Spain, BUCKLE'S section in his "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England" is in many respects illuminating; but is to be read under correction. See the notes in the present editor's edition (Routledge, 1903). It is best founded as to the eighteenth century.

On Spain there is available the excellent sociological history of Major **M. A. S. Hume**, "**The Spanish People: Their Origin, Growth, and Influence**," in the "Great Peoples" Series (Heinemann, 1901), which in some respects more nearly approaches the ideal of a scientific short history than any other equally comprehensive work on the subject. For many readers it will supply nearly all they

want, and it offers a good, if not complete, bibliography for those who seek to make further detailed study.

§ 2. For an exact and documented history the student should at once turn to the "**History of Spain**," by the late **U. R. Burke** (2nd ed., with notes and an introd. by Major M. A. S. Hume, 2 vols., 1900, Longmans). This work is nearly unexceptionable, so far as it goes, and entirely supersedes earlier works in English for the same period. It comes down, however, only to the advent of Charles V., for whose reign the old work of **ROBERTSON**, with additional chapters by **PRESCOTT** (Routledge), may serve the un leisured reader. But a much more complete history, based on the latest research, has been produced by Mr. **E. ARMSTRONG**, "**The Emperor Charles V.**" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1902). Prescott in turn has left a "**History of the Reign of Philip II.**" (1 vol. ed. by Kirk, Routledge, 1894), but that too is unfinished; and the earlier history of the same reign by **WATSON** (last ed. 1839), though completed, is not abreast of modern research. The works, however, of Major **Hume**, "**Philip II.**" in the Foreign Statesmen Series (Macmillan, 1896), and "**Spain: Its Greatness and Decay: 1479-1788**" (Cambridge Histor. Series, Camb. Univ. Press, 1898), with the excellent introduction thereto by Mr. **E. Armstrong**, will sufficiently inform the general reader on the periods they cover. **E. MCMURDO**'s ill-composed "**History of Portugal**" (Sampson Low, 1888, 2 vols.), based on **HERCULANO**'S unfinished *Historia de Portugal*, does not satisfactorily meet the need for a full history in English.

3. For the history of the Moors in Spain the English reader should first turn to the excellent short history of Mr. **Stanley Lane-Poole**, "**The Moors in Spain**" (Story of the Nations Series, 1897). The once famous work of **CONDE**, "**History of the Dominion of the Arabs in Spain**" (tr. in Bohn Lib., 3 vols.), a dull annalistic narrative at best, is now known to be untrustworthy at many points, and is

entirely superseded by that of R. P. DOZY, *Histoire des Musulmans d'Espagne* (4 tom., Leyden, 1861). HENRY COPPÉE'S "History of the Conquest of Spain by the Arabian Moors" (Boston, 2 vols., 1881) is a work of adequate learning, but of little intellectual value. On the Moorish side is available the trans. of AHMAD'S Arabic "History of the Mohammedan Dynasties in Spain," by Pascual de Gayangos (Oriental Trans. Fund, 1840-43). For the later historic period, up to the expulsion of the Moriscos under Philip III., CIRCOURT'S *Histoire des Arabes en Espagne* (Paris, 3 vols., 1846) is a good authority, but on the expulsion itself Buckle gives additional details from a rare work of the period, recovered by him.

§ 4. The most notable works in English dealing with later periods of Spanish history are those of Sir A. HELPS, "The Spanish Conquest of Mexico" (4 vols., new ed., rev. by Oppenheim : Lane, 1900, etc.) ; PRESCOTT'S "History of the Reign of Ferdinand and Isabella the Catholic" (1 vol., ed. rev. by Kirk : Sonnenschein, 1893); the "History of Philip II.," above mentioned ; and his more famous "History of the Conquest of Mexico" and "History of the Conquest of Peru" (both in 1-vol. eds., rev. by Kirk : Sonnenschein). Mr. F. D. SWIFT'S "Life and Times of James I., King of Aragon" (Clarendon Press, 1894), an expanded prize essay, is a laudable research ; and Mr. H. E. WATTS'S "Spain : from the Moorish Conquest to the Fall of Granada" (Story Series), is a good companion volume to Mr. LANE-POOLE'S on the Moors. WASHINGTON IRVING'S "Chronicles of the Conquest of Granada" (Bohn Lib.) has won popularity on literary grounds. For the episode of the Armada we have FROUDE'S "The Spanish Story of the Armada" (Longmans, 1892) and Major HUME'S "The Year after the Armada" (Unwin, 1896). One of the most scholarly of English researches in Spanish history is that of Mr. E. ARMSTRONG, "Elizabeth Farnese, 'the Termagant of Spain'" — *i.e.*, the consort of Philip V. (Longmans, 1892). The old work of

Archdeacon COXE, however, "Memoirs of the Kings of Spain of the House of Bourbon" (5 vols., 1780-88) is still important. There is also historical value still in Earl STANHOPE'S (Lord Mahon's) "History of the Wars of Succession in Spain," criticised by Macaulay (Murray).

For the modern period (in addition to the general European histories noticed in Course XI.) there is a very good short history by Major HUME, "Modern Spain: 1788-1898," in the Story of the Nations Series; and of the period after the fall of Napoleon there is an elaborate record in "The Wars of Succession of Portugal and Spain" of W. BOLLAERT (2 vols., Stanford, 1870). Captain SAYER'S "History of Gibraltar" (Chapman, last ed. 1885) is a good account of the remarkable fortunes of that fortress; and Mrs. F. M. ELLIOTT'S "Old Court Life in Spain" (2 vols., Chapman, 1893) has a fair amount of interest.

§ 5. In the way of special sociological survey of Spanish history there is little in English beyond Major HUME'S "Spanish People" and Buckle's chapter, above mentioned; but Mr. BURKE'S history has some good sociological chapters, and Major HUME'S "Spain: 1479-1788," with Mr. Armstrong's introduction, has also much sociological interest. Valuable also are McCrie's "The Reformation in Spain" (rev. in his collected works, 1856, Blackwood); Mr. H. C. LEA'S learned "Chapters from the Religious History of Spain" (Philadelphia, 1890); and the French work of SEMPÈRE, *Histoire des Cortes d'Espagne* (1815). The editor's "Introduction to English Politics" includes a sociological sketch of the history of Portugal; and there is much interesting matter in ALFRED ZIMMERMAN'S *Die Kolonial-politik Portugals und Spaniens* (1896) in his series on *Die europäische Kolonien*. For a good recent view of Portuguese life see Mr. OSWALD CRAWFORD'S "Portugal Old and New" (Kegan Paul, 2nd ed., 1882).

§ 6. To the Spanish writers on Spanish history and social evolution there are sufficient references in Major Hume's bibliography to his "Spanish People," in Burke's "History of Spain," and, for the later period, in Buckle. The most important Spanish histories are LAFUENTE'S *Historia general de España* (26 vols., Madrid, 1850-62) and MARIANA'S *Historia general de España* (9 vols., 1783-96, and later eds.). There are also two French histories of good standing, ROMÉY'S *Histoire d'Espagne* (10 tom., 1839-50) and ROSSEUW SAINT HILAIRE'S *Histoire d'Espagne* (2e éd., 14 tom., 1844-79); also three German histories, LEMBKE and SCHÄFER'S *Geschichte von Spanien* in the Heeren-Ukert Series (2 Bde., 1831-44); HEINRICH BAUMGARTEN'S *Geschichte Spaniens zur Zeit der französischen Revolution* (Berlin, 1861), completed by his *Geschichte Spaniens*, covering the period to 1858; and G. DIERCK'S *Geschichte Spaniens*. For Portugal the standard modern native history is the *Historia de Portugal* of OLIVEIRA MARTINS (several eds., 2 tom., Lisbon); and among modern scholarly researches in Portuguese may be noted the *Nacionalidade de Portugal* of J. M. PEREIRA DE SILVA (Paris, 1884) and the *Evoluções da civilização em Portugal* (Paris, 1893). The elaborate German history of H. Schäfer, *Geschichte von Portugal* (5 Bde., 1836-54, in the Heeren-Ukert Series), was trans. in French, but not in English.

## COURSE XIX.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### VIII.—FRANCE

§ 1. The value of small manuals of history is not as making history clear, but as furnishing a skeleton or framework of dates and development which, being fully apprehended, serves to unify further knowledge. In this way it may be useful to begin French history with such a manual as that of Miss C. D. YONGE in Macmillan's series of school histories. Further study should follow recent surveys; and the "**Student's History of France,**" by A. H. Jervis, revised and in great part rewritten by A. HASSALL, with a chapter on ancient Gaul by F. HAVERFIELD (Murray, 1898), may be recommended as fully abreast of the latest research. Of equal value is the comprehensive volume by Mr. **Hassall**, entitled "**The French People**" ("Great Peoples" Series, Heinemann, 1901), which stands by itself in the English literature on French history. Of the longer histories of France in English that of Dean KITCHIN (Clarendon Press, 3 vols., 4th ed. of vol. i., rev., 1899) is notably the best. E. E. CROWE'S "History of France" (Longmans, 5 vols., 1858-69—a great improvement on his slighter and earlier work in the "Cabinet Cyclopaedia," 3 vols.) is a conscientious and accurate narrative so far as it goes, but belongs wholly to the order of annalistic history, and represents a somewhat narrow intelligence. There is also available an English trans. (Sampson Low, 7 vols., 4to, 1872-81) of the popular "History of France" by GUIZOT, a work of much interest. Of this, also, there is an

abridgment by G. MASSON (1879), who has further compiled from the original an interesting volume of "Episodes from French History" (Sampson Low, 1880).

§ 2. For fuller knowledge the student must turn to the standard French histories, and of these there are three, which cover the whole national history down to their date: SISMONDI'S *Histoire des Français* (1821-44, 31 tom.); B. L. H. MARTIN'S *Histoire de France* (4e éd., 17 tom., 1878); and MICHELET'S *Histoire de France* (several editions: illust. ed., 19 tom.). All have great and lasting merit, but of Michelet's it is not too much to say that it is a work of genius, and unquestionably the most brilliantly attractive of the three, entering as it does into the inner life of the French people in every period. (Martin's and Michelet's histories are both obtainable in separate volumes or sections, dealing with periods.) The shorter work of VICTOR DURUY, *Histoire de France* (2 tom., many reprints), is a model in its kind, and has given the lead to popular historiography in England by its regard for the developments of the life of the people no less than by its abundant illustrations. The *Histoire des Français* of TH. LAVALLÉE, as revised and continued by MM. Lock and Dreyfous (7 tom., 1886-91), remains in high esteem.

All previous histories of France, however, are likely to be eclipsed in point of scholarly exactitude and comprehensiveness by the great work of collaboration begun under the editorship of M. ERNEST LAVISSE. This unequalled *Histoire de France*, begun in 1900 (Hachette), is still in course of serial publication, and will come down to the Revolution.

§ 3. Those students—and they are probably many—who are concerned to know rather the history of the *people* than the record of the wars and other actions of the kings, and who may not read French or have access to Michelet or the work last mentioned, will find themselves repaid by a study of Guizot's "History of Civilization in

P



France from the fall of the Roman Empire" (Eng. tr. in Bohn Lib., 3 vols.), which still holds a high place in the order of sociological history, which it did so much to establish. A valuable work in shorter compass, by Professor G. B. Adams, of Yale University, "**The Growth of the French Nation**," may be more quickly mastered. Readers of French will do well, however, to study further the excellent *Histoire de la civilisation française* of M. ALFRED RAMBAUD (Collin, 2 tom.), of which the first volume covers the period from the beginning to the Fronde, and the second that from the Fronde to the Revolution. His further work, *Histoire de la civilisation contemporaine en France* (6e éd., refondue, 1901), with his short *Histoire de la Révolution, 1788-1799* (1883), completes the survey, and the whole constitutes the most instructive record of the organic history of the French people that exists in the same bulk. His *Petite histoire de la civilisation française*, for the use of schools, is not unworthy the perusal of un leisured adults; and its 426 illustrations give an aid that is absent from the larger work. Those who do not demur to a more desultory and discursive survey of the ground may further find abundance both of instruction and entertainment in the curiously learned *Histoire des français des divers états* of A. A. MONTEIL (4e éd., 5 tom., 1853), which by a variety of literary devices—as dialogues and letters—gives remarkably vivid views of French life during the five centuries to the eighteenth. It represents the author's conception of how history ought to be written, and is a quite unique performance.

§ 4. Those who do not read French, but desire to follow French history somewhat closely, may do so by means of a large number of English works dealing with particular periods, reigns, and statesmen, as in the following list: T. R. E. HOLMES, "Cæsar's Conquest of Gaul" (Macmillan, 1899); R. T. SMITH, "The Church in Roman Gaul" (S.P.C.K., 1882); L. Sargeant's "The Franks from

their Origin to Establishment of the Kingdom of France" (Story of the Nations series, Unwin, 1898); **G. Masson's** "**Medieval France** from Hugues Capet to the beginning of the sixteenth century" (same, 1888), and the same scholar's compilation on the "Early Chroniclers of France" (S.P.C.K., 1879); Miss A. F. DODD'S "History of France from 1180 to 1340" (Univ. Exam. Postal Institution, 1898); Mr. W. H. HUTTON'S "Philip Augustus" (Foreign Statesmen series, Macmillan, 1896); Mr. W. H. D. ADAMS'S "The Maid of Orleans" (Hutchinson, 1889); and Mrs. OLIPHANT'S "Jeanne d'Arc" (Heroes of the Nations series, Putnams, 1896).

The reconstruction of France, beginning with the expulsion of the English and the end of the Hundred Years' War, can be studied in Dean Kitchin's history. For the period of recovery there is "The Life and Times of Bertrand du Guesclin," by D. F. JAMISON (Charleston, 2 vols., 1864). For the reign of Louis XI. there are the luminous monograph of P. F. WILLERT, "The Reign of Louis XI." (Rivington's Historical Handbooks, 1876); Mr. J. F. KIRK'S "Life of Charles the Bold" (3 vols, 1863-68); and "The Age of Louis XI., as Described by Contemporaries," edited by F. W. B. SMART (Black, 1900). In the light of these works should be read the historical "Memoirs" of PHILIP DE COMMINES (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Bohn Lib.), who belongs to that period. Thereafter there is available the excellent history of Professor A. J. GRANT, "The French Monarchy: 1483-1789" (2 vols., Cambridge Histor. Series, Camb. Univ. Press, 1900). The period of Francis I., again, is pleasantly presented in Mdlle. COIGNET'S "Francis the First and His Times" (Eng. tr., Bentley, 1888); and in Miss JULIA S. H. PARDOE'S "Francis the First" (rep., 3 vols., Bagsters, 1902).

Of Huguenot history there is a very full survey in English: "History of the Rise of the Huguenots," by Professor H. M. BAIRD, of New

York Univ. (Hodder & Stoughton, 2 vols., 1880), and "The Huguenots and Henry of Navarre" (same, 2 vols., 1886). See also Sir H. A. LAYARD'S "The Massacre of St. Bartholomew and the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes" (priv. printed, 1888), which gives important evidence from the State Papers of Venice. The earlier "History of the Reformed Religion in France" of the Rev. E. SMEDLEY (3 vols., 1832-34), may be regarded as superseded. FELICE'S "History of the Protestants of France" (several Eng. tr., 1851-3) has merit, but is one-sided, and is not fully trustworthy. (The 7th. ed. of the original (Toulouse, 1880) is continued by F. BONIFAS.) Interesting monographs belonging to the same period are Sir WALTER BESANT'S "Gaspard de Coligny" (Chatto, 1894), and the scholarly and valuable essay of Mr. C. T. ATKINSON, "Michel de l'Hôpital" (Longmans, 1900), the Lothian Prize Essay for 1899. A fully detailed record of the religious wars of the period is given in RANKE'S "Civil Wars and Monarchy in France in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., 1852); and an able summary in Mr. E. ARMSTRONG'S "The French Wars of Religion: their Political Aspects" (Percival, 1892). Miss Pardoe's "Life of Mary de Medicis" supplies biographical matter (rep. 3 vols., 1890, Bentley); as does Mr. H. C. MACDOWALL'S "Henry of Guise and Other Portraits" (Macmillan, 1898); and there are two bulky but sketchy works by MARTHA W. FREER, "Henry III., King of France" (3 vols., Hurst & Blackett, 1859), and "History of the Reign of Henry IV." (same, 1860, 2 vols.), besides the works of Lady JACKSON, "Henry III., the last of the Valois" (Bentley, 2 vols., 1887) and "Henry IV." (2 vols., 1890, Bentley). The "Memoirs of Henry IV.," by the Duc DE SULLY, are also available in trans. (Bohn Lib., 4 vols.).

Much light on this and the succeeding period is to be had from the following monographs: H. F. WILLERT'S "Henry of Navarre and the Huguenots" (Heroes Series,

Putnams, 1893); **R. Lodge's** "**Richelieu**" (Foreign Statesmen Series, Macmillan, 1896); **M. GUSTAVE MASSON'S** "**Richelieu**" (Home Lib., S.P.C.K., 1884); **Mr. J. B. PERKINS'S** "**Richelieu and the Growth of the French Power**" (Heroes of the Nations Series, Putnams, 1900), and "**France under Mazarin, with a review of the administration of Richelieu**" (Putnams, 2 vols., 1886); and **Mr. A. Hassall's** "**Mazarin,**" in the Foreign Statesmen Series.

The age of Louis XIV. is fully dealt with by Dean Kitchin; but there are available in English also a trans. of **MARTIN'S** section on "**The Age of Louis XIV. and the Decline of the Monarchy**" (4 vols., Boston, 1864-66); **VOLTAIRE'S** famous "**Age of Louis XIV.**" (tr. in eighteenth century); and two abridgments of the famous "**Memoirs**" of the Duke of **SAINT SIMON** (4 vols., Heinemann, 1899; another ed., 4 vols., Bagsters, 1902); also Miss Julia S. H. Pardoe's anecdotal "**Louis XIV. and the Court of France**" (rep. 3 vols., 1886, Bentley); **J. C. MORISON'S** short monograph "**Madame de Maintenon**" (Field & Tuer, 1885); and **M. IMBERT DE SAINT-AMAND'S** "**Court of Louis XIV.**" (Eng. tr., Hutchinson, 1894). For the next period there are **Mr. J. B. PERKINS'S** "**France under the Regency**" (Macmillan, 1892), and "**France under Louis XV.**" (same, 2 vols., 1897)—works somewhat commonplace in style, but based on wide and recent research; and a trans. of "**The King's Secret,**" by the Duc **DE BROGLIE** (2 vols., 1879). The work of Professor Grant, above mentioned, here gives a valuable conspectus. For the politico-financial evolution there are **THIERS'S** "**The Mississippi Bubble: A Memoir of John Law**" (Eng. tr. ed. by F. S. Fiske, New York, 1859), and various essays on Turgot, among them one in the Miscellanies of **Mr. MORLEY**, vol. ii.; the "**Life and Writings of Turgot,**" by **W. W. Stephens** (Longmans, 1895); and **M. LÉON SAY'S** "**Turgot**" (Eng. tr., Unwin, 1888). On the period before the Revolution one of the

most enlightening works is ARTHUR YOUNG'S "Travels in France" in 1787-89 (in Bohn Lib., 2 vols.). But the reign of Louis XVI. is discussed in nearly all histories of the French Revolution.

§ 5. In histories of periods French literature abounds perhaps more than any other; and in the last quarter of a century the fresh output of this kind has been enormous. A series of over sixty small vols., at 50c. each, edited by B. Zeller (Hachette, 1880, etc.), under the general title *L'Histoire de France racontée par les contemporains*, covers nearly the whole ground from Roman Gaul down to the Reformation. As each volume is complete in itself, and gives extracts from contemporary writers, with illustrations, the whole is as attractive and instructive a course of history as could be desired. On a smaller scale, the idea has been copied in England and America.

Among the many French studies of special periods the following may be specified: A. PIZARD, *Les origines de la nation française* (1884); G. DE MORTILLET, *La Formation de la nation française*, 1897; E. BOX and L. BONNEMERE, "Histoire des Gaulois" (1882; more trustworthy than the earlier work of AMEDÉE THIERRY, which is, however, worth study); E. CARETTE, *Les assemblées provinciales de la Gaule romaine* (1895); L. FAVÉ, *L'Empire des Francs* (1889); Amedée Thierry, *Récits de l'histoire romaine au Ve siècle* (Catholic standpoint); and AUGUSTIN THIERRY, *Récits des temps mérovingiens* (2 tom., 1840); M. PROU, *La Gaule mérovingienne* (1897); FUSTEL DE COULANGES, *Histoire des institutions de l'ancienne France* (3 tom., 1877, etc.); GUIZOT'S *Essais sur l'histoire de France* (9e éd., 1857); J. FLACH, *Les Origines de l'ancienne France: Hugues Capet à Louis le Gros* (1886); A. LUCHAIRE, *Histoire des Institutions sous les premiers Capétiens, 987-1180* (2 tom., 1883), and *Des communes françaises à l'époque des Capétiens* (1890); H. A. WALLON, *Saint Louis* (Tours, 1887); C. V. LANGLOIS,

“**Saint Louis**” (1886) and *Philippe le Hardi* (1887); BOUTARIC, *La France sous Philippe le Bel* (1861); JULES JOLLY, *Philippe le Bel* (1869); F. AUBERT, *Le Parlement de Paris, 1314-1422* (1886); H. HERVIEU, *Recherches sur les premiers états généraux* (1879); G. PICOT, *Histoire des états-généraux* (4 tom., 1872); *Histoire de la Jacquerie* (1894); and *Jeanne d'Arc à Domrémy* (1886). Of the scores of works on Jeanne d'Arc may be mentioned: H. H. WALLON, *Jeanne d'Arc* (1883); and *Procès de condamnation de Jeanne d'Arc* (1895); P. H. DUNAND, *Histoire de Jeanne d'Arc* (3 tom., Toulouse, 1898-9); and M. FÉLIX RABBE'S *Jeanne d'Arc en Angleterre* (1891); see also the study under the last title in the late Professor DARMESTETER'S *Nowvelles études anglaises* (1896).

The special relations of France with the Papacy in the Renaissance are dealt with by J. F. ANDRÉ, *Histoire de la Papauté à Avignon* (Avignon, 1887), and by N. VALOIS, *La France et le Schisme d'Occident* (2 tom., 1896).

For the period of the English domination and of recovery after Jeanne d'Arc there are: F. MICHEL, *Histoire du commerce et de la navigation à Bordeaux sous la domination Anglaise* (2 tom., Bourdeaux, 1867-70); and G. DU FRESNE DE BEAUCOURT, *Histoire de Charles VII.* (4 tom., 1881, etc.). The reign of Louis XI. has an entire brilliant volume in Michelet; and there are several monographs, of which that of URBAIN LEGEAY, *Histoire de Louis XI.* (2 tom., 1874), is the fullest. Of great value are the contemporary *Mémoires* of PHILIPPE DE COMMINES, and M. de BARANTE'S *Histoire des ducs de Bourgogne* (8e éd., 8 tom., 1858). For the next reign there are the *Histoire de Charles VIII.* of C. DE CHERRIER (2 tom., 1868); and E. MUNTZ'S *La renaissance en Italie et France à l'époque de Charles VIII.* (1885). The reign of Louis XII. is copiously treated by A. R. DE MAULDE DE LA CLAVIÈRE, *Histoire de Louis XII.* (6 tom., 1889-93); and the widening stream of records thenceforth yields an abundance of separate histories, as

*La Rivalité de François I. et Charles V.*, by F. A. MIGNET (2 tom., 2e éd., 1876); the *Histoire de Henri II.*, of N. E. DE LA BARRE DUPARCQ (1887); *La Ligue et des Papes*, by H. DE L'EPINORS (1886); and *La Réforme et la politique française jusqu'à la paix de Westphalie*, by Vicomte DE MEAUX (2 tom., 1889). On the spirit of Catholic persecution may be specially noted the work of J. LOISELEUR, *Le Saint-Barthélemy* (1882; see also Michelet), and the monograph of H. AMPHOUX, *Michel de l'Hôpital et la liberté du conscience au 16e Siècle* (1900). For the period of Henri IV. and Louis XIII. there are: A. POIRSON, *Histoire du Règne de Henri IV.* (4 tom., 2e éd., 1862-67); C. DE LACOMBE, *Henri IV. et sa politique* (3e éd., 1877); G. HANOTAUX, *Tableau de la France en 1614* (1898); F. T. PERRENS, *L'Église et l'État sous le règne d'Henri IV. et la Régence de Marie de Médicis* (2 tom., 1872); B. ZELLER'S *Henri IV. et Marie de Médicis* (1877); and the latter historian's series of researches on the reign of Louis XIII. (4 vols., 1872-99); also the *Histoire de France sous Louis XIII.* of A. BAZIN (4 tom., 1838).

On Richelieu alone there is quite a literature, in which may be noted: L. DUSSIEUX, *Le Cardinal de Richelieu* (1886); G. Hanotaux, *Histoire du Cardinal de Richelieu* (in progress, 1893, etc.)—a performance sharply criticised in France; Vicomte G. D'AVENEL, *Richelieu et la monarchie absolue* (4 tom., 1884-90); JULES CAILLET, *L'Administration en France sous le ministère du Cardinal de Richelieu* (2 tom., 2e éd., 1860). For the whole period of Louis XIV., VOLTAIRE'S *Siècle de Louis XIV.* is still illuminating; and there are many recent monographs, as the *Étude biographique sur Colbert* of L. Dussieux; the *Mazarin et Colbert* of G. J. DE COSNAC; P. A. CHERVEL'S *Histoire de France sous le ministère de Mazarin* (3 tom., 1882); C. DE MOÛY'S *Louis XIV. et le Saint Siège* (2 tom., 1893), and the work of C. GERIN with the same title (2 tom., 1894). The famous *Mémoires* of Saint Simon throw a bright light on

the personalities of the latter part of the reign. The Regency is treated of by A. HOUSSAYE, *La Régence* (1890), and L. WISSENER, *Le Regent, l'abbé Dubois, et les Anglais* (1891); and the reign of Louis XV. by A. JOBEZ, *La France sous Louis XV.*; by H. CARRÉ, *La France sous Louis XV.* (1891); and in the Duc de Broglie's *Le Secret du roi* (2 tom., 1878) and *Frédéric II. et Louis XV.* (2 tom., 1885). Nearly all histories of the next reign are connected with the Revolution, for the literature of which see § 7. Here may be noticed, however, several monographs on the great statesman Turgot: P. FONCIN, *Essai sur le ministère de Turgot* (1877); A. BATBIE, *Turgot: Philosophe, Économiste, et Administrateur* (1861); A. NEYMARCK, *Turgot et ses doctrines* (2 tom., 1885).

§ 6. Of sociological or social surveys of periods there has also been a great production in recent years. J. B. M. A. CHALLAMEL, whose "History of Fashion in France" has been trans. in English (Sampson Low, 1882), has produced several other interesting books, among which may be noted *La France et les Français à travers les siècles* (2 tom., 1882-3) and *La France à vol d'oiseau au moyen âge* (1887); and M. VICTOR DU BLED has lately published *La société française du XVIIe au XXe Siècle* (1900). In the way of exact social historical research may be noted the short essay of M. L. BONNEMÈRE, *Les jeux publics et le théâtre chez les Gaulois* (Paris, 1888); the work of M. C. DE LA PÂQUERIE, *La vie féodale en France du IXe Siècle à la fin du XVe* (Tours, 1900); that of A. FRANKLIN, *La vie privée d'autrefois* (Paris, 1887), which deals with the arts and industries of Paris from the twelfth to the eighteenth century; that of L. GARREAU, *L'état social de la France au temps des Croisades* (1899); and that of S. LUCE, *La France pendant la guerre de cent ans* (1890).

From the work of MONTEIL, of which the chief drawback is its formlessness, M. C. LOUANDRE has compiled an *Histoire de l'industrie française et des gens des métiers* (2 tom.,



1872) and an *Histoire agricole de la France.....depuis l'époque gauloise jusqu' à nos jours* (1880); and there is an *Histoire des classes rurales en France*, by H. DONIOL (2e éd. 1865); also a study on *L'Économie sociale de la France sous Henri IV.*, by G. FAGNIEZ (1899). M. Louandre gives high praise to the *Études sur la condition de la classe agricole en Normandie au moyen âge* of L. DELISLE (1851); and there is an *Histoire des classes agricoles en France*, by F. H. DARESTE DE LA CHAVANNE (2e éd. 1858). Among works on city life may be noted the *Histoire de Paris* (1852) of Th. Lavallée, the author of the *Histoire des Français* above mentioned; and among political studies *Les origines de la révolution française au commencement du 16e Siècle* of M. DE MAULDE DE LA CLAVIÈRE (1889); and the two works of F. J. Perrens, *L'Église et l'État en France sous le règne de Henri IV.* (2 tom. 1872-3) and *La Démocratie en France au moyen âge* (2e éd. 1875). The work of F. MORIN, *Origines de la Démocratie: La France au moyen âge* (3e éd. 1865), deserves special attention for its criticism of established views.

Yet further studies of the social life of periods are: M. A. C. GIDEL'S *Les Français du XVIIe Siècle* (1893); T. F. CRANE'S *La Société française au XVIIe Siècle* (New York, 1897), the *En France, XVIIIe et XIXe Siècles* of A. J. F. MÉZIÈRES (1883); the works of Baron A. DE CALONNE, *La vie municipale au XVe Siècle dans le Nord de France* (1880), and M. R. MINON, *La vie dans le Nord de la France au XVIIIe Siècle* (1898); the Comte DE TOCQUEVILLE'S *Histoire philosophique du Règne de Louis XV.* (2 tom., Paris, 1847); and C. AUBERTIN'S *L'Esprit public au 18e Siècle* (1873). The reader of French will of course not forget Voltaire's *Siècle de Louis XIV.* and *Siècle de Louis XV.* French court life of the past has even found recent American and English historians: see the "Old Court Life in France" of Miss F. ELLIOTT (Ward & Downey, 1886; Putnams, 2 vols., 1893); Lady C. C. JACKSON'S

“Court of France in the Sixteenth Century” (Bentley, 2 vols., 1886); and “The French Court and Society in the Reign of Louis XVI. and the First Empire” (same, 2 vols., 1881); as well as the works of Miss Pardoe, already mentioned.

§ 7. The French Revolution has a whole literature of its own, even in English; but the student should note that that great episode has been much more fully understood within the past thirty years than formerly. A good short survey is supplied in Mr. C. E. Mallet’s “**The French Revolution**,” in Murray’s series of University Extension Manuals (1893); also in the manual of the same title by Professor J. E. SYMES in Methuen’s University Extension Series (1892); and in that by Mrs. S. R. GARDINER (Longmans, “Epochs” Series). MIGNET’s History (tr. in Bohn Lib.) is the best of the short histories produced up to its time; though MICHELET’s (same) has also much suggestiveness. Those who desire to approach the subject through the brilliant but not always illuminating “History of the French Revolution” by CARLYLE, should read that work in the completely annotated edition of Mr. C. R. L. FLETCHER (Methuen, 3 vols., 1902), such annotation being very necessary to an accurate knowledge. [Compare “The Flight to Varennes” of Mr. OSCAR BROWNING (Sonnenschein, 1892).] For an exact and comprehensive view of the subject in the light of recent research the student should turn to the “History of the French Revolution” by Mr. H. MORSE STEPHENS (only 2 vols. yet published, Longmans, 1886–91). The older French histories of the Revolution by THIERS (several Eng. tr., last ed. Bentley, 5 vols., 1895), Michelet (tr. in Bohn Lib.), and LAMARTINE (“History of the Girondins,” same, 6 vols.), have many merits, as has that of VON SYBEL (Eng. tr., 4 vols., 1867–69); and the works of A. DE TOCQUEVILLE, *L’ancien régime* (Eng. tr. entit. “On the State of Society in France before the Revolution of 1789,” by H. REEVE; Murray, 3rd ed., 1888) and *Coup d’œil sur la règne*

de Louis XVI. (1850), are still well worth reading, as is that of JOSEPH DROZ, *Histoire du Règne de Louis XVI. pendant les années où l'on pouvait prévenir ou diriger la révolution française* (3 tom., 1839-42, and later: 1-vol. ed., Bruxelles, 1839); but those who aim at an accurate knowledge should turn to the histories produced in the past thirty years. There is a good short survey by M. DE BROU, *La France sous l'ancien régime* (1887); and another by Doniol, *La révolution française et la féodalité* (2e éd., 1883).

The three leading modern authorities, representing broadly two political points of view, are MM. TAINE, SOREL, and AULARD. LOUIS BLANC'S history, written from a Socialistic standpoint, has somewhat missed its mark (12 tom., 1847-62; rep. in 2 tom., 4to. illust., 1883). Taine's brilliant series of studies, in 6 vols.—*Les Origines de la France Contemporaine*, 6 tom.: 1. *L'ancien régime*; 2-4. *La Révolution*, (1) *L'Anarchie*, (2) *La Conquête Jacobine*, (3) *Le Gouvernement révolutionnaire*; 5-6. *Le régime moderne*, of which the first 4 vols. are trans. in Eng. by J. Durand (Sampson Low, 1876-85)—represents in large measure the reactionary mood of an individualist who sought to combat modern Socialism by a pre-determined criticism of the men and the miscarriages of the Revolution. M. Sorel deals in a more sober and a more just spirit with the subject in *L'Europe et la révolution française*: vol. i. *Les mœurs politiques et les traditions* (1885); vol. ii. *La chute de la royauté* (1887); vol. iii. *La Guerre aux Rois* (1891); vol. iv. *Les Limites Naturelles* (1892)—all works of learning and judgment. But the most thorough of all the students of the Revolution is M. Aulard, whose *Histoire politique de la révolution française* (Collin, 1901) is, on the political side, the decisive work on the subject; and whose monograph, *Le Culte de la Raison et le Culte de l'Être Suprême* (Alcan, 1892), is one of the completest studies of its kind in the literature of the Revolution. His *Études et leçons sur la révolution française* (3 ser., 1893-1902) is a

repertory of much learning, to which, however, additions are constantly being made in the periodical *La Révolution Française*, which M. Aulard edits.

An important side of the Revolution is dealt with in E. DE PRESSENSE'S *L'Église et la révolution française* (1889). On the clerical side have been published *L'École sous la révolution française*, by VICTOR PIERRE, and *L'Instruction Primaire en France avant la Révolution*, by L'Abbé ALLAIN (both 1881). Among the multitude of monographs may be noted also *La Prise de la Bastille*, by GUSTAVE BORD (1882); and the bulky work of H. DE BEAUCHONE on poor Louis XVII., which has gone through some eighteen editions (2 tom.). On the nobility who "emigrated" to fight the Revolution there are a number of works, notably E. DAUDET'S *Histoire de l'Émigration* (last ed., 1890) and H. FORNERON'S *Histoire des Émigrés pendant la Révolution* (2 tom., 1884). The special history of the Directorate, further, is handled by F. ROCQUAIN in *L'État de France au 18ième Brumaire*.

§ 8. On the Napoleonic period there is fully as extensive a literature as on the Revolution. For those who want more than the surveys of the period mentioned in Course XI., § 14, there is the voluminous but vivacious work of THIERS, "History of the Consulate and the Empire" (Eng. tr., last ed. Chatto & Windus, 12 vols., 1893-94). Less bulky studies are C. C. FAURIEL'S "Last Days of the Consulate" (Eng. tr., 1885, Low) and the recent and valuable work of F. CORRÉARD, *La France sous le Consulat* (1899), which proceeds on the latest research. Of the DUC DE PASQUIER'S Memoirs, which cover this period, three volumes have been trans. under the title "A History of My Time" (Unwin, 1893-4; orig. 6 tom., 1893-5). An important step in Napoleon's reign is fully set forth in *Les origines du Concordat*, by L. Séché (2 tom., 1894). Captain A. T. MAHAN'S "Influence of Sea Power upon the French Revolution and Empire" (2 vols., Low,

1893) is highly esteemed by militarists; and the brilliant work of HENRI HOUSSAYE, "1815" is trans.: "1815: Waterloo" (Black, 1900).

Of Napoleon there are many lives in English as well as in French. Sir J. R. Seeley's "**Short History of Napoleon**" (Seeley, 1886) is a notable indictment. It may be checked by Mr. T. P. O'CONNOR'S "Napoleon" (Chapman & Hall, 1896), Mr. BARING GOULD'S "Life of Napoleon Bonaparte" (Methuen, 1897, 4to), and Mr. W. M. SLOANE'S bulky "Life of Napoleon" (Century Co., N.Y., 1896, 4 vols.). Sir Walter Scott's may now be regarded as out-of-date. Baron MÉNEVAL'S "Memoirs to serve for the History of Napoleon" are trans. (3 vols., 1894, Hutchinson). On the military side E. L. S. HORSBURGH'S "**Waterloo**" (Methuen, 1895) has great merit; and Lord Wolseley's "**The Decline and Fall of Napoleon**" (Pall Mall Mag. Lib., 1895) is a competent and interesting performance.

Typical French lives are LANFREY'S hostile *Histoire de Napoléon* (Eng. tr., 4 vols., 1871-79); JULES BARNI'S *Napoléon Ier* (1870), a stringent polemic against the laudatory account given by Thiers; and T. JUNG'S *Bonaparte et son temps* (3 tom., 1880-1), no less destructive than the others.

§ 9. Even the not very interesting Restoration period (1814-1830) has a considerable literature. E. Daudet's *Histoire de la Restauration* (1882) gives a good compendious record; there is another work of the same title by F. H. Daresté de la Chavanne (2 tom., 1879); and P. THUREAU-DANGIN has dealt with the political life in *Le parti Liberal sous la Restauration* (1876) and *Royalistes et Républicains* (1874). Those who wish a more minute knowledge of personalities on the political side may peruse the Memoirs of Talleyrand-Perigord (Eng. tr., 5 vols., 1891-92, Griffith & Farran). There is in English also a detailed "Narrative of the French Revolution in 1830"

(Paris, Galignani, 1830). For the history of the reign of Louis-Philippe, which followed, there is a sufficiency of French narrative—e.g., the compendious *Histoire de Louis-Philippe* of E. ZEVORT (1885); the *Histoire de la monarchie de Juillet* of C. BARTHÉLÉMY; and the copious *Histoire de la monarchie de Juillet* of P. Thureau-Dangin (4 tom., 1884-87).

§ 10. Then comes the republican Revolution of 1848, fully described in the *Histoire de la Révolution de 1848* of "Daniel Stern" (1881); and in LAMARTINE'S *Histoire de la Révolution de 1848*. Of the Second Republic, thus established, there are detailed histories: P. DE LA GORCE, *Histoire de la deuxième République* (2 tom., 1887); V. PIERRE, *Histoire de la deuxième République* (2 tom., 1873-78); E. SPULLER, *Histoire parlementaire de la deuxième République* (1891). On this sociologically interesting episode may be noted further the monograph of E. PICATTIER, *Les ateliers nationaux en 1848* (St. Etienne, 1899), and the *Histoire des ateliers nationaux* of EMILE THOMAS (1848).

§ 11. The Third Empire began with the *coup d'état* of 1852, narrated in V. SCHOELCHER'S *Les Crimes du deux Décembre* and *Le Gouvernement du deux Décembre*, both published in London in 1853 (Jeffs, Burlington Arcade); also in the more famous "History of a Crime" of VICTOR HUGO (Eng. tr., several eds., Routledge, 1886; Ward & Lock, 1888). There is also an English trans. of the work of C. E. DE MAUPAS, "The Story of the Coup d'État—"freely" done, with notes, by A. D. VANDAM (2 vols., 1884, Virtue). On the life and reign of Napoleon III. there is in English "The Life of Napoleon the Third," by ARCHIBALD FORBES (Chatto & Windus, 1898). In French may be noted *Le deuxième Empire*, by C. Barthélémy (1889); the *Histoire de Napoléon III.* of J. M. VILLEFRANCHE (2 tom., 1897); and G. WEIL'S *Histoire du parti républicain de 1814 à 1870* (1900).

§ 12. Of the Paris Commune of 1870-71 there is a short account in English by Mr. BELFORT BAX, "History of the Paris Commune" (Twentieth Cent. Press, 1895); and the longer "History of the Commune of 1871" was trans. by Mrs. E. MARX AVELING (Reeves & Turner, 1886). The *Histoire de la Commune de Paris*, by P. VÉSINIER, who had been Secretary of the Commune and editor of its *Journal Officiel*, was published in London by Chapman & Hall (1871). There is a general *Histoire de Communisme*, by A. SUDRE (1849, several rep.; additions made in German trans., Berlin, 1882), which claims to be a "historic refutation of Socialist Utopias."

§ 13. There are already a number of histories of the Third Republic. That of E. COUBERTIN is trans.: "The Evolution of France under the Third Republic" (New York, 1897); and in English there is OSCAR BROWNING'S "Modern France: 1814-1879" (Longmans, 1890). Among the untrans. works are GIRARD'S *Histoire de la troisième République* (1885), which gives 748 pages to the record of fifteen years, and the later *Histoire de la troisième République* of E. ZEVORT (1896). French relations with the rest of the world are considered in the competent *Histoire contemporaine de l'Europe et de la France, 1789-1889*, of M. F. CORRÉARD (1892), and in the careful *Abrégé de l'histoire contemporaine* of A. LACROIX (1886). See also the great work of M. SEIGNOBOS, *Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine, 1814-1896* (1897), which has been trans. (Heinemann, 2 vols, 1901), and the *Histoire de France depuis la Révolution de Juillet* of A. RASTOUL (2 pt., 1891-92). The episode of General Boulanger, dealt with in that work, has a French literature of its own.

§ 14. Of English books on modern French life the number is great. A good deal of praise has been given to the work of Mr. J. E. C. BODLEY, entitled, "France" (Macmillan, rev. ed. in 1 vol., 1899); but that of Miss BETHAM-EDWARDS, "France of To-day" (2 vols., 1892-94, Percival),

is in some respects preferable. The work of the accomplished Italian scholar A. DE GUBERNATIS, *La France* (Florence, 1891), gives yet another point of view. Two other good studies are Mr. P. G. HAMERTON'S "French and English" (Macmillan, 1889) and W. C. BROWNELL'S "French Traits" (Scribner, N.Y., 1889)—the former being specially instructive.

On the state of religious politics light is thrown by G. RAUX'S *La République et le Concordat de 1801* (1895) and the Duc de Broglie's *Le Concordat* (1893).



## COURSE XX.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### IX.—THE NETHERLANDS (HOLLAND)

§ 1. PROFESSOR THOROLD ROGERS's "Holland" is not one of the best in the Story of the Nations Series, and does not wholly supersede the older work of T. COLLEY GRATTAN, "The Netherlands," in the Cabinet Cyclopædia, save for the latest period. The larger work of T. DAVIES, "The History of Holland" (3 vols., 1841), is studious and trustworthy, but not very readable; so that the English reader can best study Dutch history as a whole in the slightly abridged trans. of P. J. BLOK's "History of the People of the Netherlands" (Putnams, 3 vols., 1898-1900, two to follow)—the best modern Dutch history from a sociological point of view (orig. *Geschiedenis van het nederlandsche Volk*, Groningen, 5 vols., 1892-1902; also trans. in German in Heeren and Ukert's Series, *Geschichte der Niederlande*, in progress). A. YOUNG's "Short History of the Netherlands" (Unwin, 1886) is a facile popular narrative, dealing with both Holland and Belgium.

§ 2. For a fuller narrative the reader of Dutch will turn to Blok's *Geschiedenis* in the original; and there are available to the reader of German the German trans. of N. G. VAN KAMPEN, *Geschichte der Niederlande*, in the Heeren-Ukert Series (2 Bde, 1831-33), and the later *Geschichte der Niederlande* of WENZELBURGER (2 Bde, 1879-86, same series), which is considerably fuller for some periods, but is not completed. In these works the history of what is now Holland is bound up with that of Flanders, now Belgium,

"the Netherlands" including both, so that the *Histoire de Flandre* of LETTENHOVE (6 tom., 1847-50, several eds.) and the *Flandrische Staats-und Rechtsgeschichte bis zum Jahr 1304* (Tübingen, 3 Bde., 1835-42, tr. in French as *Histoire de Flandre jusqu'à l'année 1305*, Bruxelles, 2 tom., 1835-36) are for their period on all fours with the German works above mentioned.

§ 3. The history of the Low Countries first becomes dramatically and internationally interesting in the period of the Van Artevelde; and for this the English reader has Professor W. J. ASHLEY'S "James and Philip van Artevelde," the Lothian Prize Essay for 1882 (Macmillan, 1883), which is based, albeit critically, on the *Jacques d'Artevelde* of LETTENHOVE (1863) and VANDERKINDERE'S *Le Siècle des Artevelde* (1879); also Mr. ROBERT HUTTON'S work of the same title (Murray, 1882). For a great part of Flemish and Dutch history BARANTE'S *Histoire des Ducs de Bourgogne* (4e éd., 1838-40, 10 tom.) has importance; and there is a very copious research by Lettenhove on the rise of Protestantism in the Low Countries, *Les Huguenots et les Gueux* (Bruges, 6 tom., 1883-85). For the great period of the Dutch struggle for independence the English reader will of course turn to MOTLEY'S "Rise of the Dutch Republic" (1856, several reprints), and for the next generation to the same writer's "History of the United Netherlands" (Murray, 4 vols., 1861-68); and "Life and Death of John of Oldenbarnevelt" (Murray, 2 vols., 1874). The next great figure in Dutch history, John de Witt, is the subject of a copious French monograph by A. LEFÈVRE PONTALIS, *Vingt Années de république parlementaire au 17e Siècle: Jean de Witt, Grand Pensionnaire de Hollande* (2 tom., 1884), which has been trans. into English under the title "The Life of John de Witt" (2 vols., Longmans, 1885). There is also an English work by J. GEDDES, "History of the Administration of John de Witt," not completed (Kegan Paul, vol. i.,

1879); and a Dutch research by P. SIMONS, *Johan de Witt en zijn tijd* (2 vols., 1832-35; German tr., 2 Bde., 1835-6). L. P. GACHARD has three volumes of *Études concernant l'histoire des Pays Bas* (Bruxelles, 1890).

§ 4. The social and industrial evolution of the Low Countries is to some extent to be gathered from the following: A. WAUTERS' *Les libertés communales* (Bruxelles, 1878); J. R. McCULLOCH's "Essay on the Rise, Progress, and Decline of Commerce in Holland" in his "Essays and Treatises" (2nd ed., 1859); W. TORRENS McCULLAGH, "Industrial History of the Free Nations," vol. ii. (1846); Sir W. TEMPLE, "Observations upon the United Provinces," 1672 (rep. in Works, 1814, vol. i.); and the so-called "Memoirs of John Witt," otherwise "The True Interest of Holland," or "Political Maxims of the State of Holland"—really written by De Witt's friend, Delacourt, and trans. into English under the title "The True Interest and Political Maxims of the Republic of Holland" in 1702—several reprints thereafter. A sociological sketch of the entire development of Holland has been attempted by the editor in his "Introduction to English Politics."

§ 5. There are many modern works in English on the life of Holland, among which the following are notable: EDMONDO DE AMICIS, "Holland" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Remington, 1883); D. S. MELDRUM, "Holland and the Hollanders" (Blackwood, 1899); G. C. DAVIES, "On Dutch Waterways" (Jarrold, 1887, 4to).

## COURSE XXI.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### X.—BELGIUM

§ 1. As has been remarked in the last Course, the earlier history of Belgium is included in that of "The Netherlands," and may be followed in the works of Grattan, Ashley, Blok, Barante, Van Kampen, Wenzelburger, and Vanderkindere, and in the histories of Flanders by Lettenhove and Warnkoenig, there mentioned. The history, however, has also been written from the modern Belgian point of view, notably by P. J. WOUTERS, *Précis de l'histoire de la Belgique* (Gand, 1883); H. PRIENNE, *Histoire de la Belgique* (Bruxelles, 1900); H. G. MOKE, *Histoire de la Belgique* (Bruxelles, 1881) and *Abrégé* (1883); H. VERCAMER, *Histoire des Belges* (1882); V. NURGUET, *Histoire des Belges* (Bruxelles, 1896); and TH. JUSTE, *Histoire de la Belgique* (Bruxelles, rep. 1895, 3 tom.). A sketch in English is provided by Mr. C. SMYTHE, "The Story of Belgium" (Hutchinson, 1900); and there is a notable history in Flemish by HENDRIK CONSCIENCE, *Geschiedenis van België* (last ed. Bruxelles, 2 pt., 1881). For fuller study sufficient guidance may be had from H. PRIENNE'S *Bibliographie de l'histoire de Belgique* (Gand, 1893). A good view of the medieval period is given by the *Introduction à l'histoire des institutions de la Belgique au moyen âge* of L. VANDERKINDERE (Bruxelles, 1890); and there is an *Histoire des États Généraux des Pays Bas, 1465-1790*, by JUSTE (Paris, 2 tom. 1864).

§ 2. Modern Belgian history is to be followed, in English,

chiefly in the article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, the general European surveys, and the work of C. Smythe, above mentioned. In French there are the works of L. DELPLACE, *La Belgique et la révolution française* (Louvain, 1895); S. BALLAU, *Soixante-dix ans d'histoire de Belgique, 1815-85* (Bruxelles, 1890); Juste's works on *La révolution Brabançonne, 1789*, and *La république Belge, 1790* (both Bruxelles, 1884); the same author's *Le soulèvement de la Hollande en 1813* (Bruxelles, 1870) and *La révolution Belge de 1830* (Bruxelles, 2 tom. 1872); the anonymous *Cinquante ans de liberté* (4 tom., Bruxelles, 1881-2); and in Dutch, J. VAN LIMBURG'S *De Revolutie van 1830* (Antwerpen, 1900).

## COURSE XXII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XI.—GERMANY

§ 1. THE inclusion under "Germany" of what is now Austria, in virtue of the scope of the medieval "Empire," makes its history hard to bring within moderate compass. A competent introduction, however, is supplied for the English general reader by Mr. **James Sime's "Germany"** in Macmillan's historical course, and on a slightly larger scale in the late **Bayard Taylor's "History of Germany from the earliest times"** (Appleton, N.Y., last ed. 1894, with added chapter on recent history by the author's daughter). Dr. E. C. **BREWER's "Political, Social, and Literary History of Germany"** (De la Rue, 1881) is marred by eccentricity, and by seeking to do too much, but is very useful for its general view and its many chronological tables. Mr. S. **BARING GOULD's "Germany"** in the Story of the Nations Series (1886) is popular and readable, and the older "History of Germany" by **KOHLRAUSCH** (Eng. tr., 1844) is informative, though blatantly patriotic.

§ 2. Of longer complete histories in English the latest is that of Mr. E. F. **HENDERSON**, entitled "A Short History of Germany" (2 vols., 1902, Macmillan), a diffusely but agreeably written work on popular lines, proceeding, however, on all the latest German authorities. The German works cited for each chapter collectively make up a comprehensive library on the subject. For a good general knowledge of German history, however, the student will still do well to read **MENZEL's** standard History (tr. in

Bohn Lib., 3 vols.), which contains a great mass of interesting detail. There is also trans. in English a somewhat cumbrous "Popular History of Germany from the earliest period to the present day" (1877, 4 vols.), by W. ZIMMERMANN, which has 600 illustrations. It is difficult to choose among the later German histories which remain untranslated. Bayard Taylor pronounced DITTMAR'S the fullest, VON ROCHAU'S the most impartial, and DAVID MÜLLER'S the most readable. Patriotic pride is a normal note in nearly all, and readers who want to check that point of view may find instruction in the unfinished French *Histoire d'Allemagne* of JULES ZELLER (7 tom., 1872-91, coming down to the Diet of Worms), which, however, is not exactly a model of judicial historiography.

§ 3. Studies of periods of German history are not numerous in English; but in this connection are to be noted Professor Bryce's "Holy Roman Empire" (Macmillan) and the fifth chapter of HALLAM'S "Middle Ages"; also H. W. C. Davis's "Charlemagne" (Heroes of the Nations Series, Putnams, 1900); Dr. HODGKIN'S "Charles the Great" in the Foreign Statesmen Series (Macmillan, 1897); and above all Mr. HERBERT A. L. FISHER'S "The Mediæval Empire" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1898). Mr. E. F. Henderson's "History of Germany in the Middle Ages" (Bell, 1894) is a competent performance; and his "Select Historical Documents of the Middle Ages," trans. and edited by him (Bohn Lib.), is an important adjunct to all historical study for its period. There is of course an abundance of information in English as to the period of the Reformation (see Course XI, § 13). RANKE'S "History of the Reformation in Germany and Switzerland" (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib., 3 vols.); HAGENBACH'S work of the same title (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Clark, 1878-9); and D'AUBIGNÉ'S well-known work, cover the ground pretty fully, if not impartially; but the most complete history is that of BEZOLD, *Geschichte der deutschen Reformation*, in

Oncken's Series (1890). For a Catholic view may be consulted the copious "History of the German People at [*since in orig.*] the close of the Middle Ages," by JOHANNES JANSSEN (Eng. tr., Kegan Paul, 6 vols. thus far, 1896-1903), which is still in progress, the last vol. trans. coming down only to the Peace of Augsburg, 1555.

On the Thirty Years' War there are two good short treatises, one by Professor A. W. WARD, "The Thirty Years' War" (Macmillan, 1896), and one by Professor **Gardiner**, "**The Thirty Years' War**," in Longman's "Epochs of Modern History" Series—the latter being on the whole preferable. The longer work of Professor **Anton Gindley**, "**History of the Thirty Years' War**" (2 vols., Bentley, 1886), is the fullest English record.

For sociological views of that period the English reader should turn to the trans. of GUSTAV FREYTAG'S "Pictures of German Life in the fifteenth, sixteenth, and seventeenth centuries" (2 vols., Chapman & Hall, 1862).

§ 4. For the period from the Thirty Years' War to that of the French Revolution the fullest biographical account in English is supplied by CARLYLE'S copious "History of Friedrich the Great" (several eds.). There is good matter, however, in RANKE'S "Memoirs of the House of Brandenburg and the History of Prussia during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries" (Eng. tr., 3 vols., 1849). LONGMAN'S "Seven Years' War," in the small "Epochs" Series, is a very good condensed narrative. The complications of the Revolution and Napoleonic periods can be well followed in the sixth and seventh volumes of the "Periods of European History" Series (Course XI., § 7)—"The Balance of Power," by Mr. HASSALL, and "Revolutionary Europe," by Mr. MORSE STEPHENS; and the fifth volume of the same series, "The Ascendancy of France," by Mr. WAKEMAN, bears much on German history in the period of Louis XIV. For the Napoleonic and following periods Sir J. R. SEELEY'S "Life and



Times of Stein" (3 vols., Cambridge, 1878) and POULTENEY BIGELOW'S "History of the German Struggle for Liberty" (Harper, 3 vols., 1896-1903) are the most important studies in English; and the various works on "Modern Europe" mentioned in Course XI. may be consulted for the middle quarters of the nineteenth century.

§ 5. Mr. Baring Gould's "Germany Past and Present" (Kegan Paul, 1880) gives a readable view of later German life; but W. H. DAWSON'S "Germany and the Germans" (2 vols., Chapman & Hall, 1894) is fuller and more intimate. Mrs. AUSTEN'S "Germany from 1760 to 1814" (1854) gives a great deal of social information, drawn from many sources. Professor J. P. MAHAFFY'S "Sketches from a Tour Through Germany" (Macmillan, 1889), and two American works, "Germany Seen Without Spectacles" (Boston, 1883) and E. L. PARRY'S "Life Among the Germans" (Boston, 1887), give vivacious views of modern German life; as do several French works: H. N. DIDON, *Les Allemands* (Eng. tr., 1884); T. CAHEN, *Chez les Allemands*, 1887; H. COUTI, *L'Allemagne Intime*, 1887; and A. C. GRAD, *Le Peuple Allemand*, 1888.

§ 6. The process of modern German unification is dealt with in a number of works in English, one of the most compendious accounts being G. Krause's "Growth of German Unity" (Nutt, 1892). Much more detailed is VON SYBEL'S "The Founding of the German Empire by William I." (Eng. tr., 3 vols., New York, 1890-91). In this connection may be read Mr. J. W. HEADLAM'S "Bismarck and the Founding of the German Empire" ("Heroes of the Nations" Series, Putnams, 1899).

§ 7. Among the very numerous German works on special periods may be named the following, most of which are recommended by Mr. E. F. Henderson:—Dr. F. DAHN'S great *Urgeschichte der germanischen und romanischen Völker* in Oncken's Series (4 Bde., 1881-9); G. KAUFMANN'S *Deutsche Geschichte bis auf Karl den Grossen* (2 Bde.,

Leipzig, 1880-81); ENGELBERT MÜHLBACHER'S *Deutsche Geschichte unter den Karolingern* (in the *Bibliothek deutscher Geschichte*, 1896); MAXIMILIANUS MANITIUS, *Deutsche Geschichte, 911-1125* (same *Bibliothek*, 1889); GIESEBRECHT, *Geschichte der Deutschen Kaiserzeit* (4te Aufl., 6 Bde., Braunschweig, 1874-95); PRUTZ, *Kaiser Friedrich I.* (3 Bde., Danzig, 1871-74); THEODOR LINDNER'S *Deutsche Geschichte unter den Hapsburgern und Luxemburgern, 1273-1437* (2 Bde., Stuttgart, 1890-93); and *Die deutsche Hanse* (Leipzig, 1899); ULMAN, *Kaiser Maximilian I.* (2 Bde., Stuttgart, 1894-91); HERMANN BAUMGARTEN'S *Geschichte Karls V.* (3 Bde., Stuttgart, 1885-92); BEZOLD'S *Geschichte der deutschen Reformation* (in Oncken's Series, 1890); W. ZIMMERMANN, *Geschichte des Bauernkrieges* (2 Bde., Stuttgart, 1841-56); L. KELLER, *Geschichte der Wiedertäufer und ihres Reichs zu Münster* (Münster, 1880); G. DROYSEN'S *Geschichte der Gegen-reformation*, in Oncken's Series (1893); M. RITTER, *Deutsche Geschichte, 1555-1648* (*Bib. deut. Gesch.* 1889), *Geschichte der deutschen Union, 1598-1612* (Schaffhausen, 2 Bde., 1867-73); Dr. GEORG WINTER'S *Geschichte des Dreissigjährigen Kriegs*, in Oncken's Series (1893); C. L. VON WOLTMANN'S old *Geschichte des Westphälischen Friedens* (1808-9; an addition to Schiller's Thirty Years' War); ERDMANNSDÖRFER, *Deutsche Geschichte, 1648-1740* (Oncken's Series, 1892, etc.); W. PIERSON, *Preussische Geschichte* (1865); PRUTZ, *Preussische Geschichte* (4 Bde., Stuttgart, 1900-02); A. D. SCHÄFER, *Geschichte des Siebenjährigen Kriegs* (2 Bde., 1867-74); E. REIMANN, *Neuere Geschichte des preussischen Staates* (Heeren-Ukert Series, 1882); L. HÄUSSER, *Deutsche Geschichte, 1786-1815* (4 Bde., Berlin, 2te Aufl., 1859-60); H. VON TREITSCHKE, *Deutsche Geschichte im 19ten Jahrhundert* (5 Bde., 1879-94, coming down to 1848); H. FRIEDJUNG, *Der Kampf um die Vorherrschaft in Deutschland* (2 Bde., Stuttgart, 1897-98); C. JUNCK, *Der deutsch-französische Krieg, 1870 und 1871* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1876).

§ 8. In the abundant literature of German *Culturgeschichte*, or sociological history, the following works are noteworthy: G. L. VON MAUER, *Geschichte der Markverfassung in Deutschland* (Erlangen, 1856); *Geschichte der Dorfverfassung* (same, 2 Bde., 1865-6); *Geschichte der Stadtverfassung* (same, 4 Bde., 1862-3) [on the first of which should be noted the criticisms of Fustel de Coulanges in his essay on "The Origin of Property in Land" (Eng. tr., Social Science Series, Sonnenschein, 2nd ed., 1892)]; F. VON LÖBER, *Kulturgeschichte der Deutschen im Mittelalter* (3 Bde., München, 1891-4); AUGUST SACH, *Deutsches Leben in der Vergangenheit* (2 Bde., Halle a. S., 1890-91); PRUTZ, *Kulturgeschichte der Kreuzzüge* (1883); ALBERT RICHTER, *Bilder aus der deutschen Kulturgeschichte* (2 Th., Leipzig, 1881-3); P. WIGAND, *Das Femgericht Westphalens* (1825); TH. LINDNER, *Die Veme* (Münster and Padesborn, 1888) and *Der angebliche Ursprung der Vehmgerichte aus der Inquisition* (a pamphlet, Paderborn, 1890); ALF. ZIMMERMANN, *Geschichte des preussisch-deutschen Handelspolitik* (1892).

To these may be added the sociological research of RAOUL CHÉLARD, *La civilisation française dans le développement de l'Allemagne* (1900); and the *Mémoires Historiques* of MIGNET (3e éd., 1854).

Those desirous of making a thorough study of any one period should consult F. C. DAHLMANN'S (ed. Waitz) *Quellenkunde der deutschen Geschichte*, of which the last edition (Göttingen, 1894) runs to 730 pages.

## COURSE XXIII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XII.—AUSTRIA-HUNGARY

§ 1. To a great extent the history of Austria is bound up in that of "Germany"; but its later political separateness has involved a separate historical treatment. The English reader has a good compendious manual in Mr. Birkbeck Hill's trans. of **M. Leger's** French "**History of Austria-Hungary**" (Rivingtons, 1889), which is fully abreast of modern research; or in the shorter "**Austria**," by **S. Whitman**, in the "Story of the Nations" Series (1899); and for a fuller record it is still worth while to study Archdeacon **COXE'S** "History of the House of Austria from Rhodolph of Hapsburg to the death of Leopold II." (3 vols., Bohn Lib.), to which, in the Bohn edition, has been added a volume continuing the narrative to and through the revolution of 1848. For Hungary there is available Professor **Vambery's** "**Hungary**," in the "Story of the Nations" Series. See also the works on periods of European history mentioned in the previous Course.

§ 2. For more copious researches the student must turn to works in German. Of the shorter histories of Austria the following rank high: **F. X. KRONES VON MARCHLAND**, *Grundriss der oesterreichischer Geschichte* (926 pp., Wien, 1882) and *Handbuch der Geschichte Oesterreichs* (4 Bde., Berlin, 1876); **WERTHEIMER**, *Geschichte Oesterreichs und Ungarns* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1884-90), which comes down to the beginning of the nineteenth century; **ALFONS HUBER**, *Geschichte Oesterreichs* (not completed: Gotha, 4 Bde.,

1885-92, coming to beginning of seventeenth century); F. M. MAYER, *Geschichte der Oesterreich-ungarischen Monarchie* (320 pp., Wien, 1884)—a good and compact survey. But the student who cares above all for the sociological side of history will do well to turn at once to Mayer's *Geschichte Oesterreichs mit besonderer Rücksicht auf das Culturleben* (Wien, 1900-1, 2 Bde., 2te Aufl. vollständige umgearbeitet)—a work of great merit.

§ 3. Of English surveys of periods there are several mentioned in the previous Course which deal with Austria. For the later periods the English reader has Dr. J. F. BRIGHT'S "Maria Theresa" and "Joseph II." in the Foreign Statesmen Series (Macmillan, 1897); and Dr. E. VEHSE'S "Memoirs of the Court and Aristocracy of Austria" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Nichols, 1896). There is much good documentary matter also in the DUC DE BROGLIE'S "Frederick the Great and Maria Theresa" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Low, 1883), and a good general view of the earlier phases of the Eastern Question in M. A. SOREL'S *La question d'Orient au 18e Siècle*. For later periods the English reader has, besides the period-surveys before mentioned, E. W. LATIMER'S "Italy in the Nineteenth Century and the Making of Austria-Hungary and Germany" (Chicago, 1897). Of the recent conditions of Hungarian life a fairly interesting account is given in "The Magyars," by ARTHUR J. PATTERSON (2 vols., 1869, Smith Elder).

§ 4. In German, apart from the relevant period-surveys noted in the previous Course, the following are of value: A. CZERMY, *Der erste Bauernaufstand in Oberösterreich* (Linz, 1882); G. E. FRIESS, *Der Aufstand der Bauern in Niederösterreich am Schlusse des 16ten Jahrhunderts* (Wien, 1897); F. STREVE, *Der Oberösterreichische Bauernaufstand des Jahres 1626* (2 Bde., München, 1891); J. LOSERTH, *Die Reformation und Gegenreformation in den innerösterreichischen Ländern* (Stuttgart, 1898); ARNETH, *Geschichte Maria Theresia's* (10 Bde., Wien, 1863-79) and *Joseph II.*

und Leopold von Toscana, ihr Briefwechsel (1872); BEER, Joseph II., Leopold, und Kaunitz, ihr Briefwechsel (Wien, 1873); M. BERMANN, Maria Theresia und Kaiser Joseph II. (Wien, 1881); F. X. Krones von Marchland, Zur Geschichte Oesterreichs, 1792-1816 (Gotha, 1886); M. Bermann, Oesterreich-Ungarn im 19ten Jahrhundert (Wien, 1883); E. V. ZENKER, Der Wiener Revolution, 1848 (Wien, 1897); M. BACH, Geschichte der Wiener Revolution im Jahre 1848 (Wien, 1898); D. RAUTER, Geschichte Oesterreichs 1848-1890 (Wien, 1891).

§ 5. The history of the Hungarians is written in German by P. HUNFALVY, *Die Ungarn oder Magyaren* (Wien, 1881, etc.); and there are several monographs on other races in Hungary: T. S. VILEVSKY, *Die Serben im südlichen Ungarn* in series *Die Völker Oesterreich-Ungarns* (1884); J. STARÉ, *Die Kroaten im Königreiche Kroatien und Slavonien* (same series, 1882); J. SLAVICI, *Die Rumänen in Ungarn und Sichenburgen* (same series, 1881). See also, for the early history of the Slav peoples in general, SCHAFARIK'S *Slavische Alterthümer* (Prague, 1862).

§ 6. For Bohemian history the English reader has Mr. C. E. MAURICE'S "Bohemia" in the Story of the Nations Series (1896), and the work of Count F. LUETZOW, "Bohemia: An Historical Sketch" (Chapman, 1896); also four good chapters in Count V. KRASINSKI'S "Sketch of the Religious History of the Slavonic Nations" (2nd ed., 1851). There is further a recent French research, *Fin de l'indépendance bohême*, by E. DENIS (2 pts., Paris, 1890).

## COURSE XXIV.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XIII.—SWITZERLAND

§ 1. ENGLISH readers are particularly well provided for as regards Switzerland in Mr. Salisbury's trans. of the "**Short History of Switzerland**" by Professor **Daendliker** (Sonnenschein, 1899). The shorter history by L. HUG and R. STEAD, in the Story of the Nations Series, is also bright and readable. Mr. F. GRENFELL BAKER'S "The Model Republic: A history of the rise and progress of the Swiss People" (1895, Nichols) is somewhat ill-written, but has some merit; as has Mr. W. D. McCrackan's "Rise of the Swiss Republic" (Saxon, 1892), though the author has thought fit to insert his portrait as a frontispiece. The older "History of Switzerland," by VIEUSSEUX (L. U. K., 1840), is not to be relied on for the earlier periods, but is still good for that of the Reformation, and for later political developments. The period of origins has been substantially reconstructed in the latter half of the nineteenth century: witness RILLIET'S *Les Origines de la Confédération Suisse* (1868).

§ 2. For a full record of Swiss history the reader must turn to native works. Of those in German the best are DÄNDLIKER'S *Geschichte des Schweiz* (3 Bde., Zürich, 1892-5) and DIERAUER'S *Geschichte der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft* (1887), of which the latter stops before the Reformation period. These supersede the older *Geschichte schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft* of JOHANNES VON MÜLLER. In French there are: A. DAGUET, *Histoire de la Confédération*

*Suisse* (7e éd., Geneva, 2 tom., 1880), and B. VAN MUYDEN, *Histoire de la nation Suisse* (Lausanne, 1896, etc.).

§ 3. Among studies of periods and episodes may be noted the following: É. ROTT, *Henri IV.; les Suisses; et la haute Italie* (Paris, 1882); A. GOBAT, *La république de Berne et la France pendant les guerres de religion* (Paris, 1891); E. COMBE, *Les réfugiés de la Révocation en Suisse* (Lausanne, 1885); B. van Muyden, *La Suisse sous la pacte de 1815* (Lausanne, 1890); P. SEIPPEL, *La Suisse au 19e Siècle* (1899, etc.); A. GAVARD, *Histoire de la Suisse au 19e Siècle* (Genève, 1899).

§ 4. Of a critical period of modern Swiss history there is an interesting account in GROTE'S "Seven Letters concerning the Politics of Switzerland" (1847, rep. 1876, Murray); and as to the formal development and present working of the Swiss Constitution, the English reader has a very good guide in the work of Sir F. O. ADAMS and Mr. C. D. CUNNINGHAM on "The Swiss Confederation" (1880; tr. into French and added to by M. Loumyer, 1890). Mr. W. A. DAWSON'S "Social Switzerland" (Chapman, 1897) further throws a clear light on the conditions of industrial life in the Republic. In the editor's "Introduction to English Politics" there is a short sociological account of the whole historic evolution.



## COURSE XXV.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XIV.—SCANDINAVIA.

§ 1. IN a number of English and other works the histories of Denmark, Norway, Iceland, and Sweden are grouped together under "Scandinavia." One of the most informative English works on the subject is still the "**Scandinavia, Ancient and Modern**," of **A. Crichton** and **N. Wheaton** (2 vols., Edin., Oliver and Boyd, 2nd ed., 1838); and the shorter and more recent work of **E. C. Otte**, going over the same ground, is entitled "**Scandinavian History**" (Macmillan, 1874). **DUNHAM'S** "History of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway" in the old Cabinet Cyclopædia (3 vols., 1839-40) is not to be recommended. There are available, however, the three popular manuals, "The Story of Denmark" (1889) and "The Story of Norway" (1885), by **Mrs. A. C. Sidgwick**, in the series of Historical Handbooks (Rivingtons); and "The Story of Iceland," by **Miss Letitia MacColl**, in the same series (1887). The earlier work of **Professor P. C. Sinding**, "History of Scandinavia from the earliest times to the present day" (J. R. Smith, 1866), is meagre, annalistic, and uninteresting, but trustworthy so far as it goes. The articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* are competent.

§ 2. For the ancient period, Danes and Normans are included in such works as **H. Wheaton's** "History of the Northmen" (1831), which comes down to the Norman Conquest of England; **Paul du Chaillu's** "The Viking Age" (2 vols., Murray, 1889); and **C. Keary's** "The

Vikings of Christendom" (Unwin, 1890). J. F. VICARY'S "Saga Time" (Kegan Paul, 1887) is a popular account of early Icelandic history. Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, again, are involved in the narrative of "The Relations between Ancient Russia and Scandinavia," by V. THOMSEN (Eng. tr., Parker, 1877); and Norse history is involved in A. THORGEJSSON'S work, "The Book of the Settlement of Iceland" (tr. by T. Ellwood; Kendal, 1898), and M. A. GEFFROY'S *L'Islande avant le Christianisme d'après les Gragas et les Sagas 825-981* (Paris, 1897).

§ 3. Danish historiography begins with SAXO GRAMMATICUS, of whose Latin history the first nine books have been trans. by Mr. Oliver Elton for the Folklore Society (Nutt, 1894); but the student must turn to later research to be able to judge of its historical value. There are two good histories of Denmark, one in Danish by C. F. ALLEN, trans. in French (*Histoire du Danemark*, 2 tom., Copenhagen, 1878), the other in German, *Geschichte von Dänemark*, by F. C. DAHLMANN (Gotha, 3 Bde, 1840-43). H. WEITEMEYER'S German work, "Denmark, its History Topography, Literature," etc., has been trans. in English (Heinemann, 1891). Miss MARY HILL'S "Margaret of Denmark" (Unwin, 1898) deals with the reign of the great queen who for a period united Denmark and Norway (1371-1412). For a much later period we have the "Memoirs of the Sovereigns of Denmark, 1766-1818," of J. BROWN (last ed. 2 vols., 1895, Nichols); Mr. CHARLES A. GOSCH'S "Denmark and Germany Since 1815" (1862); and A. GALLENGA'S "The Invasion of Denmark"—*i.e.*, by Germany in 1864—(Bentley, 1864, 2 vols.).

§ 4. For Norway, after Otté and Crichton-Wheaton and Mrs. Sidgwick's "Story," there are first the "Sagas: The Saga of King Olaf Tryggwason," trans. by J. Sephton (Northern Library, D. Nutt, vol. i., 1895); and the "Heims-Kringla Saga," trans. first by S. Laing (4 vols., last ed. rev. 1889, Nimmo) and more recently by W. MORRIS

and E. MAGNÚSSON (Saga Library, 3 vols., 1893, etc.). On Saint Olaf there is a German version, following SNORRI STURLUSON, *Das Leben König Olafs des heiligen* by Dr. F. KHULL (Graz, 1895). For the rest, Norwegian history is to be followed in its connection with that of Denmark and Sweden. As regards latter-day Norwegian life there is a considerable English literature. Among the best books on the subject are still LAING'S "Journal of a Residence in Norway, 1834-36" (last ed. 1851); and C. LORING BRACE'S "The Norse Folk" (Bentley, 1857).

§ 5. The material for Sweden in English is more abundant. E. G. Geijer's standard **History of Sweden**, one of the best of modern national histories, which comes down to Christina's abdication, is trans. (in one vol. 1845; a French tr., Bruxelles, 1845, brings the narrative briefly down to 1801; the German tr. in Heeren & Ukert's Series is carried on by F. F. Carlson to 1706—in all 6 Bde., 1832-87); and on that and later periods there are several good English and American treatises: PAUL BARRON WATSON, "The Swedish Revolution under Gustavus Vasa" (Low, 1889); Dr. C. M. BUTLER'S "History of the Reformation in Sweden under Charles IX." (New York, 1883); JOHN LEVETT STEVENS, "The History of Gustavus Adolphus" (Bentley, 1885); C. R. L. FLETCHER'S "Gustavus Adolphus" in the Heroes Series—an excellent monograph; FRANCIS WILLIAM BAIN'S "Christina, Queen of Sweden" (Allen, 1890)—the most critically careful book on the subject; ROBERT NISBET BAIN, "Charles XII. and the Collapse of the Swedish Empire, 1682-1719" (Heroes Series, 1895); and the same writer's "Gustavus III. and His Contemporaries, 1746-1792" (2 vols., Kegan Paul, 1894).

§ 6. Of special sociological importance is the work of Professor O. MONTELIUS, "The Civilisation of Sweden in Heathen Times" (Macmillan, 1888), which with Geijer's history gives the English reader an exceptionally full

knowledge of a foreign nation's organic history. C. A. V. CONYBEARE'S "Iceland : Its Place in the History of European Institutions" (Parker, 1877) is another interesting study.

§ 7. Of general bearing on the Scandinavian States are A. AHUFELT'S *Skandinavische Hof- und Staatsgeschichten des 19ten Jahrhunderts* (Stuttgart, 1887) and T. LUND'S *Das tägliche Leben in Skandinavien während das 16ten Jahrhunderts* (Copenhagen, 1883). A sociological outline of the entire Scandinavian evolution is attempted in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics."

## COURSE XXVI.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XV.—RUSSIA

§ 1. THE best introduction to Russian history for the English reader is probably Mr. J. Fitzmaurice Kelly's "**The Russian People**" in the "Great Peoples" Series (Heinemann, 1901). A short history by a good scholar, however, is also supplied by Mr. W. R. Morfill's "**Russia**" in the Story of the Nations Series; and a careful but humdrum record on a somewhat larger scale was published fifty years ago by Mr. W. K. KELLY, "History of Russia to the present time" (2 vols., 1854). The best full History of Russia in English, however, is the trans. of the *Histoire de Russie* of M. ALFRED RAMBAUD (3 vols., Low, 1887). The trans., being added to by the author, is in some respects an improvement on the original work. In German there is a good *Geschichte Russlands*, by F. T. von BERNHARDI, in Biedermann's *Staatengeschichte* Series.

§ 2. There are few works in English on periods of Russian history. One is W. R. S. RALSTON'S "Early Russian History" (Low, 1874); another and later, N. SUTHERLAND EDWARDS'S "The Romanoffs" (W. H. Allen, 1890)—a slight sketch. But the most interesting epoch is well represented by OSCAR BROWNING'S "Peter the Great" (Hutchinson, 1898); EUGENE SCHUYLER'S "Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia" (Low, 2 vols., 1884); and Sir JOHN BARROW'S "Life of Peter the Great" (last ed., Nimmo, Edin., 1883). For that and the following period

we have also R. N. BAIN'S "The Pupils of Peter the Great: 1697-1740" (Constable, 1897); "The Daughter of Peter the Great: 1741-1762" (same, 1899); and "Peter III." (same, 1902). Then there are two thorough German histories of Catherina II.—*Katharina die Zweite*, by A. BRÜCKNER (Oncken's Series, 1883), and *Geschichte Katharina II.*, by V. A. BILBASOV (2 Bde., Berlin, 1891-93). Brückner has also contributed a magistral work on *Peter der Grosse* to the Oncken Series (1879). In English, finally, there is the concise but competent work of Mr. W. R. MORFILL, "A History of Russia from Peter the Great to Alexander II." (Methuen, 1902).

§ 3. For the later history there are available the French work of G. CRÉHANGE, *Histoire de la Russie depuis la mort de Paul I.* (1882); A. VANDAL'S *Napoléon et Alexander I.* (1891); T. von Bernhardi's German *Geschichte Russlands, 1814-31* (3 Bde. in 4, Leipzig, 1863-77); Miss E. M. LATIMER'S "Russia and Turkey in the Nineteenth Century" (Chicago, 1893); and KINGLAKE'S well-known "History of the Invasion of the Crimea" (9 vols., Blackwood). The reign of Alexander II. has received special notice—in the anonymous "Life of Alexander II.," published in 1883; in the larger work of C. DE CERDOUNE, *L'Empereur Alexandre II.* (1883); and in H. von SAMSON-HIMMELSTIERNA'S "Russia under Alexander III. and in the preceding period" (Eng. tr., Unwin, 1893). Mr. Edwards has also published "Russian Projects against India, from the Czar Peter to General Skobelev" (Remington, 1885).

§ 4. In the way of sociological surveys of Russian life, apart from the work of Mr. Fitzmaurice Kelly, the English reader is limited to archæology on the one hand and nineteenth-century life on the other. For the popular and ancient life he has Professor MAXIME KOVALEVSKY'S "Modern Customs and Ancient Laws of Russia" (Nutt, 1891) and Dr. J. C. BROWN'S "The People of Finland in Archaic Times" (Kegan Paul, 1892). On contemporary

Russia there are many works of value: DR. MACKENZIE WALLACE'S "Russia" (pop. ed. in 1 vol., Cassell); GEORG BRANDES'S "Impressions of Russia" (Walter Scott, 1890); W. R. MORFILL'S "Russia" in the "Foreign Countries and British Colonies" Series (Low, 1880); L. TIKHOMIROV'S "Russia, social and political" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Sonnenschein). LEROY-BEAULIEU'S *L'Empire des Tsars*, again, is a work of the most comprehensive kind, and has been trans. into English (3 vols., Putnams, 1893-6). Further, there are the "Russia, Past and Present" of H. von LANKENAU and L. von OELNITZ (S.P.C.K., 1881); and J. GEDDIE'S "The Russian Empire" (Nelson, 1882).

§ 5. Lastly, there are a number of works on the great reform movement of the past generation, commonly named "Nihilism." In French there are the *Introduction à l'histoire du Nihilisme Russe* of ERNEST LAVIGNE (1880); and a trans. of J. B. ARNAUDO'S Italian work on *Le Nihilisme et les Nihilistes* (Paris, n.d.). In English the notable works of the late "S. STEPNIAK" (*i.e.*, Sergyei Mikhailovich Kravchinsky): "Nihilism as it is" (tr. of his pamphlets; Unwin, 1895); "The Russian Peasantry: their agrarian condition, social life, and religion" (2 vols., Sonnenschein, 1888); "The Russian Storm-Cloud; or, Russia in her relation to neighbouring countries" (same, 1886); "Russia under the Tzars" (2 vols., Ward & Downey, 1885) and "Underground Russia" (Russian Free Press, last ed., 1893). The German work, *Aus die Petersburger Gelleschaft*, by a Russian, trans. into French as *La Société Russe* (2 tom., 3e éd., 1878), is very informative for its period; and *La Pensée Russe Contemporaine*, by IVAN STANNIK (1903), is the latest account of the intellectual movement in Russia. Another very important side of Russian life, however, is dealt with in the still later work of LEO DEUTSCH, "Sixteen Years in Siberia" (Eng. tr. by Helen Chisholm, Murray, 1904).

## COURSE XXVII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XVI.—POLAND

§ 1. THE best short history of Poland in English is Mr. **Morfill's** in the Story of the Nations Series (1893), the older work of DUNHAM in the Cabinet Cyclopædia being founded on no Slavonic research. There is trans. in English, however, the short Polish history of Professor K. WOLSKI, "Poland, her glory, sufferings, overthrow" (Kerby, 1885); and there is further accessible the work of General VON MOLTKE, "Poland: an Historical Sketch" (Eng. tr., Chapman, 1895). For the Reformation and Counter-Reformation period KRASINSKI'S "Sketch of the Religious History of the Slavonic Nations" (2nd ed., 1851; another 1869) and his "History of the Reformation in Poland" (2 vols., 1839-40) are illuminating.

§ 2. The older history of the Poles is now thoroughly treated in the comprehensive German work of T. SCHIE-MANN, *Russland, Polen, und Livland bis im 17ten Jahrhundert* (2 Bde, 1885-7, in Oncken's *Allgemeine Geschichte* Series); and the fullest foreign account of John Sobieski is Count DE SALVANDY'S *Histoire du Roi Jean Sobieski et de la Pologne* (last ed., 1876), which proceeds upon the old *Histoire de Jean Sobieski, Roi de Pologne*, of COVER (3 tom., Amsterdam, 1761). But E. H. R. TATHAM'S "Life of John Sobieski" (Lothian Prize Essay: Simpkin, 1881) is a careful and complete study; and there is a recent German research by G. RIEDER, *John Sobieski in Wien* (Wien, 1882). The story of the partition of Poland is told in a number of



the works on the European history of the eighteenth century—e.g., Mr. HASSALL'S "The Balance of Power" in his "Periods of European History" Series, and in CARLYLE'S "Friedrich." In this connection may be noted the short German work of W. MICHAEL, *England's Stellung zur ersten Teilung Polens* (Hamburg, 1890).

§ 3. On the condition of Poland in the nineteenth century information is to be had chiefly from works in Polish and other languages. The following are worth consulting: E. KNORR, *Die pölnischen Aufstände seit 1830* (Berlin, 1880); Baron E. von BRUEGGEN, *Polens Auflösung* (Leipzig, 1878); I. OZIEDUSZYCKI'S *Der Patriotismus in Polen* (Cracow, 1884).

## COURSE XXVIII

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XVII.—THE MINOR SLAVONIC PEOPLES

§ 1. A GENERAL view of the history of Servia down to the period of its liberation is furnished by **Ranke's** work, "**The History of Servia and the Servian Revolution; with a sketch of the Insurrection in Bosnia**" (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib., 1853). To the Bohn trans. is added an account of Montenegrin and Bulgarian history, chiefly from the French of CYPRIEN ROBERT. Later works of merit are the Rev. **W. Denton's** "Servia and the Servians" (Bell, 1862) and "**Montenegro: Its People and their History**" (Daldy, 1877); KRASINSKI'S "Montenegro and the Slavonians of Turkey" (1853); W. CARR'S Stanhope Prize Essay, "Montenegro" (Oxford, 1884); JAMES SAMUELSON'S "Bulgaria, Past and Present" (Trübner, 1888); J. G. C. MINCHIN'S "The Growth of Freedom in the Balkan Peninsula" (Murray, 1886); W. MILLER, "The Balkans: Roumania, Bulgaria, Servia, and Montenegro" (Story Series, 1896) and "Travels and Politics in the Near East" (Unwin, 1898); W. HUYSHE'S "Liberation of Bulgaria" (Bliss, Sands, 1894); ADOLF KOCH'S "Prince Alexander of Battenberg" (Eng. tr., Whittaker, 1887); and A. von HUHNS "The Struggle of the Bulgarians for National Independence.....in 1885" (Eng. tr., Murray, 1886), which describes the war of that year between Bulgaria and Servia.

§ 2. In French there are a number of surveys and histories, notably E. MATON'S *Histoire du Montenegro*

(1881); P. COUELLE's fuller *Histoire du Montenegro* (1895); and his *La royaume de Serbie* (1894); J. LAMOUCHE's *La Bulgarie dans le passé et le présent* (1892); A. G. DRANDAR's *Les événements politiques en Bulgarie depuis 1876 jusqu'à nos jours* (Bruxelles, 1896); D. DE LOULAY's *En Bulgarie, 1877-78* (1883). In German may be noted A. TUMA's *Serbien* (1894); but above all the massive *Geschichte der orientalischen Angelegenheit* of F. BAMBERG, in Oncken's series (1888).

## COURSE XXIX.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XVIII.—TURKEY

§ 1. AFTER Gibbon's fifty-seventh chapter, Mr. **Stanley Lane Poole's "Turkey"** in the Story of the Nations Series is a very good introduction to Turkish history; as is also on a rather larger scale the *Histoire de l'Empire Ottoman* of Viscount A. DE LA JONQUIÈRE in Duruy's *Histoire Universelle* Series. For a fuller record see Sir E. CREASY'S "History of the Ottoman Turks" (Bentley, last ed., 1877). The so-called "History of the Ottoman Empire" by five English writers (rep. from *Encyc. Metrop.*, 2nd ed., 1854) deals with the rise of Mohammedanism and the Crusades as well as the Turks, only half of the volume being devoted to them; but FREEMAN'S "The Ottoman Power in Europe" (Macmillan, 1877) gives a readable sketch of the subject. The most complete histories are in German—the *Geschichte des osmanischen Reiches* of HAMMER-PURGSTALL, coming down to the year 1774, and J. W. ZINKEISEN'S great *Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches in Europa* (Heeren & Ukert's Series, 7 Bde., Gotha, 1840-63), coming down to 1812.

§ 2. For particular periods the first authority is RANKE, whose account of "The Ottoman and the Spanish Empires in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries" is trans. in English (1843); and thereafter A. SOREL'S "Eastern Question in the Eighteenth Century" (Eng. tr., Methuen, 1898) gives a fair and lucid view of the political situation for the period it covers. The compilation "Turkey: its History

and Progress" (2 vols., 1854), made by Sir G. Larpent from the journals of Sir J. Porter, is also worth consulting.

§ 3. Of Turkish "civilisation" there is little to tell; but of Turkish life some idea may be had from such books as Mr. STANLEY LANE POOLE'S "Studies in a Mosque" (3rd ed., Eden, 1893); *La Turquie Actuelle* of M. UBICINI (1855); Sir G. CAMPBELL'S "A Very Recent View of Turkey" (1878); and SUTHERLAND MENZIES'S "Turkey, Old and New" (2 vols., Allen, 1883). The intellectual life of Turkey is discussed also in various modern works on Islam, notably VAMBÉRY'S *Der Islam im 19ten Jahrhundert* (1875).

## COURSE XXX.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XIX.—THE SARACENS

THAT portion of the Arabian (Semitic) people which, at and after the rise of Islam, carried its conquests through Egypt and Syria to Persia and India in the East, and through northern Africa to Spain in the West, has obviously a history of its own.

§ 1. The pre-Mohammedan life of Arabia is dealt with in most lives of Mohammed; also in the *Histoire des Arabes* of SEDILLOT (1854) and the *Essai sur l'histoire des Arabes avant l'Islamisme* of CAUSSIN DE PERCEVAL (3 tom., 1847). In English the chief authorities are Sir WILLIAM MUIR's works, mentioned in next section and in Course III., § 8. Specially valuable, however, are the German research of G. JACOB, *Das Leben der vorislâmischen Beduinen* (1895), and WELLHAUSEN's *Reste arabischen Heidentums* (1897).

§ 2. The history of the great period of conquest may be read briefly in *Gibbon* (ch. 50-52 and 56), or in greater detail in Sir W. Muir's "The Caliphate: its Rise, Decline, and Fall" (Smith, Elder, 3rd ed., 1891, an expansion of his "Annals of the Early Caliphate"); ALFRED JOSHUA BUTLER's "The Arab Conquest of Egypt and the last thirty years of the Roman Dominion" (Clar. Press, 1902); J. BOURNICHON's *L'Invasion Musulmane en Afrique* (Tours, 1890, folio); M. CAUDEL's *Les premières invasions arabes dans l'Afrique du Nord, 641-697* (1900); S. LANE POOLE's "Medieval India under Mohammedan Rule: 712-1764" in the "Story" Series; and the same writer's "History

of the Moghul Emperors of Hindustan" (Constable, 1892). FREEMAN'S "History and Conquests of the Saracens" (Macmillan, last ed., 1880) is a slight performance, hardly written in a historical spirit; but A. GILMAN'S "The Saracens" (Story of the Nations Series, 1887) gives an interesting and trustworthy synopsis. Sedillot's *Histoire des Arabes* is good for the whole subject; and Syed AMEER ALI'S "Short History of the Saracens" (Macmillan, 1899) has especial interest as giving the view of a scholarly Arab.

§ 3. For the history of the Moors in Spain references have been given above, in Course XVIII., § 3. The later Moors are dealt with in H. LEARED'S "Morocco and the Moors," edited by Sir R. F. Burton (Low, 1891). For the Asiatic Caliphates there are: H. G. RAVERTY, "History of the Muhammadan Dynasty in Asia" (2 vols., Gilbert, 1884); S. Lane Poole, "The Mohammedan Dynasties" (Constable, 1894), and "Saladin" in the "Heroes" Series (Putnam's, 1898); Professor PALMER'S "Haroun Alraschid" (Marcus Ward, 1881); Major R. D. OSBORN'S "Islam under the Khalifs of Bagdad" (Seeley, 1878), a work as much of religious polemic as of history; and Professor NÖLDEKE'S "Sketches from Eastern History" (Eng. tr., Black, 1892).

In German there are WEIL'S great *Geschichte der Chalifen* (5 Bde., 1846-62); and A. MÜLLER'S *Der Islam* in Oncken's Series (2 Bde., 1885-87).

§ 4. On the sociological side the materials are considerable. Rational discussion on Moslem civilisation began with C. E. OELSNER'S prize essay, *Des effets de la religion de Mohammed* (1810), and HEEREN'S *Essai sur l'influence des Croisades* (French tr., 1809). Most of the work has been done on the Continent—e.g., Professor STANISLAS GUYARD'S *La Civilisation Musulmane* (1884); G. VAN VLOTEN'S *Recherches sur la domination Arabe* (Amsterdam, 1894); G. DUGAT'S *Histoire des philosophes et des theologiens Musulmans* (1878); A. BEBEL, *Die moham medanische*

*Kulturperiode* (Stuttgart, 1884); G. JACOB, *Der nordisch-baltische Handel der Araber im Mittelalter* (Leipzig, 1887); Dr. F. DIETERICI'S *Die Naturanschauung und Naturphilosophie der Araber im 10ten Jahrhundert* (1861); H. STEINER'S *Die Mu'tasiliten, oder die Friedenker in Islam* (1865); Dr. LUCIEN LECLERC, *Histoire de la Médecine Arabe* (1876). In English, however, there is the volume "Arabian Society during the Middle Ages," compiled from Lane's notes on the "Arabian Nights," by S. Lane Poole (Chatto & Windus, 1883). A sketch of Saracen evolution on the political side has been attempted in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics," and on the religious side in his "Short History of Freethought."

§ 5. Modern Arab life has been studied by many travellers. Among the more important are W. G. PALGRAVE, "A Year's Journey Through Central and Eastern Arabia" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1862-3); C. M. DOUGHTY, "Travels in Arabia Deserta" (2 vols., Camb. Univ. Press, 1888); Sir R. F. BURTON, "Pilgrimage to El-Medina and Meccah" (2 vols., Bohn Lib., 1898, edited by Lady Burton, with an introduction by Mr. S. Lane Poole); and J. F. KEANE'S "Six Months in Meccah" (Tinsley, 1881) and "Six Months in the Hejaz" (Ward & Downey, 1887).

In German there are: EDUARD GLASER, *Skizze der Geschichte und Geographie Arabiens* (2 Bde., Berlin, 1890) and *Die Abessinier in Arabien und Africa* (München, 1895). Herr Glaser has made special research in the pre-Christian history of Abyssinia.



## COURSE XXXI.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XX.—CHINA

§ 1. THERE are several short histories of China in English : the "**China**" of Dr. **R. K. Douglas** in the "Story" Series (1899) ; that of Mr. N. P. **EDWARDS**, "The Story of China," in the Historical Handbooks Series (Hutchinson, 1900) ; and Mr. D. C. **BOULGER**'s "Short History of China" (Gibbings, 1900) ; and China is included also in J. C. **HANNAH**'s "Brief History of Eastern Asia" (Unwin, 1900). Prof. H. A. **GILES**'s "Historic China" (De la Rue, 1882 ; New York, 1902) contains a sketch of ancient Chinese history as well as studies of modern Chinese public life. Mr. **Boulger**'s larger "History of China" (2 vols., Thacker, 1898), the latest history in English, is readable, but not remarkable for research or for sociological interest. Of special value is the "History of China" by the Rev. J. **MACGOWAN** (Kegan Paul, 1897), that being a "reproduction from the original of the Standard History of China." It is not a literal trans., but follows the Chinese narrative. Perhaps the most instructive English work in short compass is Mr. **E. H. Parker**'s "**China: Her History, Diplomacy, and Commerce from the Earliest Times to the Present Day**" (Murray, 1901) ; but that of S. W. **WILLIAMS**, "The Middle Kingdom" (2 vols., Scribners and Allen, 1883), is the most exact and systematic for its periods. The old work of J. F. **DAVIS**, "The Chinese : A General Description of China and its Inhabitants" (3 small vols., 1844), is still worth reading, both for its

modern history and its description ; as is the work of J. H. GRAY, "China : A history of the laws, etc., of the People" (rep. ed. by W. G. Gregor, 2 vols., Macmillan, 1878). The Abbé Huc's "Chinese Empire" (Eng. tr., 1859) is interesting, but not notable for critical judgment.

§ 2. Of ancient Chinese history there is a very good sociological digest in Miss EDITH J. SIMCOX'S "Primitive Civilizations" (2 vols., Sonnenschein, 1894), which infuses a new scientific interest into the subject, and gives abundant references. Chronological problems are dealt with in T. FERGUSSON'S "Chinese Researches: Chinese Chronology and Cycles" (Trübner, 1880, etc.). For special research into Chinese origins, however, the student should turn to TERRIEN DE LACOU-  
PERIE'S very original and important research, "Western Origin of Early Chinese Civilisation" (Asher, 1894). The problems of the evolution of the Chinese script are further dealt with in FRIEDRICH DELITZSCH'S *Die Entstehung des ältesten Schriftsystems* (1897); and the question of racial origins may further be considered in the light of N. B. DENNYS'S "Folk-Lore of China, and its Affinities with that of the Aryan and Semitic Races" (Trübner, 1876). For the related Mongolian races see H. H. HOWORTH'S "History of the Mongols, from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century" (Longmans, 3 vols., 1876-88).

§ 3. On modern Chinese history may be consulted J. ROSS, "The Manchus or Reigning Dynasty of China" (Gardner, Paisley, 1880); and E. J. EITEL, "Europe in China: The History of Hong-Kong" (Luzac, 1895); as well as the works of Gray, Davis, Parker, and Boulger. Among the many books on present-day China may be noted: J. W. ROBERTSON-SCOTT, "The People of China" (Methuen, 1900); JAMES JOHNSTON, "China and Its Future" (Stock, 1899); CHESTER HOLCOMBE, "The Real Chinese Question" (Methuen, 1901); E. BARD, *Les Chinois*

*chez eux* (1899); A. H. COLQUHOUN, "China in Transformation" (Harper, 1898); A. S. KRAUSSE, "China in Decay" (Chapman, 1900); J. H. WILSON, "China" (New York, 1887); V. C. HART, "Western China" (Boston, 1888); R. K. DOUGLAS, "Society in China" (Ward, Lock, 1894); R. S. GUNDRY, "China, Present and Past" (Gibbings, 1895); P. ANTONINI, *Au Pays de Chine* (1888); A. FROUT de FRONTPERTIUS, *Chine* (1882); Baron G. de CONTENSON *Chine* (1884); M. JAMETEL, *La Chine inconnue* (1886); G. E. SIMON, *La cité chinoise* (1886), trans. in Eng. as "China, its social and religious life" (Low, 1887); and J. B. AUBRY, *Les Chinois chez eux* (Lille, 1889). Of these works, that of M. Simon is perhaps the most philosophical and instructive.

§ 4. Chinese history is to a considerable extent illuminated by a knowledge of the ancient Chinese thinkers, trans. of whose works are specified in our Course on Comparative Hierology. The excellent "History of Chinese Literature," by Professor H. A. Giles, in Heinemann's "Short Histories of Literature" Series (1901), should be read for further light.

## COURSE XXXII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXI.—JAPAN

§ 1. OF Japan there is a short and sketchy English account by PERCY THORPE, "A History of Japan" (White, 1885); and a better one by D. MURRAY, "Japan," in the Story of the Nations Series. The fuller "History of Japan" of Sir F. O. ADAMS (Kegan Paul, 2 vols., 1874-5) is not a wholly satisfactory work, but stands for first-hand knowledge. Other works in English are those of W. E. GRIFFIS, "The Mikado's Empire" (Kegan Paul, 1883) and "Japan in History" (Boston, 1892); the "History of the Empire of Japan," published for the Chicago Exposition (Tokio, 1893); Sir E. J. REED'S "Japan: its history, traditions, and religions" (2 vols., Murray, 1880); and C. LANMAN, "Leading Men of Japan" (Boston, 1883).

§ 2. On Japanese civilisation, in addition to the works above named, the following are worth study: G. APPORT, *Ancien Japon* (Tokio, 1888); L. L. DE ROSNY, *Les sources les plus anciennes de l'histoire du Japon* (a small pamphlet, Paris, 1882) and *La civilisation japonaise* (1883); also L. E. BERTIN'S *Les grandes guerres civiles du Japon* (1894). A memorable episode in Japanese history is recorded in the *Histoire de l'établissement, des progrès et de la décadence du Christianisme dans l'empire du Japon*, by Père de CHARLEVOIX (Louvain, 2 tom., 1828).

§ 3. On the contemporary life of Japan there are a number of interesting works—e.g., Miss S. J. DUNCAN'S "A

Social Departure" (Chatto & Windus, 1890); S. MOSSMAN'S "New Japan: Annals and progress during the past twenty years" (Murray, 1874); W. G. DICKSON'S "Sketch of the History and Government of Japan" (Blackwood, 1869); Professor B. H. CHAMBERLAIN, "Things Japanese" (Murray, 4th ed., 1902); Rev. W. G. DIXON, "The Land of the Morning" (Edinburgh, Gemmell, 1882); E. G. HOLTHAM, "Eight Years in Japan" (Kegan Paul, 1883); H. FAULD'S "Nine Years in Nipon" (Gardner, 1887); H. NORMAN, "The Real Japan" (Unwin, 1892); C. DRESSER, "Japan, its architecture, arts, and manufactures" (Longmans, 1882); J. J. REIN, "Japan: Travels and Researches" (Eng. tr., Hodder, 1884) and "Industries of Japan" (Eng. tr., same, 1889); J. C. C. NEWTON, "Japan—Country, Court, and People" (Nashville, 1900); F. BRINKLEY, "Japan described and illustrated by the Japanese" (Boston, 1897); I. HITOMI, *Le Japon*, 1900; F. MARTIN, *Le Japon vrai*, 1898; MAURICE DUBARD, *La vie en Chine et au Japon* (1882); and *Le Japon Pittoresque*, trans. in Eng. as "Japanese Life," etc. (Ward & Downey, 1886).

## COURSE XXXIII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXII.—PERSIA

§ 1. A "HISTORY of Persia to the Arab Conquest" has been compiled by W. S. VAUX for the S.P.C.K.'s Series on "Ancient History from the Monuments"; and there is a good short survey by S. G. W. Benjamin, "Persia," in the Story of the Nations Series (1888). A very competent epitome of the history of ancient Persia is given in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* by the German Professors NÖLDEKE and GUTSCHMID, who pronounce the English work of Canon RAWLINSON, "The Seventh Great Oriental Monarchy," inadequate in respect of its handling of Oriental sources. They say the same, with modification, even of the historic (third) volume of SPIEGEL'S *Erânische Alterthumskunde* (Leipzig, 1878), which is, nevertheless, a work of great erudition. They claim that the documentary evidence is mostly collected in Nöldeke's trans. of TABARI, entitled *Geschichte der Perser und Araber zur Zeit der Sassaniden* (Leyden, 1879). They pronounce TILLEMONT'S *Histoire des Empereurs*, CLINTON'S *Fasti Romani*, and Saint Martin's notes to LEBEAU'S *Histoire de Bas Empire* (Paris, 1828-36), particularly useful for the connection of the Sassanides with Rome: and refer to Hoffmann's trans. of excerpts from the "Syrian Acts of Persian Martyrs" (*Syrische Akten Persischer Märtyrer*, Leipzig, 1880) for much "serviceable matter."

§ 2. In the same volume of the *Encyclopædia* modern Persia is ably dealt with as to geography, history, and

statistics by Major-General Sir F. GOLDSMID, who has mainly followed the standard work of Sir JOHN MALCOLM, "History of Persia to 1800" (2 vols., 1829), the "History of Persia, 1800-58," by R. G. WATSON (1866), and the "General Sketch of the History of Persia," by Sir C. R. CLEMENTS MARKHAM (Chicago, 1892). Other first-hand authorities used by him are the "Travels of Venetians in Persia" (Hakluyt Society, 1873) and the "History of the late Revolutions in Persia" (1733), taken from the memoirs of Father KRUSINSKI, procurator of the Jesuits at Ispahan.

Gutschmid's portion of the *Britannica* article, in its original longer form, has been published in German since his death under the title *Geschichte Irans und seiner Nachbarländer von Alexander den Grossen bis zum Untergang der Arsaciden* (Tübingen, 1888), with a preface by Professor Nöldeke.

§ 3. Of works on modern Persian life the principal in English are: C. J. WILLS, "The Land of the Lion and the Sun" (Ward & Lock, 1891) and "Persia as it is" (Low, 1886); Sir John Malcolm's "Sketches of Persia" (rep. 1861, Murray); J. BASSETT's "Persia, the Land of the Imâms" (Blackie, 1887); S. G. W. BENJAMIN's "Persia and the Persians" (Murray, 1887); Sir F. Goldsmid's "Eastern Persia, 1870-72" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1876); and Lord CURZON's "Persia and the Persian Question" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1892).

On the intellectual life of modern Persia much light is thrown by the work of the Comte DE GOBINEAU, *Les Religions et les Philosophies dans l'Asie Centrale* (2e éd., 1866).

## COURSE XXXIV.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXIII.—INDIA

STRICTLY, the history of India has no place among "national and racial histories," being really that of a series and congeries of races and States; but there is no convenient way of treating it save under the geographical heading.

§ 1. Down to the period of the Mohammedan invasions, India has no history worthy of the name; no similarly important civilisation has left so little chronological record of itself. The accounts given by the Greek writers of what was seen of India by Alexander's generation are accordingly of peculiar importance. They are collected by J. W. McCrindle in "The Invasion of India by Alexander the Great" (Constable, 2nd ed., 1896); and in his three separate volumes on Ancient India as described by Megasthenes and Arrian, Ktésias, and Plotemy (Bombay, 1877-85). As regards, however, the literary and other remains of the ancient period, there has been in the last generation a gradual accumulation of new material and better comprehension of old, and where there is no explicit record it has been possible broadly to construct a scheme by inference. The revised edition of Captain L. J. Trotter's "History of India, from the Earliest Times" (S.P.C.K.) is a good compendium; but a special interest attaches to the **School History of Ancient and Modern India**, by the Hindu scholar **Romesh Chunder Dutt**, otherwise Ramesachandra Datta (Macmillan,



1900). A handbook of standard repute is the "Student's Manual of the History of India," by Colonel MEADOWS TAYLOR (Longmans, new ed., 1896); and there is a compendious primer by J. TALBOYS WHEELER, "Indian History, Asiatic and European" (Green's Hist. Primers, 1900). The esteemed "History of India," by the Hon. MOUNTSTUART ELPHINSTONE, covering the Hindu and Mohammedan periods, as revised by Professor Cowell (7th ed., Murray, 1889), is still very useful; but is at some points further corrected by that of H. G. Keene (Allen, 2 vols., 1893), which, however, deals only very briefly with the period before European contacts, bringing the narrative down to the present time. Sir W. W. Hunter's "Brief History of the Indian People" (Clar. Press, 23rd ed., 1903) is a good slight sketch; and his "History of British India" down to 1708 (Longmans, 2 vols., 1899-1900), is a standard work.

§ 2. Much of the early documentary material being religious, Elphinstone's history deals carefully with that; but the historical interpretation cannot yet be said to be established. In this connection should be read the "Ancient India" of Romesh Chunder Dutt (Longmans' "Epochs" Series); the excellent handbook of Professor Rhys Davids on "Buddhism" (S.P.C.K.); the "Ancient India" of Professor Oldenberg (Chicago, Open Court Co.); and the monograph of V. A. SMITH on "Asoka: The Buddhist Emperor of India" (Clar. Press, "Rulers of India" Series). Other literature bearing on the historical question is cited in the editor's discussion of the rise of Buddhism and the historicity of Buddha in "Pagan Christs," Part II., ch. ii. For both the Vedic and the Buddhistic periods the material is to be followed through the histories of Sanskrit and other native literature, of which three are available to the English reader: The short and tentative "History of Sanskrit Literature," by Professor MAX MÜLLER (1859); the fuller "History of Indian

Literature," by Professor ALBRECHT WEBER (Eng. tr., Trübner, Oriental Series, 1878); and the very competent "**Sanskrit Literature**" of Professor A. A. Macdonnell in Heinemann's "Short Histories of Literatures" Series (1900). The whole subject of Ancient Indian civilisation is ably and compendiously treated by ROMESH CHUNDER DUTT in his "Civilisation of India" in the Temple Primers Series (Dent), and very fully by the same author in his "History of Civilisation in Ancient India" (Trübner's Oriental Series, rev. ed., 1894, 2 vols.). RAJENDRALÁLA MITRA'S "Indo-Aryans" (Standford, 2 vols., 1881) is also well worth study.

§ 3. Explicit history begins with the Mohammedan period, and of this there are now fairly full records in English over and above Elphinstone's History: H. G. KEENE'S "The Turks in India" (Allen, 1879); Sir H. M. ELLIOTT'S "History of India as Told by its Own Historians" (8 vols., 1867-77); S. Lane Poole's "**Medieval India** under Mohammedan Rule" (Story of the Nations Series) and "History of the Moghul Emperors of Hindostan" (Constable, 1892); Sir E. C. BAYLEY'S "History of Gujarat" (Allen, 1888); W. ERSKINE'S "History of India under Báber and Humáyun" (2 vols., 1851); Professor E. SACHAU'S "Alberuni's India" (Trübner's Oriental Series); Count NOER'S "Akbar" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Calcutta, 1890); and Keene's "Fall of the Moghul Empire" (same, 2nd ed., 1887) constitute a sufficiently solid body of historiography. A good general view of the subject matter, however, may be had from the volume by Colonel Malleson on "**Akbar**" and that of Sir W. W. Hunter on "**Aurangzeb**" in the "Rulers of India" Series (Clar. Press).

§ 4. The British period is naturally by far the most fully recorded. The unlesured reader may still turn with profit to the little book by Harriet Martineau, entitled "**British Rule in India**," produced at the time of the Mutiny

(rep. 1869); or to that of **J. M. Ludlow**, "**British India: Its Races and its History**," which belongs to the same period (1857), and which combines a sketch of native beliefs with its historic survey. Keene's History, above mentioned, is fuller and more exact. **S. J. OWEN's** "India on the Eve of the British Conquest" (Allen, 1872) may serve as an introduction to the period. The elaborate "History of British India," by **JAMES MILL** (5th ed., with notes and continuation by **H. H. Wilson**, 10 vols., 1858), is still worth study, but should not be solely trusted to, either for facts or for sociology. **Elphinstone's** "Rise of the British Power in the East" (1887) is a good and careful research; and **Sir A. C. Lyall's** "**Rise of the British Dominion in India**" (Murray, Univ. Exten. Manuals, 1893) and "Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India" (3rd ed., Murray, 1894) have special critical value. There is also a detailed "History of the English Settlements" from 1600 to 1767 by **J. TALBOYS WHEELER** (1878), whose elaborate history of the preceding periods has less value.

A sufficiently clear view of the total process of conquest may further be obtained from **W. M. TORRENS's** "Empire in Asia: How we came by it" (Trübner, 1872); **Colonel Malleeson's** "**Life of Lord Clive**" (Allen, 1882); the smaller volume on Clive by the same author in the Rulers Series; and those on **Warren Hastings**, by **Sir A. C. LYALL**, in the "Men of Action" Series (Macmillan, 1889); by **Colonel MALLESON** (Chapman, 1894); and by **Captain L. J. Trotter** in the Rulers Series. The latter work, which proceeds on the State Papers for 1772-1785, published in 1890, should be read by all for its elucidation of the truth as to Hastings, which has been much obscured by calumny. The facts in this connection are further to be gathered from **Sir J. F. STEPHEN's** "The Story of Nuncomar and the Impeachment of Sir Elijah Impey" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1885). There are older "Lives of Clive"

by Sir J. Malcolm (3 vols., 1836) and G. R. GLEIG (1848). Apart from the general histories, the lives of Cornwallis, Elphinstone, Bentinck, Dalhousie, Clyde, Canning, Wellesley, Lord Hastings, and Mayo, in the Rulers Series, cover the period of British expansion and consolidation.

§ 5. As regards the other European nations who for a time sought to establish themselves in India, exact information is to be sought in separate records concerning them. Thus, for the Portuguese activities of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the student may consult, in addition to histories of Portugal, R. S. WHITEWAY'S "The Rise of the Portuguese Power in India, 1497-1550" (Constable, 1899); the Rev. A. J. D. D'ORSEY'S "Portuguese Discoveries, Dependencies, and Missions in Asia and Africa" (Allen, 1893); and F. C. DANVERS' "The Portuguese in India" (Allen, 2 vols., 1894) and "Report on the Portuguese Records relating to the East Indies" (same, 1892). The French occupation is fully dealt with in the works of Colonel Malleson, "History of the French in India" (same, new ed., 1893) and "Final French Struggles in India and on the Indian Seas" (same, 1878), and more concisely in his chivalrous monograph on "**Dupleix**" in the Rulers Series. The "History of European Commerce with India," by DAVID MACPHERSON (1812), is generally helpful.

§ 6. Of some of the Indian peoples and territories the history has been separately written, as follows: Colonel MARK WILKS, "Historical Sketches of the South of India" (3 vols., 4to, 1810-17); W. L. MCGREGOR, "History of the Sikhs" (2 vols., 1846); Captain J. G. DUFF'S "History of the Mahrattas" (3 vols., 1826); Major W. HOUGH, "Brief History of the Bhopal Principality" (Calcutta, 1845); Sir John Malcolm, "Memoir of Central India" (2 vols., 1824); Romesh Chunder Dutt's "Brief History of Ancient and Modern Bengal" (Calcutta, 2nd ed., 1893).

§ 7. The nature of the government of India by the East India Company is to be gathered partly from the general

histories and biographies above mentioned, partly from such critical works as that of LUDLOW, and partly from such a special record as "The Administration of the East India Company: A History of Indian Progress," by JOHN W. KAYE (2nd ed., 1853). Within a few years from the issue of that work there took place the Indian Mutiny, of which an authoritative History has been written by Kaye and Colonel Malleon (6 vols., Longmans). There are several shorter accounts—*e.g.*, Lieut.-General INNES's "The Sepoy Revolt" (Innes, 1897) and "Lucknow and Oude in the Mutiny" (same, 1896); T. RICE HOLMES's "History of the Indian Mutiny" (Macmillan, 5th ed., 1898)—a good concise record; and the work of the same title by CHARLES BALL (2 vols., 1858-60). See also R. G. WILBERFORCE, "An unrecorded chapter in the Indian Mutiny" (Murray, 3rd ed., 1895), and Colonel S. DEWÉ WHITE'S "A Complete History of the Indian Mutiny" (Weston-super-Mare, 1885).

§ 8. A general view of the state and fortunes of "India under British Rule" may be had from the work of that title by J. Talboys Wheeler (Macmillan, 1886) and Sir W. W. HUNTER'S "The Indian Empire" in Trübner's Oriental Series. How it appears from a native point of view may be partly gathered from the "History of Hindu Civilisation under British Rule" by P. NATH BOSE, otherwise Pramathanātha Vasu (Kegan Paul, 3 vols., 1894, etc.); and the "Economic History of British India from 1757 to 1837," by Romesh Chunder Dutt (Kegan Paul, 1902). Special sections and aspects of native history are set forth in the following: DOSABHAI FRAMJI, "History of the Parsis" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1884); Sir W. LEE WARNER, "The Protected Princes of India" (same, 1894); Sir LEPEL GRIFFIN, "The Rajahs of the Punjab" (Kegan Paul, 1870).

§ 9. For the recent history and present position of India the following may usefully be consulted: "History of India

under Queen Victoria from 1836 to 1880," by Captain TROTTER; Sir MONIER WILLIAMS'S "Modern India and the Indians" (Trübner's Oriental Series); Sir W. W. Hunter's "**England's Work in India**" (1881, 10th ed., Madras, 1890); R. C. Dutt's "England and India" (Chatto, 1897); "Indian Polity: A View of the System of Administration in India," by General Sir G. CHESNEY (Longmans, 1894); "The Forward Policy and its Results," by RICHARD J. BRUCE (same, 1900); Colonel H. B. HANNA, "Indian Problems," dealing with frontier questions (Constable, 3 pts., 1895); G. W. MACGEORGE, "Ways and Works in India" (Constable, 1904). A number of other works throwing critical light on Indian government are cited in the editor's essay on "Duties of Empire" in vol. v. of the British Empire Series (Kegan Paul). See also Course XLIV., § 15.

[A valuable catalogue of historical and kindred works on India, containing 2,500 entries, has been printed by Mr. Francis Edwards, bookseller, 83, High-street, Marylebone, London, W.]

## COURSE XXXV.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXIV.—MINOR ASIATIC STATES AND PEOPLES

It is convenient thus to group the peoples of Burma, Siam, Korea, Afghanistan, Nepal, Tibet, Bhutan, Turkestan, and the Malay Archipelago.

§ 1. J. TALBOYS WHEELER'S "Short History of India and of the Frontier States of Afghanistan, Nipal, and Burma" (Macmillan) gives a general introduction from the Indian side; and for the remaining eastern area there is the "Brief History of Eastern Asia," by J. C. HANNAH (Unwin, 1900). On Burma see A. FYTCHE'S "Burma, Past and Present" (Kegan Paul, 2 vols., 1878) and C. J. F. S. FORBES, "British Burma and its People" (Murray, 1878); on Siam, J. BOWRING'S "The Kingdom and People of Siam" (2 vols., 1857); E. YOUNG'S "The Kingdom of the Yellow Robe" (Constable, 1898); and V. FRANK'S "The Land of the White Elephant" (New York, 1889).

§ 2. Colonel MALLESON has written a good "History of Afghánistán" (Allen, 2nd ed., 1879); and H. G. RAVERTY has compiled from native records an account of "Afghanistan and part of Baluchistan" (Trübner, 3 vols., folio, 1880); and there is a brief general account of "Afghanistan and the Afghans," by H. W. BELLEW (Low, 1879), who has also a vol. on "The Races of Afghanistan" (same, 1880). The history of the wars of Afghanistan and the British Empire has been written by A. FORBES, "The Afghan Wars of 1839-42, 1878-80" (Seeley, 1892); by J. W. KAYE (Allen, 3 vols., 4th ed., 1878); by Colonel

H. B. HANNA, "The Second Afghan War: 1878-80" (Constable, 1897, vol. i.); and by H. HENSMAN, "The Afghan War of 1879-80" (Allen, 1881).

§ 3. Concerning Thibet and Nepál much information is given in the "Travels in Tartary, Thibet, and China," of the Abbé HUC (Eng. tr., 2 vols., *n.d.*). See also C. H. DESGODINS, *Le Thibet* (2 éd. 1885); also in B. HODGSON'S "Essays on the Languages, Literature, and Religion of Nepaul and Tibet" (1874); and in H. OLDFIELD'S "Sketches from Nepaul, Historical and Descriptive." The "History of Nepál," trans. by Dr. D. WRIGHT from the Parbatiyā (1877), is worth attention. As to Bhutan see G. SANDBERG'S "Bhotan, the Unknown State" (Calcutta, 1898)—a reprint from the *Calcutta Review*. There is an extensive "History of the Mongols" by H. H. HOWORTH (Longmans, 4 vols., 1876-78); and A. VAMBÉRY has dealt with an interesting section of the history of Turkestan in his "History of Bokhara" (1873, Kegan Paul). The recent history of Central Asia is mainly to be gathered in connection with that of the advance of Russia in Asia, as to which see: H. STUMM, "Russia in Central Asia" (Eng. tr., 1885, Harrison); H. LAUSDELL, Russian Central Asia (Low, 2 vols., 1885), rep. in 1 vol. as "Through Central Asia" (same, 1887); Lord CURZON, "Russia in Central Asia" (Longmans, 1889), which gives a bibliography.

§ 4. On Korea see W. E. GRIFFIS, "Corea: The Hermit Nation" (Allen, 1802); Lord Curzon's "Japan, Korea, China" (Constable, new ed., 1896); Mrs. ISABELLA BISHOP'S "Korea and Her Neighbours" (Murray, 2 vols., 1898); R. S. GUNDRY'S "China and Her Neighbours" (Chapman, 1893); and E. DALLET'S *Histoire de l'Église de Corée* (Paris, 1874, 2 tom.), which has an introductory chapter of general history.

§ 5. The Malay Archipelago, otherwise the Indian Archipelago, has a population of over 40,000,000, once mainly Buddhists, now for the most part Mohammedans.

T



Their history is partly written in J. CRAWFURD'S "History of the Indian Archipelago" (3 vols., 1820); and in H. S. R. ST. JOHN'S "The Indian Archipelago" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1853); also in Baron C. B. H. von ROSENBERG'S *Der malayische Archipel* (Leipzig, 1878). There is an old "History of Sumatra" (1783). As to Borneo see Miss G. L. JACOB'S "Sir J. Brooke, Rajah of Sarawak" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1876). Dr. A. R. WALLACE'S "Malay Archipelago" (Macmillan, 1869) and W. W. SKEAT'S "Malay Magic" (Macmillan, 1900) throw much sociological light.

## COURSE XXXVI.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

##### (A.)—ENGLAND

§ 1. OF the so-called "three kingdoms," the "predominant partner" first emerges into the clear light of written history in the record of the landing of Cæsar. The period from the subsequent Roman conquest to the Teutonic inroad may be compendiously studied in the "**Roman Britain**" of the Rev. H. M. Scarth (S.P.C.K., no date) and the "**Celtic Britain**" of Professor John Rhys (same, 2nd ed., 1884). A learned examination of all the ancient documentary references to Britain is made in C. ELTON's "Origins of English History" (Quaritch, 1882); and a vivacious discussion of the problem of racial origins will be found in Mr. LUKE OWEN PIKE'S "The English and their Origin" (Longmans, 1866). Of the archæological remains of the period down to the rise of civilisation among the invading Saxons there is a good survey in WRIGHT'S "The Celt, the Roman, and the Saxon" (Trübner, 4th ed., 1885). For other clues, the industrious student may consult the list of authorities given in Mr. J. BASS MULLINGER'S section of the "Introduction to the Study of English History," compiled by him and Professor S. R. GARDINER (Kegan Paul, 1881). This useful handbook covers the whole ground of English history, as does the more recent compilation of Dr. G. C. LEE, "Leading Documents of English History" (Bell, 1900). More

comprehensively planned than either, however, is the work of Dr. CHARLES GROSS, "The Sources and Literature of English History, from the Earliest Times to about 1485" (Longmans, 1900).

§ 2. The Saxon invasion may be studied in J. R. GREEN'S "The Making of England" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1897), or in the more exact work of D. A. HAIGH, "The Conquest of Britain by the Saxons: A Harmony of the 'Historia Britonum,' the Writings of Gildas, the 'Brut,' and the Saxon Chronicle" (1861). A good condensed account of Saxon history is supplied by the "**Anglo-Saxon Britain**" of Mr. Grant Allen (S.P.C.K., 1884); and a more diffuse one in the "History of the Anglo-Saxons," by Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE (rep. 1867, with illustrations). But the most authoritative study of the period is J. M. KEMBLE'S "The Saxons in England" (2 vols., rep. 1876, Quaritch), which supersedes SHARON TURNER'S "History of the Anglo-Saxons." At this stage there becomes available the condensed narrative of Green's "**Short History of the English People**"; and every beginner will do well to read through that vivid narrative or some other continuous history. Green's work does not reach the highest level of exactitude, but is not easily to be surpassed for unflagging interest. If it can be read in the large illustrated edition (3 vols., Macmillan) so much the better, as the illustrative matter is of high archæological importance. The work of Professor J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, "**A New History of England and Great Britain**" (A. M. Holden, 6th ed., 1896), has the merit of freshness in its appreciations of historical characters; and T. WARNER'S "Brief Survey of British History" (Blackie, 1899) is an intelligent compendium. The closest rival to Green's book, however, is Professor GARDINER'S "**Student's History of England**" (Longmans, 3 vols., or 3 in 1), which has the advantage of supplying a multitude of instructive illustrations at a low price. Its author is more at home

in this concrete record than in the generalising sketch contributed by him to the "Introduction" above mentioned, which is too much a matter of shallow pietistic sociology. CHARLES KNIGHT'S once popular "Pictorial History of England" (8 vols.) has considerable merit; and the somewhat dry school History of J. F. BRIGHT (4 vols., Rivingtons) is very carefully and independently done. Green's fuller "History of the English People" (Macmillan, orig. ed. 4 vols., rep. 8 vols.) is welcome as a complete record, but has no superiority over his "Short History," save on the score of greater fulness.

The once-famous History of DAVID HUME is still worth the attention of special students and leisured readers for its general originality of judgment; but it cannot now be usefully taken as a standing authority, its materials having been greatly supplemented at every point. It is not unprofitable for any reader, however, to compare with other narratives the lengthy "History of England" by the Catholic Dr. LINGARD (6th ed., 1854-55; rep. 1888, 10 vols., Dublin), which handles the history down to 1689 with a good deal of critical acumen from a Catholic's standpoint.

§ 3. Those who are concerned to know the manner of life of past generations, rather than the military and political fluctuations which figure so largely in average history, should turn at once to the compilation entitled "Social England," originally edited by Dr. H. D. TRAILL with many collaborators (new ed., with a multitude of illustrations, now being published serially, Cassell). It surpasses anything of the kind hitherto produced in English. A shorter work, dealing specifically with the developments of architecture, costume, shipping, trade, town and country life, monasticism, education, and art in the Middle Ages, is the meritorious "Companion to English History (Middle Ages)," edited by F. P. BARNARD (Clar. Press, 1902). Of special importance for the Saxon period is "The English Village Community," by Mr. F. SEEBOHM (Longmans, 3rd

ed., 1884), and the same scholar's further research on "Tribal Custom in Anglo-Saxon Law" (same). A good general view of class relations in the entire feudal period may be had from the two volumes of C. E. MAURICE on "Lives of English Popular Leaders in the Middle Ages," the first dealing with "Stephen Langton," and the second with "Tyler, Ball, and Oldcastle" (1872 and 1875). HUBERT HALL'S "Society in the Elizabethan Age" (Sonnenschein, 4th ed. 1901) has a more general value for the period it covers.

For full details of the growth of the social structure on its legal side, recourse should be had to the Constitutional Histories so called. An excellent outline is supplied by P. V. SMITH'S "History of the English Institutions" (Rivington's Historical Handbooks, 1876). A competent introduction in short space is supplied by F. C. **Montague's "Elements of English Constitutional History"** (Macmillan). It is worth while to consult also the "Essays Introductory to the Study of English Constitutional History," by H. O. WAKEMAN and A. HASSALL (Longmans, 1891); and it is well to use as a constant adjunct the "Select Documents of English Constitutional History," by Professors G. B. ADAMS and H. MORSE STEPHENS (Macmillan, 1901). **D. J. Medley's "Student's Manual of English Constitutional History"** (Simpkin, 2nd ed., 1898) is adequate for most purposes, and utilises the special investigations of Professor MAITLAND, "The History of English Law" (in collaboration with Sir F. POLLOCK: Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 2nd ed., 1898), and "Domesday Book and Beyond" (same, 1897). Standard rank, however, is still held by the massive "Constitutional History of England" of Bishop STUBBS (3 vols., Clar. Press); and for the Tudor, Stuart, and early Georgian periods by **Hallam's "Constitutional History"** (3 vols., J. Murray; the 1-vol. ed. pub. by A. Murray and Ward & Lock lacks Hallam's later

additions), which is specially worth mastering by the general reader. The less interesting "Constitutional History of England" of Sir T. ERSKINE MAY (3 vols., Longmans) covers the period 1760-1860. For later political history see Course XLIV., Sections 11, 12. The student is warned that the works of the German scholar GNEIST on English constitutional history, though laudably learned, are vitiated by arbitrary theories. For a criticism of them see REDLICH and HIRST's "Local Government in England" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1903)—itself an important historical treatise. J. H. ROUND's "Feudal England" (Sonnenschein, 1895) also embodies much learning, critically applied.

Professor MONTAGU BURROWS' "Commentaries on the History of England from the Earliest Times to 1865" (Blackwood, 1893) are somewhat platitudinous, but at times suggestive, and will on the whole repay reading. The "**Handbook** in Outline of the Political History of England to 1901, Chronologically Arranged," by Messrs. **A. H. Dyke Acland** and **C. Ransome** (Longmans), on the other hand, is particularly useful, and should be at the student's elbow.

§ 4. Different periods, from the Saxon onwards, may be studied in special histories. Asser's "Life of Alfred" has now been critically edited by W. H. STEVENSON (Clar. Press, 1904). One of the latest volumes in the Story of the Nations Series is "**Mediæval England**," by **Mary Bateson**. The "History of England during the Early and Middle Ages," by the late C. H. PEARSON (Bell, 2 vols., 1867), is an able work, deserving more attention than it has received. Of the Norman Conquest the history is very volubly and learnedly written by Professor FREEMAN (6 vols., Clar. Press, 2nd ed. of vols. 1-3, 1870-75), and compendiously by J. R. Green in "The Conquest of England" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1899). FREEMAN'S "William the Conqueror" is a short monograph (Macmillan, English Statesmen Series); but his "William

Rufus" (2 vols., Clar. Press) proceeds on the scale of his "Conquest." The little volume by J. F. MORGAN, "England under the Norman Occupation" (1858), is still worth reading, though the ground has been more exactly gone over by Stubbs, Maitland, and others. Miss K. NORGATE'S "England under the Angevin Kings" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1897) and "John Lackland" (same, 1902) are meritorious researches. Less bulky are Mrs. J. H. GREEN'S "Henry the Second" (Macmillan, Statesmen Series) and Bishop STUBBS'S "The Early Plantagenets" (Longmans, "Epochs" Series).

The series of small volumes on "English History by Contemporary Writers" (Nutt) is helpful for this period; and the volumes on "The Crusade of Richard I." (ed. T. A. Archer), "The Misrule of Henry III.," "Simon de Montfort and His Cause" (ed. W. H. Hutton), and "Edward III. and His Wars" (ed. Professor Ashley) should be noted. The struggle between king and nobles in this reign is dealt with in W. H. BLAAUW'S "The Barons' War" (Eng. tr., 2nd ed. 1871). On Simon de Montfort there are several monographs, notably those of G. W. PROTHERO (Longmans, 1877) and R. PAULI (Eng. tr., 1876). On Edward I. there are available the monograph of Professor T. F. TOUT (Macmillan, Statesmen Series) and that of R. B. SEELEY, "The Life and Reign of Edward I." (Seeley, 1872); and on Edward III., W. LONGMAN'S "Life and Times of Edward III." (2 vols., Longmans, 1869), and Dr. JAMES MACKINNON'S "History of Edward the Third" (same, 1900). C. H. Pearson's "English History in the Fourteenth Century" (Rivingtons, 1876) is a small volume of great interest; and the recent research of G. M. TREVELYAN, "England in the Age of Wycliffe" (Longmans, 1899), will specially repay reading. With it should be studied the collection of unpublished documents entitled "The Peasants' Rising and the Lollards," edited by Mr.

Trevelyan and Mr. E. Powell (same, 1899), which constitutes an important appendix. The terrible episode of the Black Death has been fully treated by Dr. GASQUET, "The Great Pestilence" (Simpkin, 1893); and the socially important reign of Richard II. has been elaborately handled in connection with French history by the French scholar H. WALLON, *Richard II.* (2 tom., 1864).

Those who desire similarly full treatment of the succeeding reigns may turn to J. H. WYLIE'S "England under Henry IV." (Longmans, 4 vols., 1884-98); J. E. TYLER'S "Life of Henry of Monmouth" (2 vols., 1838); and Sir J. H. RAMSAY'S careful research, "Lancaster and York: 1399-1485" (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1892). For most readers those reigns are sufficiently dealt with in the able handbooks of JAMES GAIRDNER on "The Houses of Lancaster and York" (Longmans, "Epochs" Series) and "Henry VII." (Macmillan, "Statesmen" Series); but his fuller "Life and Reign of Richard III." (Longmans, 1878) is notable as the most judicial study of that reign. On the entire century much sociological light is thrown by the Rev. W. DENTON'S "England in the Fifteenth Century" (Bell, 1888), and by ALICE STOPFORD (Mrs. J. R.) GREEN'S "Town Life in the Fifteenth Century" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1894). Dr. J. S. BREWER'S "Reign of Henry VIII." is a copious and authoritative work, covering a particularly important reign.

§ 5. At this point there begins to be available the series of elaborate period-histories produced in the nineteenth century. In historic order it begins with J. A. FROUDE'S "History of England from the Fall of Wolsey to the Defeat of the Spanish Armada" (Longmans, 12 vols.), a work of much literary charm and brilliance, but always to be followed with caution, alike as to its judgments and its facts. Still less trustworthy is the same writer's volume on "The Divorce of Catherine of Aragon" (same, 1891). On the great question of the disestablishment of the Catholic



Church it should be carefully checked by the Catholic Dr. Gasquet's "Henry VIII. and the English Monasteries" (5th ed., Hodges, 1893, 2 vols.; pop. ed. in 1 vol., Nimmo, 1899).

Coming down only to 1588, Froude's main history does not complete the reign of Elizabeth, on which, however, there are good monographs by Professor BEESLY (Statesmen Series) and Bishop CREIGHTON (Macmillan). It is still worth while to consult for this reign the "Elizabeth" of the old antiquary CAMDEN (rep. in Kennett's collection, entitled History of England, 3 vols., folio, 1719); but many matters are made newly clear in SPEDDING'S great "Letters and Life of Francis Bacon" (7 vols., Longmans, 1862-74; abridgment in 2 vols., Trübner, 1878).

§ 6. From the accession of James I. to the Commonwealth we have the very careful and copious History of Professor GARDINER, originally published in sections, and making sixteen uniform volumes in the cheaper reprint (Longmans). The same writer's little book on "**The First two Stuarts and the Puritan Revolution**" (Longmans, "Epochs" Series) has special authority in its kind. Mr. H. D. Traill's "Strafford" (Macmillan, "Men of Action" Series, 1889) has little merit, but may be read as a counter testimony. A lasting interest attaches to CLARENDON'S famous "History of the Great Rebellion" (best ed. Clar. Press, 6 vols.); but that work is to be studied in the light of later researches. Of the extensive literature on Cromwell it may suffice to specify: CARLYLE'S "Oliver Cromwell's Letters and Speeches" (3 vols., Chapman), in reading which it is well to have at hand the "Speeches of Oliver Cromwell" as edited by Mr. C. L. Stainer (Frowde, 1901), who gives the reports as they stand, whereas Carlyle interlards them with his explanatory and other interpolations; JOHN MORLEY'S "Oliver Cromwell" (Macmillan, 1899); Gardiner's "Cromwell's Place in History" (Longmans, 3rd ed., 1897) and "Oliver Cromwell"

(same, 1901); **FREDERIC HARRISON'S** "Oliver Cromwell" (Statesmen Series); **Charles H. Firth's** "**Oliver Cromwell** and the Rule of the Puritans in England" (Heroes Series, Putnams, 1900), a specially competent monograph; the same exact scholar's study on "Cromwell's Army" (Methuen, 1902); and the two works of Sir R. F. D. **PALGRAVE**, "Oliver Cromwell, the Protector: An Appreciation based on Contemporary Evidence," and "Oliver Cromwell and the Royalist Insurrection of 1655" (Sampson Low, 1890 and 1903), which are noteworthy as presenting with care a hostile view. Professor **MASSON'S** somewhat lumbering "Life of Milton" (Macmillan, 6 vols.) throws a good deal of light on the intellectual life of the period.

§ 7. For the reign of Charles II. a principal source is Bishop **BURNET'S** abundantly interesting "History of My Own Time" (best ed. Clar. Press, 6 vols.); but the chapters of Hallam and the careful research of W. D. **CHRISTIE**, "Life of the First Earl of Shaftesbury," should here be referred to by those concerned for accuracy. **O. Airy's** "**The English Restoration and Louis XIV.**" ("Epochs" Series) gives a helpful general view of Restoration politics. There now becomes available the most widely read of all English histories, that of **MACAULAY** (many eds., Longmans), which positively compels perusal by its vividness, but which might now profitably be edited by some competent student. In so far as it leaves unfinished the reign of William III., it is briefly supplemented by the monograph of H. D. Traill on that king in Macmillan's Statesmen Series.

§ 8. For the eighteenth century as a whole it is well to take as guide W. E. H. **LECKY'S** comprehensive "History of England in the Eighteenth Century" (rep. in 7 vols., Longmans), which is the best work of its author; but the age is also fully covered in periods by the following series: J. H. **BURTON'S** "History of the Reign of Queen Anne" (Blackwood, 3 vols., 1880);

F. W. WYON'S "History of the Reign of Queen Anne" (2 vols., Chapman, 1876); Lord STANHOPE'S "History of England, 1713-1783" (Murray, 9 vols.); and W. MASSEY'S "England during the Reign of George III." (Longmans, 4 vols.), all much less attractive than Macaulay, but of a fair general level of trustworthiness. A more vivid knowledge of the political life of the century is to be gathered from the series of biographies named in Course XLIV., § 10.

§ 9. The history of the nineteenth century may be studied continuously in the works of HARRIET MARTINEAU, "History of England, 1800-1815" (Bell) and "History of the Thirty Years' Peace" (same, 4 vols.); SPENCER WALPOLE'S "History of England, 1815-1858" (Longmans, 6 vols.) and "History of Twenty-five Years: 1856-1870" (same, 2 vols., 1904); Rev. W. N. MOLESWORTH'S "History of England, 1830-1874" (3 vols., Chapman, 1874; abridgment in 1 vol., same, 1878); JUSTIN MCCARTHY'S "History of Our Own Time" (4 vols., Chatto); and the preferable "History of Modern England," by Mr. HERBERT PAUL, now in progress (Macmillan). On the sociological side the "Victorian Era" is intelligently treated by the contributors to T. HUMPHREY WARD'S "Reign of Queen Victoria" (2 vols., Smith, Elder). For the rest the personal-political life of the period may be studied in the biographies specified in Course XLIV., § 12; in such works as Sir THEODORE MARTIN'S "Life of the Prince Consort" (5 vols., Smith, Elder, abridged in 1 vol.) and GREVILLE'S "Journals of the Reigns of George IV., William IV., and Victoria" (8 vols., Longmans); and the political evolution in the works of AMOS and TODD on Constitutional and Parliamentary History, mentioned in Course XLIV., § 11. To these may be added the treatise of G. LOWES DICKINSON on "The Development of Parliament during the Nineteenth Century" (Longmans, 1895) and that of E. JENKS, "Parliamentary England: The Evolution of the Cabinet System" (Unwin, 1903).

§ 10. For several periods English history has been written more elaborately by foreigners, up to the time of their works, than by natives, and in these cases the foreign point of view is instructive. Thus, J. M. LAPPENBERG'S "History of the Anglo-Saxon Kings" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., rev. ed., Bell, 1881) in the German series of HEEREN-UKERT, once the leading authority, is still worth reading; as are the "History of the Norman Conquest of England," by A. THIERRY (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Bohn Lib.), and Lappenberg's "History of England under the Norman Kings" (Eng. tr., rev. and added to by B. THORPE, 1857). The further *Geschichte von England* of R. PAULI (5 vols.), which comes down to 1509, and is continued by MORITZ BROSCHE, has original merit. The later *England unter den Tudors* of Dr. WILHELM BUSCH (Stuttgart, Bd. i., 1892, Eng. tr., vol. i., 1895, Innes) is the fullest study yet made of that period, so far as it goes; and RANKE'S "History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century" (Eng. tr., Clar. Press, 6 vols.) is valuable as showing English developments in relation to those of other European nations. More interesting, and no less careful, are the series of works by GUIZOT on the period of the Rebellion, all trans. into English: "History of Charles the First and the English Revolution" (2 vols., Bohn Lib.), "History of Oliver Cromwell and the English Commonwealth" (same, 2 vols.), "History of Richard Cromwell and the Restoration of Charles II." (same, 2 vols., 1856), and "Monk and His Contemporaries" (same, 1866). Pauli's "Oliver Cromwell" is trans. (Bohn Lib., 1888). There is also a German study of *Oliver Cromwell und die puritanische Revolution* by Moritz Brosch (Frankfurt-am-Main, 1886), and one by the same author on *Lord Bolingbroke und die Whigs und Tories seiner Zeit* (same, 1883). The French research of J. BOURELLY, *Cromwell et Mazarin* (1886), is of special value; and the older work of ARMAND CARREL, "The Counter Revolution" (Eng. tr. Bohn Lib.), is still worth reading.

Among helpful American works on English history may be noted, besides the collections of Messrs. Gross and Lee, already mentioned, E. F. HENDERSON'S compilation, "Side Lights of English History, being Extracts from Letters, Papers, and Diaries of the Past Three Centuries" (Bell, 1900); Professor E. P. CHEYNEY'S "Introduction to the Industrial and Social History of England" (Macmillan, 1901); and "The Growth of the English Nation," by Professors KATHARINE COMAN and E. K. KENDALL, of Wellesley College (same, 1902).

On the socio-political side also good work has been done in English history by foreigners. Thus the researches of Seebohm and Kemble are ably seconded in Professor P. G. VINOGRADOFF'S "Villainage in England" (Eng. tr. Clar. Press, 1892), and in E. NASSE'S *Zur Geschichte der mittelalterlichen Feldgemeinschaft in England* (Eng. tr., 2nd ed. 1872). The earlier history of English commerce is independently investigated in G. SCHANZ'S *Englische Handelspolitik* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1881, not trans.) and in Dr. RICHARD EHRENBURG'S *Hamburg und England in Zeitalter der Königin Elisabeth* (Jena, 1896). See also Dr. SCHULZE-GÄVERNITZ'S "The Cotton Trade in England and on the Continent" (Eng. tr., Simpkin, 1895)—a trans. of his *Der Grossbetrieb*.

§ 11. In addition to the works already indicated as having sociological value, there are several of various degrees of merit which elucidate social and industrial history. Such are the learned "Introduction to English Economic History and Theory" of Professor W. J. ASHLEY (2 vols., Longmans), and the no less learned "Growth of English History and Commerce" of Dr. W. CUNNINGHAM (3 vols., Camb. Univ. Press, 3rd ed. 1896), both scholarly works. The late Professor THOROLD ROGERS'S "Industrial and Commercial History of England" (Unwin, 1892) is in comparison disappointing; but his "History of Agriculture and Prices" (6 vols., Clar. Press),

condensed in his "Six Centuries of Work and Wages" (Sonnenschein, 2 vols., 1884), partly reproduced in "Work and Wages" (Social Science Series), is of value. Professor G. L. CRAIK'S "History of British Commerce" (rep. from Knight's Pictor. Hist. of England; 3 small vols. bd. in one, 1844) is a useful condensation and revision of the matter of the older "Annals of Commerce" of MACPHERSON (1805, 4 vols. 4to), a revision of the still older work of ANDERSON (3 vols. 4to, 1787-89). The later work of LEONE LEVI, "History of British Commerce, 1763-1870" (2nd ed., Murray, 1880), is full and trustworthy for its period; and T. WARNER'S "Landmarks in English Industrial History" (Blackie, 1899) is a good general guide. The short "Industrial History of England" of Professor H. DE GIBBINS (Methuen), though not noticeably original, embodies much useful matter. An outline of social and commercial developments down to the Georgian period is attempted in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics."

Among the useful researches on special aspects of social history may be noted the following: R. M. GARNIER, "History of the English Landed Interest" (Sonnenschein, 1892), and "Annals of the British Peasantry" (same, 1895); J. REEVES'S "History of English Law" (2 vols., 1783-84, rep. 3 vols. 1869); L. O. PIKE'S "History of Crime" (2 vols., 1873-76) and "Constitutional History of the House of Lords" (Macmillan, 1894); Hubert Hall, "History of the Customs Revenue" (Stock, 2 vols., 1885); T. MADOX, "History of the Exchequer" (1711, fol., 2nd ed., 2 vols. 4to, 1769); Dr. C. CREIGHTON, "A History of Epidemics in Britain from A.D. 664 to the Extinction of the Plague" (Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1891-94); T. D. INGRAM, "England and Rome: From the Norman Conquest to 1688" (Longmans, 1892); W. A. SHAW, "Select Tracts and Documents Illustrative of English Monetary History: 1626-1730" (Clement Wilson, 1896), and "History of Currency: 1252 to 1894" (Wilson's, 2nd ed., 1896).

§ 12. On English Church history there is an extensive literature, much of which may confidently be disregarded. In general the later surveys are to be preferred, though there are exceptions. It is difficult to point to a good history in small bulk; but A. C. JENNINGS'S *Ecclesia Anglicana* (Longmans, 1882), which covers the whole ground, is well reputed in the Church; and the "Introduction to the History of the Church of England," by H. O. Wakeman (Rivingtons, 1899), is a judicial and scholar-like performance. The new history now in progress, edited by Dean Stephens and the Rev. W. Hunt (Macmillan, 3 vols. issued, 4 to follow), promises to be satisfactory in point of scholarship; and that by Canon R. W. DIXON (Routledge, 3 vols., 1878-93) is laudably outspoken as to the Reformation. On that episode, the work of Dr. J. H. BLUNT, "The Reformation of the Church of England" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1878); the shorter account by Dr. James Gairdner, "The English Reformation: What it Was and What it has Done" (S.P.C.K.); and that of the Rev. G. G. PERRY in the "Church Epochs" Series (Longmans), are among the most competent of recent years. Dean HOOK'S "Lives of the Archbishops of Canterbury" is worth noting as a good store of out-of-the-way information (Macmillan, 12 vols.).

Among the older short histories the "Church History of England" of Dean MARTINEAU (1853), coming down to the Reformation, may serve with F. C. MASSINGBERD'S "The English Reformation" (4th ed., 1866) as a general history for most readers. Two of the works of H. SOAMES, on "The Anglo-Saxon Church" (4th ed., 1856) and "Elizabethan Religious History" (1839), have considerable merit, and are still worth having. Three of the volumes in the Epochs Series, "The English Church in the Middle Ages," by the Rev. W. HUNT; "Wycliffe and Movements for Reform," by R. L. POOLE; and H. O. Wakeman's "The Church and the Puritans," make with the before-

named works on the Reformation a good continuous record. There is further an elaborate "History of the English Church during the Civil Wars and under the Commonwealth," by Dr. W. A. SHAW (2 vols., Longmans, 1900); whereafter C. J. ABBEY and Dr. J. H. OVERTON'S "English Church in the Eighteenth Century" (Longmans, 2nd ed., 1878); Dr. Overton's "The Evangelical Revival in the Eighteenth Century" ("Church Epochs" Series); and his larger work, "The English Church in the Nineteenth Century" (Longmans, 1894), bring the narrative down to the present time.

In the Epochs of Church Hist. Series, also, are interesting histories of the universities of Oxford and Cambridge, the first by the Hon. G. C. BRODRICK and the second by J. Bass Mullinger.

Of the Nonconformist bodies there are a number of histories, both general and particular. A continuous general record is supplied by D. NEAL, "History of the Puritans" (4 vols., 1732-38; new ed., 5 vols., 1822; abridged ed., 2 vols., 1811) down to 1688; D. BOGUE and J. BENNETT, "History of Dissenters" (1812, 4 vols.; 2nd ed. by Bennett, 2 vols., 1833), covering the period from 1688 to 1808; and Bennett's "History of Dissenters from 1808 to 1838" (1839). A short general survey is made by H. S. SKEATS, "History of the Free Churches of England" (rep., with contin. by S. Miall to 1891, Alexander & Shephard, 1894). Among the separate denominational histories the principal are: "The History of Independency in England since the Reformation," by JOSEPH FLETCHER (4 vols., 1847); T. CROSBIE, "History of the English Baptists" (4 vols., 1738); J. WADDINGTON, "Congregational History, 1200 to 1800" (5 vols., 1869-80); A. STEVENS, "History of Methodism" (3rd ed., rev. 2 vols., 1873-74) and "The History, Opinions, and.....Position of the English Presbyterians" (1834).



COURSE XXXVII.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

(B.)—SCOTLAND

§ 1. It is hard to name a satisfactory History of Scotland in one volume; but the concise **History** by **P. Hume Brown** (Camb. Histor. Series, Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1899-1902) meets every requirement as to accuracy, fulness of knowledge, and impartiality. The larger History by **ANDREW LANG** (Blackwood, in progress, 1900, etc.) has merits of its own, especially as regards freshness of style and appreciation, and, like the other, stands for an independent survey of all the materials. Of the older and bulkier histories, that of **Dr. J. HILL BURTON** (Blackwood, 8 vols.) remains the most distinguished, and should be read by all Scotchmen of fair leisure. It is, however, rather frequently inaccurate as to names and dates, and should never be relied on for specific details without checking it by the work of Hume Brown. A more serious blemish is its flagrant prejudice against everything Celtic; as to which see the criticism by the present editor in his volume "The Saxon and the Celt" (Sonnenschein, 1897), sec. iv. The older History of **P. FRASER TYTLER** (4 vols., Nimmo, Edinburgh) covers only a portion of Scottish history, but remains instructive for that; and the same may be said of the still older history of **MALCOLM LAING** (2nd ed., 4 vols., 1804); but that of Principal **ROBERTSON**, good for its day, and once famous, has no enduring importance.

§ 2. The culture-history of Scotland is well covered by Hill Burton down to the eighteenth century; but the most luminous and complete survey of it, coming down to the nineteenth century, is made by **Buckle** in his "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England," which, however, needs critical checking (cheap rep. in 1 vol., rev. and annotated by the editor, Routledge, 1904). Buckle further gives many references to Scottish authorities. An interesting research on the medieval period has been published by **Mr. R. W. Cochran-Patrick**, "**Mediæval Scotland**" (Glasgow, Maclehose, 1892). A critical sketch of the effect of the Reformation and the Presbyterian polity on Scottish culture has been attempted by the editor in his *brochure*, "The Perversion of Scotland" (Bonner). The "Life of John Knox" and "Life of Andrew Melville," by Dr. McCRIE (Blackwood, rep. lately selling as remainders), are notably learned works, shedding much light on their periods, but distinctly partisan in their judgments; and the former is now in a measure superseded by the work of P. Hume Brown (Douglas, 2nd ed., 2 vols., 1895). More favourable to the monarchic side is the late JOHN SKELTON's "Maitland of Lethington" (Blackwood, 2 vols., 1887-88), dealing with the period of Mary and the Reformation.

For the post-Restoration period there is available a good recent research, W. L. MATHIESON's "Politics and Religion: A Study in Scottish History" (Glasgow, Maclehose, 2 vols., 1902); and for the eighteenth century in general: J. RAMSAY, "Scotland and Scotsmen in the Eighteenth Century" (Blackwood, 2 vols., 1888); and M. G. J. KINLOCH's "Studies in Scottish Ecclesiastical History in the Seventeenth and Eighteenth Centuries" (Simpkin, 1898).

The so-called "History of Civilisation in Scotland," by Dr. JOHN MACKINTOSH (Paisley, Gardner, rev. ed., 4 vols., 1892-96), is in large part a library of extracts indicating the history of literature and thought

in Scotland, and is throughout ill-written; but it further embodies a valuable mass of historical learning, and gives abundant references over and above those furnished by Buckle. CHAMBERS'S "Domestic Annals of Scotland" (Chambers, 3 vols., 1858-61, abr. ed., 1 vol., 1885) is a rich and entertaining store of illustrative matter from all manner of sources. Still further light on social conditions may be had from the two volumes edited by P. Hume Brown, "Early Travellers in Scotland" and "Scotland before 1700" (Douglas, 1891 and 1893).

§ 3. The original or "source" historians of Scotland are made widely accessible to students by the praiseworthy series of reprints edited by Skene, Laing, and Reeves ("Historians of Scotland," 10 vols., Edinburgh, 1871-80); and Scotland is particularly rich in reprints of documents illustrating many periods of her history, issued by the Bannatyne and Spalding and other publishing Clubs, and by the more recently established Scottish History Society, as well as by the Scottish Society of Antiquaries. There are in addition collected sets of Burgh Records, Exchequer Rolls, and other State Papers, to most of which references are given in the works of Mackintosh, Hume Brown, and Lang. Mackintosh also indicates the various archæological collections. A good general view of the subject matter of the latter is given in Professor DANIEL WILSON'S "Pre-historic Annals of Scotland" (2nd ed., Macmillan, 2 vols., 1863); but there are later researches of importance, notably R. MUNRO'S "Ancient Scottish Lake-Dwellings" (Edin., Douglas, 1882); and D. MURRAY'S "An Archæological Survey of the United Kingdom" (Maclehose, 1896).

§ 4. Celtic Scotland has down till recent times been as distinct from "Saxon" Scotland as is the latter from England. Of the recent period the standard history is W. F. SKENE'S "Celtic Scotland: A History of Ancient Alban" (2nd ed., 3 vols., 1886-90, Douglas), which, however, is criticised at various points by later students, as

Hume Brown and Lang. J. MACKINNON'S "Culture in Early Scotland" (Williams, 1892) is a good scholarly survey. The more modern history of the Gaelic-speaking population has been written in various works, notably J. BROWNE'S "History of the Highlands and of the Highland Glens" (4 vols., 1838); D. GREGORY'S "History of the Western Highlands and Isles of Scotland from 1493 to 1625" (1836, rep. 1881, Adams); D. MITCHELL, "A Popular History of the Highlands to the Close of the '45" (Paisley, 1900); and Skene's "The Highlanders of Scotland, Their Origin, History, and Antiquities" (2 vols., 1837). The histories of most of the principal clans have been separately written—those of the Camerons, Frasers of Lovat, Macdonalds, and Mackenzies, by A. MACKENZIE (Inverness, 1884-96); that of the Macfarlanes by C. M. LITTLE (1893); that of the Macgregors by K. MACLEAY (1881) and A. G. M. MacGregor (1898); that of the Macleans by J. M. MACLEAN (Cincinnati, 1889); and that of the Macraes by A. MACRAE (Dingwall, 1899). The work of C. N. M. NORTH, "Records of the Dress and Arms and Sciences of the Highlanders," is in 2 vols. folio (1881).

§ 5. Of works on periods and episodes of Scottish history the following are among the most valuable: E. W. ROBERTSON, "Scotland under Her Early Kings" (Edinb., 2 vols., 1862); COSMO INNES, "Scotland in the Middle Ages" (1860), and "Sketches of Early Scottish History" (1861). Mary Queen of Scots has inspired quite a literature, belonging rather to biography than to history. The merits of her case may be sufficiently gathered from the following: "The Casket Letters and Mary Queen of Scots," by T. F. HENDERSON (Black, 2nd ed., 1890); SKELTON'S "Mary Stuart" (Boussod, 1893) and "Essays" (Blackwood, 1893); MIGNET, "History of Mary Queen of Scots" (Eng. tr. 2 vols., 2nd ed., 1861); HOSACK, "Mary Queen of Scots and Her Accusers" (Blackwood, 2 vols., 2nd ed., 1870-74); B. SEPP, *Maria Stuart und ihre Ankläger*

(München, 1884), and three other works on details of the question (same, 1884-88); and A. LANG, "The Mystery of Mary Stuart" (Longmans, rev. ed., 1904). Mr. Lang has also a study on "Prince Charles Edward Stuart" (new ed., 1903).

MARK NAPIER'S "Life and Times of Montrose" (1840) is far from being a model research, but may be given a hearing. Mr. MOWBRAY MORRIS'S "Montrose" in the "Men of Action" Series (Macmillan, 1892) is more judicial. For the Cromwell period should be studied the two volumes of important matter entitled "Scotland and the Commonwealth" and "Scotland and the Protectorate," edited for the Scottish History Society by C. H. Firth (1895 and 1899). Another vol., edited by Professor Gardiner, deals with the relations between Charles II. and Scotland in 1650. The work of W. S. DOUGLAS on "Cromwell's Scotch Campaigns: 1650-51" (Stock, 1898) is written in a distressing fashion, suggesting Carlyle and water, but embodies a good deal of research. For the following period that of Mr. Mathieson, above mentioned (§ 2), is valuable historically as well as sociologically. The monograph bearing the ill-judged title, "Clavers, the Despot's Champion: A Scots Biography, by a Southern," (Longmans, 1889), is really a careful and trustworthy performance, preferable to the monograph of Mr. Mowbray Morris, "Graham of Claverhouse," oddly placed in the "English Worthies" Series (Longmans, 1887). On the Union there are two good recent researches: G. W. T. OMOND, "Early History of the Scottish Union" (Edin., Oliphant, 1897); and J. MacKinnon, "The Union of England and Scotland" (Longmans, 1896).

§ 6. Of Scottish ecclesiastical history a sufficient general view may be had from Buckle; at least, for the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. The many old Presbyterian histories cited by him will hardly reward the general reader. For the Catholic period scholarly guidance is given by G.

GRUB'S "Ecclesiastical History of Scotland" (Edinburgh, 4 vols., 1861) and by Bishop DOWDEN'S "The Celtic Church in Scotland" (S.P.C.K., 1894). See also W. LOCKHART, "The Church of Scotland in the Thirteenth Century" (Blackwood, 1889). A general record down to modern times is supplied in J. CUNNINGHAM'S "Church History of Scotland" (Edinburgh, Thin, 2 vols., 1882). For the Episcopalian Church there is a special History by J. P. LAWSON (1843). M. G. J. Kinloch has written "A History of Scotland, chiefly in its Ecclesiastical Aspects" (2nd ed., Grant, Edinburgh, 2 vols, 1888); and A. F. MITCHELL, a study on "The Scottish Reformation" (Blackwood, 1900) in the light of modern research.

## COURSE XXXVIII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

##### (C.)—WALES

§ 1. THE history of ancient Wales is to be approached on the side of the Ancient Cymric literature; and the “**Celtic Britain**” of Professor **John Rhys** (S.P.C.K.) is the best introduction to all the problems involved. See also his Hibbert Lectures on “**Celtic Heathendom**” (Williams); R. OWEN’s “**The Kymry**” (Carmarthen, 1892); and H. ZIMMER’s series of *Keltische Studien* (1881, etc.). The “**History of Wales**” of Miss JANE WILLIAMS (1889), the “**Story of Wales**” in Arnold’s School Series, and the “**Shilling History of Wales**” by H. J. FORREST (Simpkin, 1897) are short compilations. Mr. SEEBOHM’s “**Tribal System in Wales**” (Longmans, 1895) is a valuable and original research; and W. F. SKENE’s edition of the “**Four Ancient Books of Wales**” (Edinb., 2 vols., 1868) is specially important. See also next Course, § 3.

§ 2. From the time of the English Conquest the political history of Wales is bound up with that of England; but its social history may to some extent be separately followed in such works as: E. J. NEWELL, “**History of the Welsh Church to the Dissolution of the Monasteries**” (Stock, 1895); J. RHYS and D. B. JONES, “**The Welsh People**” (Unwin, 1900); W. HUGHES, “**A History of the Church of the Kymry**” (Stock, vol. i., 1894); H. LEWIS, “**The Ancient Laws of Wales**” (ed. J. E. Lloyd; Stock, 1889); D. YOUNG, “**The Origin and History of Methodism in Wales**” (C. H. Kelly, 1893); and H. T. EDWARDS, “**Wales and the Welsh Church**” (Rivingtons, 1889).

COURSE XXXIX.

NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

(D.)—IRELAND

§ 1. AMONG the shorter histories of Ireland which are abreast of modern knowledge are A. M. SULLIVAN'S "The Story of Ireland" (Dublin, 1894); C. G. WALPOLE'S "Short History of Ireland" (Kegan Paul, 1885); C. P. DEANE'S work of the same title (Stock, 1886); J. E. HERBERT'S "Short History of Ireland to 1798" (Dublin, 1886); J. H. MCCARTHY'S "Outline of Irish History" (Chatto, 1883) and "Ireland since the Union"; W. A. O'CONNOR'S "History of the Irish People" (Manchester, 1886); P. W. JOYCE'S "Short History of Ireland to 1608" (Longmans, 1893); W. S. GREGG'S "Irish History for English Readers" (Vizetelly, 2nd ed., 1886); J. A. PART-  
RIDGE'S "Making of the Irish Nation" (Unwin, 1886); and the Hon. EMILY LAWLESS'S "Ireland" in the "Story" Series (same). There is also a French history by E. GANNERON, *L'Irlande depuis son origine jusqu' aux temps présents* (Tours, 1888).

The oddly-entitled work of S. E. B. BOUVERIE-PUSEY, "The Past History of Ireland: A Brief Sketch" (Unwin, 1894), is very competently done, but is only an essay. The ablest of Irish histories in some respects is the uncompleted "Short History of the Irish People" by Dr. A. G. Richey (Dublin, 1887), which has unfortunately been allowed for many years to remain out of print. As to some



of the points at which it is open to criticism see the editor's "The Saxon and the Celt," sec. iii. This work brings the history down only to 1608.

§ 2. Of the older histories those by LELAND (London, 1773, 3 vols.) and PLOWDEN, "Historical Review of the State of Ireland" (1803, 3 vols.), are the most esteemed. SAMUEL SMILES'S "History of Ireland and the Irish People" (1844) is worth consulting, but does not rise to the standard of a good modern history.

Those who read French, however, will find in the work of GUSTAVE DE BEAUMONT, *L'Irlande Sociale, Politique, et Religieuse* (7e éd., 2 tom., 1881), a sociological history of uncommon merit, giving a more complete idea of Irish evolution than is supplied by any single book in English.

§ 3. On the ancient period, among the most scholarly studies are those of O'CURRY, "Lectures on the Manners and Customs of the Ancient Irish," with introduction by Professor Sullivan (Williams, 3 vols., 1873); Professor Rhys's "Celtic Britain" (S.P.C.K.) and Hibbert Lectures on "Celtic Heathendom"; and Dr. Sophie Bryant's "Celtic Ireland" (Kegan Paul, 1889). Further light is to be had from the French works of D'ARBOIS DE JUBAINVILLE, *Introduction à l'étude de la littérature celtique* (1883) and *Les Celtes jusqu' à l'an 100 avant notre ère* (1903); and there are good elucidatory notes in CONNELLAN'S edition of "The Annals of Ireland by the Four Masters" (Dublin, 1846). On the basis of these and other researches has been compiled "A Social History of Ancient Ireland," by Dr. P. W. JOYCE (Longmans, 2 vols., 1903), which gives as clear and full a conception of ancient Irish life as can well be attained. There is a general discussion of the racial question as well as a sociological survey of Irish history in the editor's volume "The Saxon and the Celt" (Sonnenschein, 1896).

§ 4. Further study may proceed by means of works

dealing chronologically in fuller detail with particular periods—*e.g.*, Lady M. C. FERGUSON'S "Story of the Irish before the Conquest" (Dublin, 1890); and STANDISH O'GRADY'S "History of Ireland," vol. i., "Prehistoric and Bardic History" (Low, 1881). In the series of handbooks on "English History by Contemporary Writers" (Nutt) is one by F. P. BARNARD (1888) on "Strongbow's Conquest of Ireland," which is worth mastering in connection with the general histories. Concerning the relation of Ireland to the Papacy at the time of the English Conquest, there is an essay by S. MALONE, "Adrian IV. and Ireland" (Dublin, 1899). The history of the Irish Church before the Conquest is ably dealt with, further, in H. ZIMMER'S "The Celtic Church in Britain and Ireland" (Eng. tr., Nutt, 1902) and in G. T. STOKES'S "Ireland and the Celtic Church: History of Ireland from St. Patrick to 1172" (Hodder, 1886). There is a shorter sketch of "Ancient Britain and the Irish Churches," by W. CATHCART (Baptist Tract Society, 1894), and one by J. HEALY, "The Ancient Irish Church" (Church Histories Series, 1886).

§ 5. On Irish Church history there is a further literature of considerable extent. Dr. Stokes follows his first vol. with one on "Ireland and the Anglo-Norman Church: History of Ireland from the Conquest to the Reformation" (Hodder, 1889). Other works are T. OLDEN'S "The Church of Ireland" (National Churches Series, 1892); T. WALSH'S "The Church of Erin" (N.Y., 1885, 3 pts.); and J. MACBETH'S "Story of Ireland and her Church" (Dublin, 1899). The German Catholic scholar A. BELLESHEIM has also produced a copious *Geschichte der Katholischen Kirche in Irland* (3 Bde., Maiaz, 1890-91). H. S. SKEATS'S "The Irish Church: A Historical and Statistical Review" (rep. 1868) comes down to the period of the disestablishment of the Protestant Episcopalian Church.

§ 6. One of the best accounts of a period of Irish history is Dr. R. Hassencamp's "History of Ireland from

the Reformation to the Union" (Eng. tr., Sonnenschein, 1888), a work written with a learning and an impartiality too rare in this connection. It is, indeed, only from the Tudor period that Irish history is continuously and clearly to be traced; and the most elaborate of recent histories is R. BAGWELL'S "Ireland under the Tudors" (Longmans, 3 vols., 1885-90). The treatise of the poet SPENSER, "A View of the Present State of Ireland" (1597), and Sir JOHN DAVIES' "Discovery of the True Causes why Ireland was Never Entirely Subdued" (1612)—both reprinted with other works of Davies and FYNES MORYSON'S "Description of Ireland" in "Ireland under Elizabeth and James I." (ed. by Professor Henry Morley, Routledge, 1890)—are of great importance. Apart from Hassencamp, the Irish history of the Stuart and Commonwealth period is in some respects elucidated by the historical tractates of Bishop FRENCH (rep. as "Historical Works," Dublin, 1846, 2 vols.). For the rest it is covered in the general English History of GARDINER; but there is a special research by J. P. Prendergast, "The Cromwellian Settlement" (Longmans, 2nd ed., 1870), which challenges study, as does the same writer's "Ireland from the Restoration to the Revolution: 1660-1690" (same, 1887). The Restoration and Revolution period, again, is covered by MACAULAY, whose work, however, should in this connection be checked by the research of Thomas Davis, "The Patriot Parliament of 1689" (rep. ed. by Sir C. Gavan Duffy, Unwin, 1893). See also, for the later Elizabethan period, the reprint of T. STAFFORD'S *Pacata Hibernia*, ed. by Mr. O'Grady (Downey, 2 vols. 1896).

§ 7. For the eighteenth century we have the very full record of the Irish sections of LÆCKY'S "History of England in the Eighteenth Century," which in the Cabinet ed. are separately grouped so as to make a continuous Irish history (Longmans, 5 vols.). The same author's "Leaders of Public Opinion in Ireland" (Longmans, 2 vols., new ed.,

1903) deals chiefly with this period ; as do Sir N. PARNELL'S "History of the Penal Laws Against the Catholics, from 1689 to the Union" (4th ed. 1825), and the volume entitled "Two Centuries of Irish History : 1689-1870," edited by Mr. JAMES BRYCE. FROUDE'S "The English in Ireland" (Longmans, 3 vols.) has no special historical value, and is very erratic in its appreciations. Froude's attitude on Irish problems is discussed in "The Saxon and the Celt," sec. viii. ARTHUR YOUNG'S "Tour in Ireland : 1776-1779" (rep. 2 vols., Bohn Lib.) shows the state of the population before the Rebellion ; and the history of that episode is to be gathered from the following : "History of the Irish Rebellion of 1798 : A Personal Narrative," by C. H. TEELING (1828, several reprints) ; Rev. J. GORDON, "History of the Rebellion in Ireland" (London, 1803) ; T. CLONEY, "A Personal Narrative" (Dublin, 1832) ; EDWARD HAY, "History of the Insurrection" (Dublin, 1803) ; and the recent work of F. W. PALLISER, "The Irish Rebellion of 1798" (Simpkin, 1898).

In this connection should also be noted W. J. FITZPATRICK'S "Secret Service under Pitt" (Longmans, 1892), and J. G. S. MACNEILL'S "The Irish Parliament : What it Was and What it Did" (Cassell, 1885).

§ 8. The state of Ireland at the beginning of the nineteenth century may be further realised by help of THOMAS NEWENHAM'S "Statistical and Historical Inquiry into the Progress and Magnitude of the Population of Ireland" (London, 1805). On the political side there is the literature concerning the union, of which may be noted : R. DUNLOP'S "Grattan" (in Allen & Co.'s "Statesmen" Series, 1889) ; J. G. SWIFT MACNEILL'S "How the Union was Carried" (Kegan Paul, 1887), which takes the Nationalist side ; and T. D. INGRAM'S "History of the Legislative Union of Great Britain and Ireland" (Macmillan, 1887), which takes the other. The latter writer's "Critical Examination of Irish History" (Longmans, 2

vols., 1900) is partisan and unjudicial, but should be examined.

§ 9. The later history is competently surveyed in Judge **O'Connor Morris's "Ireland, 1798-1898"** (Innes, 1898), but may be studied in further detail in the following: R. BARRY O'BRIEN, "The Parliamentary History of the Irish Question, 1829 to 1869" (Low, 1880); R. Dunlop's "Daniel O'Connell" (Putnams, Heroes Series, 1900); G. J. SHAW LEFEVRE, "Peel and O'Connell" (Kegan Paul, 1887); W. P. O'BRIEN, "The Great Famine in Ireland" (Downey, 1896); T. P. O'CONNOR, "The Parnell Movement" (Unwin, 1889); and BARRY O'BRIEN'S "Life of Charles Stewart Parnell" (Smith, Elder, 1899).

J. DENVIR'S "The Irish in Britain" deals with an interesting side of Irish history not generally handled in the histories (Kegan Paul, 1892).

§ 10. Great help to a comprehension of the political history is given by the Right Hon. J. T. BALL'S "Historical View of the Legislative Systems Operative in Ireland, from the Invasion of Henry II. to the Union" (rep., Longmans, 1889). As regards the history of English interference with Irish commerce, there is available a reprint of the old work of HELY HUTCHINSON, "Commercial Restraints of Ireland" (Gill, Dublin, 1882); but the matter has been more thoroughly gone into in the recent work of Miss ALICE E. MURRAY, "A History of the Commercial and Financial Relations between England and Ireland, from the period of the Restoration," with pref. by Prof. HEWINS (King & Son, 1903). An excellent bird's-eye view of Irish history, of great sociological merit, is given by the late J. F. McLENNAN in ch. xiii. of his "Memoir of Thomas Drummond" (1867). At pages 239-240 he gives references to the authorities he has followed, and that memoir throws much light on the political history of Ireland in the first half of the nineteenth century.

On the present posture of Ireland's affairs there may be

consulted: "Ireland's Disease," by PHILIPPE DARVL (Eng. tr., Routledge, 1888); GEORGE MOORE'S "Mr. Parnell and his Island" (Sonnenschein, 1887) and "An Untilled Field" (Unwin, 1903); Sir HORACE PLUNKETT'S "Ireland in the New Century" (Murray, 1904); F. DE PRESSENSÉ, *L'Irlande et l'Angleterre depuis l'acte d'Union jusqu'à nos jours* (1889); PAUL FOURNIER, *La Question Agraire en Irlande* (1882); the important recent work of MICHAEL DAVITT, "The Fall of the Feudal System in Ireland" (Harpers, 1904); and the works on the Home Rule question specified in Course XLIV.

## COURSE XL.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXV.—GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

##### (E.)—THE BRITISH COLONIES

A GENERAL view of the process of British colonisation is supplied in A. CALDECOTT'S "English Colonisation and Empire" in Murray's series of University Extension Manuals, also in H. E. EGERTON'S "Short History of British Colonial Policy" (Methuen, 1897), which, however, is to be read for its facts, not for its judgments. Further study may be best guided by taking the chief colonies seriatim.

1. *Canada and Newfoundland.*—For the French period there are FRANCIS PARKMAN'S "Canada under French Rule" (Macmillan) and a series of special monographs by the same author, including "The Old Régime in Canada," "A Half-Century of Conflict," and "Montcalm and Wolfe." The whole history of the colony is compendiously covered in J. MacMullen's "History of Canada" (Low, 1868), and in very full detail in W. KINGSFORD'S "History of Canada" (Kegan Paul, 10 vols., 1888, etc.). On the Canadian constitution there are two careful studies in the "Johns Hopkins University Studies" Series (Baltimore), "Federal Government in Canada," and "Local Government in Canada," besides the work of J. E. C. MUNRO, "The Constitution of Canada" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1889). Of Newfoundland there are several histories: C. PEDLEY'S "History of Newfoundland" (1863); J. HATTON and M.

HARVEY'S "Newfoundland: Its History and Present Condition" (Chapman, 1883); and "A History of Newfoundland," by D. W. PROWSE (Eyre & Spottiswoode, 2nd ed., rev., 1897). Mr. Moses Harvey has also published "Newfoundland, England's Oldest Colony" (Low, 1897); a "Short History of Newfoundland" (Collins, 1890); and a "Text Book of Newfoundland History" (Boston, 1885).

2. *Cape Colony and Natal*.—Theal's "South Africa" (Story Series, 1899) is the best compendious account; and the same writer's "Beginnings of South African History" (Unwin, 1902), "History of South Africa" (Sonnenschein, 5 vols, 1897-1900), and "History of the Boers in South Africa" (same, 1887), constitute the standard record for the Dutch and English settlements down to the great war.

3. *Australia*.—On New South Wales there are: Dr. J. D. LANG'S "Historical and Statistical Account of New South Wales" (2 vols., 4th ed., 1874); F. HUTCHINSON'S "New South Wales, the Mother Colony of the Australias" (Sydney, 1896); and Sir H. PARKES'S "Fifty Years in the Making of Australian History" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1892); besides the official "Historical Records of New South Wales" (Sydney, 8 vols., 1893-1902). Victoria is in comparison little written of, but its history may be gleaned from W. BANNOW'S "The Colony of Victoria" (Melbourne, 1897); and E. FINN'S "Chronicles of Early Melbourne" (2 vols., Melbourne, 1889); as that of Queensland may be from H. S. RUSSELL'S "The Genesis of Queensland" (Sydney, 1888) and T. WEEDON'S "Queensland Past and Present" (Brisbane, 1897). South Australia is abundantly dealt with in R. GOUGER'S "The Founding of South Australia," edited by E. Hodder (Low, 1898); E. HODDER'S "History of South Australia" (same, 2 vols., 1893); and B. T. FINNISS'S "Constitutional History of South Australia" (Simpkin, 1886), as well as in handbooks by J. F. CONIGRAVE and W. HARCUS. For the rest of the continent there is A. F. CALVERT'S "Western Australia: Its History and Progress"



(Simpkin, 1894). Other handbooks by P. MENNELL, E. FAVENC, T. CHAMBERS, and J. M. PRICE, deal chiefly with the future.

The history of the whole continent is set forth in G. W. RUSDEN'S "History of Australia" (Chapman, 3 vols., 1883), which also covers Tasmania; but there is a "History of Tasmania," by J. FENTON (Hobart, 1884). A. F. Calvert has written a history of "The Discovery of Australia" (2nd ed., Dean, 1892) and one of "The Exploration of Australia" (2 vols., Philip, 1895-6); as well as an account of "The Aborigines of Western Australia" (Simpkin, 1894). A later work of great value is that of Messrs. B. SPENCER and F. J. GILLEN on "The Natives of Central Australia" (Macmillan, 1899). CARL LUMHOLTZ'S "Among Cannibals" (Eng. tr., Murray, 1889) throws much light on the manner of life of the aborigines. As to their probable derivation see OSCAR PESCHEL'S "Races of Men" (Eng. tr., 1874) and the other works on Ethnology mentioned in Course I., § 3. Beyond ethnological inferences they cannot be said to have a history down till recent times.

4. *New Zealand*.—The Maoris, who, unlike the Australian indigenes, may be said to have somewhat of a history, are very fully studied in JOHN WHITE'S "Ancient History of the Maori" (Low, 4 vols., 1889); and G. W. RUSDEN has compiled a detailed "History of New Zealand" (Chapman, 3 vols., rep. 1896). T. M. HOCKEN'S "Contributions to the Early History of New Zealand" (Low, 1898) deals chiefly with Otago. W. L. REES' "Life and Times of Sir George Grey" (2 vols., Hutchinson, 2nd ed., 1896) is of special value in this connection. See also J. C. FIRTH'S "Nation-Making: A Story of New Zealand" (Longmans, 1890).

5. *Minor Possessions*.—E. J. EITEL'S "Europe in China" (Luzac, 1895) supplies a history of Hong-Kong. ALFRED B. ELLIS has produced a "History of the Gold Coast of

West Africa" (Chapman, 1893); C. C. REINDORF, a "History of the Gold Coast and Ashante" (Basel, 1895); and A. B. C. SIBTHORPE, a "History of Sierra Leone" (2nd ed., Stock, 1881); while Miss **Kingsley** has contributed a volume on "**West Africa**" to the "Story" Series (1899). British Honduras has found a historian in A. R. GIBBS (Low, 1883); and British Guiana one in J. RODWAY (Georgetown, 1893), author of several handbooks on the same territory. There is a "History of Barbados" by Sir R. H. SCHOMBURGK (1848), and a "History of the West Indies" by A. K. FISKE (New York, 1899); while a "History of Antigua," by V. L. OLIVER (Mitchell & Hughes, 1894-9), runs to 3 vols. The old "History of the British Colonies in the West Indies" by BRYAN EDWARDS (5th ed., 5 vols., 1819), though somewhat diffuse, is still well worth consulting. On Malta and Gibraltar there are popular histories by M. M. BALLON (Boston, 1893) and H. M. FIELD (Chapman, 1889).

## COURSE XLI.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXVI.—UNITED STATES

§ 1. THE history of the British colonies in North America, as apart from Canada, is conveniently to be taken as part of that of the United States. It is separately set forth in "**The Colonial Era in America**," by Dr. G. P. FISHER (Low, 1892); also in "The Dutch and Quaker Colonies," by JOHN FISKE (2 vols., Macmillan, 1899).

Of the more important colonies there are elaborate histories—*e.g.*, Fiske's "Old Virginia and her Neighbours" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1897); P. A. BRUCE's valuable "Economic History of Virginia" (same, 2 vols., 1896); J. W. MCCRADY's "History of South Carolina under the Proprietary Government" (same, 1897); "Under the Royal Government" (same, 1899), and "In the Revolution" (same, 2 vols., 1901-2); Fiske's "The Beginnings of New England to 1689" (Macmillan, 1899). There is a very competent general history by J. A. DOYLE, "The English in America" (Longmans, 3 vols., 1882, etc.). All histories of the United States, further, deal with the colonial period.

§ 2. Of short general histories there are many. J. A. DOYLE's "**History of America**" in Macmillan's Historical Course for Schools is well done, as are the "Student's History of the United States" and "Short History of the United States" (written from an American standpoint), by EDWARD CHANNING (also Macmillan). An American short history of high repute is J. C.

RIDPATH'S "Popular History of the United States to 1881" (New York). Professor **Goldwin Smith's** "**The United States, an Outline of Political History: 1492-1871**" (same, 1893) is particularly well written, and has been approvingly received by Americans. Presumably the most comprehensive history in English, apart from the very fully detailed works of Bancroft and McMaster, and that edited by Winsor, is the volume (vii.) entitled "The United States" in the "Cambridge Modern History" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1904), in the preparation of which fourteen writers have collaborated. For every section of this work there are full bibliographies.

Leisured readers will naturally turn to the standard "History of the United States to 1789," by G. BANCROFT (last rev. 6 vols., N.Y., 1883-85), of which the main demerit is its inflated rhetoric. The "History of the People of the United States," by J. B. MCMMASTER, covering the period 1784-1861 (Eng. pub. Warne, 5 vols., 3rd ed., 1883, etc.), abounds in facts, but does not reach a high judicial standard. WINSOR'S "Narrative and Critical History of America" (8 vols., 4to, 1886-89; London pub. Low) covers the whole history of North America, 5 vols. being devoted to the period before the rise of the United States. It represents some of the best results of specialist study thus far, being the work of many collaborators.

§ 3. The developments of some of the States have been separately traced from their beginnings to the present time —e.g., J. G. PALFREY'S "History of New England" (5 vols., London pub. Low); J. H. BROWN'S "History of Texas" (St. Louis, 2 vols., 1893); J. W. MOORE'S "History of North Carolina" (Raleigh, 2 vols., 1880); W. G. BROWN'S "History of Alabama" (N.Y., 1900); J. T. SCHARF, "History of Maryland" (Philadelphia, 2 vols., 1882); H. H. BANCROFT'S "History of Utah" (San Francisco, 1890); and C. GAYARRÉ'S "History of Louisiana" (New

Orleans, 3rd ed., 4 vols., 1885). There is also a popular series entitled "The American Commonwealths," edited by H. E. Scudder (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin).

§ 4. On the revolutionary period there is an extensive special literature. Winsor's "Reader's Handbook of the American Revolution" (Boston, Houghton) gives a good bibliography; as does, on a smaller scale, the "United States" vol. in the "Cambridge History." J. M. Ludlow's "War of American Independence" (Longmans, "Epochs" Series) gives a good general view. FISKE'S "War of Independence" (Boston, 1889) is a popular work. His "Critical Period of American History" (Macmillan, 1888) covers the years 1783-9. It stands for little special research, and its author's judgments are to be followed with caution. The general histories, of course, go closely into the same matter.

§ 5. Biographies throw many side-lights on the revolutionary and early republican period. The most important are those of Washington, Jefferson, Paine, the Adamases, Madison, and Hamilton. Dr. MONCURE CONWAY'S "Life of Thomas Paine" (Putnams, 2 vols., 1891); his later and partly different work in French, *Thomas Paine et la Révolution dans les deux mondes* (Paris, 1900); and his "Omitted Chapters of History Disclosed in the Life and Papers of E. Randolph, Governor of Virginia" (Putnams, 1888) are of special value in this connection. On all the American statesmen of the period there are monographs in the "American Statesmen" Series (Boston: Houghton, Mifflin). Fuller works of special historical importance are the Lives of Washington, by J. SPARKS (Boston, 1852), O. STODDARD (N.Y., 1886, "Lives of Presidents" Series), and others; J. PARTON'S "Life and Times of Aaron Burr" (Boston, 1872); H. S. RANDALL'S "Life of Thomas Jefferson" (New York, 3 vols., 1888); and W. C. RIVES'S "Life and Times of James Madison" (Boston, 3 vols., 1866). There is a short modern life of Washington by C. C. KING (Chapman,

1894). See also the late PAUL L. FORD'S "The True George Washington" (New York, 1897).

§ 6. The early period of the growth of the Republic is well covered in F. A. WALKER'S "The Making of the Nation" ("American History" Series, N.Y., 1895). On the war of 1812 there are many contemporary books, and a later "History of the War of 1812 between the United States and Great Britain," by R. JOHNSON (N.Y., 1882). A good view of the next forty years is supplied by J. W. BURGESS, "The Middle Period, 1817-58" (N.Y., 1897). The western expansion which began in this period is abundantly recorded in T. H. HITTEL'S "History of California" (San Francisco, 4 vols., 1897), and in D. G. WOOTEN'S "Comprehensive History of Texas" (Dallas, Texas, 2 vols., 1898).

§ 7. On American slavery there is an immense literature. J. R. SPEARS'S "The American Slave Trade: Its Origin, Growth, and Suppression" (N.Y., 1900) and W. H. SMITH'S "Political History of Slavery" (N.Y., 1903) are recent surveys of good repute. Professor CAIRNES'S "The Slave Power" (2nd ed., 1863) is a notably able criticism. There are also a "History of the Negro Race in America, 1619-1880," by G. W. WILLIAMS (N.Y., 1883), and a "History of the Rise and Fall of the Slave Power in America" (Boston, 3 vols., 1872-7). In this connection the biography, "William Lloyd Garrison: The Story of his Life Told by his Children" (Boston, new ed., 4 vols., 1894), has an abundant interest. See also F. B. SANBORN'S "Life and Letters of John Brown" (Boston, 1885).

§ 8. The "History of the American Civil War," by J. W. DRAPER (Eng. ed., 1871, 3 vols.), though meritorious, is now in the main superseded by fuller researches. ROSSITER JOHNSON'S "History of the Secession War" (Boston, 1887) is a good succinct view; and the military history has been written in fourteen monographs on the separate "Campaigns of the Civil War" by twelve different writers

(N.Y., 1881-83). The great biography "Abraham Lincoln: A History," by J. G. NICOLAY and J. HAY (N.Y., 10 vols., 1890, etc.), gives on the whole the most comprehensive record. The recent biography of Charles Sumner, by M. STOREY (Boston, 1900), should be read in this connection. The personal memoirs of Generals GRANT (2 vols., 1885), SHERIDAN (2 vols., 1888), and SHERMAN (2 vols., 1875) are of special military interest. For the Southern view see the "Memoir of Jefferson Davis," by his wife (2 vols., 1890); G. F. R. HENDERSON'S "Stonewall Jackson and the Civil War" (2 vols., 1900); F. LEE'S "General Lee" (1894), and H. A. WHITE'S "R. E. Lee and the Southern Confederacy" (1897); also J. C. SCHWAB'S "The Confederate States of America, 1861-5: A Financial and Industrial History of the South during the Civil War" (N. Y., 1901). Among shorter lives of Lincoln may be noted that of J. T. MORSE (1893).

§ 9. The period of reconstruction and recuperation is fully dealt with in E. B. ANDREWS'S "History of the Last Quarter-Century" (N.Y., 2 vols., 1896); in PERCY GREG'S "History of the United States" (Allen & Co., 1887); G. G. CURTIS'S "Constitutional History of the United States" (Harpers, 1889), and several other American histories, notably W. WILSON'S "History of the American People" (N.Y., 5 vols., 1902). For the latest event there is "A History of the Spanish-American War" by R. H. TITHERINGTON (New York, Appleton, 1900).

§ 10. Further study of the history of the States may profitably revert to works of a sociological character, of which there are many. On the rise of industry may be consulted "A History of American Manufactures from 1608 to 1860," by J. L. BISHOP (Philadelphia, 1861-64). R. M. SMITH'S "Emigration and Immigration: A Study in Social Science" (N.Y., 1890) is an important conspectus, as is E. E. SPARKS'S "The Expansion of the American People." F. W. TAUSSIG'S "Tariff History of the

United States" (4th ed., N.Y., 1898) is a work of the first economic and industrial importance. There are also a "Financial History of the United States," by A. S. BOLLES (N.Y., 3 vols., 1879-86); an "Industrial History," by the same author (N.Y., 1878); an "Essay on the Monetary History of the United States," by C. J. BULLOCK (N.Y., 1900); an "Economic and Social History of New England," by W. B. WEEDEN (Boston, 2 vols., 1890); and a "History of Bimetallism in the United States," by J. L. Laughlin (N.Y., 1886). The "History of Political Parties in the United States" is very fully written by J. P. GORDY (Athens, Ohio, 4 vols., 1895-1903), and more briefly by A. JOHNSTON, "History of American Politics" (N.Y., 1890); J. H. HOPKINS, "History of Political Parties in the United States" (N.Y., 1900); and J. MACY, "Political Parties in the United States" (Macmillan, 1900).

A notable development of American life is traced in C. NORDHOFF's "Communitistic Societies of the United States" (Harpers, 1875) and in J. H. NOYES's "History of American Socialisms" (Philadelphia, 1870). There is also a "History of Co-operation in the United States" in the series of "John Hopkins University Studies" (Baltimore). On labour politics see R. T. ELY's "Labour Movement in America" (Heinemann, 1890).

A general view of Church history in the States is given in L. W. BACON's "History of American Christianity" (Eng. ed. with pref. by Mr. Bryce, Clarke, 1899); and there is a compendious history of "Education in the United States," by R. G. BOONE (N.Y., Appleton's "International Education" Series).



## COURSE XLII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXVII.—THE CENTRAL AND SOUTH AMERICAN REPUBLICS

THE republics of Central and South America, growing as they all do out of the Spanish and Portuguese conquests of the sixteenth century, may properly be regarded as a kindred group.

§ 1. *Mexico*.—For the history of the pre-Spanish peoples see Course XI., § 16 ; and for that of the Spanish Conquest Course VII., § 4. H. H. BANCROFT'S "Popular History of the Mexican People" (Trübner, 1888) proceeds upon adequate knowledge. Among the numerous works on modern and contemporary Mexico may be noted H. M. FLINT'S "Mexico under Maximilian" (Philadelphia, 1867) ; E. G. DE LA BÉDOLLIÈRE'S *Histoire de la Guerre de Mexique* (Paris, 1866) ; U. R. BURKE'S "Life of Benito Juarez" (Remington, 1894) ; C. F. LUMMIS'S "The Awakening of a Nation" (New York, 1898) ; and G. ROUTIER'S *La Mexique de nos Jours* (Paris, 1895).

§ 2. *Guatemala* is dealt with in the work of W. T. BRIGHAM, "Guatemala : The Land of the Quetzal" (Unwin, 1887) ; also in E. G. SQUIER'S "The States of Central America" (New York, 1858) ; as well as in works of travel by Dr. G. BERNOUILLI, JULIUS FRÖBEL, W. MARR, L. MORELET, O. STOLL, and others.

§ 3. *Salvador* and *Honduras* are discoursed of in several of these, also in C. CHARLES'S "Honduras" (Chicago,

1890); T. R. LOMBARD's "The New Honduras" (Chicago, 1887); and E. G. Squier's "Honduras: Descriptive, Historical, and Statistical" (1870). There is a Spanish work, *Nociones de historia del Salvador*, by RAFAEL REYES (San Salvador, 1886).

§ 4. For *Nicaragua* see Squier's "Nicaragua" (N. Y., 2 vols., 1852); G. NIEDERLEIN's "The State of Nicaragua" (Philadelphia, 1898); and A. R. COLQUHOUN's "The Mastery of the Pacific" (Heinemann, 1902).

§ 5. On *Costa Rica* there is a considerable literature, including two histories in Spanish: F. BARRANTE's *Elementos de Historia de Costa Rica* (San José, 1892) and L. FERMANDEZ's *Historia de Costa Rica, 1502-1821* (Madrid, 1889), besides the official compilation by J. B. CALVO, *República de Costa Rica* (San José), of which there is an English trans., published at Chicago. See also H. W. BATES's "Central and South America" (Stanford, rev. ed., 1882) and P. BIOLLEY's "Costa Rica and her Future" (Washington, 1889).

§ 6. *Colombia* is dealt with in the work of Bates, above mentioned; and there is a Spanish history, *Compendio de Historia de Colombia*, by J. J. BORDA (Bogotá, 1890), as well as a general handbook in French, *La République de Colombie: Géographie, Histoire, Organisation*, etc., by R. MUÑEZ and W. JAHAY (Brussels, 1893).

§ 7. On *Venezuela* see Bates; J. M. SPENCE, "The Land of Bolivar" (Low, 1878, 2 vols.); and W. E. CURTIS's "Venezuela" (Osgood, 1896).

§ 8. *Ecuador* has a *Historia Ecclesiástica* in Spanish (Quito, 1881); and there is a *Resumen de la historia del Ecuador*, by CEVALLOS (Guayaquil, 1888), besides the *Historia del reino de Quito* of VELASCO, of which there is a French trans. by Ternaux-Campans (2 vols., Paris, 1840). See also Bates.

§ 9. SOUTHEY's "History of *Brazil*" (3 pts., 1810-1819) deals fully with events in that country down to its time, and

is continued down to 1836 in the "History of Brazil," by J. ARMITAGE (1836). A briefer survey is given in Mr. H. MORSE STEPHENS'S "Portugal" (Story Series). See also the "History of Brazil" of J. HENDERSON (1821). Later developments are discussed in O. D'ARAÚJO'S *L'Idée républicaine au Brésil* (Paris, 1893) and A. FIALHO'S *Historia de fundação da República* (Rio de Janeiro, 1891). There is a good *Esquisse de l'histoire du Brésil* in the compilation *Brazil en 1889*, edited by E. Levasseur for the Paris Exposition of that year. A sociological sketch of Brazilian evolution is attempted in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics." The "Brazil and the Brazilians" of the Rev. J. C. FLETCHER and Rev. D. P. KIDDER (9th ed., 1879) contains some historical sketches.

§ 10. For the older history of *Peru* see PRESCOTT (Course XVIII., § 4), and, further, for archæology, E. G. Squier's "Peru" (Macmillan, 1877). For the modern period consult "Lima," by M. A. FUENTES (1866), and C. R. MARKHAM'S "History of Peru" (Chicago, 1892) and "The War between Peru and Chili" (Low, 1882). There is a Spanish *Historia del Peru Independiente*, by M. F. PAZ SOLDAN (3 tom., Lima, 1868-74; rev. ed., with biog. Buenos Aires, 1888). LARRAZABEL'S "Life of Bolivar" (New York, 1866) contains historical matter relative to the establishment of the South American Republics.

§ 11. Of *Chile*, or Chili, there is a "History" in English by A. M. HANCOCK (Chicago, 1893), besides three in Spanish—the *Historia general de Reyno de Chile* (3 tom., Valparaiso, 1877-78); the *Historia general de Chile* of CLAUDIO GAY (Paris, 8 tom., 1847-54); and the *Historia general de Chile* of D. BARROS ARANA (Santiago, 1884, etc.). See also H. W. BATES'S "South America" (above, § 5) and THEODORE CHILD'S "The Spanish-American Republics" (Osgood, 1892).

§ 12. On *Bolivia* there is little historical matter. C. WIENER'S *Pérou et Bolivie* (Paris, 1880) gives general

information. See also LARRAZABEL'S "Life of Bolivar" and L. H. DE BONELLI'S "Travels in Bolivia" (2 vols., 1854).

§ 13. *Paraguay* is the subject of several histories: C. A. WASHBURN, "The History of Paraguay" (Boston, 1871); G. THOMPSON, "The Paraguayan War" (1869); L. A. DEMERSAY, *Histoire physique, économique et politique du Paraguay* (2 tom., Paris, 1865); A. J. KENNEDY, "La Plata, Brazil, and Paraguay during the War" (1869). See also E. DE BOURGADE LA DARDY'S "Paraguay, the Land and the People" (Eng. tr., Philip & Son, 1892, ed. by E. G. Ravenstein). GOTHEIN'S *Der christlich-soziale Staat in Paraguay* (in G. SCHMOLLER'S *Staats- und Socialwissenschaftliche Forschungen* series, Leipzig, 1883) is a useful inquiry.

§ 14. On *Uruguay* the historical authority is FRANCISCO BAUZA'S *Historia de la dominacion española en el Uruguay* (Montevideo, 1880). In English see "Uruguay: Its Geography, History, Industries," etc. (Liverpool, 1897).

§ 15. For the history of the *Argentine Republic* consult the works of Bates and Child, above mentioned; and "The Emancipation of South America," an abridged trans. in English by W. Pilling (Philip, 1892) from B. MITRE'S *Historia de San Martin* (4 tom., Paris, 1890). There is also an *Historia Argentina* by L. L. DOMINGUEZ (4th ed., Buenos Ayres, 1870). The "Handbook of the River Plate," by M. G. and E. T. MULHALL (Trübner, 1893), covers Argentine, Paraguay, and Uruguay.

§ 16. The island republic of *Santo Domingo* (which includes the eastern part of Hayti), in the West Indies, belongs practically to the Central and South American group. For its history see S. HAZARD'S "Santo Domingo, Past and Present" (Low, 1873). There is a school history in Spanish by J. G. GARCIA, *Compendio de la historia de Santa Domingo* (1879); and an unfinished *Historia* by A. MONTE Y TEJADA (vol. i., Habana, 1853). See also the works on Hayti mentioned in Course XLIII., § 6.

## COURSE XLIII.

### NATIONAL AND RACIAL HISTORIES

#### XXVIII.—THE AFRICAN RACES

ONLY for recent periods is the history of the indigenous African races recoverable, apart from Egypt and Abyssinia. Whites who have become acquainted with the orally preserved memories of certain tribes or groups have put them on record ; and certain historical inferences have been drawn as to the past relations of peoples. There are also archæological and other traces of ancient contracts between the indigenes and foreign races.

§ 1. As to the variety of races in Africa compare NOTT and GLIDDON, "Types of Mankind" (1854); TOPINARD'S "Anthropology" (Eng. tr., Chapman, 1890); THEAL, "The Beginnings of South African History" (Unwin, 1902); Sir HARRY H. JOHNSTON'S "The Colonisation of Africa" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1899); and "The River Congo" (Low, 4th ed., 1895).

§ 2. The old work of H. MURRAY and others, "Discovery and Adventure in Africa from the Earliest Ages" (1818, 2 vols.), gives a general view of the relations of the European to the African races up to that date. Of the traces of ancient gold-seeking in the South there is an account by J. T. BENT, "The Ruined Cities of Mashonaland" (Longmans, new ed., 1895). For recent contacts consult Sir H. JOHNSTON'S "Colonisation" and Sir J. SCOTT KELTIE'S "The Partition of Africa" (Stanford, 2nd ed., 1895).

§ 3. The recent history of the native peoples of South Africa may be broadly gathered from Theal ; also from J. F.

INGRAM'S "Natalia: History of Natal and Zululand" (Marshall, 1897); JOHN BIRD'S "The Annals of Natal" (Pietermaritzburg, 1888); H. BROOKS'S "Natal" (1887); Miss F. E. COLENZO'S "The Ruin of Zululand" (Redway, 2 vols., 1884-85); F. R. STATHAM'S "Blacks, Boers, and British" (Macmillan, 1884); and J. TYLER'S "Forty Years in Zululand" (Boston, 1891). The German work of the missionary KROPP, *Das Volk der Xosa-Kaffern im östlichen Süd Afrika*, gives a good deal of historical information.

§ 4. Among the leading authorities on the modern history of other African peoples are: Sir R. F. BURTON, "Mission to Gelele, King of Dahomey" (2 vols., 1864; rep., 1893-4, Tylston & Edwards); and "Zanzibar" (2 vols., 1872); H. M. STANLEY, "Through the Dark Continent," "In Darkest Africa," and "The Congo and Its Free State" (all Low); R. H. S. BACON, "Benin: The City of Blood," (Arnold, 1897); D. T. LAING, "The Matabele Rebellion" (Dean, 1897); Hon. A. WILMOT, "Monomotapa: Its Monuments and History" (Unwin, 1896); E. W. BLYDEN, "Christianity, Islam, and the Negro Race" (Whittingham, 1889); C. C. REINDORF; "History of the Gold Coast and Ashante" (Basel, 1895); R. S. BADEN POWELL, "The Downfall of Prempeh" (Methuen, 1896); A. B. ELLIS, "History of the Gold Coast" (1893); "The Yoruba-speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast" (1894); "The Ewe-speaking Peoples of the Slave Coast" (1890); and "The Ishi-speaking Peoples of the Gold Coast" (1887—all Chapman & Hall); Miss KINGSLEY, "West African Studies" (Macmillan, 1889), and "The Story of West Africa" (Story Series, 1899); S. L. HINDE, "The Fall of the Congo Arabs" (Methuen, 1897); G. BURROWS, "The Land of the Pigmies" (Pearson, 1899); H. WARD, "Five Years with the Congo Cannibals" (Chatto, 1890).

§ 5. Of the small free State of Liberia there is a historical and statistical account by G. S. STOCKWELL, "The Republic

of Liberia" (New York, 1868); and one in French, by Colonel H. WAUWERMANS, *Liberia, histoire de la foundation d'un état nègre libre* (Bruxelles, 1885). See also F. A. DURHAM's "The Lone Star of Liberia" (Stock, 1893).

§ 6. The Republic of Hayti, in the West Indies, is substantially a negro state, nine-tenths of the population being blacks, and the rest nearly all mulattoes. Its history has been copiously written in French: N. MADION, *Histoire de Haïti* (Port-au-Prince, 3 tom., 1847); K. NAU, *Histoire des Casiques de Haïti* (Port-au-Prince, 1855); B. ARDOUIN, *Études sur l'histoire de Haïti* (Paris, 10 tom., 1853-61); and J. JUSTIN, *Études sur les institutions Haïtiennes* (Paris, 1894). There is also an English work, "Hayti, or the Black Republic," by Sir SPENSER ST. JOHN (Smith, Elder, 2nd ed., 1889); and two in German, J. HANDELMANN'S *Geschichte von Haiti* (Kiel, 1856) and W. JORDAN'S *Geschichte der Insel Haiti* (Leipzig, 2 Bde., 1849). See also V. SCHOELCHER'S *Vie de Toussaint L'Ouverture* (Paris, 1889), and L. J. MARCELIN'S *Haïti: ses guerres civiles* (3 pties. Paris, 1892-3).

§ 7. The most generally civilised portion of the African races is that which now inhabits the southern parts of the United States. The history of its first introduction and enslavement is to be gathered from CLARKSON'S "History of the Abolition of the African Slave Trade" (expanded ed. 1839), and the works mentioned in Course XLI., § 7. On the painful problem of its present position and future prospects see P. A. BRUCE'S "The Plantation Negro as Freeman" (Putnams, 1899); and the article on "Lynching," by JOSEPH B. BISHOP, in the *International Quarterly* for September-December, 1903, which contains also an article by the editor on "Black and White in Africa."

## COURSE XLIV.

### POLITICS

THE study of Politics may be distinguished from that of Sociology—to which it is ancillary—as dealing with the special history of political institutions and the struggles for power of classes, parties, and interests in all communities. Both studies must take constant account of history; and both involve theorising on laws of social movement; but politics remains a particular process among the many which constitute social evolution.

§ 1. A very intelligent and suggestive introduction to the subject on evolutionary lines may be had from Mr. **Edward Jenks's** little book "**A History of Politics**" in the Temple Primers Series (Dent, 1900); after which the more theoretical manual of Mr. **Thomas Raleigh**, "**Elementary Politics**" (Frowde, 1886), also very commendable and readable, may usefully be read. The "Introduction to the Science of Politics" of the late Sir J. R. **SEELEY** (Macmillan, 1896) cannot be recommended as a truly scientific treatise, but may be found suggestive.

§ 2. Those who desire to study political evolution from the most primitive beginnings may refer to our opening course on "Anthropology," or the list of authorities appended to Mr. Jenks's book above mentioned. **SPENCER'S** "Principles of Sociology" will be found specially instructive in this connection, inasmuch as it deals with the growth of all political institutions in terms of the principle of evolution. And seeing that primitive politics is even more closely to be identified with law than is the politics of civilised States, special help may be had from such a work



as MAINE'S "Ancient Law," or the more exact and comprehensive *Grundriss der ethnologischen Jurisprudenz* of Dr. A. H. POST (Bd. I., Allg. Theil, Leipzig, 1894).

§ 3. Specially instructive is the study of the politics of the civilised States of the ancient world. As regards the more ancient civilisations of Egypt and Asia, there is little to be said on political as distinct from sociological lines; but the learned and thoughtful work of Miss E. J. SIMCOX, "Primitive Civilisations, or Outlines of the History of Ownership in Archaic Communities" (Sonnenschein, 2 vols., 1894), will yield what light is possible, save in so far as more is added by the recently-discovered Code of Hammurabi, on which see the work of CHILPERIC EDWARDS, "The Hammurabi Code" (R. P. A., 1904). The well-known work of E. LAVELEYE, *De la Propriété et ses formes primitives* (4e éd., 1891; Eng. tr., 1878, Macmillan), is also to be studied on this problem; and in the same connection should be read the critical inquiry of FUSTEL DE COULANGES, "The Origin of Property in Land" (Eng. tr., ed. by Professor Ashley; Sonnenschein's "Social Science" Series, 2nd ed., 1892). But it is in Greece and Italy that politics proper first becomes a clearly defined process; and to the study of this all histories of these countries that are worthy of the name are helpful. See Courses XV., XVI., and XVII. Special monographs, however, have been devoted to the subject; and among these may be noted such before-named works as the *Cité Antique* of Fustel de Coulanges; Mr. WARDE FOWLER'S "City State of the Greeks and Romans" (Macmillan, 1891); and Mr. LEONARD WHIBLEY'S "Greek Oligarchies, their Character and Organisation" (Hare Prize Essay for 1894; Methuen, 1896) and "Political Parties in Athens during the Peloponnesian War" (Prince Consort Diss. of 1882, Camb. Univ. Press)—two treatises of exceptional merit. Roman politics may be studied, apart from the histories and historical manuals, in the works mentioned in Course XVI.,

§ 10. As regards the growth of Roman Imperialism, different views will be found set forth in Seeley's "Lectures and Essays" (Macmillan, 1870); in Dr. R. CONGREVE'S "The Roman Empire of the West" (1855); and in the early sections of the editor's "Introduction to English Politics."

§ 4. A comprehensive treatment of politics is undertaken in a number of treatises by eminent moderns, among which may be particularly named "The Elements of Politics," by the late Professor SIDGWICK (Macmillan, 1891), and *Politik: geschichtliche Naturlehre der Monarchie, Aristokratie, und Demokratie*, by WILHELM ROSCHER (Stuttgart, 1892). A systematic view of a very important side of politics is set forth in Professor BASTABLE'S "Public Finance" (Macmillan, 3rd ed., rev. 1903) Abstract theories of "the State," again, are set forth in BLUNTSCHLI'S treatise on "The Theory of the State" (Eng. tr., Clar. Press); Prof. B. BOSANQUET'S able Hegelian exposition, "The Philosophical Theory of the State" (Macmillan, 1899); and the American Professor THEODORE DE WOOLSEY'S "Political Science: The State Theoretically and Practically Considered" (Simpkin, 1877, 2 vols.). To the same order of reflection partially belongs the treatise of Professor E. C. K. GONNER on "The Social Philosophy of Rodbertus" (Macmillan, 1899), a very competent exposition of the doctrine of one of the most considerable of modern German political thinkers. It leans, however, in the direction of economics and sociology; and in our Course on the latter subject will be found other works which trench on politics. On Rodbertus see also Professor ANTON MENGER'S critico-historical treatise, "The Right to the Whole Produce of Labour" (Eng. tr., Macmillan, 1899).

§ 5. The *history* of political theories may be profitably studied by the help of the American Professor W. A. DUNNING'S excellent "**History of Political Theories: Ancient and Mediæval**" (Macmillan, 1902), which, it is to be hoped, will be followed up by a volume covering the

modern period. The vol. published ends with Machiavelli. See also the work of O. GIERKE, "Political Theories of the Middle Ages" (Eng. trans. with long introd. by Professor MAITLAND; Camb. Univ. Press, 1900); and Prof. Sidgwick's treatise, "The Development of European Polity" (Macmillan, 1903). The shorter "Introduction to the History of the Science of Politics" of Sir F. POLLOCK (Macmillan, 1890 and later) comes down to our own day, and gives clues to the leading writers since Machiavelli, as does the earlier "Manual of the Principles of Government" of H. S. TREMENEERE (Kegan Paul, 1882). One of the most influential writings on politics in modern times is ROUSSEAU'S essay on "The Social Contract"; and Mr. H. J. TOZER'S introduction to his trans. of that work (Sonnenschein, Social Science Series, 1895) gives a good view of his relations to earlier and contemporary thinkers. Much information on the evolution of political ideas, again, is to be gathered from the famous compilation "The Federalist," by Hamilton, Madison, & Jay, of which the most informative edition is that of the late PAUL LEICESTER FORD (New York, Holt, 1898).

§ 6. English literature is remarkably rich in discussions of political principles from the Elizabethan period onwards. The outstanding works down to the period of the French Revolution are: HOOKER'S "Ecclesiastical Polity" (1593, etc., many eds.); Sir JOHN ELIOT'S *De Jure Maiestatis*, or, "Political Treatise of Government" (1678-30; rep. privately by Grosart, 1882); HOBBS'S "Leviathan" (1651; cheap rep., Routledge); JAMES HARRINGTON'S "Oceana" (1656; rep. 1700); Sir ROBERT FILMER'S "Patriarcha" (written before 1653; pub. 1680); LOCKE'S "Two Treatises of Civil Government" (1689; rep. with Filmer in cheap ed., Routledge); ALGERNON SIDNEY'S "Discourses upon Civil Government" (1698); HUME'S "Political Essays" (1741; many reprints); PRIESTLEY'S "Essay on the First Principles of Government" (1771); JEREMY BENTHAM'S "Fragment on

Government" (1776; 2nd ed., enlarged, 1823); the political sections of ADAM SMITH'S "Wealth of Nations" (1776); Dr. JOSIAH TUCKER'S "Treatise Concerning Civil Government" (1781); the various political treatises of BURKE; PAINE'S famous "Rights of Man" (1791); MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT'S "Vindication of the Rights of Woman" (1792); and WILLIAM GODWIN'S "Enquiry Concerning Political Justice" (1793).

Off the direct line of political development, but of great economic, ethical, and historical interest, is the line of the early English Socialists and land nationalisers, William Ogilvie, Thomas Spence, Charles Hall, William Thompson, Thomas Hodgskin, and J. F. Bray, who, with Godwin and Robert Owen, are the true founders of modern Socialism and "scientific Anarchism." As to them see the work of Professor Menger, above mentioned, and Professor FOXWELL'S introduction thereto.

§ 7. During the first half of the nineteenth century political discussion in England ran more to concrete issues than to the general principles of politics; but practical problems forced a certain amount of theoretic debate, which has culminated in an extensive literature for and against Socialism. In the earlier years of the century one of the leading figures in political debate was William Cobbett, whose works, however, will not now repay study save for historical purposes. Of more permanent intellectual importance are the great protagonist of early co-operative Socialism, ROBERT OWEN, whose chief writings, "The New Moral World" (1836), "Addresses" (1830), "Outline of the Rational System of Society" (1840), with his debate on "What is Socialism?" (1841), might usefully be reprinted; and RICHARD COBDEN, whose political writings (rep., Cassell), apart from his many speeches on Free Trade (6d. rep., Macmillan), contain in a non-systematic but clear form the elements of a rational system.

A notable school of political thought is that represented

by **J. S. Mill's "On Liberty"** (R.P.A., 6d. rep.); which proceeds on the principles of Baron **WILHELM VON HUMBOLDT**, whose "Sphere and Duties of Government" was trans. in English (Trübner, 1854). Mill's political ideas are further to be gathered from his books on "Representative Government" and "The Subjection of Women," his "Dissertations and Discussions," his "Principles of Political Economy," his "Autobiography," and his posthumous papers on Socialism (*Fortnightly Review*, 1879). The last-named show the final set of his thought in a socialistic direction. The *laissez faire* theory, on the other hand, is defended *passim* in **BUCKLE's** "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England" (cheap rep., with critical annotations by the present editor, Routledge, 1904); and in **HERBERT SPENCER's** "Man *versus* the State" (Williams). In Spencer's earlier "Social Statics" (1851) there is laid down a doctrine of land nationalisation, from which he afterwards swerved, modifying the book in a late reprint (same); and on this head he is criticised by **HENRY GEORGE** in "A Perplexed Philosopher" (Kegan Paul, 1893).

§ 8. **Henry George's "Progress and Poverty"** (Kegan Paul) has become the text-book of a large school of political reformers, who, advocating his "single tax" (taxation of economic rent of land alone), remain opposed to Socialism. The latter political doctrine is represented for the last generation primarily by the doctrine and school of the German **KARL MARX**, the first part of whose work on "Capital" is trans. into English (Sonnenschein, cheap ed., 2 vols. bd. in 1) and other languages, and epitomised in **Dr. E. Aveling's "The Student's Marx"** (same, "Social Science" Series). In this connection should be read the above-mentioned work of **Dr. Anton Menger** of Vienna, "**The Right to the Whole Produce of Labour**" (Eng. tr. with introd. and bibliography by Professor Foxwell, Macmillan, 1899), wherein is shown the great and unacknowledged debt of Marx to the earlier English Socialists,

in particular to William Thompson, some of whose main doctrines he adopted. For expositions of the ideas of the Marx school consult: "Modern Socialism, as Set Forth by Socialists," edited by R. C. K. ENSOR (Harpers, 1904); T. KIRKUP'S "History of Socialism" (Black, 1892) and "An Inquiry into Socialism" (Longmans, 1887); "Socialism, its Growth and Outcome," by WILLIAM MORRIS and E. BELFORT BAX (Sonnenschein, 1893); the latter writer's "Religion of Socialism" and "Ethics of Socialism" (same, S. S. Series); Sidney Webb's "Socialism in England" (same); "Fabian Essays" and "Tracts" (Fabian Society); F. ENGELS'S "Socialism Utopian and Scientific" (S. S. Series); the late Professor D. G. RITCHIE'S "Principles of State Interference" and "Darwinism and Socialism" (same); the notable essay "On the Nature of State Interference," by HORACE SEAL (Williams, 1893); "The Economic Foundations of Society," by ACHILLE LORIA (S. S. Series); the late EDWARD BELLAMY'S "Looking Backward" and "Equality" (Heinemann); Dr. SCHAEFFLE'S "Quintessence of Socialism" (tr. in S. S. Series); LAURENCE GRONLUND'S "The Co-operative Commonwealth" (same); E. C. K. Gonner's "The Socialist State" (Scott, 1895); and EDWARD CARPENTER'S "England's Ideal" and "Civilisation: Its Cause and Cure" (same).

For criticisms of Socialism and schemes of social reconstruction on other than socialistic lines the following may be read: Dr. Schaeffle's "Impossibility of Social Democracy" (S. S. Series); Mr. JOHN RAE'S "Contemporary Socialism" (Macmillan, 1884); E. LAVELEYE'S "Socialism of To-day" (Eng., tr., Field & Tuer, 1884); A. NACQUET'S "Collectivism and Socialism" (S. S. Ser.); Professor A. R. Wallace's "Land Nationalisation" (same); Henry George's "The Condition of Labour" (same); P. LEROY BEAULIEU'S "The Modern State" (same); and MAX HIRSCH'S "Democracy v. Socialism" (Macmillan,

1901). In the same connection may profitably be read Dr. G. von SCHULZE-GAEVERNITZ'S "Social Peace" (Eng. tr., same), and J. GRAHAM BROOKS'S "The Social Unrest" (Macmillan, 1904), two dispassionate works throwing much light on labour conditions in England and the United States; also JOHN A. HOBSON'S "Problems of Poverty" (Methuen, "Social Questions" Series); and B. SEEBOHM ROWNTREE'S "Poverty: A Study of Town Life" (Macmillan, 1901), with which may further be compared Mr. C. S. LOCH'S "Charity Organisation" (S. S. Series) and Mrs. BERNARD BOSANQUET'S "The Standard of Life" and "Rich and Poor" (Macmillan).

On the political side of the industrial problem the following are of value: J. A. HOBSON'S "The Problem of the Unemployed" (Methuen); Mr. and Mrs. SIDNEY WEBB'S "History of Trade Unionism" (new ed., Longmans, 1902), "Industrial Democracy" (same, 2 vols., new ed., 1902), and "Problems of Modern Industry" (same, new ed., 1902); Misses B. L. HUTCHINS and A. HARRISON'S "History of Factory Legislation" (P. S. King & Co., 1903); A. W. JOHNSTON'S "Strikes, Labour Questions, and Other Economic Difficulties" (Bliss, 1895); the essays entitled "A Policy of Free Exchange," ed. by T. MACKAY (Murray, 1894, dealing with various trade questions); and the same editor's "Methods of Social Reform" (Murray, 1896).

Students who desire a fuller historical record of socialistic movements than that by Mr. Kirkup, above mentioned, may turn to the elaborate German work of O. WARSCHAUER, *Geschichte des Socialismus und Kommunismus* (3 Bde., Berlin, 1892-93).

§ 9. The literature of "practical" politics, or political strife, is so enormous, and so little readable, that only a small selection for Britain can here be indicated. In each country, down to recent times, the course of the strife is to be gathered from the constitutional and other histories, and

from special researches. In regard to English politics of the feudal period, accordingly, guidance is to be had from our Course on English History, Sections 3, 9, and 11. A sufficient general idea of the political evolution may be had from the works (there specified) of Acland and Ransome, D. J. Medley, P. V. Smith, C. E. Maurice, J. Gairdner, Beesly, Spedding, Gardiner (on the Stuarts and the Puritan Revolution and on Cromwell), Firth, and Morley, down to the Restoration, whereafter there begins the strictly modern period of Parliamentary politics. A help to connected views may be had from Lord JOHN RUSSELL'S "Essay on the History of the English Government and Constitution" (rep. 1865); and the collection of "Political Pamphlets," edited by A. F. Pollard (Kegan Paul, 1897), is a good introduction to the practical politics of various periods from that of Cromwell onwards.

§ 10. The politics of the final Stuart period and that of William and Mary may be followed in Hallam; in the History of Macaulay (whose Essays deal lucidly with many other periods); in W. D. CHRISTIE'S "Life of Anthony Ashley Cooper" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1871); in A. C. EWALD'S "Algernon Sidney" (2 vols., 1873), and Miss G. M. I. BLACKBURNE'S "Algernon Sidney" (Kegan Paul, 1885); and in H. FOX BOURNE'S excellent "Life of John Locke" (2 vols., 1876). For the reigns of Anne and the first two Georges consult Mr. A. Hassall's "Life of Viscount Bolingbroke" in the "Statesmen" Series (Allen, 1889), or Mr. WALTER SICHEL'S very full but one-sided biography, "Bolingbroke and his Times" (2 vols., Nisbet, 1901), or the excellent monograph of Mr. Robert Harrop, "Bolingbroke" (Kegan Paul, 1884); Mr. John Morley's "Walpole" (Macmillan, E. S. Series); A. C. Ewald's "Sir Robert Walpole" (Chapman & Hall, 1878); Mr. W. D. Green's "William Pitt, Earl of Chatham" (Putnams, "Heroes" Series); and Sir G. O. TREVELYAN'S delightful "Early Life of Charles



James Fox" (Longmans). Thereafter may be taken Mr. **Morley's "Burke"** (Macmillan); Mr. W. F. **RAE's** "Wilkes, Sheridan, Fox" (Isbister, 1874); Mr. H. O. **Wakeman's "Fox"** in Allen & Co.'s "Statesmen" Series (1890); Mr. J. L. **HAMMOND's** "Charles James Fox: A Political Study" (Methuen, 1903); and **LORD ROSEBERRY's** "Pitt" (Macmillan, E. S. Series). The latter work may profitably be checked by the study of the same period in the "**Political Writings of Richard Cobden**" (Cassell); and the political chapters in Dr. **MONCURE D. CONWAY's** "Life of Thomas Paine" (Putnams, 2 vols., 1893). See also the relevant chapters in Buckle (above, § 7).

§ 11. English politics after Waterloo may be followed in **HARRIET MARTINEAU's** "History of the Thirty Years' Peace" (4 vols., Bell); **GRAHAM WALLAS's** "Life of Francis Place" (Longmans, 1898); Dr. **J. Bowles Daly's** "**The Dawn of Radicalism**" (S. S. Series); C. B. R. **KENT's** "The English Radicals" (Longmans, 1899); the lives of Canning, Peel, and Melbourne; R. G. **GAMMAGE's** "History of the Chartist Movement" (Newcastle, 1894; London, Truslove); Rev. W. N. **MOLESWORTH's** "History of England: 1830-1874" (Chapman, 3 vols., rep. 1874; abridged ed. in 1 vol., 1878); "The History of the Radical Party in Parliament," by **WILLIAM HARRIS** (Kegan Paul, 1885); Mr. **JUSTIN McCARTHY's** "History of Our Own Time" (Chatto, last ed., 5 vols., 1882-97), or his "Short History of Our Own Time" (same, 1888); and the promising "History of Modern England," now in progress, by Mr. **HERBERT PAUL** (Macmillan). Professor **SHELDON AMOS's** "Fifty Years of the English Constitution: 1830-1880" (Longmans) gives a conspectus of the legislative changes in the period covered; and with Stubbs, Hallam, and Sir **ERSKINE MAY's** "Constitutional History of England: 1760-1860" (3 vols., Longmans) makes a fairly complete series; while **JOHN RAVEN's** "Parliamentary History of England: 1832-1885" (Stock, 1885) throws many side lights.

A good view of the *machinery* of English government is given in Dr. A. TODD'S "Parliamentary Government in England" (abridged ed., rev. by Spencer Walpole, 2 vols., Low, 1892). To these may be added the works of Dickinson and Jenks, mentioned in Course XXXVI., § 9. A notable plea for reform in this connection is set forth in Mr. ALEXANDER PAUL'S "Short Parliaments" (Kegan Paul, 1883).

§ 12. The course of political strife in Britain during the second half of the nineteenth century can be followed to great advantage in Mr. MORLEY'S masterly "Life of Gladstone" (Macmillan, 3 vols., 1903). Those who seek a more detailed record of the party politics of the later Victorian period may find it in the late Mr. P. W. CLAYDEN'S "England under Lord Beaconsfield" (Unwin); W. M. PIMBLETT'S "English Political History: 1880-1885" (Stock, 1885); and Clayden's "England under the Coalition" (Unwin). Of the shorter lives of Gladstone the best is Mr. G. W. E. RUSSELL'S in the "Queen's Prime Ministers" Series (Sampson Low). Gladstone's finance is specially discussed in "Mr. Gladstone as Chancellor of the Exchequer" (Murray, 1901), by Mr. SYDNEY BUXTON, M.P., whose larger work on "Finance and Politics: An Historical Study: 1783-1885" (same, 2 vols.) has much merit. There is an essay, "Gladstone: A Study," by the editor, in vol. i. of the *Free Review*, 1893.

§ 13. For a view of the state of discussion on the principal present issues of domestic politics see Mr. Sydney Buxton's "Handbook to Political Questions of the Day" (Murray); or the convenient manual "**Pros and Cons**," edited by J. B. ASKEW (Sonnenschein). Of the leading questions of the hour, that of liquor legislation is handled with special authority in SHERWELL and ROWN-TREE'S "The Temperance Problem and Social Reform" (Hodder, 7th ed., 1900; chap. iii. and iv. separately rep. under title "State Prohibition and Local Option"); and in

Mr. and Mrs. SIDNEY WEBB'S "History of Liquor Licensing in England, principally from 1700 to 1835" (Longmans, 1903). The Eight Hours Question is discussed in Mr. JOHN RÆ'S "Eight Hours for Work" (Macmillan, 1894); in the editor's "Eight Hours Question" (S. S. Series); and in other works therein referred to; and the doctrine of "Land Nationalisation" in Mr. HAROLD COX'S work so named (Methuen, "Social Questions" Series). See also Mr. W. H. DAWSON'S "The Unearned Increment" (S. S. Series); Rev. C. W. STUBBS'S "The Land and the Labourers" (same); G. HOWELL'S "Trade Unionism, New and Old" (Methuen, S. Q. Series); Sidney Webb's "The London Programme" (S. S. Series). The Education Question is discussed generally in the editor's pamphlet, "The Church and Education" (Bonner), which gives references to more important literature; and in the preface to his pamphlet "The Case for Free Trade" (same) are named a number of the best books and pamphlets on that side; while works on the other side are cited in the footnotes. The subject is properly to be studied as a problem in economics, on which see the separate Course below. On the recent South African war there is a considerable literature. FITZPATRICK'S "The Transvaal from Within" (Heinemann) and Mr. E. T. COOK'S "The Rights and Wrongs of the Transvaal War" (Arnold, 1901) are held to put the case effectively on the pro-war side. On the other side may be noted J. A. HOBSON'S "The War in South Africa" (Nisbet); E. B. ROSE'S "The Truth about the Transvaal" (*Morning Leader* office), the editor's pamphlet "The Truth about the War" (*New Age* office); and **A. S. Methuen's "Peace and War in South Africa"** (Methuen). The Blue-book giving the results of the War Commission of Inquiry is effectively summarised in Mr. STEAD'S "How England goes to War" (*Review of Reviews* office).

§ 14. On the Irish problem there is an extensive literature. In its general historic aspects it is treated of in the editor's

"The Saxon and the Celt" (Sonnenschein); and in **J. A. Fox's "Key to the Irish Question"** (Kegan Paul). On the Home Rule question in particular see Mr. Justin H. McCarthy's "Case for Home Rule" (Chatto, 1887); Mr. THOMAS RALEIGH'S "Irish Politics" (Methuen, 1890); Mr. W. DIGBY SEYMOUR'S "Home Rule and State Supremacy" (Kegan Paul, 1888); and Mr. GLADSTONE'S "Special Aspects of the Irish Question" (Murray, 1892). The Unionist position is maintained in the late Duke of ARGYLE'S "Irish Nationalism" (same, 1893); Professor A. V. DICEY'S "A Leap in the Dark" and "England's Case against Home Rule" (same, 1887, 1893); and Mr. Chamberlain's Speeches on Home Rule (Sonnenschein). The recent work of Sir HORACE PLUNKETT, "Ireland in the New Century" (Murray, 1904), is worth consulting for a general view. See it criticised in the Irish magazine, *Dana*, June, 1904.

§ 15. Of no less pressing importance than the legislative needs of Ireland are those of India, as to which see Mr. WILLIAM DIGBY'S "Prosperous British India" (Unwin, 1901); Mr. DADHABAI NAOROJI'S "Poverty and un-British Rule in India" (Sonnenschein, 1901); and G. SUBRAMANIA IYER'S "Some Economic Aspects of British Rule in India" (Madras, 1903). Recent developments are discussed in "The Failure of Lord Curzon" (Unwin, 1903); and in the essay on "Our Relation to India," by the editor, in the *Reformer* for April, 1904, which gives references to various informatory works; as does his essay on "The Duties of Empire" in vol. v. of the "British Empire" Series (Kegan Paul). See further the literature specified in our Course on the History of India, Sections 8 and 9.

§ 16. The general and particular problems of "Imperialism," which have in recent years come more and more to the front, are well handled in Mr. J. A. Hobson's "**Imperialism**" (Nisbet, 1902). A similar standpoint to Mr. Hobson's is taken up in the editor's "Patriotism and

Empire" (Richards, 1899); also in the able work of Mr. **Ralph Lane**, "**Patriotism under Three Flags**" (Unwin, 1903), and Mr. **J. G. Godard's** important research "**Patriotism and Ethics**" (Richards, 1901). See also the very able collection of essays entitled "Liberalism and the Empire," by Messrs. F. W. HIRST, GILBERT MURRAY, and J. L. HAMMOND (Brimley Johnson, 1900). Different phases or modifications of Imperialism are set forth in Mr. HERBERT SAMUEL'S "Liberalism: Its Principles and Proposals" (Richards, 1902); in the pamphlet "Fabianism and the Empire," edited for the Fabian Society by Mr. G. BERNARD SHAW (Richards, 1901); and in "Democracy and Empire," by Professor F. H. GIDDINGS, of Columbia University (Macmillan, 1901). On the question of Imperial Federation see the survey of Mr. T. A. SPALDING, "Federation and Empire" (Henry, 1896), which urges a process beginning with a federal constitution for the three kingdoms. This course is also advocated in the pamphlets of the Federal Union Committee (Clowes). Mr. GEO. PARKIN'S "Imperial Federation" (Macmillan, 1902) is a plea on the ordinary imperialist lines; and Mr. F. P. DE LA BILLIERE'S "Federal Britain" (Low, 1894) discusses imperial and not British federation.

§ 17. On international politics, finally, the following are well worth attention: J. NOVICOW, *La Politique Internationale* (Paris, Alcan, 1886); PI Y MARGALL, *Les Nationalités* (Paris, 1879); and *Essai sur le principe des nationalités*, "par un diplomate" (Paris, Plon, 1882).

§ 18. The recent politics of foreign countries are properly to be studied in the works on their recent history named in the separate Courses which precede; but in addition to these may be specified:—For the Continent in general: A. LAWRENCE LOWELL'S "Governments and Parties in Continental Europe" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1896); Professor P. S. REINSCH'S "World Politics" (Macmillan, 1900); and E. H. SEARS'S "Outline of Political Growth in the Nineteenth

Century" (Macmillan, 1901); for Germany, Professor G. KAUFMANN'S *Die Politische Geschichte Deutschlands im 19ten Jahrhundert* (Breslau, 1900); W. H. DAWSON'S "Prince Bismarck and State Socialism" (S. S. Series) and "German Socialism and Ferdinand Lassalle" (same, 1891); E. von HARTMANN'S *Zwei Jahrzehnte deutscher Politik* (Leipzig, 1887); and the articles contributed to the *Reformer* in recent years by "Leipziger"; for France, E. LEVERDAYS' posthumous works, *Nouvelle Organisation de la République* (1892) and *Les Causes de l'effondrement économique* (1893); and AUGUSTE BLANQUI'S *Critique Sociale* (2 tom., 1885); for Italy, TURIELLO, *Governo e Governati in Italia* (2 vols., Bologna, 1890) and *Politica Contemporanea* (Napoli, 1894); for the United States, in addition to the works mentioned in Course XLI., § 10, C. E. MERRIAM'S "History of American Political Theories" (Macmillan, 1903), MONCURE D. CONWAY'S "Republican Superstitions" (1872), and HENRY C. LOCKWOOD'S "The Abolition of the Presidency" (N.Y., 1884).

## COURSE XLV.

### ECONOMICS

ECONOMICS, otherwise "political economy," may be profitably studied on either or both of two lines : it may be taken as a body of generalised "economic law," setting forth in terms of experience and deduction the conditions and sequences of wealth production and distribution in modern industrial communities ; or it may be taken as a study of the economic aspect of social and political life in all periods and all orders of civilisation. In this Course both lines of study will be kept in view.

§ 1. Some acquaintance with the modes of reasoning applicable to the subject is a good preparation for the historic study, and may be begun over one or other of several short and simple handbooks. **Jevons's "Primer of Political Economy"** (Macmillan) is in several respects well planned, but falls into laxities of statement and argument, against which the reader must be on his guard. A very competent recent treatise is Dr. **James Bonar's "Elements of Political Economy"** (Murray, 1903, addit. chapter on Free Trade, sep. pubd. 6d.), which is well abreast of the later developments of the science, though the accomplished author appears to mistake the position of those who argue against the received economic doctrine of universal frugality, as to which see § 9 below. Another meritorious manual is Mr. **EDWIN CANNAN's "Elementary Political Economy"** (Frowde, 1888); and Professor M. **PROTHERO's "Political Economy"** (Bell, 1895), though making "no pretensions to originality," is independent in

treatment, and gives useful historical surveys. The "Primer of Political Economy" of S. T. WOOD (Macmillan, 1901) is a small American work marked by freshness and suggestiveness, but is rather a discussion of economic law on one line of analysis than a general introduction to economic problems. It purports to be the "analysis of a single transaction.....the purchase of a pair of boots in a city store." A more general introduction to current issues, also short and clear, is H. de B. GIBBINS'S primer "The Economics of Commerce" (Methuen's "Commercial" Series, 1894). There is some merit, further, in DAWSON'S manual, "The Wealth of Households" (Clar. Press, 1886), which handles practical issues with a good deal of shrewdness, on conservative lines.

§ 2. The student who now desires to broaden his grasp of economic questions will do well to peruse if possible W. ROSCHER'S "Principles of Political Economy" (Eng. tr. by J. J. Lalor, with prelim. essay by M. Wolowski, from 13th German ed., 2 vols., New York, 1878). This is not at all an abstruse, though a very learned work, and has great value as presenting all economic problems in a historic setting, and partly showing how they have arisen and been met in different times and countries. At this stage, too, may usefully be read ADAM SMITH'S "Wealth of Nations," a "classic" of enduring interest, which had better be studied in the old annotated edition of McCULLOCH, or in that of Professor THOROLD ROGERS (Clar. Press). To this day few books on the science can compete with it in point of sheer attractiveness and suggestiveness. These merits do indeed belong in no small degree to JOHN STUART MILL'S famous "Principles of Political Economy"; but the reader is advised not to take up that work till he is so far practised in the science as to be able to guard against its somewhat numerous and serious errors. It cannot now rank as a sound manual, though it abounds in suggestive thinking. Those of little



leisure who wish to proceed directly to the most practical economic problems should procure and master the "**Elements of Economics of Industry**" of Professor **A. Marshall** (Macmillan, 1892), an adaptation of its author's "Principles of Economics" to the needs of junior students. The "**Manual of Political Economy**" of Professor **FAWCETT** (Macmillan, 6th ed., 1883), which in the main follows Mill, is in its sixth edition somewhat improved as regards the theory of capital and on other points, and is otherwise instructive, though not profound. There is more originality in the "**Political Economy**" of General **F. WALKER** (Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1887), which has been reduced by its author to a more compendious form in "**A Brief Text-book of Political Economy**" (same, 1885).

§ 3. Those who take an intellectual interest in economics rarely fail to be attracted and stimulated by Professor **J. E. CAIRNES'** "**Character and Logical Method of Political Economy**" (Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1875); and it is no bad economy of time to pass from that work to the same author's "**Some Leading Principles of Political Economy Newly Expounded**" (Macmillan, 1874). After such a gymnastic in economic reasoning, one is partly prepared to read critically the great founder of *à priori* economic reasoning, **RICARDO** ("**Principles of Political Economy**" rep. in Bohn Lib., and whole works in 1 vol., Murray). Those who lean more to the social and concrete than to the logical side of economics will be well repaid by a reading of Professor **Sidgwick's** British Association address on "**The Scope and Method of Economic Science**" (Macmillan, 1885); and Professor **A. Marshall's** inaugural lecture of 1885 on "**The Present Position of Economics**" (same); and on this interesting line of reading **WALTER BAGEHOT's** essay on "**The Postulates of English Political Economy**" (rep. ed. by Professor Marshall; same, 1885) will further make clear the general issue as to economic method. A perusal, finally, of **J. N. KEYNES's** able

treatise on "The Scope and Method of Political Economy" (same, 1891) will sufficiently exercise the student in that field. The older work of DR QUINCEY, "The Logic of Political Economy" (1844), is clever, but pretentious and digressive.

§ 4. A more comprehensive study of economic problems may be set about by way of a perusal of some of the more elaborated systems of the past generation. Of English works of this kind the chief are Professor SIDGWICK'S "Principles of Political Economy" (Macmillan, 1883; 3rd ed., 1901); Professor Marshall's "Principles of Economics" (vol. i., ed. re-arranged, 1898, Macmillan); and Professor J. S. NICHOLSON'S "Principles of Political Economy" (3 vols., Black, 1893-1903). All three are competent performances, but on the whole "conservative," though in the main abreast of modern criticism. All are more circumspect than J. S. MILL; and after acquaintance with their more guarded reasoning his "Principles" may be read with profit and stimulation. As regards the essential issues of applied economics, in the society of to-day, one of the best guides in English is the notably original work of Mr. John A. Hobson, "The Evolution of Modern Capitalism" (Cont. Sc. Series), which gives references to others of importance.

Standing markedly apart from the systematic writers above named is an English economist of a notably independent cast of thought, Mr. H. DUNNING MACLEOD. His special doctrines turn rather on questions of theoretic statement and juridical philosophy than on industrial practices; but, though they do not trench on the burning questions of social reconstruction, they challenge the attention of thorough-going students. His "Economics for Beginners" (Longmans, 3rd ed., 1884) gives a general view of his method, which is more fully set forth in his "Elements of Economics" (same, 2 vols., 1881-86)—the substance of a work previously published as "Elements of Political Economy," and again

as "The Principles of Economical Philosophy." It is the same matter, again, with minor variations, that has been republished under the title of "The History of Economics" (Bliss, Sands, & Co., 1896)—a bibliographical freak not easy to account for. All the volumes embody some of the material of the author's uncompleted "Dictionary of Political Economy" (1862). Their merits lie in their learning, vivacity, and acumen: their weaknesses are their tendency to verbalist disputation, their undue combativeness, and their egotism of tone. Despite their provocative character, a patient student may learn much from them, even in dissenting. This author's "Theory of Credit" (2 vols., in 3 parts, Longmans) probably constitutes his main service to economic theory as distinct from history. And that, too, contains some of the matter of the above-mentioned treatise of many titles, as does also his "Theory and Practice of Banking" (same, 2 vols., 1892-3) and his shorter "Elements of Banking" (same, 12th ed., 1895).

§ 5. An adequate History of Political Economy has not yet been produced; but there are several good works of a compendious character, notably the "**History of Political Economy**" of Professor **Ingram** (Black)—a reproduction of the article on the subject in the 9th ed. of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*; the French "History of Political Economy" of M. **BLANQUI** (Eng. tr. from 4th French ed., Bell, 1880); the shorter *Histoire des doctrines économiques* of Professor A. **ESPINAS** (Paris, Colin, *n.d.*), and the German *Geschichte der Nationalökonomik* of **HUGO EISENHART** (2te Aufl., 1891). The earlier works of J. **MCCULLOCH**, "History of the Literature of Political Economy" (1845), and **TRAVERS TWISS**, "View of the Progress of Political Economy since the Sixteenth Century" (1847), are still worth consulting; and McCulloch's introduction to Adam Smith and to his own "Principles of Political Economy" are marked by much economic learning.

§ 6. Further study will naturally consist in following up

special problems in separate discussions. One of the most centrally important is the problem of Money. To this Professor **Jevons** supplied an instructive introduction in his "**Money**" (Int. Sc. Series). On the historic side much light is to be had from the works of Mr. A. DEL MAR, "A History of the Precious Metals, from the Earliest Time to the Present" (Bell, 1880; new and re-written ed., Cambridge Encyclopædia Co., New York; London, Quarritch, 1902), "Money and Civilisation" (Bell, 1886); "History of Monetary Systems" (Effingham Wilson, 1895); and "The Science of Money" (Bell, 1885). In the three former of these works Mr. Del Mar supplies full bibliographies. The old work of W. JACOB, "An Historical Inquiry into the Production and Consumption of the Precious Metals" (2 vols., 1831), is still worth reading; but a comprehensive and scientific history is wanting, despite the merits of Mr. Del Mar's. The ablest English book on the subject in recent years is Mr. W. W. CARLILE'S "The Evolution of Modern Money" (Macmillan, 1901).

Of the special problems in regard to money the most engrossing in recent years has been that of Bi-metalism, on which there is a whole literature. A fair idea of the arguments for and against may be derived from the pro-bimetallist essays of Professor J. S. NICHOLSON, "A Treatise on Money; and Essays on Monetary Problems" (Black, 5th ed., rev. 1901); G. M. BOISSEVAIN, "The Monetary Question" (Eng. tr., Macmillan, 1891); ÉMILE DE LAVELEYE, *La Monnaie Bi-métallique* (Bruxelles, 1876); and the "Occasional Papers Issued by the Bi-metallic League" (Wertheimer, Lea); and from the anti-bimetallist works of Sir ROBERT GIFFEN, "The Case against Bi-metalism" (Bell, 5th ed., 1898); H. D. MACLEOD, "Bi-metalism" (Longmans, 2nd ed., 1894); and A. J. WILSON, essay on "Reciprocity, Bimetallism, and Land-tenure Reform" (Macmillan, 1880). There is a short essay by the editor on "The Bimetallist Menace" in the *Free Review*, April and

May, 1895. ARTHUR KITSON's recent work, "The Money Problem" (Richards, 1903), is a strikingly fresh treatment of the subject.

§ 7. On the important subject of banking, the "**Elements of Banking**" of H. D. Macleod, above mentioned, is a standard treatise, of which the substance is elaborated in its author's longer treatise entitled "The Theory and Practice of Banking." This usefully criticises at some points the older treatise of GILBART, "The Principles and Practice of Banking" (new ed., rev. and adapted, and including the author's "Practical Treatise on Banking," 1 vol., Bell, 1871). BAGEHOT'S "Lombard Street" (Kegan Paul, often rep.) is lucid and interesting. There is also a work on "The History, Law, and Practice of Banking," by C. M. COLLINS (Cornish, 1882). A good recent handbook of small size is the volume, "Chapters on the Theory and History of Banking," of Professor C. F. DUNBAR, of Harvard (2nd ed., rev. by Dr. Sprague; Putnams, 1901), which gives an idea of American developments.

The difficult problem of the foreign exchanges is dealt with in most of the larger treatises on economics, including Macleod's; but is separately handled in several works. G. CLARE'S "A B C of the Foreign Exchanges" (Macmillan, 1893) is a good introduction; but the standard authority is still GOSCHEN'S "Theory of the Foreign Exchanges" (Effingham Wilson, 16th ed., 1894).

§ 8. From money there is a natural transition to Value; and this, one of the first themes of economics, has also a literature of its own, which may be profitably approached through Professor W. SMART'S "Introduction to the Theory of Value on the lines of Menger, Wieser, and Böhm-Bawerk" (Macmillan, 1891). WIESER'S "Natural Value" is available in an English trans. with pref. and analysis by Professor Smart (Macmillan, 1893). On the English side the most important contribution to the question is Professor JEVONS'S "Theory of Political Economy"

(Macmillan, 3rd ed., 1888). Mr. P. H. WICKSTEED has produced, under the title of "The Alphabet of Economic Science," Part I., an exposition on similar lines of the "Elements of the Theory of Value or Worth" (Macmillan, 1888).

Value leads to the more concrete question of Capital, and both are handled in BÖHM-BAWERK'S "Positive Theory of Capital" and "Capital and Interest" (both tr. by Professor Smart ; Macmillan, 1890 and 1891). A volume of papers by the same author on "Recent Literature on Interest" (tr., same, 1903) constitutes a supplement to the latter work. In this connection must be noted the theory and polemic of KARL MARX'S "Capital" (Eng. tr., 2 vols. in 1, Sonnenschein), wherein the theory of value is somewhat crudely handled. As to the derivation of Marx's economico-political doctrine see Course XLIV., § 8. See also Böhm-Bawerk's "Karl Marx and the Close of his System" (Eng. tr., Unwin, 1898), with a preface by Dr. James Bonar.

§ 9. In connection with Capital arises the vital practical problem of the laws of its maintenance and increase. Ever since the day of Adam Smith there has been a succession of economists who have rejected and opposed his doctrine that parsimony, or the saving of money-credits, is a means of increasing capital. Of the history of this discussion there is a slight sketch in the editor's essay, "The Fallacy of Saving" (S. S. Series), which maintains the anti-Smithian position. For a thorough comprehension of it see Messrs. MUMMERY and HOBSON'S "Physiology of Industry" (Murray, 1889) and Mr. Hobson's "Evolution of Capitalism," above mentioned ; also Mr. U. H. CROCKER'S pamphlet "The Over-production Fallacy" (rep. from *Quart. Jnl. of Economics*, April, 1892) and his booklet "The Cause of Hard Times" (Boston, 1895).

§ 10. Other practical economic problems of obvious importance are those concerning the laws governing Rent and Wages. In addition to the expositions of the former subject

by the systematic writers, from Ricardo onwards, may be noted Professor J. S. NICHOLSON'S "Tenant's Gain not Landlord's Loss" (Douglas, 1883) and HENRY GEORGE'S "Progress and Poverty." On Wages, again, apart from the general treatises, there is a very copious one by Professor FRANCIS A. WALKER, "The Wages Question" (Macmillan, 1884). Professor NICHOLSON'S shorter study, "The Effect of Machinery on Wages" (S. S. Series), is specially worth attention, as is also Dr. BRENTANO'S "Hours, Wages, and Production" (same).

§ 11. On the question of Free Trade *versus* Protection, so much discussed of late, there is an economic as well as a political literature. The ground was well gone over by Professor FAWCETT in his "Free Trade and Protection" (Macmillan, 1878). Among the more scientifically important of recent treatises are JOHN A. HOBSON'S "International Trade" (Methuen, 1904), which criticises the ordinary assumption that such trade involves different economic laws from those of trade between individuals of one nation; Mr. A. C. PIGOU'S small book "The Riddle of the Tariff" (Brimley Johnson, 1903); and Professor W. SMART'S "The Return to Protection" (Macmillan, 1904). On the protectionist side the chief classic is the German FRIEDRICH LIST, whose work, *Das nationale System der Politischen Oekonomie* (7th ed., Stuttgart, 1883), is trans. into English—"National System of Political Economy" (Longmans, 1885). Professor ASHLEY'S "The Tariff Problem" (King, 2nd ed., 1904) is the most important recent English work on the same side. Professor F. W. TAUSSIG'S "Tariff History of the United States" (New York, 4th ed., 1898) is of special importance in this connection. Among American economists Professor R. E. THOMPSON notably represents the protectionist view in his "Political Economy" (Philadelphia, 1882) and his "Protection to Home Industry" (1886); but Professor S. N. PATTEN'S "Economic Basis of Protection" (Lippincott, 1890) is perhaps the ablest work on that side. See

also his work, "The Theory of Prosperity" (Macmillan, 1902).

§ 12. Those who desire to follow the general movement of economic science on the Continent should examine the following: Professor CHARLES GIDE, *Principes d'économie politique* (Paris, 4e. éd., 1878), trans. with a preface by Dr. JAMES BONAR (Boston, 1891); ADOLPHE COSTE'S *Nouvel Exposé d'économie politique et de physiologie sociale* (1889); the Dutch Professor N. PIERSON'S "Principles of Economics" (Eng. tr., Macmillan, 1902, etc.); and Professor ADOLF WAGNER'S great *Lehrbuch der Politischen Oekonomie* (7 Bde., Leipzig, 1876-89; 3rd ed., of Bd. i., 1892-3). The bibliography of the subject up to 1893 is very fully set forth in Professor LUIGI COSSA'S "Introduction to the Study of Political Economy" (Eng. tr. of expanded ed., Macmillan, 1893), which might more appropriately be entitled a "Guide to the Literature of Political Economy."



## COURSE XLVI.

### SOCIOLOGY

THOUGH Sociology is hardly to be regarded as a "constituted" science, it has been the ground of so much more or less scientific investigation within the past half-century that its status seems secured. It may still, however, be best approached through the history of its development.

§ 1. Properly speaking, sociology emerges as a notion of social and political causation, as distinguished from a doctrine of ideals or political ethics, though the two are almost always connected in speculation and exposition. The earliest forms of sociology were really religious concepts; and the next noteworthy stage was the astrological—a primitive pseudo-science: ethical ideas were still implicated. Later, Aristotle and Plato in the Hellenic world, Augustine in the decadent western empire, Machiavelli and Bodin in the later Renaissance, Hobbes and Locke in the seventeenth century, Vico and Montesquieu in the eighteenth, all stand for sociological as well as for political tentatives. Their significance and relationship may be partly traced through (1) Professor W. A. DUNNING'S "History of Political Theories: Ancient and Mediæval" (Macmillan, 1902); (2) Sir F. POLLOCK'S "Introduction to the History of the Science of Politics" (same); (3) Professor FLINT'S "History of the Philosophy of History" (Blackwood, vol. i., 1893; an expansion of the first part of his earlier vol., "The Philosophy of History in France and Germany," same, 1874); (4) DE GREEF'S *Le Transformisme Social* (Paris, Alcan, 2e éd. rev. 1901); and (5) A. ESPINAS'S *La Philosophie Sociale au 18e Siècle* (1897).

§ 2. The eighteenth century abounds in new sociological tentatives of an approximately scientific kind. The Italian VICO, who marks the beginning of a new period, may be appreciated with the help of Professor FLINT'S "Vico" in the Philos. Classics Series (Blackwood). There is a complete French trans. (1844), ascribed to the Princess Belgiojoso, with an introduction, attributed to Mignet, which, for students' purposes, is preferable to Michelet's abridgment (1827), though that in parts simplifies the complexities of the original. In France are specially to be noted the contributions of Montesquieu, Rousseau, Turgot, Voltaire, and Condorcet. As to Rousseau see Course XLIV., § 5. On Montesquieu, Turgot, and Condorcet see Professor Flint's "History." Of Voltaire there is a good appreciation in BUCKLE'S "Introduction to the History of Civilisation in England."

Among less famous writers may be noted the Hungarian Chladni, the Swiss Iselin, and the German Wegelin, as to whom see Professor Flint's "Philosophy of History in France and Germany"; where also are discussed the better known productions of Lessing, Herder, Kant, Fichte, Schelling, Hegel, and the rest, down to Hermann. Since Herder the German service to sociology has not been great; but a new school is now taking rise.

In his later "History" Professor Flint notices the able but little-read French sociologist Walckenaer, who belongs to the close of the eighteenth century, with Volney; but while fully discussing the works of the reactionary French writers of the early part of the nineteenth century, he has overlooked EUSÈBE SALVERTE, whose *De la Civilisation* (1813) is of much more importance.

§ 3. A history or survey of British sociology in the eighteenth century has still to be written. Most of the work was done in Scotland, where the stimulus of Voltaire and Montesquieu was particularly fruitful. Apart from the well-known works of Hume and Adam Smith may be noted

Professor ADAM FERGUSON'S "Essay on the History of Civil Society" (1767); Professor JOHN MILLAR'S "Origin of the Distinction of Ranks" (1771; 3rd ed. rev. 1781); and Professor J. DUNBAR'S "Essays on the History of Mankind" (1780). In England the most significant sociological work was that done by GIBBON in certain portions of his "Decline and Fall."

§ 4. Of the nature of sociology, but aiming at sociopolitical reform, are the works of the English socialistic writers from Godwin and Charles Hall onwards, referred to in Course XLIV., § 6. A critical sketch of the general drift of sociological literature in Britain, France, and Germany during the first three-quarters of the nineteenth century is attempted in a chapter (xii.) on "The Development of Sociology" in the editor's "Buckle and his Critics" (Sonnenschein, 1895). In his recent annotated edition of Buckle's work he has further criticised its sociological positions. Next to Buckle, the writer of his day most noteworthy as a pioneer in sociology is WALTER BAGEHOT, whose "Physics and Politics" (Int. Sc. Series) will well repay reading, but will be found abundantly open to criticism. For fuller critical discussions of recent sociology see still the two volumes of Professor Flint, the *Transformisme* of De Greef, and the very able German work of Dr. PAUL BARTH, *Die Philosophie der Geschichte als Sociologie* (Th. I., Leipzig, 1897).

§ 5. A reader who, lacking time to go through the works of Spencer, Comte, and Schäffle (indicated in "Buckle and his Critics"), desires to gain some definite conceptions of sociology as regards method and results, will do well to turn to one of the following works: A. FAIRBANKS, "An Introduction to Sociology" (Kegan Paul, 1896); J. H. W. STUCKENBURG, "Introduction to the Study of Sociology" (Hodder, 1898); A. W. SMALL and G. E. VINCENT, "Introduction to the Study of Society" (New York, Amer. Book Co., 1894). All three works, it will be observed, are

from America, where the study is much more widely cultivated than in England. Mr. Fairbanks' work is mainly one of analysis of ideas, and as such has merit, though it sets up an unprofitable distinction between the "science" and the "philosophy" of society. Dr. Stuckenburg's work is more practical and more readable, but more commonplace. Remarking that "sociology needs thinkers, not echoes," the author echoes, at second-hand, Dr. Bastian's bad misrepresentation of the doctrine of Buckle—a misrepresentation which is itself an echo. The work of Messrs. Small and Vincent, as its title suggests, deals rather with the problems of present society than with the explanation of the past in terms of social causation.

§ 6. The more leisured student may turn to the following American works: "**Outlines of Sociology**," by Lester F. Ward (Macmillan, 1898); "**The Elements of Sociology**," by Professor F. H. Giddings (same, 1898); the latter writer's larger work "**The Principles of Sociology**" (same, 1896), or his "**Inductive Sociology**" (same, 1901); Professor E. A. Ross's "**Social Control**" (Macmillan, 1901); or to the following in French: *Les Règles de la Méthode Sociologique*, by Professor É. DURKHEIM (1895); and *Les Lois Sociologiques*, by Professor De Greef of Brussels (1893). It is to be noted that some recent American works entitled as dealing with "sociology" are merely discussions of some phases of social life and possible reforms. Even the systematic German primer of Professor ACHELIS, *Sociologie* (Sammlung Göschen, 1901), is open to objection as identifying the conception and history of sociology with the conception and history of political ideals or plans.

§ 7. Fuller study may proceed by way of mastering AUGUSTE COMTE's *Cours de Philosophie Positive* (6 tom., 1830-42) and "**System of Positive Polity**" (Eng. tr., 4 vols., Kegan Paul, 1875-79), and the "**Principles of Sociology**" of SPENCER (3 vols., Williams)—the two first comprehensive

schemes of social science. Comte's views may be more shortly gathered from his *Discours Préliminaire* to the *Politique Positive*, trans. in English by Dr. Bridges as the "General View of Positivism" (Reeves & Turner, 2nd ed., 1880), and his "Discourse on the Positive Spirit" (Eng. tr. by Professor Beesley, Reeves, 1903). The *Politique Positive* is less a work of sociology than an arbitrary code of social regulation; and the *Philosophie Positive* will be found by many readers more instructive. Its general doctrine is summarised by HARRIET MARTINEAU in "The Philosophy of Auguste Comte" (rep. in Bohn Lib. with pref. by FREDERIC HARRISON, 3 vols., 1896). Spencer's sociological positions, again, are to be gathered partly from the later chapters of his "First Principles" (Williams) and from his "Social Statics" (same, modified rep.), and his "Man *versus* the State" (same), as well as from his "Principles"; but the second and third are in the main works of political criticism; and his stimulating and valuable "Introduction to the Study of Sociology" (Inter. Sc. Series) is rather a discussion of the mental discipline required alike for politics and sociology, with general socio-political doctrine added, than a survey of the subject-matter or method of sociology. The series of folios entitled "Descriptive Sociology" compiled under his direction, on the other hand, constitutes a valuable treasury of historical and social data, on which a complete sociology should found.

§ 8. Whereas Comte represents the regulative spirit generated in the reaction against the French Revolution, and Spencer on the contrary the British spirit of *laissez-faire* which dates from Adam Smith, later sociology tends to a more impartial induction from new analyses. As against the "Administrative Nihilism" of Spencer should be read the essay of Huxley with that title, and the three important treatises of LESTER WARD, "Dynamic Sociology" (2 vols., New York, Appleton, 1883 and later), "The

Psychic Factors of Civilisation" (Ginn, 1893), and "Pure Sociology" (Macmillan, 1903)—the last perhaps the most searchingly philosophic of all. Prof. J. S. MACKENZIE'S "Introduction to Social Philosophy" (Maclehose, 1890) is a discursive treatise of great ability, proceeding on wide literary knowledge, discussing social problems and ideals with original insight; and Dr. A. PULSZKY'S "Theory of Law and Civil Society" (Unwin, 1888) is a scientific study of exceptional merit. Lastly may be noted Prof. THORSTEIN VEBLEN'S work on "The Theory of the Leisure Class" (Macmillan, 1899)—a notably original performance.

The works above named constitute the chief contributions to sociology in English; but to the "Principles" of Professor Giddings there is appended a Bibliography which refers to many interesting review articles.

§ 9. Further study will involve an examination of the abundant sociological literature of France (including works in French by Russians), Germany, and Italy. Only specialists, or the exceptionally leisured, are likely to peruse the vast German treatises of SCHÄFFLE, *Bau und Leben des sozialen Körpers* (4 vols.), and Von LILIENFELD, *Gedanken über die Socialwissenschaft der Zukunft* (5 vols.). More manageable, and at the same time more luminous, are the work of Dr. Barth, above mentioned, which outlines an independent scheme of sociology; the *Grundriss der Sociologie* of Professor LOUIS GUMPLOWICZ (Wien, 1885), and the latter writer's *Die Sociologische Staatsidee* (1892, tr. in French as *Sociologie et Politique*, 1881, in the *Bibliothèque Sociologique Internationale*, Paris, Giard et Brière); and *Der Rassenkampf* (1883). One of the ablest of living sociologists is Durkheim, above mentioned, whose most considerable work thus far is his *Division du Travail Social* (1893). G. TARDE, in his *Les Lois de l'imitation: étude sociologique* (1890), handles an interesting sociological problem, first broached by Bagehot, and has further developed his ideas in *La logique sociale* (1895), and *L'opposition*

*universelle* (1897); and in his *Études de Psychologie Sociale* (1898). His *Logique sociale* is trans. in English as "Social Laws: an Outline of Sociology," with preface by Prof. J. M. Baldwin (Macmillan, 1899). Another sociologist of note is E. DE ROBERTY, whose *La Sociologie* (1881) is lucid if unoriginal.

From Belgium come the works of De Greef, above mentioned, and an *Introduction à la Sociologie* of the same writer (Brussels, 2 tom., 1886); and from Russia the important studies of JACQUES NOVICOW, *Les Luttes entre sociétés humaines et leurs phases successives* (1893); *Conscience et volonté sociales* (1897); *La guerre et ses prétendus bienfaits* (1894); and *L'Avenir de la race blanche* (1897). A shorter work of Von Lilienfeld is trans. in French under the title *La Pathologie Sociale* (Bib. Soc. Int. Series). Other works of importance are *Die Gesetze der sozialen Entwicklung* of TH. HERTZKA (Leipzig, 1886); VON BÄRENBACH'S *Die Socialwissenschaften* (Leipzig, 1882); F. TÖNNIES' *Gemeinschaft und Gesellschaft* (Leipzig, 1887); G. SIMMEL'S *Die Probleme der Geschichtsphilosophie* (Leipzig, 1892); and L. STEIN'S *Die Sociale Frage in Lichte der Philosophie* (Stuttgart, 1897: trans. in French, 1900).

An energetic movement was set up in France about 1870 by FRÉDÉRIC LE PLAY (discussed in the editor's "Buckle and his Critics"), whose doctrines have since been put by disciples more persuasively than by the master. They are systematically put by J. B. M. VIGNES in *La science sociale d'après les principes de Le Play* (2 tom., 1897). Le Play was personally a somewhat reactionary Catholic; but his followers lean to more scientific views. Other tendencies in French sociology may be followed in the survey of ALFRED FOUILLÉE, *La Science Sociale contemporaine*, 1885. M. Fouillée is himself the author of a series of partially sociological works, notably *La Psychologie des Idées Forces* (2 tom. 1893) and *Le mouvement positiviste et la conception sociologique du monde* (1896).

§ 10. In no country has there been more of sociological activity than in Italy, where the impulsion given two centuries ago has latterly counted for much. (See the bibliographical appendix to SICILIANI'S *Sul Rinnovamento della Filosofia Positiva in Italia*: Firenze, 1871.) Among recent works are: E. MORSELLI, *Elementi di Sociologia generale* (Milano, 1898); J. LUZZATO, *Elementi di Scienza sociale* (Livorno, 1884); G. REVERDITO, *Sociologia* (Acqui, 1888); S. FRAGAPANE, *Contrattualismo e Sociologia contemporanea* (Bologna, 1892); G. BOCCARDO, *La Sociologia nella Storia* (1881); D. ANZILOTTI, *La Filosofia del diritto e la Sociologia* (Firenze, 1892).

Even in Spain and Portugal the study flourishes. In Portuguese there is a *Systema de Sociologia* (Lisbon, 1884); and the Spanish *Estudios de Sociologia* of Señor M. SALES Y FERRÉ run to 4 vols. (Madrid, 1889-97).



## COURSE XLVII.

### HISTORY OF CIVILISATION

#### I.—GENERAL HISTORIES OF CIVILISATION

§ 1. THE only general history of civilisation in English is the Rev. JOHN VERSCHOYLE'S revision of the *Histoire Sommaire de la civilisation*, by GUSTAVE DUCOUDRAY (1886; Eng. version, improved, 2 vols., Chapman, 1889 and 1891). The original work is in plan inadequate, giving too little space to the vast "primitive" period, and taking a conventional view of the importance of the Jews; and Mr. Verschoyle's version is at many points more correct. In French it is superseded, as regards the historic period, by the more scientific performance of CHARLES SEIGNOBOS, in 3 vols.: *Histoire de la civilisation dans l'antiquité jusqu'au temps de Charlemagne* (4e éd., rev. 1893); *Histoire de la civilisation au moyen âge et dans les temps modernes* (3e éd. rev. 1892); *Histoire de la civilisation contemporaine* (1890). The "Outlines of the World's History," compiled by EDGAR SANDERSON (Blackie, 1885), may be noted as having "special relation to the history of civilisation and the progress of mankind," but does not rise above the level of a school book.

Something like a complete history of civilisation, abstracted from national and racial limitation, is supplied in the series of lucid surveys compiled by Professor CH. LETOURNEAU, *L'Évolution de la morale* (1887; 2e éd., 1894); *L'Évolution du mariage et de la famille* (1888); *L'Évolution de la propriété* (1889); *L'Évolution politique dans les diverses races humaines* (1890); *L'Évolution juri-*

*dique dans les diverses races humaines* (1890); *L'Évolution religieuse dans les diverses races humaines* (1892); *L'Évolution Littéraire* (1894); *La Guerre* (1895); *L'Évolution de l'Esclavage* (1897); *L'Évolution du Commerce dans les diverses races humaines* (1897); *L'Évolution de l'Éducation dans les diverses races humaines* (1898).

A good view of the present state of sociological study is afforded by the recent work of HENRI HAUSER, *L'Enseignement des Sciences Sociales* (1903).

Those who, following the general historic track, would fill up in some detail the outline supplied by Ducoudray or by Seignobos may do so by taking seriatim the following works, specified above in Courses I. and XI. :—

Course I. : Tylor, Clodd (§ 1); Haeckel (§ 2); Deniker, Letourneau, Taylor (§ 3); Joly, Lubbock, Wilson, Munro (§ 4); Starck, Westermarck, L. H. Morgan (§ 5); Gomme (§ 6); Buckle, Bagehot (§ 7); Geiger (§ 8).

Course XI. : Winwood Reade (§ 3); G. B. Adams (§ 4); Ranke, Sayce (§ 5); Bryce, Spalding (§ 9); Thatcher and Schwill (§ 10); Cambridge History, vol. i. (§ 12); and Patton (§ 14).

Further study will involve the resort to the special histories—dealing with nations as such, or with aspects or factors of civilisation as such—mentioned hereinafter.

§ 2. Of the foregoing (apart from Buckle) the works of Winwood Reade and Professor G. B. Adams approach most nearly to general or regional histories of civilisation for the historic period; but the former is rather a sociological interpretation than a history; and the latter also runs more to judgment than to exposition. The two works of CHARLES MORRIS, "The Aryan Race: Its Origin and its Achievements" (Chicago, 1888) and "Civilisation: A Historical Review of its Elements" (same, 2 vols., 1890), are hardly scientific performances, the former being vitiated by racial sentiment, and both by religious prepossessions. Both, however, are suggestive, and, in the dearth of comprehensive

English studies on this topic, are worth attention. See also the work of Prévost-Paradol (Course XI., § 3).

§ 3. German literature is as rich in this department as English is poor. R. GUNTHER'S *Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte* (Zürich and Leipzig, 1897) is a good compendium, proceeding on a number of previous German works, including J. J. HONEGGER'S *Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte* (2 Bde., Leipzig, 1882-1886); FR. VON HELLWALD'S *Kulturgeschichte in ihrer natürlichen Entwicklung bis zur Gegenwart* (Leipzig, 1885); and O. HENNE AM RHYN'S *Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte von der Urzeit bis zur Gegenwart* (Leipzig, 1875)—all solid and instructive treatises. The last-named writer has more recently produced a shorter *Handbuch der Kulturgeschichte* (Leipzig, 1900), which deserves special recommendation; and a treatise on *Die Kultur der Vergangenheit, Gegenwart, und Zukunft in vergleichender Darstellung* (Danzig, etc., 1900), which sets a notable example in the legitimate method of sociology. But the *Allgemeine Kulturgeschichte in Grundriss dargestellt* of J. NIKEL (in the *Wissenschaftliche Handbibliothek*: Paderborn, 1895) is also a work of ability and good method, though affected by religious sentiment. More popular, and exceptionally interesting, is the *Illustrierte Cultur-Geschichte* of C. FAULMANN (Pest, etc., 1881), in which the illustrations are reproductions of tasteful drawings—a great improvement on the inartistic prints too often found in German works illustrating phases of civilisation.

The work of G. KURTH in French, *Les Origines de la civilisation moderne* (Louvain, 2 tom., 1886), is wholly clericalist.

§ 4. As regards the origins of civilisation, the English reader is fairly well supplied, as the above references to Course I. show. Here also, however, much help to a clear general view may be had from one or two untrans. German treatises, in particular H. SCHURTZ'S *Urgeschichte der Kultur* (Leipzig, 1900), the *Urgeschichte der Menschheit* of O.

CASPARI (Leipzig, 2te Aufl., 1877), and FR. RATZEL'S *Vorgeschichte des europäischen Menschen* (1875). See also G. DE MORTILLET'S *Origines de la chasse, de la pêche et de l'agriculture* (1890).

§ 5. In addition to the works above cited from Courses I. and XI., the following are of suggestive value in the present connection as dealing with phases and periods of civilisation: METCHNIKOFF, *La Civilisation et les grands fleuves historiques* (Paris, 1889); W. E. HEARN, "The Aryan Household" (Longmans, 1879); Dr. W. CUNNINGHAM, "An Essay on Western Civilisation in its Economic Aspects" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1898); Dr. J. W. DRAPER'S "History of the Intellectual Development of Europe" (Bohn Lib., 2 vols.)—a work which must be carefully checked as regards details; HERDER'S *Ideen sur Geschichte der Menschheit* (current cheap ed. in 3 Bde.), which is trans. in French but not in English; Miss EDITH SIMCOX'S "Primitive Civilisations," specified in Course XXXI., § 2; R. E. ANDERSON'S "Story of the Extinct Civilisations of the West" (Newnes, 1903); and "The Beginnings of Writing," by Dr. W. J. HOFFMANN, of the Bureau of American Ethnology, with introduction by Professor F. Starr (Macmillan). Separate studies of civilisations are specified in the Course which follows.

## COURSE XLVIII.

### HISTORY OF CIVILISATION

#### II.—HISTORIES OF NATIONAL OR RACIAL CIVILISATION

§ 1. A number of such histories, or treatises having some such value, have been specified in the previous Courses on National and Racial History. For convenience a series of these is here recapitulated:—

Course XII.: *Babylonia and Assyria*.—Hommel (§ 1); Rogers, Ragozin (§ 2); Edwards (§ 3).

Course XIII.: *Egypt*.—Mariette Bey (§ 2); Duemichen (§ 4); Wilkinson, Maspero, Mahaffy (§ 7); Lane, Zincke (§ 8).

Course XIV.: *Phœnicia and Minor Semites*.—Bosworth Smith (§ 1); Grote (§ 3); Perrot and Chipiez (§ 4).

Course XV.: *Greece*.—Sections of Thirlwall and Grote (§ 2); Mahaffy, Burckhardt, Fowler, Fustel de Coulanges, Guhl and Koner (§ 10).

Course XVI.: *Rome*.—Encyc. Brit. article, Fraser, Burton (§ 5); Ihne, Merivale (§ 6); W. T. Arnold, Jullian, Bloch, Willems, Guiraud (§ 10); Ramsay, Robiou and Delaunay, Fustel de Coulanges (§ 11); Church, Pelisson, Jung, Berthelot, and Didier (§ 12).

Course XVII.: *Italy*.—Spalding (§ 1); Duffy, Perrens, Villari (§ 2); Gregorovius, Hallam, Pignotti (§ 3); Burckhardt, Symonds, Gebhart (§ 4); Ranke (§ 5); Butler, Toynbee, Villari (§ 6); Caruselli, Lanarre, Sergi, Montelius (§ 8); Pöhlmann (§ 9).

Course XVIII.: *Spain and Portugal*.—Buckle, Hume (§ 1); Lane Poole (§ 3); McCrie, Zimmerman, Crawford (§ 5).

Course XIX.: *France*.—Hassall (§ 1); Guizot, Adams,

Monteil (§ 3); Masson, Armstrong, Voltaire, Thiers, Young (§ 4); Pizard, Morthillet, Carette, Fustel de Coulanges, Luchaire, Picot, Valvis, Michel (§ 5); Challamel, Du Bled, Bonnemère, De la Pâquerie, Franklin, Garreau, Luce, Louandre, Doniol, Daresté de la Chavanne, de Maulde la Clavière, Morin, Gidel, Aubertin (§ 6); Taine, Aulard, Sorel, Rocquain (§ 7); Barni (§ 8); Coubertin, Seignobos (§ 13); Bodley, Betham-Edwards, Gubernatis, Hamerton (§ 14).

Course XX.: *Holland*.—Ashley (§ 3); Wauters, McCulloch, McCullagh, Delacourt, Robertson (§ 4); De Amicis (§ 5).

Course XXI.: *Belgium*.—Vanderkindere (§ 1); Delplace (§ 2).

Course XXII.: *Germany*.—Brewer (§ 1); Bryce, Henderson (§ 2); Ward, Gardiner, Freytag (§ 3); Carlyle, Longman, Stein (§ 4); Baring Gould, Dawson, Mrs. Austen, Parry (§ 5); Krause (§ 6); Dahn, W. Zimmermann, Keller, Droysen (§ 7); Von Maurer, Von Löber, Sach, Prutz, Lindner, A. Zimmermann, Chélaré, Mignet (§ 8).

Course XXIII.: *Austria-Hungary*.—Leger, Vambéry (§ 1); Mayer (§ 2); Czermy, Fries, Streve, Losern (§ 4); Hunfalvy, Vilevoky, Staré, Slavici, Schafarik (§ 5); Maurice, Luetzow, Krasinski (§ 6).

Course XXIV.: *Switzerland*.—Dändliker, Rilliet (§ 1); Rott, Gobat (§ 3); Adams and Cunningham, Dawson, Robertson (§ 4).

Course XXV.: *Scandinavia*.—Crichton and Wheaton (§ 1); Du Chaillu, Keary, Thomson, Geffroy (§ 2); Weitemeyer (§ 3); Laing, Brace (§ 4); Geijer (§ 5); Montelius, Conybeare (§ 6); Lund, Robertson (§ 7).

Course XXVI.: *Russia*.—J. F. Kelly (§ 1); Schuyler (§ 2); Kovalevsky, Brown, Wallace, Tikhomirov (§ 4); Lavigne, Arnando, Stepniak, Stannik, Deutsch (§ 5).

Course XXVII.: *Poland*.—Wolski, Krasinski (§ 1); Knor, Von Brueggen (§ 3).

Course XXVIII.: *Minor Slavonic Peoples*.—Denton, Krasinski, Minchin (§ 1); Damouche (§ 2).

Course XXIX.: *Turkey*.—Freeman (§ 1); Lane Poole, Ubicini, Menzies, Vambéry (§ 3).

Course XXX.: *The Saracens*.—Sedillot, Jacob, Wellhausen (§ 1); Palmer, Osborn, Nöldeke, Müller (§ 3); Oelsner, Heeren, Guyard, Dugat, Bebel, Jacob, Dieterici, Steiner, Leclerc, Lane Poole, Robertson (§ 4).

Course XXXI.: *China*.—Douglas, Giles, Parker, Davis (§ 1); Simcox, Fergusson, Terrien de Lacouperie, Delitzsch, Dennys, Howorth (§ 2); Robertson-Scott, Johnston, Colquhoun, Krausse, Douglas, Gundry, Simon (§ 3); Giles (§ 4).

Course XXXII.: *Japan*.—Reed (§ 1); Apport, Charlevoix (§ 2); Mossman, Dickson, Chamberlain, Dixon, Dresser, Rein (§ 3).

Course XXXIII.: *Persia*.—Nöldeke and Goldschmid (§ 1); Wills, Benjamin, Gobineau (§ 3).

Course XXXIV.: *India*.—Hunter (§ 1); Dutt, Davids, Oldenberg, Smith, Weber, Macdonnell (§ 2); Lane Poole (§ 3); Ludlow, Owen (§ 4); Whiteway, D'Orsey, Danvers, Macpherson (§ 5); Wilks, Malcolm, Dutt (§ 6); Kaye, Holmes (§ 7); Hunter, Bose, Dutt, Framji, Warner (§ 8); Williams, Hunter, Dutt, Chesney, Hanna, Robertson (§ 9).

Course XXXV.: *Minor Asiatic States and Peoples*.—Fytche, Bowering, Young (§ 1); Bellew, Hanna (§ 2); Huc, Hodgson, Oldfield, Sandberg, Howorth, Vambéry, Stumm (§ 3); Griffis, Dallet (§ 4); Crawford, St. John, Wallace, Skeat (§ 5).

Course XXXVI.: *England*.—Scarth, Rhys, Elton, Pike, Wright (§ 1); Green, Haigh, Allen, Kemble (§ 2); Traill, Seeböhm, Maurice, Smith, Montague, Medley, Maitland, Stubbs, Hallam, May, Round (§ 3); Pearson, Morgan, Norgate, Pearson, Trevelyan, Gasquet, Dunton, Mrs. Green (§ 4); Lecky (§ 8); Martineau, Molesworth, Ward, Dickinson, Jenks (§ 9); Cheyney, Coman and Kendall, Vinogradoff, Nasse, Schanz, Schulze-Gävernitz (§ 10);

Ashley, Cunningham, Rogers, Craik, Macpherson, Levi, Warner, De Gibbins, Robertson, Garnier, Reeves, Pike, Hall, Creighton, Shaw (§ 11).

Course XXXVII.: *Scotland*.—Burton (§ 1); Buckle, Cochran-Patrick, Robertson, Mathieson, Ramsay, Mackintosh, Chambers, Brown (§ 2); Wilson, Munro, Murray (§ 3); Skene, Mackinnon, Browne (§ 4); E. W. Robertson, Innes (§ 5).

Course XXXVIII.: *Wales*.—Owen (§ 1); Rhys and Jones, Newell, Lewis (§ 2).

Course XXXIX.: *Ireland*.—Partridge, Ganneron, Bouverie-Pusey, Richey (§ 1); De Beaumont (§ 2); O'Curry, Rhys, Bryant, D'Arbois de Jubainville, Joyce, Robertson (§ 3); Ferguson, O'Grady, Stokes (§ 4); Bagwell, Spenser, Davies, Prendergast (§ 6); Lecky, Parnell, Bryce, Young (§ 7); Denvir (§ 8); Ball, Hutchinson, Murray, McLennan, Daryl, Moore, Fournier (§ 10).

Course XL.: *British Colonies*.—Selection here can hardly be made. But see MICHAEL DAVITT'S "Life and Progress in Australia" (Methuen, 1898).

Course XLI.: *United States*.—Bruce (§ 1); the separate State histories (§ 3); Hittel, Wooten (§ 6); the accounts of slavery (§ 7); Andrews, Greg, Wilson (§ 9); and most of the works in § 10.

Course XLII.: *Central and South American Republics*.—Here, as is the case of the colonies, there is little differentiation in the literature; but most of it is partly sociological.

Course XLIII.: *The African Races*.—Most of the works named in Sections 1-5, 7.

To these may be added :—

For Egypt: E. AMÉLINEAU, *Essai sur l'évolution historique et philosophique des idées morales dans l'Égypte ancienne* (1895) and *Histoire de la Sépulture et de funérailles dans l'ancienne Égypte* (1896, etc.). See also Course XLIX., § 2.



For Greece and Rome: W. W. CAPES, "University Life in Ancient Athens" (Longmans, 1877); DUMONE, *Essai sur l'Éphébie Attique* (2 tom., 1876); W. DRUMANN, *Die Arbeiter und Communisten in Griechenland und Rom* (1860); R. PÖHLMANN, *Geschichte des antiken Kommunismus und Socialismus* (München, 2 Bde., 1893); W. A. SCHMIDT, *Geschichte der Denk- und Glaubensfreiheit im ersten Jahrhundert* (1847); TYPALDO-BASSIA, *Des classes ouvrières à Rome* (1892); OTTO SEEK, *Geschichte des Untergangs der antiken Welt* (Berlin, Bd. I., 1895).

For Italy: E. GEBHART, *L'Italie Mystique: Histoire de la renaissance religieuse au moyen âge* (1890); *Moines et Papes* (1890), *De l'Italie: Essais de critique et d'histoire* (1876); *Études méridionales* (1887); FRANÇOIS LENORMANT, *La Grande Grèce* (1881-84, 3 tom.); M. AMARI, *Storia dei Musulmani di Sicilia* (Firenze, 3 tom., 1854-72), and "History of the War of the Sicilian Vespers" (Eng. tr., 3 vols., 1850).

For France: C. DE RIBBE, *La société provençale à la fin du moyen âge, d'après des documents inédits* (1898) and *Les familles et la société en France avant la Révolution* (1873); PIGEONNEAU, *Histoire du commerce de la France* (1885, etc.); J. B. MARY-LAFON, *Histoire littéraire du midi de la France* (1882), and *Histoire générale du Midi de la France* (2e éd. 4 tom. 1842-45; rep. in 2 tom.).

## COURSE XLIX.

### HISTORIES OF PHASES OF CIVILISATION

#### I.—THE LIFE OF WOMEN

§ 1. ON many accounts the position of women in different periods deserves special historical attention, such as is given to slavery, feudalism, and other phases of social relationship. In English, though there are many books dealing didactically with women's rights and claims, there are few which systematically study women's lot on sociological lines. That description, however, is fully merited by Mr. HAVELOCK ELLIS'S "Man and Woman" (Cont. Sc. Series), which is at once sociological, physiological, and psychological; Dr. OTIS T. MASON'S "Woman's Share in Primitive Culture" (New York, 1894); Dr. WESTERMARCK'S great "History of Human Marriage," mentioned in Course I., § 5, and the works of Letourneau, Staniland Wake, and Robertson Smith, also there named. The position of primitive woman is further to be studied in the treatises of Starcke, McLennan, Lubbock, and Tylor, mentioned in the same Course; in the various works cited by Dr. Mason; and in the important research by Mr. E. CRAWLEY, "The Mystic Rose: A Study of Primitive Marriage" (Macmillan, 1902).

No English book on women, however, is so comprehensive on the anthropological side as the large German work of PLOSS, *Das Weib in der Natur- und Völkerkunde* (2te Aufl., Leipzig, 2 Bde., 1887), which is remarkable for its abundant and carefully-planned illustrations. The earlier French *Histoire médicale et philosophique de la Femme* of

Dr. MENVILLE DE PONSON (3 tom., 1858) is no longer important, its diffuse rhetoric marking a pre-scientific stage of the discussion: and even Dr. H. THULIÉ'S *La Femme: Essai de Sociologie physiologique* (1885) is an unduly rhetorical treatise. The slighter work of J. GOURDALT, *La Femme dans tous les Pays* (1882) is more of the nature of Ploss's, but much less systematic, and poorly illustrated; while that of O. HENNE AM RHYN, *Die Frau in der Kulturgeschichte* (Berlin, 1892), is a methodical sociological survey. The notable work of BEBEL, "Women in the Past, Present, and Future," is made accessible to English readers by a trans. (New York, 1886); but the original has in later editions been considerably expanded.

The work of M. MARYAN (*i.e.*, Mme. Deschard) and G. BÉAL, *La Féminisme de tous les temps* (1900), is unexpectedly conventional in matter and spirit, and constitutes rather a plea for conservatism than a record; while, on the other hand, the work of ELIZA B. GAMBLE, "The Evolution of Woman: An Inquiry into the Dogma of her Inferiority to Man" (Putnams, 1894), sets forth the doctrine that "the female among all the orders of life, man included, represents a higher stage of development than the male." This is a painstaking performance, proceeding on anthropological study. The same may be said of Miss Gamble's essay, "The God-idea of the Ancients; or, Sex in Religion" (same, 1897), though here the research is inadequate.

§ 2. There are a number of studies of various value in the life of women of particular races at several epochs. Among these are to be noted the work of LUCY M. J. GARNETT, "The Women of Turkey and their Folklore" (Nutt, 1893); that of SYED AMEER ALI, "Woman in Islam" (Lahore, 1893); that of EMMANUEL WEILL, *La Femme Juive* (1874); the small volume of G. PATURET, *La condition de la Femme dans l'ancienne Égypte* (1886); and the four scholarly studies of Mdle. CLARISSE BADER, *La Femme Romaine* (2e éd., 1877), *La Femme Grecque* (Ouvrage couronné par

l'Académie Française ; 2 tom., 1872), *La Femme dans l'Inde antique* (also *couronné* ; 1864), and *La Femme Biblique* (1866). In English attention is claimed by the very scholarly treatise of the late E. F. M. BENECKE, "Antimachus of Colophon and the Position of Women in Greek Poetry: A Fragment Printed for the Use of Scholars" (Sonnenschein, 1896).

As to the general position of women in ancient Greece see, further, Mahaffy, Burckhardt, Fustel de Coulanges, Grant, and Guhl and Koner (Course XV., § 10) ; for ancient Rome see Boissier and J. Réville (Course III., § 14) ; for the Christianised empire, Lecky (Course VII., § 5), Bikelas, "Seven Essays on Christian Greece" (Eng. tr., Gardner, 1890), and the notable essay of Principal Donaldson on "The Position of Women among the Early Christians" in the *Contemporary Review*, September, 1889 ; for Egypt, Wilkinson and Maspero (Course XIII., § 7) ; for the Saracens, S. Lane Poole and Dozy (Courses XVIII., § 3, and XXX., § 4) ; for ancient India, Dutt, Elphinstone, Oldenberg, Davids (Course XXXIV., §§ 1, 2) ; for Babylonia, Jastrow (Course XII., § 2), p. 694, and Edwards (§ 3) ; for China, Davis, Gray, Simcox, Robertson Scott, Simon, and others (Course XXXI., §§ 1, 3) ; for Japan, Murray, Chamberlain, Duncan (Course XXXII., §§ 1, 3) ; for Persia, Wills, Malcolm, Gobineau (Course XXXIII., § 3).

§ 3. On the life of European women in the modern period there is a considerable literature, much of it flimsy. Among the solidier treatises are the following : THOMAS WRIGHT, "Womankind in Western Europe from the Earliest Times" (1869) ; M. J. GAGE, "Woman, Church, and State : A Historical Account of Women through the Christian Ages" (Chicago, 1893) ; R. DE MAULDE LA CLAVIÈRE, "Women of the Renaissance : A Study of Feminism" (Eng. tr., Sonnenschein, 1900) ; C. BUECHER, *Die Frauenfrage im Mittelalter* (Tübingen, 1882) ; and LINA ECKENSTEIN'S "Woman under Monasticism" (Camb.

Univ. Press, 1896)—a specially scholarly research of great sociological importance, done with much judgment. "Woman in Europe," edited by T. Stanton (Low, 1884), is a valuable collection of essays by a number of collaborators, revised by the editor, and introduced by Miss F. P. Cobbe. The essays deal with modern life conditions and progressive movements among the women of all European countries. An obscure and repellent question is handled on scholarly lines in *Le Droit du Seigneur au moyen âge*, by E. A. DE FORAS (Chambéry, 1886), and in C. SCHMIDT'S *Jus prima noctis* (Freiburg, 1881).

§ 4. The conditions of women's life in England have been minutely studied on one line in A. R. CLEVELAND'S "Woman under English Law: From the Landing of the Saxons to Present Times" (Hurst, 1896), and in GEORGINA HILL'S "Women in English Life from Medieval to Modern Times" (Bentley, 2 vols., 1896). For further sidelights see THOMAS WRIGHT'S "Domestic Manners and Sentiments in England" (1861); and for searching discussions of the social and moral problem the "Vindication of the Rights of Women," by MARY WOLLSTONECRAFT (1792; rep. 1891, Unwin, and 1892, Scott) and J. S. MILL'S "The Subjection of Women" (Longmans, 2nd ed. 1869). A recent study of much originality and interest is the "Women and Economics" of Mrs. CHARLOTTE P. STETSON, afterwards GILMAN (Putnams, 1899).

## COURSE L.

### HISTORIES OF PHASES OF CIVILISATION

#### II.—SLAVERY

§ 1. The English reader is supplied with a good general view in the "**History of Slavery and Serfdom**" by Professor J. K. Ingram (Black, 1895)—a revision and expansion of his article on the subject in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. To that work there is prefixed a short bibliography, sufficient for most students. The chief items are the great work of H. WALLON, *Histoire de l'Esclavage dans l'Antiquité* (1847, 3 vols., 2e éd., 1879), and that of S. SUGENHEIM, *Geschichte der Aufhebung der Leibeigenschaft und Hörigkeit in Europa* (1861). To these may be added the recent work of H. DONIOL, *Serfs et Vilains au moyen âge*, (1900); and that of Letourneau, mentioned in Course XLVII., § 1.

§ 2. Dr. Ingram does not hold the balances quite judicially on the question of the constantly reiterated assertion that Christianity abolished slavery. That issue is susceptible of a more exact treatment than is given to it in his survey or in the literature he cites. To his bibliography there should be added, in particular, mention of the work of PATRICE LARROQUE, *De l'esclavage chez les nations chrétiennes* (2e éd., 1864), which goes searchingly into the subject, and supplies exact textual citations. In this connection should further be consulted a number of historical testimonies not specified by Dr. Ingram: MICHELET, *Histoire de France*, tom. vii., *Renaissance*, note du § 5, *Introd.*; U. R. BURKE, "History of Spain," Hume's ed.

i. 116, 407; GIBBON, Bohn ed., clerical editor's note, ii. 50-54; HARDWICK, "Church History: Middle Ages," 1853, p. 58 and refs.; TYTLER, "History of Scotland," ed. 1869, ii. 255; MILMAN, "History of Latin Christianity," 4th ed. ii. 45-46, 51; LECKY, "History of European Morals," small ed. ii. 70-71. See also Dr. E. Nys, "Researches in the History of Economics" (Eng. tr., 1899, pp. 34, 68). The subject is discussed in the editor's "Introduction to English Politics," as per index.

§ 3. Apart from the German work of Sugenheim, detail light on the history of slavery in European countries may be had from a number of histories in English. As to old English slavery, see the works of Kemble, Morgan, Vinogradoff, Seebohm, Stubbs, Ashley, and Cunningham, mentioned in Course XXXVI., §§ 2, 3, 11. As to Dutch, Motley, Blok, Wauters (Course XX., §§ 1, 3); as to Scandinavian, Crichton and Wheaton (Course XXV., § 1); and as to Portuguese, Morse Stephens (Course XVIII., § 1). On the wide question of modern slavery in the Christian United States see the literature specified in Course XLI., § 7.

## COURSE LI.

### HISTORIES OF PHASES OF SOCIETY

#### III.—HISTORY OF JURISPRUDENCE

§ 1. INTRODUCTORY views on this subject are to be gathered from the following works, described in previous Courses: Tylor (I., §§ 1, 5); Maine, McLennan, Westermarck, Morgan (I., § 5); Seebohm (XXXVI., § 3) and HEARN (XLVII., § 5), of whose Ayrans "Household" the sub-title is "An Introduction to Comparative Jurisprudence." MAINE'S "Early Law and Custom" (Murray) is also worth study in this connection.

§ 2. On the general history of law few books have been latterly written in England. M. M. COHEN'S "The Growth of Law" (Chicago, 1882) and G. C. LEE'S "Historical Jurisprudence" (New York, 1900) show an interest in the subject to be more common in America. An old work, "Inquiries Elementary and Historical in the Science of Law," by JAMES REDDIE, a Scotch Advocate (1840), is, however, still interesting for its historical surveys; though the subject can now be more scientifically studied in the light of the work of Maine and the anthropologists on the one hand, and the fuller investigation of ancient law on the other. There is also a "History of Jurisprudence" by C. HERON (Parker, 1860). Such sociological studies as that of G. TARDE, *Les Transformations du Droit* (1894), and that of G. RICHARD, *L'Origine de l'Idée du Droit* (1862), point in the required direction. The German work of E. NEUKAMP, *Entwickelungsgeschichte des Rechts* (Berlin, 1895, etc.), is more systematic than anything in English; as is that of Post,



above mentioned; but J. W. SALMOND'S "Essays in Jurisprudence and Legal History" (Stevens & Haynes, 1891) have merit.

§ 3. The history of Roman jurisprudence has been written with special fulness. The standard French work of J. L. E. ORTOLAN is trans. in English as "The History of Roman Law" (2nd ed., Butterworth, 1896); and Professor J. MUIRHEAD'S "Historical Introduction to the Private Law of Rome" (Black, 1899) is a study of high competence. Of a historical character are also SHELDON AMOS'S "History and Principles of the Civil Law of Rome" (Kegan Paul, 1883) and C. SALKOWSKI'S "Institutes and History of Roman Private Law" (Stevens & Haynes, 1886).

§ 4. Specialist students will, however, turn to some of the exact and elaborate histories of Roman law in German, of which the later and more trustworthy are: F. SCHULIN, *Lehrbuch der Geschichte des römischen Rechts* (Stuttgart, 1889); M. VOIGT, *Römische Rechtsgeschichte* (Leipzig, 1892, etc.); and O. KARLOWA, *Römische Rechtsgeschichte* (Leipzig, 1885, etc.). R. von IHERING'S *Entwicklungsgeschichte des römischen Rechts* (Leipzig, 1894) is reputed eccentric, but has originality. On the medieval history of Roman law there is a special research in French: J. FLACH, *Études sur l'histoire du droit romain au moyen âge* (1890).

§ 5. To some extent the comprehension of the history of jurisprudence is furthered by works on the philosophy or general principles of law, as SHELDON AMOS'S "The Science of Law" (Int. Sc. Series); H. BROOM'S "Philosophy of Common Law" (Maxwell, 1888); W. G. MILLER'S "The Philosophy of Law" (Griffin, 1884); and Sir W. H. RATTIGAN'S "The Science of Jurisprudence" (Wildy, 1899).

§ 6. Of English law the history is very completely written by Sir F. Pollock and Professor F. W. Maitland in collaboration (Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1895); but the older work of Reeves (Course XXXVI., § 11) is still interesting on some sides; and the "History of Crime" of Mr. L. O.

Pike (same sec.) throws side lights.. On this see also the constitutional histories and manuals specified in Course XXXVI.

§ 7. There is further a historical sketch in the "Elements of International Law," by H. WHEATON (Stevens & Sons, 3rd Eng. ed., 1889); and T. D. WOOLSEY's "Introduction to the Study of International Law" (Low, 1875, rep. from 4th American ed.) is framed on historical lines. In N. W. SENIOR's "Historical and Philosophical Essays" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1865) is reprinted his review of Wheaton's original "History of the Law of Nations" (1844), which is worth attention.

## COURSE LII.

### HISTORIES OF PHASES OF SOCIETY

#### IV.—HISTORY OF FEUDALISM

§ 1. THIS has been in a measure included in the historical courses on the different European nations. See in particular the works of Freeman (Course XI., § 4), P. V. Smith, Montague, Wakeman and Hassell, Medley, Maitland and Pollock, Stubbs, Hallam, Trevelyan (XXXVI, §§ 3, 4); Adams, Rambaud, Guizot, Monteil, Langlois, Luchoire, De la Pâquerie, Garreau, Luce, Doniol, Morin (XIX., §§ 5, 6), and Seignobos (XLVII., § 1). A good general view is to be had from the lectures of Professor J. T. Abdy on "Feudalism: Its Rise, Progress, and Consequences" (Bell, 1890); or from Professor ASHLEY's essay, "Feudalism," in the vol. of "Essays Introductory to the Study of English Constitutional History," edited by H. O. Wakeman and A. Hassall (Longmans, 1891).

§ 2. For specialist investigations see, further, L. GAUTIER, *La Chevalerie* (1891; tr. in English, "Chivalry," Routledge, 1891); G. NEILSON, "Trial by Combat" (Williams, 1890); E. JENKS, "Law and Politics in the Middle Ages" (Murray, 1898); C. SEIGNOBOS, *La régime féodal en Bourgogne jusqu' en 1360* (1862); and EVELYN CECIL, "Primogeniture: A Short History of its Development in Various Countries and its Practical Effects" (Murray, 1895). See, further, Course XLIV., §§ 1, 5.

## COURSE LIII.

### HISTORIES OF PHASES OF SOCIETY

#### V.—HISTORY OF COMMERCE AND INDUSTRY

§ 1. PROFESSOR H. de B. Gibbins's short "**History of Commerce in Europe**" (Macmillan, 1891) and the "General History of Commerce" of W. C. WEBSTER (Ginn, 1903) are good general views. F. J. V. MARCHANT's "Commercial History: An Introduction" (Part I. : To the End of the Middle Ages; Pitman, 1901) is designed for advanced classes in schools, but is worth reading by adults. MACPHERSON'S "Annals of Commerce" (Course XXXVI., § 11) is always worth consulting, but is not abreast of recent research. Professor E. SPECK'S German *Handels-geschichte des Alterthums* (Leipzig, 1900; Bd. i., *Die Orientalischen Völker*) promises to be the most thorough record for antiquity. In English, HEEREN'S "Historical Researches into the Politics, Intercourse, and Trade of the Principal Nations of Antiquity" (Eng. tr., 5 vols., 1832-33) is still of service; but modern discoveries have thrown much fresh light on the commercial life of ancient Mesopotamia and Egypt, for which see the later histories of those countries (Courses XII., XIII., XIV.). A monograph of great interest is that of E. FRIGNET, *Histoire de l'association commerciale* (1868).

§ 2. Among the most interesting histories of the commerce of separate nations and regions are: H. PIGEONNEAU, *Histoire du commerce de la France* (1885, etc.), a very comprehensive work; the shorter *Histoire du commerce français* of C. PÉRIGOT (1884); the short "Industrial History of

England," by H. DE B. GIBBINS (Methuen); W. von HEYD, *Histoire du commerce du Levant au moyen âge* (French tr. ed. by Furcy Raynaud, 1886, 2 tom.); E. LEVASSEUR, *Histoire des classes ouvrières en France avant 1789* (1900, etc.). See also the works on English commerce and industry specified in Course XXXVI., §§ 10, 11; and in addition ARNOLD TOYNBEE'S "The Industrial Revolution in England" (Rivingtons, 1884). A very good investigation is that translated in English under the title "The Mercantile System and Its Historical Significance" (1896), from GUSTAV SCHMOLLER'S *Studien über die wirthschaftliche Politik Friedrichs des Grossen* (1884). For the United States, see Course XLI., § 10; for Spain, XVIII., §§ 2, 3; for Germany, XXII., § 8.

§ 3. Industrial as distinguished from commercial history is further to be traced through a number of works mentioned in previous Courses, notably Pöhlmann, Drumann, Seek (XLVIII., p. 362); Franklin, Louandre, Fagniez, Dareste de la Chavanne (XIX., § 6); Von Maurer, Von Löber (XXII., § 8); Mayer, Czermly, Friess (XXIII., §§ 2, 3). Latter-day developments of industrial life are yet further to be studied through the literature of socialistic discussion, indicated in Course XLIV., § 8. For good scientific views, resting on historical knowledge, see Gustav Schmoller's *Ueber einige Grundfragen der Socialpolitik und der Volkswirtschaftslehre* (Leipzig, 1898), and *Zur Social- und Gewerbpolitik der Gegenwart*—a volume of speeches and essays (Leipzig, 1890).

§ 4. Works on the history of money will be found specified in Course XLV., § 6. To these may be added the very learned study of F. LENORMANT, *Essai sur l'organisation politique et économique de la monnaie dans l'antiquité* (1863).

§ 5. Recent commercial history has been critically traced in the attempt to find its laws—e.g., in H. M. HYNDMAN'S "Economic Crises of the Nineteenth Century" (Sonnenchein, S. S. Series, 1892); E. D. JONES, "Economic

Crises" (Citizen Library, Macmillan, 1900); and C. JUGLAR, "History of Panics and their Periodical Occurrence in the United States" (New York, 1893). On co-operation there is a standard "History" by G. J. HOLYOAKE (Trübner); also a shorter work of great ability by BEATRICE POTTER (Mrs. Sidney Webb) entitled "The Co-operative Movement," in the Social Science Series; and another on "Distributive Co-operative Societies," by Dr. L. PIZZAMIGLIO, in the same series. See, finally, on the history of trade unionism and factory legislation, the relevant works named in Course XLIV., § 8.

## COURSE LIV.

### HISTORIES OF PHASES OF SOCIETY

#### VI.—HISTORY OF WAR

§ 1. AN elaborate "History of the Art of War" is being produced by C. W. C. OMAN (Methuen, 1898, etc.), which appears to be abreast of all foreign studies. In French there is an *Histoire de l'art de la guerre*, by Dela BARRE-DUPARCQ (1864, 2 tom.); also a shorter *Histoire de l'art militaire* by L. JABLONSKI (1895), which covers modern developments; and in Italian the elaborate work of MARSELLI, *La Guerra e la sua storia* (Milano, 3 vols., 1881). For the general reader the "Great Captains" of T. A. DODGE (Boston, 1889) may suffice. L. ROUSSET's *Les Maîtres de la Guerre: Frédéric II., Napoleon, Moltke* (1899) has a narrower historic interest, but is competently done. On ancient warfare H. LIERS, *Das Kriegswesen der Alten* (Breslau, 1895), is a standard authority; and there is a very bulky German monograph on *Caesars gallischer Krieg*, by A. von GÖLER, with an appendix on Roman warfare (2te. Aufl. 2 Th. Freiburg, 1880). The work of J. BIGELOW, "Principles of Strategy Illustrated from American Campaigns" (Philadelphia, 1894), has also a recent historic interest.

§ 2. There has latterly grown up an important ethico-political literature dealing with war as one of the great social evils. The following are particularly to be recommended: LEONE LEVI, "War and Its Consequences" (Partridge, 1881); W. CARLSEN, "War As It Is" (Eng. tr. Sonnenschein, 1892); M. ANITCHKOW, "War and Labour" (Eng. tr., Constable, 1900). The great Russian work of the late M. Bloch is fully

translated in French, *La Guerre* (6 tom., 1898); but in English there is only a small abridgment, "Is War Now Impossible?" (Richards, 1899). C. D. FARQUHARSON'S "The Federation of the Powers" (1897) is a scheme of political prevention; and K. P. ARNOLDSON'S *Pax Mundi* (Eng. tr., Sonnenschein, 1892) is a "concise account of the progress of the movement for peace." One of the most able books on the problem is the famous novel of the Baroness Von SUTTNER, *Die Waffen Nieder*, translated in English as "Down With Your Weapons" (Longmans, 1892).

§ 3. A conservative view is very competently set forth in the volume, "Can we Disarm?" by JOSEPH McCABE and GEORGES DARIEN (Heinemann, 1899). The "Philosophy of War" of JAMES RAM (1878) is a sufficiently unphilosophic attempt to sustain the still common view that war is a civilising force.



## COURSE LV.

### HISTORY OF EDUCATION

§ 1. THE short "**History of Education**" by **T. Davidson** (Constable, 1900) is very freshly and originally conceived; and with the "History of Pedagogy," by **G. COMPAYRÉ** (Eng. tr., Sonnenschein, 1888), will supply a good basis for detailed study. **F. V. N. PAINTER'S** "History of Education" (New York, 1900) is also intelligently done; and there is yet another by **L. SEELEY** (New York, 1900). The primer *Geschichte der Pädagogik* by **G. WEIMER**, in the German "Sammlung Göschen" (No. 145), is another competent survey, in still smaller space. **Mr. Oscar Browning's** "**Introduction to the History of Educational Theories**" ("Education Library" Series, Kegan Paul, 1881), finally, is a most lucid outline of the historical development of educational doctrine.

Germany is especially rich in recent histories of educational thought—*e.g.*, **C. A. SCHMID**, *Geschichte der Erziehung* (Stuttgart, 1884, etc.); **A. SCHORN**, *Geschichte der Pädagogik* (Leipzig, 1885); **T. ZIEGLER**, *Geschichte der Pädagogik* (1895); **J. KOENIGBAUER**, *Geschichte der Pädagogik* (Regensburg, 1886)—a short survey; the *Lehrbuch der Geschichte der Pädagogik* of **H. SCHILLER** (Leipzig, 1887); and the work of the same title by **M. RAPPES** (Münster, 1898, etc.). Above all towers the massive *Geschichte der Pädagogik* of **J. SCHMIDT** (5 Bde., 1868, etc.).

In French may be noted the *Histoire de la Pédagogie* of **E. DAMSEAX** (Liège, 1888).

§ 2. On education in the ancient world (briefly treated in the works specified in § 1) there is a good monograph by Professor Laurie, "A Historical Survey of Pre-Christian Education" (Longmans, 2nd ed., 1900); and a specially brilliant one by Professor MAHAFFY, in the "Education Library" Series, "Old Greek Education" (Kegan Paul, 1881). There are also the essay of W. HOBHOUSE, "Theory and Practice of Ancient Education" (Simpkin, 1885); the two able works of THOMAS DAVIDSON, "The Education of the Greek People and its Influence on Civilization" (Arnold, 1895) and "Aristotle and Ancient Educational Ideals" ("Great Educators" Series, Heinemann, 1892); that of G. CLARKE, "The Education of Children at Rome" (Macmillan, 1896); and the earlier research of Professor A. S. WILKINS, "National Education in Greece" (1873).

In French and German there is a further literature: J. L. USING, *Erziehung bei den Griechen und Römern* (Berlin, 1885); F. STADELMANN, *Erziehung und Unterricht bei den Griechen und Römern* (Triest, 1891); C. CASSAU, *Die Pädagogik der Alten* (Leipzig, 1882); P. GIRARD, *L'Éducation Athénienne au V<sup>e</sup> et au IV<sup>e</sup> Siècle avant J. C.* (1889); J. P. ROSSIGNOL, *De l'éducation chez les anciens* (1888); and A. HARRENT, *Les Écoles d'Antioche* (1898).

§ 3. Modern European education is substantially to be traced to the system which grew out of the educational experiments of Charlemagne, made with the help of northern ecclesiastical teachers who had partly preserved classical methods. As to those beginnings see J. BASS MULLINGER'S research, "The Schools of Charles the Great in the Ninth Century" (Longmans, 1877); and FRANÇOIS MONNIER'S *Alcuin et Charlemagne* (2e éd., 1864). For further light see E. LEGRANGE, *Les Écoles au moyen âge* (Bruxelles, 1884); the fuller German histories of *Pädagogik*; and the national histories of education specified in the following sections.

§ 4. A thorough history of English education has yet to

be written ; that of J. PARMENTIER, *Histoire de l'éducation en Angleterre* (1896) being an inaccurate sketch ; but the gist of what has been collected is to be found in the works of Professor H. HOLMAN, "English National Education: A Sketch of the Rise of Public Elementary Schools in England" (Blackie, 1898) ; A. F. LEACH, "English Schools at the Reformation" (Constable, 1897) ; and J. E. G. MONTGOMERY, "State Intervention in English Education: A Short History from the Earliest Times down to 1833" (Camb. Univ. Press, 1902) ; see also N. CARLISLE'S "Concise Description of the Endowed Grammar Schools" (1818) ; and the Rev. J. D. COLLIS'S paper in the Transactions of the Social Science Association for 1857. These works deal for the most part with the political aspects of the school system ; which is also briefly sketched in the editor's pamphlet, "The Church and Education" (Bonner, 1903) ; but the work of Professor Holman also throws light on the development of education as such ; and further knowledge is to be gathered from the works specified in § 1 and the section following. On Indian education there is a study by F. W. THOMAS, "History and Prospects of British Education in India" (Bell, 1891). See also Dr. FURNIVALL'S "Education in Early England" (Early English Text Society ; Trübner) ; the late Professor BAYNES'S "What Shakespeare Learned at School" (rep. in Works, Longmans, 1894) ; and the special histories of schools and universities named in §§ 7, 8.

There is a special monograph by H. T. MARK, "Outline of the History of Educational Theories in England" (Sonnenschein, 1900), which should be read alongside of the records of political adjustments.

§ 5. The history of education in France, as in England, is somewhat imperfectly traced till the modern period, apart from the records of the universities ; but there is an interesting research by P. C. BERNARD, *De l'enseignement élémentaire au XI<sup>e</sup> et XII<sup>e</sup> Siècles* (1824) ; and the growth of

the common schools is largely dealt with by A. DES CILLEULS, *Histoire de l'enseignement libre dans l'ordre primaire en France* (1898); L. AUDIAT, *L'Instruction primaire avant 1789* (1896); and C. DEJOB, *L'Instruction publique en France et en Italie au XIX<sup>e</sup> Siècle* (1894). On the Protestant schools of the monarchic period see G. E. NICOLET, *L'École primaire protestante jusqu'en 1789* (Auxerre, 1891); and for the Revolution period see A. BABEAU, *L'École du Village pendant la Révolution* (1881), and the works of Pierre and Allain, named in Course XIX., § 7.

§ 6. For German school and educational history, apart from the universities, there are H. J. KAEMMEL's *Geschichte des deutschen Schulwesens im Uebergange* (Leipzig, 1882); F. A. SPECHT's *Geschichte des Unterrichtswesens in Deutschland* (Stuttgart, 1885); and A. PIMLOCHE's French essay, *La réforme de l'éducation en Allemagne au XVIII<sup>e</sup> Siècle* (1889). For Italy see F. CERRUTI's *Storia della Pedagogia in Italia* (Torino, 1883), and the work on the Renaissance noted in Courses XI., § 12, XVII., § 4.

§ 7. Down till modern times the most important aspects of educational history in the European world has been the history of universities, to which a good introduction is supplied by Professor S. S. LAURIE's "Lectures on the Rise and Early Constitution of Universities" (Kegan Paul, 1886). The most comprehensive and authoritative English work of recent years on the subject is H. RASH-DALL's "Universities of Europe in the Middle Ages" (Frowde, 2 vols., 1895).

In German there are the works of Professor F. PAULSEN, *Wesen und geschichtliche Entwicklung der deutschen Universitäten*, trans. in English as "The German Universities: Their Character and Historical Development" (Macmillan, 1895); the same author's *Geschichte des gelehrten Unterrichts auf den deutschen Schulen und Universitäten* (Leipzig, 2te Aufl., 2 Bde., 1896-97); and Professor G. KAUFMANN's *Die Geschichte der deutschen Universitäten* (Stuttgart, 1888, etc.).

Of the modern development of French universities there is an account by E. BEAUSSIRE, *L'Université sous la troisième République* (1884).

§ 8. Most universities have their special histories—e.g., CHARLES DESMAZE, *L'Université de Paris, 1200-1875* (1876); H. C. MAXWELL-LYTE, "History of the University of Oxford" (Macmillan, 1886); J. BASS MULLINGER, "History of the University of Cambridge" (Pitt Press, 2 vols., 1873-84), also a shorter history in "Epochs of Church History" (Longmans, 1888); Sir A. GRANT, "Story of the University of Edinburgh" (Longmans, 2 vols., 1884); J. W. STUBBS, "History of the University of Dublin" (Dublin, 1889); and JOSEPH VON ASCHBACH, *Geschichte der Wiener Universität* (Wein, 3 Bde., 1865-88). But clues to all this literature are given by Dr. Rashdall, whose work will suffice for all but specialists.

Further light on educational progress is to be drawn from such works as A. F. LEACH'S "History of Winchester College" (Duckworth, 1899) and H. C. Maxwell-Lyte's "History of Eton" (Macmillan, 2nd ed., 1877).

§ 9. On the inside, as a science or praxis, the history of education is to be followed through the lives of the great educationalists. These are discussed in all histories of pedagogy; but there are monographs on the more distinguished, as Professor Laurie's "Comenius" (6th ed., Pitt Press, Clay, 1899), and his shorter work on the same in the Educ. Lib. Series. In the "International Education Series" (New York, Appleton) is a trans. of "Pestalozzi: His Life and Work," by ROGER DE GUIMPS; and the Autobiography of FROEBEL is trans. by H. K. Moore (Sonnenschein, 1886). Of less famous educationists there are some good sketches in J. LEITCH'S "Practical Educationists" (Glasgow, 1876); and R. H. Quick's "Essays on Educational Reformers" (Longmans, 1890) are specially meritorious.

§ 10. Ever since the issue of FÉNELON'S *De l'Éducation des Filles* (rep. with intro. by Professor Gréard, 1890; tr. as

"Treatise on the Education of Daughters" by Rev. T. T. Dibdin, 1805) the education of girls has constituted a special problem, rather by reason of the tendencies of social life in general than of any fundamental differentiation of the cases. How the matter has latterly been dealt with may be gathered from such books as Miss C. S. BREMNER'S "Education of Girls and Women in Great Britain" (Son-nenschein, 1897); Miss S. A. BURSTALL'S "The Educa-tion of Girls in the United States" (same, 1894); and Miss ALICE ZIMMERN'S "The Renaissance of Girls' Education in England: A Record of Fifty Years' Progress" (Innes, 1898).

§ 11. The literature of educational praxis in all civi-lised countries is so immense that no survey of it can be attempted in this Course. It must suffice to indicate, after the works above specified, some of the leading treatises on the subject. The most notable in past periods are: ASCHAM'S "Scholemaster" (Arber's rep., Constable, also in Bohn Lib.); Montaigne's essay (B. i., ch. 24, 25); LOCKE'S "Conduct of the Understanding" and "Thoughts Concerning Education"; ROUSSEAU'S *Émile* (recent tr., N.Y., 1893); JEAN PAUL RICHTER'S *Levana* (Eng. tr. in Bohn Lib.); FROEBEL'S "Education of Man" (tr. in Appleton's Internat. Educ. Series); HARRIET MARTINEAU'S "Household Education" (1849); J. H. NEWMAN'S "Idea of a University"; and HERBERT SPENCER'S "Education" (R.P.A. 6d. rep.). Naturally these treatises are at many points subject to later criticism, and all should be read in the light of later discussions, especially of such works as Professor Bain's "Education as a Science" (Int. Sc. Series), Professor Sully's "Teacher's Handbook of Psychology" (Longmans, 4th ed. 1897), and others mentioned in Course IX., § 5.

The volume entitled "Teaching and Organisation," edited by Professor P. A. Barnett (Longmans, 1897), is a collection of twenty-three essays by as many contributors, going over nearly all the ground of school-work from various

points of view. It is thus rather a body of criticism and suggestion than "A Manual of Practice," as it is described on the title-page, but it is none the less worthy of a place in every educationist's library. The "Chapters on the Aims and Practice of Teaching," edited by Professor Frederic Spencer (Camb. Univ. Press, 1897), is a similar compilation, containing twelve essays by as many contributors. By means of two such collections the student can at least gather a sufficient notion of how the more intelligent teachers of the day agree or vary among themselves as to educational ideas and methods.

## COURSE LVI.

### HISTORY OF CHURCHES, ORDERS, AND SECTS

§ 1. ON the general history of the Christian Church to the Reformation guidance is given in Course V. and in Course XI., § 18. See also the authorities indicated in appendix to the editor's "Short History of Christianity."

§ 2. Of the chief "Orders" of the Catholic Church, the history is to be gathered partly from the general works above indicated, and further from the great compilations of the separate Orders, notably the *Annales Minorum*, begun by LUCAS WADDING and J. M. FONSECA AB EBORA at Rome in 1731, and carried on down to our own day (over 25 tom., folio); the *Annales Ordinis Predicatorum*, begun by A. BREMOND and continued by others (Rome, 1756, etc., folio), and the *Brevis Historia Ordinis Fratrum Prædicatorum* of E. MARTÈNE and U. DURAND (1724, folio), which are the work of the Dominicans; and the *Annales Ordinis S. Benedicti* of the learned Benedictine Dom MABILLON (Paris, 1703-39, 6 tom., folio), with other works set on foot by him. There is also an old general *Histoire des Ordres monastiques, religieux, et militaires*, by HELYOT, of relatively moderate bulk (Paris, 1714-19, 8 tom., 4to), which deals with most of the Orders, and gives many further clues.

The lesser Orders, too, have their records—e.g., for the Cistercians the *Annales Cistercienses* of MANRIQUEZ (Lyons, 1642, 4 tom., folio) and the *Essai de l'histoire de l'Ordre de Citeaux* of LE NAIN (Paris, 1696, 9 tom., 8vo); for the Carthusians, MASSON'S *Annales*



*Cartusiani* (Correria, 1687, folio) and DORLAND'S *Chronicon Cartusiense* (Coloniæ, 1608; French tr., 1644). Concerning the Trappists see the two French lives of A. J. B. de Rance, the Abbé de la Trappe (Paris, 1702 and 1703). For other Orders see Helyot.

Modern historiography does not give such liberal attention to the monastic orders; but information may be had from the *Monumenta Ordinis Fratrum Predicatorum Historica* now in progress (Louvain, 1896, etc.); the *Monumenta Franciscana* in the "Rolls" Series (2 vols., 1858-62); the German works of R. CRUEL, *Geschichte der deutschen Predigt im Mittelalter* (Detmold, 1879), and K. ENBEL, *Geschichte der oberdeutschen Minoriten* (Wurzburg, 1886); A. G. LITTLE'S "The Gray Friars at Oxford" (Oxford Hist. Soc., 1892); and Dr. A. JESSOPP'S "The Coming of the Friars" (Unwin, 1889). H. J. FEASEY'S "Monasticism: What is It?" (Sands, 1898) is a somewhat disappointing work on an interesting theme, but gives many clues.

On the Jesuits see the works mentioned at the end of Course XI., to which may be added the following: *Historia Societatis Jesu*, begun by N. ORLANDINUS in 1620 and continued till recent times (6 tom., folio); A. STEINMETZ, "History of the Jesuits" (Eng. tr., 3 vols., 1848-51); MARY F. CUSACK, "The Black Pope: A History of the Jesuits" —from a Catholic standpoint (Marshall & Russell, 1896); E. GOTHEIN, *Ignatius von Loyola und die Gegenreformation* (Halle, 1895); J. N. HUBER, *Die Jesuiten Orden* (Berlin, 1873); P. E. F. HOFFMANN, *Die Jesuiten* (Mannheim, 2 Bde., 1871); and J. CRÉTINEAU-JOLY, *Histoire religieuse, politique, et littéraire de la Compagnie de Jésus* (6 tom., 1845-6).

§ 3. Concerning the history of the Church of England and the Dissenting Churches of this country, guidance has been given in Course XXXVI., § 12. To the list of works there given, as regards Nonconformist bodies, may be added the following:—

*Baptists*.—A. H. NEWMAN, "A History of Anti-Pedo-

baptism to 1609" (Philadelphia, 1897), and "History of Baptist Churches in the United States" ("American Church History" Series, 1894); C. A. RAMSEYER, *Histoire des Baptistes jusqu'à nos jours* (Neuchâtel, 1897, pp. 640); H. C. VEDDER, "A Short History of the Baptists" (Bap. Tract Soc., 1897).

*Congregationalists.*—G. HUNTINGTON, "Outlines of Congregational History" (Boston, 1885); J. ROSS, "History of Congregational Independency in Scotland" (Glasgow, 1900); W. WALKER, "History of Congregational Churches in the United States" (Amer. Ch. Hist. Ser., 1894); and F. W. COX, "Congregational Churches of Australia" (Adelaide, 1887).

*Methodists.*—W. H. DANIELS, "A Short History of the People Called Methodists" (Hodder, 1882); J. MCGEE, "The March of Methodism Round the Globe" (N.Y., 1893); B. GREGORY, "Side Lights on the Conflicts of Methodism, 1827-52" (Cassell, 1892).

*Unitarians.*—J. H. ALLEN, "Historical Sketch of the Unitarian Movement Since the Reformation" (N.Y., 1894); G. BONET-MAURY, *Des Origines du Christianisme Unitaire chez les Anglais* (1881); W. LLOYD, "The Story of Protestant Dissent and English Unitarianism" (P. Green, 1899); J. H. ALLEN and R. EDDY, "History of the Unitarians in the United States" (Amer. Ch. Hist. Ser., 1894).

*Quakers.*—F. S. TURNER, "The Quakers" (Sonnenschein, 1889); FRANCES A. BUDGE, "Story of George Fox and Some Early Friends" (Headley Brothers, 1886); J. CUNNINGHAM, "The Quakers" (Headley Brothers, 1898); A. W. BENNETT, "Pre-Foxite Quakerism" (E. Hicks, 1894, pamphlet); A. C. BICKLEY, "George Fox and the Early Quakers" (Hodder, 1884); T. HODGKIN, "George Fox" (Methuen, 1896).

*Minor Sects.*—J. T. TEULON, "The History and Teaching of the Plymouth Brethren" (S.P.C.K., 1883); J.

WOOLCOCK, "A History of the Bible Christian Churches in the Isle of Wight" (Newport, 1897: a history of the whole sect is in progress). For others see A. S. DYER's "Sketches of English Nonconformity" (Masters, 1893).

§ 4. For the history of Protestantism in other countries see the works named in Courses XI., §§ 12, 13; XVIII., § 5.; XIX., § 4; XX., §§ 1, 3; XXII., § 3; XXV., §§ 1, 5; XXVII., § 1; XXXVI., § 12; XXXVII., §§ 2, 6. To these may be added the following: McCRIE's "Reformation in Italy" (Blackwood); J. I. GOOD, "Origin of the Reformed Church in Germany" (Reading, U.S., 1887), and "History of the Reformed Church in Germany" (same, 1894); R. ROCHOLL, *Geschichte der evangelischen Kirche in Deutschland* (Leipzig, 1897); A. WEILL, *Histoire de la Guerre des Anabaptistes* (1874); KARL KAUTSKY'S "Communism in Central Europe in the Time of the Reformation" (Eng. tr. Union, 1897); SAMUEL SMILES'S "The Huguenots: Their Settlements.....in England and Ireland" (Murray, 1868).

§ 5. The history of the community known as the "Moravian Brethren" has been somewhat abundantly written. From its American headquarters (Bethlehem, Pa.) come J. T. HAMILTON'S "History of the Moravian Church during the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries" (1900), and E. A. DE SCHWEINITZ'S "History of the Church Known as Unitas Fratrum" (1885). There is further a "Short History of the Moravian Church," by J. E. HUTTON (Moravian Publishing Office, London, 1895); and in French there are *L'Église de l'Unité des Frères* by E. A. SENFT (Neuchâtel, 1888), and the *Histoire ancienne et moderne de l'Église des Frères de Bohême et de Moravie*, by A. BOST (Genève, 2 tom., 1831).

§ 6. In the present connection may be noted C. W. HECKETHORN'S "The Secret Societies of All Ages and Countries" (Redway, rev. ed., 2 vols., 1897).

## COURSE LVII.

### HISTORY OF AMUSEMENTS AND SOCIAL USAGES.

THIS may be considered as an aspect of social, in distinction from political and religious, history : roughly speaking, it is the account of how people spend their leisure time outside of reading and the arts. It is, however, only slightly and incidentally dealt with in most of the works named in our historical Courses, and in the Courses on the history of civilization ; and there is a considerable literature which can best be grouped under the present heading.

§ 1. Apart from works on anthropology in general, we may thus classify "**The Study of Man**," by **A. C. Haddon** ("Progressive Science" Series; Bliss, 1898)—a work dealing with toys and games. The same study may be followed up in a number of separate investigations: **S. KULIN'S** "Korean Games" (Philadelphia, 1895); **A. M. DAVIS'S** "Indian Games" (Salem, 1886); and **E. FALKENER'S** "Games Ancient and Oriental" (Longmans, 1892). British games in particular are dealt with in **ALICE B. GOMME'S** "Traditional Games of England, Scotland, and Ireland" (Nutt, 1894-99); and **P. H. DITCHFIELD'S** "Old English Sports, Pastimes, and Customs" (Methuen, 1891). The last-named author has issued another work, extending the survey to "Old English Customs Extant" (Redway, 1896).

§ 2. For classical antiquity see **GUHL** and **KONER'S** work (Course XV., § 10); also the two works of **W. A. BECKER** on Greek and Roman life, "Charicles" and "Gallus" (Eng.

tr. 1844-45; several reps.); and W. RICHTER'S *Die Spiele der Griechen und Römer* (1887).

§ 3. This subject is largely bound up with the study of Folklore; and in addition to the works in that field named in Course II., §§ 2, 3, resort may profitably be had to the following by G. L. GOMME: "Dictionary of British Folklore" (Nutt, 1894, etc.), "Folklore Relics of Early Village Life" (Stock, 1883), and "Handbook of Folklore" (Folklore Society, 1890). Mr. Gomme has also edited for the "Gentleman's Magazine Library" four volumes on "Manners and Customs, Superstitions, and Traditions" (Stock). There is, further, a whole row of works on local British folklore: W. HENDERSON, "The Folklore of the Northern Counties" (Nutt, 1879); CHARLOTTE S. BURNE, "Shropshire Folklore" (Trübner, 1883); JOHN HARLAND and T. T. WILKINSON, "Lancashire Folklore" (Heywood, 1867); P. ROBERTS, "Cambrian Popular Antiquities" (1815); W. GREGOR, "Folklore of the North-east of Scotland" (Nutt, 1881); J. NAPIER, "Folklore of the West of Scotland" (Gardner, Paisley, 1879); BLACK'S "Folk-Lore of the Orkney and Shetland Islands" (Nutt, 1901).

§ 4. In the "Badmington Library" Series (Longmans), dealing with all manner of sports, there is a certain amount of historical matter. J. KERR'S "History of Curling" (Douglas, 1890) and W. G. BEERS'S "Lacrosse" (Montreal, 1875) supply such information.

§ 5. A great deal of curious and interesting information is loosely grouped in the following compilations: JOHN BRAND'S "Popular Antiquities of Great Britain" (Bohn Lib. ed. by Sir Henry Ellis, 3 vols.; also rev. and enlarged ed. by W. C. Hazlitt, 3 vols., 1870, J. R. Smith); W. HONE'S "Every Day Book" (2 vols.), "Table Book," and "Year Book" (1838); R. CHAMBERS'S "The Book of Days: A Miscellany of Popular Antiquities" (Chambers, 2 vols., 1869); and PAUL LACROIX'S "Manners, Customs, and Dress During the Middle Ages" (Eng. tr., Bickers, 1877).

§ 6. Much additional information of the same general order is to be found in the works of Mr. JOHN ASHTON: "Old Times"—dealing with the end of the eighteenth century—(Nimmo, 1885); "Men, Maidens, and Manners a Hundred Years Ago" (Field & Tuer, 1888); "A History of Gambling in England" (Duckworth, 1898); "A History of English Lotteries" (Leadenhall Press, 1893); and "The Devil in Britain and America" (Ward & Downey, 1896).

§ 7. Present-day games and sports are discussed in a large number of works, of which it may suffice to indicate the following: H. G. BOHN, "Handbook of Games" (Bohn Lib.); HOFFMANN'S "Cyclopædia of Card and Table Games" (Routledge); J. H. WALSH, "British Rural Sports" (Warner, 1886); J. G. W. (*i.e.*, WOOD), "The Playground" (1884); and W. W. NEWELL, "Games of American Children" (N.Y., 1884).

§ 8. The history of chess and playing-cards is sketched in encyclopædia articles. See also H. E. BIRD'S "Chess History" (Dean, 1893); A. VAN DER LINDE'S *Quellenstudien zur Geschichte der Schachspiels* (Berlin, 1881); and the bibliography in R. I. GREEN'S "Chess" (Bell). There is an elaborate book on "The Origin and History of Playing-cards," by W. A. CHATTO (1848); and the "Catalogue of Playing-Cards," by W. H. WILLSHIRE (British Museum) and the "History of Playing Cards," by TAYLOR and others (Chatto), have historical interest.

§ 9. A French scholar, CH. MAGNIN, has produced an *Histoire des Marionnettes en Europe depuis l'antiquité jusqu'à nos jours* (2e éd. 1862); and there are a number of recent works on dancing, notably the "History of Dancing" by GASTON VUILLIER (Eng. tr. 3 pts. 4to, Heinemann, 1898) and E. SCOTT'S "Dancing in all Ages" (Sonnenschein, 1899).

§ 10. Under the present general heading is to be considered the history of gardening, which has a considerable recent literature—*e.g.*, the Hon. ALICIA M. AMHERST'S

"History of Gardening in England" (Quaritch, 1896); A. BARNARD, "Orchards and Gardens, Ancient and Modern" (Causton, 1895); R. BLOMFIELD and F. I. THOMAS, "The Formal Garden in England" (Macmillan, 1892); A. MANGIN, *Histoire des Jardins* (Tours, 1887, folio); W. P. TUCKERMANN, *Die Gartenkunst der italienischen Renaissance Zeit* (Berlin, 1884); and H. JAEGER, *Gartenkunst und Gärten sonst und jetzt* (Berlin, 1888, pp. 529).

## COURSE LVIII.

### HISTORY OF THE PHYSICAL SCIENCES

THIS is here considered as a study apart from or additional to that of the sciences as bodies of codified knowledge, the latter having regard mainly to the sciences in their present state.

§ 1. The general "History of the Inductive Sciences," by the late Professor W. WHEWELL (3rd ed., 3 vols., 1857), though now in many respects inadequate and never quite satisfactory, has not been superseded by any equally elaborate work; but J. MARMERY'S "The Progress of Science: Its Origin, Course, Promoters, and Results" (Chapman, 2nd ed., 1898) is a very helpful general record; R. ROUTLEDGE'S "Popular History of Science" (Routledge, 1881) is an eminently readable work; and the "Short History of Natural Science," by A. B. BUCKLEY (Mrs. Fisher), is an attractive introduction for young readers (Stanford, 5th ed., 1894). In German there is a good *Grundriss einer Geschichte der Naturwissenschaften* (Leipzig, 1896, etc.).

§ 2. Among the many interesting books covering periods and aspects of scientific progress biographically, may specially be noted E. CLODD'S "Pioneers of Evolution from Thales to Huxley" (R. P. A. Rep. 1903); Professor OLIVER LODGE'S "Pioneers of Science" (Macmillan, 1892), and Professor W. J. YOUMANS'S "Pioneers of Science in America" (New York, 1896). Of great importance to the sociological student is Professor A. WHITE'S "History of the Warfare of Science with Theology in Christendom" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1896).



J. W. DRAPER'S briefer and less exact "History of the Conflict between Religion and Science" (Int. Sc. Series) will serve for un leisured readers.

The great scientific advances made in the nineteenth century are briefly traced in the address on "Fifty Years of Science," by Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, now Lord Avebury (Whittaker, 1890), and more fully in H. S. WILLIAMS'S "The Story of Nineteenth Century Science" (Harpers, 1900) and A. E. IKIN'S "Recent Advances in Science" (Simpkin, 1902); and are criticised in Dr. A. R. WALLACE'S "The Wonderful Century" (Sonnenschein, new ed., 1903).

§ 3. The first to be constituted of the physical sciences was Astronomy, of which there are several good histories in English. The short anonymous "History of Astronomy," published about 1830 in the Library of Useful Knowledge, is a notably competent work; but the fuller records of JOHN NARRIEN, "An Historical Account of the Origin and Progress of Astronomy" (1833; rep. 1850), and ROBERT GRANT, "History of Astronomy" (1852), are likewise excellent. A later manual of high competence is the "History of Astronomy," by Arthur Berry, in Murray's series of "University Extension Manuals." The recent progress of astronomy, finally, is very ably set forth in Miss AGNES M. CLERKE'S "History of Astronomy during the Nineteenth Century" (Black, 4th ed., 1902). There is also a short French work, *L'Astronomie au XIX<sup>e</sup> Siècle*, by Professor A. BOILLOT (1864), which sketches the whole history of the science.

§ 4. The history of Physics, partly covered in a number of the books named in § 1, is separately handled in F. CAJORI'S "History of Physics in its Elementary Branches" (New York, 1899); in the French *Histoire de la Physique* of J. C. POGGENDORF (1883); and in at least three German treatises—A. HELLER'S *Geschichte der Physik* (Stuttgart, 1882); F. ROSENBERGER'S *Geschichte der Physik* (Braunschweig, 3 Th., 1882-90); and E. GERLAND'S *Geschichte der*

*Physik* (Leipzig, 1892). Much of the earlier history of physics belongs to Italy, and there is in Italian an elaborate *Storia del metodo sperimentale in Italia* (Firenze, 5 tom., 1891-98). Of Chemistry there is a standard history by Dr. E. VON MEYER (Eng. trans. by McGowan, 2nd ed., Macmillan, 1898).

§ 5. There are no such histories for the later developed sciences of Geology and Biology, apart from the *Histoire de la Zoologie* of V. CARUS (French tr., 1880); but Sir A. GEIKIE'S interesting volume on "The Founders of Geology" (Macmillan, 1897) suffices for the former science; and there is available the excellent "History of Botany" of J. von SACHS (Eng. tr., Frowde, 1890); while the history of Biology is partly to be gathered from the Course on the History of Medicine and from the "Historical Sketch" prefixed to Darwin's "Origin of Species."

§ 6. The most rapidly developed of all the sciences, in modern times, is that of Electricity, and for that there is a considerable literature. Interesting general accounts are supplied in J. MUNRO'S "Story of Electricity" (Newnes, 1896) and "The Romance of Electricity" (Rel. Tract Soc., 1893). There is a compendious German *Geschichte der Elektrizität*, by G. ALLBRECHT (1885); a fuller one by E. HOPPE (Leipzig, 1884; 622 pp.); and a French *Histoire de l'Électricité*, by J. LE BRETON (1884). The great progress made in the nineteenth century is set forth in "A Century of Electricity," by T. C. MENDENHALL (Boston, 1887), and "The Age of Electricity," by P. BENJAMIN. See also works on Edison, by W. and A. DICKSON (Chatto, 1894); on Hertz, by Professor O. LODGE (*Electrician* Office, 1894); and on Tesla, by T. C. MARTIN (N.Y., 1894).

## COURSE LIX.

### HISTORY OF MEDICINE

§ 1. PROBABLY the best introduction to this subject is **E. T. Withington's "Medical History from the Earliest Times"** (London, The Scientific Press, 1894); but there is also a translation of the useful German work of **J. H. BAAS, "Outlines of the History of Medicine"** (New York, J. H. Vail, 1889). There is yet another "Epitome of the History of Medicine," by **ROSWELL PARK** (Philadelphia, F. A. Davis, 1898); besides the interesting work of **Dr. E. BERDOE, "The Origin and Growth of the Healing Art"** (Sonnenschein, 1893).

§ 2. On ancient medicine the most abundant details are to be found in **FRANCIS ADAMS'S** trans. of "The Seven Books of Paulus Ægineta: With a Commentary Embracing a Complete View of the Knowledge Possessed by the Greeks, Romans, and Arabians on all Subjects Connected with Medicine and Surgery" (Sydenham Society, 3 vols., 1844-47). This is a work of extraordinary learning, by a Scotch country surgeon. See an account of Dr. Adams in **Dr. JOHN BROWN'S "Locke and Sydenham"** (Douglas, 1866, and later.) There is a short study on "Ancient Egyptian Medicine," by **Dr. JAMES FINLAYSON** (Glasgow, A. Macdougall, 1893).

§ 3. Many sidelights on medical history are to be had from the biographies of eminent physicians. Among these may be noted **Sir B. W. RICHARDSON'S "Disciples of Æsculapius"** (Hutchinson, 2 vols., 1900), which gives many clues; and the series of biographies entitled "The

Masters of Medicine" (Unwin). J. THOMSON'S "Account of the Life, Lectures, and Writings of W. Cullen" (Blackwood, 2 vols., 1859) contains a good historical view of the systems in vogue during a century or two before Cullen's time—notably those of Stahl, Hoffmann, Haller, and Boerhave. Yet further information is to be gathered from THEODORE PUSCHMANN'S "History of Medical Education" (Eng. tr., H. K. Lewis, 1891), and, for the modern period, from R. B. CARTER'S section on "Medicine, 1837-87" in "The Reign of Queen Victoria" (Smith, Elder, 2 vols., 1887).

§ 4. Many studies have been made as to the history of special branches of the medical art. Among the most esteemed are the "Lectures on the History of Physiology," by Sir MICHAEL FOSTER (Camb. Univ. Press, 1903); and AUGUST HIRSCH'S "Handbook of Historical and Geographical Pathology," trans. by Dr. C. Creighton (New Sydenham Society, 1886). Dr. Creighton has further produced an important "History of Epidemics in Britain" (Camb. Univ. Press, 2 vols., 1891-94); and there is further available the well-known work on "The Epidemics of the Middle Ages" of J. F. C. HECKER (Eng. tr. by B. G. BABINGTON, Sydenham Society, 1844). See, too, the learned work of G. HENSLOW, "Medical Books of the Fourteenth Century" (Chapman, 1899).

§ 5. On the vexed question of vaccination the careful reader will consult the learned and impartial research of Professor E. M. CROOKSHANK, "History and Pathology of Vaccination" (H. K. Lewis, 2 vols., 1889); also the anti-vaccinationist history by WILLIAM WHITE (E. W. Allen, 1885); and Dr. CREIGHTON'S "Jenner and Vaccination" (Sonnenschein, 1889) and "The Natural History of Cow-pox and Vaccinal Syphilis" (Cassell, 1887).

§ 6. In the French and German literature of the subject may be noted the following: J. BOUILLET, *Précis d'histoire de la Médecine* (1883); J. M. GUARDIA, *Histoire de la*

*Médecine* (1884); P. DIGNAT, *Histoire de la Médecine* (1888); H. HAESAR, *Grundriss der Geschichte des Medicins* (Jena, 1884); M. BARTELS, *Die Medicin der Naturvölker* (Leipzig, 1894, etc.); MAURICE ALBERT, *Les médecins grecs à Rome* (1894); E. DUPOUY, *Le moyen âge médical* (1888); and the *Geschichte der medicinischen Wissenschaften in Deutschland* of A. HIRSCH (Munich, 1893). On the interesting subject of Arab medicine should be consulted the *Histoire de Médecine Arabe* of Dr. LUCIEN LECLERC (1876, 2 tom.), which supersedes in this connection the older "History of Medicine," by SPRENGEL (French trans. 1815), often unduly relied on.

## COURSE LX.

### HISTORY OF THE INDUSTRIAL ARTS

§ 1. THE origins are to be traced through the literature of Anthropology, dealt with in Course I. See in particular the "**Anthropology**" of Tylor (§ 1); Clodd's "**Story of Primitive Man**" (§ 2); JOLY's "Man before Metals," and the works of Wilson, Stevens, Evans, Munro (specially instructive), Tylor and Lubbock, mentioned in §§ 4, 5. See also, in Course XLIX., the works of O. T. Mason and Ploss (§ 1); in Course L., those of Wallon and Doniol (§ 1); in Course XLVII., those of Schurtz and Mortillet (§ 4) and that of Hearn (§ 5); and in Course I. (§ 6) those of Gomme, Seebohm, and Baden-Powell. There is further a good inquiry by A. ESPINAS, *Les Origines de la technologie: Étude Social* (1897).

§ 2. A very helpful general view of the evolution of industrial arts from the pre-historic period is given in the two volumes on "The Technical History of Commerce," by Dr. JOHN YEATS (Virtue, 1872), of which the first deals with Prehistoric, Ancient, and Medieval Industrial Art, and the second with Modern Industrial Art. On primitive industry see further, in the work of Peschel on "The Races of Man" (Course I., § 3), the section on "The Industrial, Social, and Religious Stages of Development," pp. 135-218; in LETOURNEAU'S "Sociology," the sketch in bk. v., ch. 2; and in Ratzel and Waitz (§§ 3, 5) the similar sections. A valuable conspectus of primitive industry is given in Dr. G. SCHWEINFURTH'S "Artes Africanæ: Illustrations and Descriptions of the Productions of the Industrial Arts of Central African Tribes" (Leipzig, 1875, 4to).

Other clues to the beginnings of industry are to be had from the records of travellers and missionaries, many of which are classified by the anthropologists above mentioned.

§ 3. Among the histories of civilisation, that of Seignobos (XLVII., § 1) pays more attention to industrial progress than does that of Ducoudray; but the fullest exposition of such progress is to be found in the German works on *Culturgeschichte* named in the same Course, § 3. On the process of the industrial arts in the ancient world, further, incidental information is to be had in the Histories of Antiquity by DUNCKER (Eng. tr.) and E. MEYER (German) named in Course XI., § 6. See also, in this connection, Dr. CUNNINGHAM's book on "Western Civilisation" (XLVII., § 5). For French industrial development Monteil (XIX., § 3) is variously interesting; and for English, the short history of Prof. GIBBINS (XXXVI., § 11) is helpful, though it pays too little attention to the growth of the industrial arts as distinguished from the process of commerce. A good deal of information on the former head is to be had from the copious history of "Social England," and from Dr. Cunningham's "Growth of English Industry and Commerce" (XXXVI., § 3). There is further an interesting special study by Baron J. de BRAVE, "Industrial Arts of the Anglo-Saxons" (Sonnenschein, 1893, 4to).

§ 4. In the way of special studies of lines of industrial history, again, German research is latterly pre-eminent—*e.g.*, *Die Geschichte des Eisens* of Dr. L. BECK (Bd. I., Braunschweig, 1884), of which the first volume brings down the record to the year 1500; *Die Geschichte der Textilkunst* of F. FISCHBACH (1883); and the translated work of Schulze-Gävernitz on the Cotton Trade (Course XXXVI., § 10). In English, however, there is a competent work on "The Steam Engine and its Inventors," by R. L. GALLOWAY (Macmillan, 1881); and, by the same author, "A History of Coal Mining in Great Britain" (same, 1882); as well as

G. A. SEKON'S "The Evolution of the Steam Locomotive, 1803-1898" (Railway Pub. Co., 1899). W. FLETCHER'S "History of Steam Locomotion on Roads" (Spon, 1891) comes just to the beginning of the new development of automotor cars, of which the history is for the present to be traced in the journals of the industry. See also the French work of H. de GRAFFIGNY, *Les moteurs anciens et modernes* (1881).

§ 5. Among biographies bearing on modern industrial progress are to be noted SAMUEL SMILES'S "Lives of Boulton and Watt," which gives an account of the introduction of the steam engine; his "Life of George Stephenson," which similarly deals with the introduction of the locomotive; his "Lives of the Engineers" (5 vols.); and his "Life of James Nasmyth" (all Murray); also W. POLK'S "Life of Sir William Siemens" (same). In French there is an interesting *Histoire de quatre inventeurs français au dix-neuvième siècle*, by the Baron ERNOUF. For older inventions generally there is available the "History of Inventions" of JOHANN BECKMANN (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib., 2 vols., 1846, with additions); but a continuation of that work is sorely needed. The lack is only partly supplied by such works as "Spon's Dictionary of Engineering" (4 vols.) and the Dictionaries of Arts, Manufactures, and Sciences of Ure and Brande & Cox.

§ 6. Further general views on the growth and nature of modern industries may be obtained from "The Romance of Industry and Invention," by R. COCHRANE (Chambers, 1896); "The Romance of Modern Commerce," by J. BURNLEY (Cassell, 1889); A. WATTS'S "Scientific Industries Explained" (W. & A. Johnston, 1881); and BEETON'S "Dictionary of Industries and Commerce" (Ward & Lock, 1888). See, finally, Course LVIII., § 6, as to the modern developments of applied electricity.

§ 7. Midway between the industrial and the fine arts lie those of pottery, tapestry, and decorative work in gold and



silver. For these may be consulted the "History of Ancient Pottery," by Dr. S. BIRCH (Murray, 1873); "**The Story of the Potter**," by C. F. BINNS (Newnes, 1898); the *Histoire de la Céramique* of E. GARNIER (Tours, 1882); the *Histoire générale de la tapisserie* of E. MUNTZ (1878, folio); and the *Histoire de l'Orfèvrerie... jusqu' à nos jours* of F. DE LASTERIE (1875).

Under the present heading, too, may be noted two short works on decoration: R. MÉNARD, *Décoration en Egypte* (1884, 76 pp.), and G. DIERCKS, *Das arabische Ornament* (1883, Sammlung Kunstgewerblicher Vorträge, 32 pp.), and the following general surveys: W. N. BROWN, "A History of Decorative Art" (Scott, Greenwood, 1900); H. BALFOUR, "The Evolution of Decorative Art" (Percival, 1893); E. MOLINIER, *Histoire des arts appliquées à l'industrie du 5e à la fin du 18e Siècle* (1896, etc., folio); F. LITCHFIELD, "Illustrated History of Furniture" (Truslove, 1893); H. HAVARD, *Histoire des Styles, Ameublement, etc.* (2 tom. fol., 1899-1900).

§ 8. There are various recent monographs on the industrial arts of different countries and periods—e.g., "The Art Manufactures of India," by TRAILOKYANĀTHA (Calcutta, 1888); G. M. URBANI DE GHELTOF, *Les arts industriels à Venise* (Venice, 1885); J. J. A. WORSAAE, "The Industrial Arts of Denmark" (South Kensington Museum).

§ 9. Two elaborate works have recently been produced on the history of furniture-making in England: T. ARTHUR STRANGE, "English Furniture, Decoration, etc., during the Seventeenth, Eighteenth, and Nineteenth Centuries" (Author, London, 1900, fol.), and J. A. HEATON, "Furniture and Decoration in England during the Eighteenth Century" (Bumpus, 2 vols., fol., 1892). Works on French furniture are numerous.

## COURSE LXI.

### HISTORIES OF THE FINE ARTS

#### I.—ARCHITECTURE

THE term "arts" covers alike the "fine arts" and the "industrial arts," and the former to some extent historically grew out of the latter; but it is convenient to group and trace them separately; and at least one of the former, music, originated artistically, and not industrially. The anthropological beginnings of all are set forth in some of the works named in the next Course, § 1; but further light is to be had from the work of VIOLLET-LE-DUC, "The Habitations of Men in All Ages" (Eng. tr., 1876). To fix the order of genesis is not necessary to the purpose of these Courses; but we may begin with architecture as that which first reached a high development. It is here considered historically, not professionally.

§ 1. In English there are available the "**Short History of Architecture**," by **A. L. TUCKERMAN** (Bickers, 1887); the compendious "Guide to the Study of the History of Architecture," by **E. J. TARVER** (Pettitt, 1888), which gives many bibliographical references; the "Elementary History of Architecture," by **N. D'ANVERS**—*i.e.*, Mrs. Bell (Low, 1881); the "Outline History of Architecture," by **C. E. CLEMENT** (N.Y., 1886); the short "Story of Architecture," by **C. T. MATHEWS** (N.Y., 1896); the "Text-Book of Architecture," by **A. D. F. HAMLIN** (N.Y., 1896); and **R. STURGIS**'s "European Architecture: A Historical Study" (Macmillan, 1896); besides a "History of Architecture," by **B. and B. F. FLETCHER** (Batsford, 1896). Finally there

is the elaborate "History of Architecture," by J. FERGUSSON ("Ancient and Medieval," 2 vols., 1893; "Modern Styles," 2 vols., 1891, Murray).

The English reader is thus well catered for, but among French and German works may be mentioned the *Histoire d'Architecture* of A. CHOISY (2 tom., 1899) and the standard *Geschichte der Architectur* of W. LÜBKE (Leipzig, 2 Bde., 1884-86).

§ 2. On Egyptian architecture there is an old monograph by G. WILKINSON, "The Architecture of Ancient Egypt" (1850); but later knowledge is to be reached through the "Egyptian Archæology" of G. MASPERO (Eng. trans., 2nd ed., rev., Grevel, 1889).

§ 3. Greek and Roman architecture are of course dealt with in the general histories; but there are various treatises dealing separately with each, and especially with that of Greece. Besides the work of Tyrwhitt (§ 4) may be noted *L'Architecture Grecque*, by V. LALOUX (1888); the *Études sur l'architecture grecque* of A. CHOISY (1884), and E. COURROYER'S *L'architecture Romane* (1888). See also the works on classical art specified in the following Course.

§ 4. The transition from ancient to modern architecture is made through the Byzantine, as to which see: C. F. M. TEXIER and R. P. PULLAN, "Byzantine Architecture" (Day, 1864, fol.); and Professor T. ROGER SMITH and J. SLATER'S "Classic and Early Christian Architecture" (Low, "Handbooks of Art History" Series). In the same connection may be studied "Greek and Gothic," by R. S. J. TYRWHITT (Smith, Elder, 1881); and G. CLAUSSE'S *Basiliques Chrétiennes: Italie, Sicile* (2 tom., 1893).

§ 5. The great field of architectural expatiation is that of the "Gothic." On this see the "A B C of Gothic Architecture" of J. H. PARKER (2nd ed., 1882, Parker); C. H. MOORE'S "Gothic Architecture" (Macmillan, 1890); the handbook on "Gothic and Renaissance Architecture," by Professor T. R. SMITH and E. J. POYNTER

(Low, Art. Hist. Series); M. H. BLOXAM'S "Principles of Gothic Ecclesiastical Architecture" (Bell, 3 vols., 11th ed., 1882); GILBERT SCOTT'S "Lectures on Medieval Architecture" (Murray, 2 vols., 1878-79); W. LÜBKE'S "Ecclesiastical Art in Germany" (Eng. tr., 1870); and the "Lectures on Architecture" of VIOLLET-LE-DUC (Eng. tr., 2 vols., 1877-81).

§ 6. British developments are separately dealt with in THOMAS RICKMAN'S "Architecture in England from the Conquest to the Reformation" (1835); and more comprehensively in T. H. TURNER'S sumptuous treatise, "Domestic Architecture in England in the Middle Ages" (Parker, 4 vols., 1877-83). See also T. RICKMAN'S "Attempt to Discriminate the Styles of Architecture in England," with additions by J. H. Parker (7th ed., 1881, Parker). Among later works may be noted E. S. PRIOR'S "History of Gothic Architecture in England" (Bell, 1900, 4to); J. F. HUNNEWELL'S "England's Chronicle in Stone" (Murray, 1886); and T. L. WORTHINGTON'S "Remnants of Old English Architecture" (Sprage, 1888, folio).

On English Renaissance work there are three treatises—the elaborate "History of Renaissance Architecture in England, 1500-1800," by R. BLOMFIELD (Bell, 1897, 2 vols., 4to); the "Short History of Renaissance Architecture in England," by the same writer (same, 1900); and J. A. GOTCH'S "Architecture of the Renaissance in England" in 2 vols., folio (Batsford, 1891-94). Dr. **Moneure Conway's** "Travels in South Kensington" (Trübner, 1882) is a delightful introduction to the subject.

Scottish architecture is very fully and competently dealt with in "Castellated and Domestic Architecture in Scotland," by D. MACGIBBON (Douglas, 3 vols., 1886-87); and in "Ecclesiastical Art in Scotland," by the same writer in collaboration with T. ROSS (same, 3 vols., 1895-97).

§ 7. The architectural literature of France is particularly abundant. Of special value is the great *Dictionnaire raisonné*

*de l'architecture française du 11e au 16e Siècle* (10 tom., 1856-68), by VIOLLET LE DUC. In English there is available the American work of J. F. HUNNEWELL, "Historical Monuments of France" (Boston, 1884). Among the modern French works on French and other Gothic architecture may be specified those of E. BARBEROT, *Histoire des Styles de l'architecture* (2 tom., 1891); L. PALUSTRE, *L'Architecture de la Renaissance* (1892); and C. EULART, *Origines française de l'architecture gothique en Italie* (Athens, École Française, 1894).

§ 8. Special attention has been given to Italian architecture in W. J. ANDERSON'S "The Architecture of the Renaissance in Italy" (Batsford, 1898); and in R. CUTTANEO'S "Architecture in Italy from the Sixth to the Eleventh Century" (Unwin, 4to, 1896).

German architecture naturally receives full attention in the works of Lübke; but it is also dealt with in the works on Gothic.

## COURSE LXII.

### HISTORIES OF THE FINE ARTS

#### II.—SCULPTURE, PAINTING, AND DRAWING

§ 1. THE beginnings of all the fine arts lie close together; and they are set forth connectedly in a number of works, notably in **RUDOLF MENGE'S** "Introduction to Ancient Art" (Eng. tr., Mansell, 1887); **E. GROSSE'S** "**The Beginnings of Art**" (Eng. tr., Anthropological Series; Appleton, N.Y., 1897); **YRJÖ HIRN'S** "The Origins of Art" (Macmillan, 1900); Sir **W. M. CONWAY'S** "The Dawn of Art in the Ancient World" (Percival, 1891); and **A. C. HADDON'S** "**Evolution in Art**" (Cont. Sc. Series, 1895). See also the "Elementary History of Sculpture," by **N. D'ANVERS** (Low, 1881); and the "Elementary History of Art" (Low, 3rd ed., 1889), by the same writer.

§ 2. Ancient art in general is dealt with comprehensively in **F. VON REBER'S** "History of Ancient Art" (tr., Low, 1882). On Greek art there is a whole library, out of which may be selected **F. B. TARBELL'S** short "**History of Greek Art**" (Macmillan, 1896); **WINCKELMANN'S** "History of Ancient Art" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Low, 1881)—a famous German product of the eighteenth century, still worth study; and **W. LÜBKE'S** "History of Sculpture" (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Smith, Elder, 1872), which, however, includes modern sculpture. There is also a survey of "Ancient Sculpture: Egyptian, Assyrian, Greek, and Roman," by **G. REDFORD**, in the "Handbooks of Art History" Series (Low); and one on "Painting: Classical

and Italian," by E. J. POYNTER and P. R. HEAD. Finally, there is an elaborate German work on *Griechische Kunstgeschichte*, by H. Von BRUNN (München, 1893, etc.).

Of special importance for classic art is the trans. of "Pliny's Chapters on the History of Art," by K. JEX BLAKE (Macmillan, 1896), with commentary and introduction by E. Sellers, and additional notes by Dr. H. L. Schwabe.

§ 3. On Egyptian art there is a monograph by C. RYAN, "Egyptian Art" (Chapman, 1894); and another by W. M. FLINDERS PETRIE, "Elementary Handbook of Egyptian Decorative Art" (Methuen, 1895). But the most comprehensive surveys of ancient art, apart from that of the "classic" period, are those of the monumental series of works by M. G. Perrot and C. Chipiez, all trans. in English: "History of Art in Ancient Egypt" (Chapman, 2 vols., 1883); "Phœnicia" (2 vols., 1885); "Chaldea and Assyria" (2 vols., 1884); "Sardinia, Judea, Syria, &c." (2 vols., 1890); "Phrygia, Lydia, etc." (1892); "Persia" (1892); "Mycenean Art" (2 vols., 1894). There is also a French monograph by A. GAYET, *L'Art Persan* (1895).

§ 4. For the early Christian period there is a "History of Early Christian Art," by the Rev. E. L. CUTTS (S.P.C.K., 1893); but there are more systematic treatises in French and German: F. BOURNAND, *Histoire de l'art chrétien* (2 tom., 1891); F. X. KRAUS, *Geschichte der christlichen Kunst* (Freiburg, 1895, etc.); and F. R. SALMON, *Histoire de l'art chrétien au dix premiers siècles* (Lille, 1891). See also the monograph of C. BAYET, *L'Art Byzantin* (1883); that of C. DIEHL, *L'Art Byzantin dans l'Italie méridionale*; the *Histoire de l'art Byzantin* of N. KONDAKOV (1886, etc., fol.); and F. von REBER's "History of Medieval Art" (Eng. tr., N.Y., 1887).

§ 5. General views are supplied in the "Short History of Art" of B. De Forest (N.Y., 1882), and the book of the same title by F. C. TURNER (Sonnenschein, 1886). In French there is a good short *Histoire des Beaux Arts* by

R. PEYRE (1894), and a more elaborate *Histoire des Beaux Arts* by R. MÈNARD (3 tom., 1882); in German a short *Handbuch der Kunstgeschichte* by E. FRANZ, and a very full one by A. H. SPRINGER (Leipzig, 4 Bde., 1898). There is also a translation of the general "History of Art" of W. LÜBKE (Smith, Elder, 2 vols., 1868).

For the general history of painting the standard authority is perhaps A. F. G. A. WOLTMANN and K. WOERMANN'S "History of Painting" (Eng. tr., ed. by Sidney Colvin, Kegan Paul, 2 vols., 1880-87). For sculpture see the work of Lübke (§ 2).

§ 6. On the great art period of the Renaissance there is again a large literature. The work of "LEADER SCOTT" (Miss Lucy E. Baxter) on "The Renaissance of Art in Italy" gives a good general view; as does the larger *Histoire de l'art pendant la renaissance en Italie et en France*, by E. MUNTZ (1888, etc.). Two standard works are the classic "History of Painting in Italy" by LANZI (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib., 3 vols.), and the much more exact modern researches of CROWE and CAVALCASELLE, "A New History of Painting in Italy from the Second to the Sixteenth Century" (Murray, 3 vols., new ed. in progress) and "History of Painting in North Italy from the Fourteenth to the Sixteenth Century" (same, 2 vols., 1871). But even this work is now to be read under correction of the more scientific investigations of the modern school which rose with G. MORELLI, whose "Italian Masters in German Galleries" is translated (Bell, 1883). Some of the results in fresh discrimination and ascription may be gathered from BERNHARD BERENSON'S manuals, "The Florentine Painters of the Renaissance" and "The Venetian Painters of the Renaissance" (Putnams, 1894, 1896), and from his two volumes of essays entitled "The Study and Criticism of Italian Art" (Bell, 1901-2). The same writer's "Lorenzo Lotto" (Putnams, 1895) is a model of scientific research and criticism.



See also the leading monographs on the great artists of the Renaissance: J. ADDINGTON SYMONDS, "Life of Michelangelo Buonarotti" (Nimmo, 2 vols., 1893); E. MUNTZ's "Raphael" (Eng. tr., Chapman) and "Leonardo da Vinci" (Heinemann, Eng. tr., 1898, 4to); Crowe and Cavalcaselle's "Titian" (Murray); R. A. M. STEVENSON'S "Velasquez" (Bell, 1895); and CURTIS'S "Velasquez and Murillo" (Low).

§ 7. M. Muntz has also important compilations on Rubens (2 vols.) and Rembrandt (both tr., Heinemann), the two principal artists of the Flemish and Dutch schools. There are further numerous monographs, notably a number of attractive little volumes recently published by Messrs. Bell; and another series published by Messrs. Duckworth.

§ 8. On the art of the different nations there are many separate studies. In the "Handbooks of Art History" Series, for instance, are volumes on "Spanish and French Painting" by GERARD SMITH; on "German, Flemish, and Dutch Painting" by H. J. W. BUXTON and E. J. POYNTER; on "English and American Painting" by H. J. W. BUXTON and S. R. KOEHLER; and on "Water-Colour Painting in England" by G. R. REDGRAVE. Other useful historical surveys are A. R. WILLARD'S "History of Modern Italian Art" (Longmans, 1900) and F. BOURNAND'S *Histoire de l'art en France* (1891).

## COURSE LXIII.

### HISTORIES OF THE FINE ARTS

#### III.—MUSIC

§ 1. THE “**General History of Music**” of **W. S. Rockstro** (Low) will serve well for the un leisured reader, or as an introduction to the subject for the student; and the “**Concise History of Music from the Commencement of the Christian Era to the Present Time,**” by the Rev. **H. G. BONAVIA HUNT**, in the Cambridge School and College Text Books Series (Bell, 6th ed., 1883), will be found a useful manual of dates, especially for the modern period. There is an interesting “**Story of Music**” by **F. J. CROWEST** in Newnes’s “**Story**” Series. **James E. Matthew’s “Manual of Musical History**” (Grevel, 1892)—revised as a “**Handbook of Musical History and Biography**” (1898)—is also a good popular treatise, with a number of illustrations, showing the development of instruments; and the same author has contributed to the “**Book-Lover’s Library**” a learned little work on “**The Literature of Music**” (Stock, 1896). **EMIL NAUMANN’S** German “**History of Music**” (Eng. tr., 2 vols., Cassell, 1898–1900) has been repeatedly produced in a popular serial form, with many illustrations. **F. L. RITTER’S** “**Student’s History of Music**” (Reeves, 2nd ed., 1880) is a cumbrously written work, running unduly to religio-philosophical reflection of a very unconvincing kind.

§ 2. Of more elaborate histories there is an abundant choice. Those of Sir **JOHN HAWKINS** (5 vols., 1776, rep., Novello) and Dr. **FRANCIS BURNEY** (4 vols., 1776–89) are

still worth consulting, especially for their own period. Burney's treatment of English music, however, is the weakest part of his book, and he is on the whole less accurate than Hawkins. The more recent "History of Music" by J. F. ROWBOTHAM (Trübner, 3 vols., 1885-87) is an able and learned though somewhat speculative work, throwing much light on primitive music, but coming down only to the troubadours. His "History of Music" in 1 vol. (Bentley, 1893) is a compression of the other, leaving out all its references as well as much of its matter. The "Oxford History of Music," now being published (Frowde, 3 vols. issued, 3 to come), the work of various hands, promises to be a very satisfactory record; and GROVE'S "Dictionary of Music and Musicians" (Macmillan, 4 vols., new ed. in preparation) is not easily to be over-praised.

§ 3. Among the most esteemed works on musical history in other languages are AUGUST REISSMANN'S *Allgemeine Geschichte der Musik* (Leipzig, 3 Bde., 1863-64), a solid and reliable research; and the *Geschichte der Musik* of A. W. AMBROS (Leipzig, 4 Bde., 1862-78), to which 2 vols., covering the seventeenth, eighteenth, and nineteenth centuries, have been added by W. LANGHANS (1882-87). This learned and copious treatise is on the whole the best all-round history of music. In French the *Histoire de la Musique* of F. CLEMENT (819 pp.) is lucid and popular; while the *Histoire générale de la Musique* of F. J. FÉTIS (6 tom., 1869-76), and the same compiler's *Biographie universelle des musiciens* (8 tom., 1837-44, new ed., 8 tom., 1860-80, including supplement by ARTHUR POUGIN, 2 tom., 1878-80) have great merit on the side of research, though their judgments are to be taken with caution. There is also a short *Histoire de la Musique* by H. LAVOIX (1884), and an *Allgemeine Geschichte der Musik* by J. STOLZ (Graz, 1894).

§ 4. As in other lines of evolution, the history of music is to be studied in periods. On the deeply interesting

problem of "Primitive Music" the standard authority is R. WALLASCHEK's work of that title (Longmans, 1893). Somewhat akin as regards the remoteness of the subject from present-day music is KIESEWETTER's *Die Musik der Araber* (1842), a very careful study. An evolutionary view of the general subject is given in W. J. HENDERSON's "How Music Developed" (Murray, 1899); and in C. H. H. PARRY's "Evolution of the Art of Music" (Int. Sc. Series). On ancient Greek music there is an interesting work by R. WESTPHAL, *Die Musik des Griechischen Alterthums* (Leipzig, 1883, pp. 354); and a ponderous one by the same writer in collaboration with A. ROSSBACH, *Theorie der musischen Künste der Hellenen* (3 Bde., Leipzig, 1885-89). The development of Italian music may be specially studied in E. NAUMANN's *Die Italienischen Tondichter* (1876) and R. A. STREATFEILD's "Masters of Italian Music" (Osgood, 1895); and there is a very interesting and industrious survey by E. Van der STRAETEN of *La musique aux Pays-Bas avant le 19e Siècle* (Gand, 8 tom., 1867, etc.). For the modern period are available the "Transition Period of Musical History" and "History of Modern Music" by J. HULLAH (2nd ed., Longmans, 1876, 1875); and in German the excellent *Geschichte der Musik seit Beethoven, 1800-1900*, of HUGO RIEMANN (Berlin and Stuttgart, 1901), in which is packed a great amount of trustworthy information.

For British music in particular there is "The Story of British Music to the Tudor Period," by F. J. CROWEST (Bentley, 1896); and F. L. RITTER has published two volumes on "Music in England and in America" (Reeves, 1884). Among other surveys may be mentioned the "History of Music from the Renaissance," by EMILY CULVERHOUSE (Allman, 1893); the *Histoire de la musique moderne* of F. MARSILLAC (1881); the *Illustrierte Geschichte der Musik im 19ten Jahrhundert* of H. MERIAN (Leipzig, 1900, etc.); C. H. H. PARRY's "Music in the Seventeenth

Century" in the "Oxford History"; W. NAGEL, *Geschichte der Musik in England* (2 Th. Strasburg, 1894); A. COQUARD, *De la musique en France depuis Rameau* (1891); G. SERVIÈRES, *La musique française moderne* (1897); and F. HUEFFER's volume of essays, "Half a Century of Music in England" (Chapman, 1889).

§ 5. A further division of research is set up by special studies of the evolution of *forms* of music. There are, for instance, a number of histories of the opera. R. A. STREETFELD'S "The Opera" (Nimmo, 1890) is a readable popular work; as is GUSTAVE CHOUQUET'S *Histoire de la musique dramatique en France* (1873). The record of E. CASTIL-BLAZE, *De l'opéra en France* (1820, 2 tom.) is good up to its date. Other standard works are: A. REGNARD, *La Renaissance du drame lyrique, 1600-1876* (1895); P. ROLLAND'S *Histoire de l'opéra en Europe avant Lully et Scarlatti* (Athens, École française, 1895); L. NOHL, *Das moderne Musikdrama* (Wien, 1884); and F. PROHL'S *Die moderne Oper* (Leipzig, 1894). Of exceptional interest and literary merit is "Gluck and the Opera," by ERNEST NEWMAN (Dobell, 1895).

Chamber music is separately followed in a volume with that title by N. Kilburn in the "Story of Music" Series (Scott).

Religious music, again, is to be traced through F. L. HUMPHREY'S "Evolution of Church Music" (Scribner, 1887), and more fully through CARL VON WINTERFELD'S *Der evangelische Kirchengesang* (3 Bde., 1843-47). The "Story of Oratorio," by ANNIE PATERSON, in the "Story" Series, is a good survey; and for an elaborate treatment the student may turn to the solid *Geschichte des Oratoriums* of OTTO WANGEMANN (Demmin, 1882). In the same connection may be read W. A. BARRETT'S "English Church Composers" (Low, 1882) in the "Great Musicians" Series; and the study of G. FÉLIX, *Palestrina et la musique sacrée, 1594-1894* (Bruges, 1895).

A work of special merit is J. S. SHEDLOCK'S "The Piano-forte Sonata" (Methuen, 1895). On the wide field of the song may be noted H. T. FINCK'S "Songs and Song-Writers" (Murray, 1901); A. REISSMANN'S *Geschichte des deutschen Liedes* (Berlin, 1874); and MAX FRIEDLÄNDER'S *Das deutsche Lied im 18ten Jahrhundert* (3 Bde., Stuttgart and Berlin, 1902). For the rest the growth of musical forms may be followed in Grove's Dictionary.

§ 7. The following monographs on the evolution of *instruments* are instructive: "History of the Organ," in the "Story" Series (Scott); C. ENGEL, "Researches into the Early History of the Violin Family" (Novello, 1883); G. FOUCHER, *Treatise on the History and Construction of the Violin* (Haynes, 1897); G. HART, "The Violin" (Dulau, 1884); A. J. HIPPINS, "A Description and History of the Pianoforte" (Simpkin, 1889); O. BIE, "A History of the Pianoforte" (Eng. tr., Dent, 1899).

§ 8. Of musical biography the literature is very extensive. A helpful selection may be made from the following: P. SPITTA'S "Life of Bach" (Eng. tr., Novello, 3 vols.), the best on that composer; OTTO JAHN'S "Mozart" (same, 3 vols.), also the best on its subject; A. W. THAYER'S (untranslated) "German Life of Beethoven" (3 Bde., new ed. by Dieters in progress); A. JULLIEN'S "Berlioz"; HIPPEAU'S "Berlioz et son Temps" and W. ASHTON ELLIS'S re-written English version of GLASENAPP'S "Life of Wagner" (Kegan Paul, in progress; 3rd vol., 1903). From the immeasurable literature on Wagner may be selected Finck's "Wagner and his Work" (Grevel, 2 vols., 1893), the best all-round work on that composer; and Ernest Newman's "Study of Wagner" (Dobell, 1899), the ablest general criticism.

These, with J. HUNEKER'S "Chopin" and his forthcoming "Liszt"; KALBECK'S "Brahms" (1 vol. published); *Das Leben Peter Iljitsch Tschaiakowsky's*, by his brother (2 Bde.); and DECSEY'S "Hugo Wolf," broadly cover the modern history of music down to the end of last century.

## COURSE LXIV.

### HISTORY OF THE DRAMA

WHILE the written drama is always treated as a section of literature, it invites a separate classification between the arts and literature, as involving from the first the special artistic process of acting. Of this last there can scarcely be a history, since its effects pass with the performance, and the actor's practice, being for the most part dependent on his special organisation, is intransmissible. Of drama as written and acted, however, there is a fairly full historical record.

§ 1. Of dramatic literature as a whole there is no complete history in English, and to follow the subject throughout in that language it will be necessary to take *seriatim* such works as those of Donaldson, Haigh, Chambers, and Ward, mentioned below, with resort to the histories of literature for the modern drama of other countries.

In German there is a very learned *Geschichte des Theaters*, by G. KOERTING, of which Bd. i., dealing with the Greek and Roman theatres, has a copious bibliography (Paderborn, 1897); also a copious, but incomplete, general *Geschichte des Dramas*, by KLEIN (Leipzig, 13 Bde., 1865-86), a work of considerable learning but little attractiveness, and not always adequate even on the side of research. As regards the post-classical period, it is superseded by the more exact treatise of Professor W. CREIZENACH, of Cracow, *Geschichte des neueren Dramas*, of which there have appeared 2 vols. in 3 (Halle, 1893-1903), bringing the history thus far down to the close of the Reformation period. The French *Histoire de l'art*

*dramatique* of JULES JANIN (6 tom., 2e éd., 1855) has small pretensions to solidity.

§ 2. The ancient classic drama, separately considered, has been abundantly handled. Apart from the general histories of Greek Literature (for which see next Course), there are in English the scholarly and suggestive work of Dr. J. W. DONALDSON, "The Theatre of the Greeks" (8th ed., Bohn Lib.); and the two very competent and comprehensive treatises of A. E. HAIGH, "The Attic Theatre" and "The Tragic Drama of the Greeks" (Clar. Press, 1889, 1896), which give the results of archæological research since Donaldson's time. In the preface to the former, Mr. Haigh specifies the most important German treatises on the various branches of the subject up to the date of his writing. To these may be added the slighter treatise of R. G. MOULTON, "The Ancient Classic Drama" (Clar. Press, 2nd ed., 1898), and the scholarly but compendious sketch prefixed to the *Eschyle* of M. PATIN (4e éd., 1877).

§ 3. The less important drama of the Romans, so closely imitative of the Greek, has naturally received less historical attention. That in turn is handled in the general histories of Latin literature (next Course); but for a fuller treatment see the work of Koertling, above named (§ 1), and E. BETHE'S *Prolegomena zur Geschichte des Theaters in Alterthum* (Leipzig, 1896).

§ 4. The development of medieval drama may be traced in the admirable work of E. K. CHAMBERS, "The Medieval Stage" (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1903); also in Creizenach, and partly in the short German *Geschichte des modernen Dramas* of A. KLAAR (Wissen der Gegenwart Series, 1883). The introduction of CH. MAGNIN to his *Théâtre de Hrotsvitha* (1845) is of interest in this connection, as is his earlier uncompleted work, *Les Origines du théâtre moderne* (tom. i., 1838); but the histories of French literature mentioned in the next Course should also be consulted.



§ 5. The earlier history of English drama has been fully and competently written. The small volume on "**Drama**" (vol. ii. of "The Age of Shakespeare") in Bell's Series of Handbooks of English Literature, by **Thomas Seccombe** and **J. W. Allen**, will serve well as a brief record. Further, there are "Shakespeare's Predecessors in English Drama," by the late J. A. SYMONDS (new ed., Smith, Elder, 1900), and "Shakespeare and his Predecessors" by F. L. BOAS (Murray's Univ. Ext. Man.). There is also the excellent French work of Professor J. J. JUSSERAND, *Le Théâtre en Angleterre depuis la Conquête jusqu' aux prédecesseurs immédiats de Shakspeare* (2e éd., 1881). But, above all, there is the admirably thorough "History of English Dramatic Literature," by Professor A. W. WARD (Macmillan, rev. ed. 3 vols., 1899), which covers the whole ground down to the death of Queen Anne.

Beyond that point English drama has not been found worth a separate history; but those who are concerned to trace it during the past generation may do so in part with the help of Mr. WILLIAM ARCHER'S "English Dramatists of To-day" (Low, 1882) and his series of volumes on "The Theatrical World" (Scott).

The modern drama of other European countries is to be followed through the general histories of modern drama above named, and the literary histories of the nations respectively.

## COURSE LXV.

### HISTORY OF LITERATURES

§ 1. IN English there is a surprising lack of works on the *general* history of literature. HALLAM'S "Introduction to the Literature of Europe in the Fifteenth, Sixteenth, and Seventeenth Centuries" (4 vols., Murray) set an example of broad survey; but no English writer appears to cover in one survey the whole literature of the world. It is believed that the only volume of the kind is the "Handbook of Universal Literature" compiled by Miss A. C. Lynch, afterwards Mrs. BOTTA (Boston, 2nd ed., 1885), which, though an industrious piece of work, has no outstanding merit. In all the leading languages there are several recent treatises of the kind—*e.g.*, the *Geschichte der Weltliteratur* of Professor ADOLF STERN of Dresden (Stuttgart, 1888); the larger work of the same title by A. BAUMGARTNER (Freiburg, 1897, etc.); the *Handbuch der Geschichte der Weltliteratur* of E. NASCHÉR (Berlin, 1900); the *Allgemeine Geschichte der Literatur* of G. KARPELES (Berlin, 1891); the *Histoire de la Littérature* of P. PRAT (1891); the *Histoire de la Littérature* of E. LAREAU, published in Montreal (1884); and the *Storia della Letteratura* of Professor A. de GUBERNATIS (Milano, 1882, etc.). Even in Spanish there are two *Historias de la Literatura*, one by M. PONCELIS, a Jesuit, published at Buenos Aires; one by H. GINER DE LOS RIOS (Madrid, 1899).

The English work on "Comparative Literature" by Dr. H. M. POSNETT (Int. Sc. Series, 1886) is not a history, but a sociologico-critical essay; but there is historical as well as critical value in the recently translated work of

GEORG BRANDES, "Main Currents in Nineteenth-Century Literature" (Heinemann, 1901, etc.).

In German there is further a *Grundriss der Geschichte der europäischen Literaturen*, by A. SCHMIDT (Leipzig, 1885); and in French an *Histoire des littératures étrangères* (pp. 662) by H. TIVIER (1891).

§ 2. There has been begun in English, however, a series of studies under the editorship of Professor G. SAINTSBURY entitled "Periods of European Literature" (Blackwood), which partly approximates to a history. The volumes, however, are of unequal merit, and the series is not scientifically planned.

§ 3. The literatures of ancient Egypt, India, Mesopotamia, and China may be in part historically followed by help of Course III., §§ 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13, and the Courses on History for the different countries; and the literature of the Hebrews by means of Course IV. Direct guidance may be had, however, from the "History of Indian Literature" of Professor ALBRECHT WEBER (Eng. tr., Trübner, 1878); the briefer "History of Sanskrit Literature" of Professor MAX MÜLLER (1859); and two recent works of much merit, the "**History of Sanskrit Literature**" by Professor A. A. Macdonell, and the "**History of Chinese Literature**" by Professor H. A. Giles, both in Heinemann's series of "Short Histories of the Literatures of the World."

§ 4. Of Greek and Roman literature the history has been abundantly written in all the leading languages. To that of Greece there is an excellent guide in Professor Gilbert Murray's "**History of Ancient Greek Literature**" in Heinemann's Series, above mentioned; and for Latin there is the admirable little work of J. S. Mackail, "**Latin Literature**," in Murray's Series of University Extension Manuals. Of older histories that of Greek Literature, written by K. O. MÜLLER for the old Library of Useful Knowledge (2nd ed., 1847) and continued in two

more volumes by Professor J. W. DONALDSON (1858), is still well worth study; but for results of later research resort should be made to the remarkably interesting History of Professor MAHAFFY (Macmillan, 3rd ed., 2 vols. in 4 pts., 1890-95), or the German compendium of Professor W. CHRIST, *Geschichte der Griechischen Litteratur bis auf die Zeit Justinians* (München, 1898). See further some of the works in our Course on the History of Drama (LXIV., §§ 1, 2, 3).

The History of Latin literature by G. A. SIMCOX (Longmans, 2 vols., 1883) is rather a series of criticisms than a history; but there is available to the English reader Professor Warr's translation of the admirably learned "History of Roman Literature" by W. S. TEUFFEL, as revised and enlarged by L. SCHWABE (Bell, 2 vols., 1900).

§ 5. On Italian literature in general Dr. Garnett's short History (Heinemann's Series) will compare favourably with any similarly short works in German or French; and the careful "History of Early Italian Literature," by A. GASPARY, is translated for the same series by Dr. H. OELSNER; but the student who seeks to make a detailed study will naturally resort either to Italian works or to the larger histories in other languages. The most up-to-date of the fuller Italian histories is Professor BARTOLI's *Storia della Letteratura Italiana* (Firenze, 7 tom., 1878-87); but there is still much value in the older works of TIRABOSCHI, *Storia della Letteratura Italiana* (16 tom., Milano, 1822-26), and GINGUENÉ, *Histoire littéraire de l'Italie* (continué par F. Salfi, 14 tom., 1811-35), both being mines of knowledge. For the fourteenth, fifteenth, and sixteenth centuries much help may be had from Hallam (§ 1). There are a number of German histories, among which may be noted the *Geschichte der italienischen Litteratur* of K. M. SAUER (1883). See also the works of Burckhardt and Symonds (Course XVII., § 4) and the monographs named in the same Course (§ 6).

§ 6. SISMONDI'S "Survey of the Literature of Southern Europe" (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib., 2 vols.) is still well worth reading for its broad view of the connections between the Provençal, French, and Peninsular literatures; but it requires checking by the results of later philology. There is still no more thorough history of Spanish literature than that of GEORGE TICKNOR (6th ed. rev., Boston, 1888, 3 vols.). For the less leisured reader there is the shorter "**Spanish Literature**" of J. Fitzmaurice Kelly in Heinemann's Series. BOUTERWEK'S "History of Spanish and Portuguese Literature" (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib.) is in certain respects out of date, but still worth consulting. See also Course LXIV.

§ 7. To the history of French literature there is a very attractive introduction by Professor Dowden in Heinemann's Series; besides a charming primer on **Medieval French Literature** by Professor Gaston Paris, in the series of "Temple Cyclopædic Primers" (Dent); and by way of general manual there is a translation of the "History of French Literature" by F. BRUNETIÈRE (Unwin), of which the main value lies in its chronological detail. The English reader may further resort to Professor Saintsbury's "Short History of French Literature" (Macmillan, 1882 and later); but that ill-written work is a poor substitute for such a full and brilliant French history as the *Histoire de la littérature française* of Professor G. LANSON (Hachette), which should be in the hands of every student who reads French. It gives abundant clues for further special study of all periods. Finally, there is the great *Histoire de la langue et de la littérature française* edited by Professor L. PETIT DE JULLEVILLE, the work of many collaborators (8 tom., 1896-1900), which says the last word, thus far, of French scholarship. The older handbook of DEMOGEOT is still worth reading, and there are several others of indisputable merit. The monographs on the leading authors are countless; Lanson specifies many. Drama is dealt with in

all the histories ; but there is also a short *Histoire de la littérature dramatique en France depuis ses origines jusqu'au Cid*, by H. Tivier (1873), which is useful for the early period.

§ 8. Histories of English Literature have been somewhat rapidly multiplied in recent years ; but it is still profitable to use such an older manual as the short "History" of Professor SPALDING (Oliver & Boyd, 1853), which is in several respects superior to the larger "Manual of English Literature" of THOMAS ARNOLD (Longmans, 5th ed., 1885). Our literary historiography is even now far behind that of France ; and though there are more exact researches than the "History of English Literature," by the late M. TAINÉ (Douglas, rep. in 2 vols.), there is no native history of equal brilliance. But the student may with profit read Mr. **Stopford A. Brooke's** primer of "**English Literature**" (Macmillan, rev. ed. 1900) ; the late Professor HENRY MORLEY'S "First Sketch of English Literature" (Cassell, 1886) ; Dr. EDMUND GOSSE'S "Short History of Modern English Literature" (Heinemann's Series, 1898), the same brilliant writer's "Jacobean Literature" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Man. Series), and "History of Eighteenth-Century Literature" (Macmillan, 1889) ; and the extensive history by him and Dr. GARNETT, entitled "English Literature : An Illustrated Record," now in progress (Heinemann, 1903, etc.).

Among a number of recent short histories may be named the "History of English Literature for Secondary Schools," by J. LOGIE ROBERTSON (Blackwood, 1894), which has literary merit. The older "Manual of English Literature," by G. L. CRAIK (1883), has also a certain originality.

Of early English literature the most learned and thorough historical survey is that of Professor BERNHARD TEN BRINK, "Early English Literature" to Wyclif (Eng. tr., Bohn Lib., 2 vols., 1883-93) ; but Mr. Stopford Brooke's "English Literature from the beginning to the Norman Conquest" (Macmillan, 1898)—a recast of his

earlier and larger "History of English.....Poetry from its beginning to the accession of King Alfred" (Macmillan, 2 vols., 1892)—has more of literary charm.

Literary history now runs increasingly to studies of periods; and in this order praise is due to the series of "Handbooks of English Literature," edited by Professor Hales (Bell). It consists of: "The Age of Chaucer," by F. J. SNELL; "The Age of Shakespeare," in 2 vols. (i. Poetry and Prose; ii. Drama), by THOMAS SECCOMBE and J. W. ALLEN; "The Age of Milton," by J. H. B. MASTERMAN; "The Age of Dryden," by Dr. R. GARNETT; "The Age of Pope," by JOHN DENNIS; "The Age of Johnson," by Thomas Seccombe; "The Age of Wordsworth," by Professor C. H. HERFORD; and "The Age of Tennyson," by Professor HUGH WALKER. The volumes are of course of unequal value; and the last named is unimportant.

Second to none of these in merit are the brilliant studies of the French scholar Professor J. J. JUSSERAND, "The English Novel in the Time of Shakespeare" (Eng. tr., Unwin, 1890); and "A Literary History of the English People to the Renaissance" (same, 1895). There are at least three other French (untrans.) histories of English literature—by L. Boucher (1890), H. Testard (1882), and Auguste Filon (1883).

See also the preceding Course on Drama, § 5; and the "History of English Poetry," by W. J. COURTHOPE (Macmillan, 1895, etc.).

Technically connected with the subject of literature is the history of the newspaper press, for which see Mr. H. R. FOX-BOURNE'S very well-informed "English Newspapers" (Chatto, 2 vols., 1887).

§ 9. Scandinavia literature is to be followed in connection with Scandinavian history (Course XXV.), to which the Eddas more or less belong. A good survey of the literary evolution is made in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* article on

"Icelandic Literature," by the late Professor YORK POWELL, and in the introduction to the *Corpus Poeticum Boreale*, edited by him and Professor VIGFUSSON (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1883). The German work of PH. SCHWEITZER, *Geschichte der Skandinavischen Literatur* (2 Bde., 1886), comes down to the modern period, for which, further, there is promised a critical record from the very competent hand of Professor Georg Brandes, "Modern Scandinavian Literature," in Heinemann's Series.

§ 10. The Slavonic literatures are represented in that Series by the "Bohemian Literature" of Count LUETZOW, and the "Russian Literature" of K. WALISZEWSKI. Polish literature may be followed in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* article; in N. NITSCHMANN'S German *Geschichte der polnischen Litteratur* (1888); and in the recently translated work of the eminent Danish critic Georg Brandes' "Poland: A Study of the Land, People, and Literature."

A "History of Hungarian Literature" is promised in Heinemann's Series.

§ 11. Of Dutch literature there is an interesting sketch by Dr. Gosse in the *Britannica*. Students desiring to go deeper into the matter will naturally turn to Dutch works, among which may be named the *Kleine Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche Letteren* of Dr. JAN TEN BRINK (Haarlem, 1882), and the *Beknopte Geschiedenis der Nederlandsche Letterkunde* of Dr. W. J. A. JONCKBLOET (2de Uitg., Groningen, 1880).

§ 12. There is, fortunately, an adequate English translation of the excellent "History of German Literature" by Professor W. SCHERER (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1886); and of this there is further an abridged edition in 1 vol. (same, 1891). Of independent value is the compendious "**History of German Literature**" by Professor **John G. Robertson**, lately published (Blackwood, 1902). There is also a survey of "Modern German Literature," by B. W. WELLS (Boston, 1895); and a "Short History of German



Literature," by J. K. HOSMER (Low, 1892). For more elaborate histories the student will of course turn to German works, of which the number is great, and the literary merit (apart from Scherer's) moderate. Dr. GEORG WEBER'S *Geschichte* (11te Aufl., 1880) is a very complete and compendious record. A. F. G. VILMAR'S (17te Aufl., 1875) is less detailed, but somewhat more readable. FRANZ HIRSCH'S (3 Bde., 1884) is more copious, and Dr. HERMANN KLUGE'S (14te Aufl., 1883) is brief and vivid, for higher schools and private students. Yet, further, there are R. KOENIG'S (Bielefeld, 1881); and E. BRENNING'S longer work (Lahr, 1883, etc.). There are also very extensive histories of German poetry by G. G. GERVINUS (5 Bde., 5te Aufl., Leipzig, 1871-74) and C. GOEDEKE (Dresden, 5 Bde., 1885-93).

§ 13. Turkish literature has latterly received a somewhat surprising amount of attention at English hands. There is a "Literature of the Turks," by C. Wells (Quaritch, 1890), and "A History of Ottoman Poetry," by E. J. W. GIBB (Luzac, 1900, etc.). There is also a *Türkische Literaturgeschichte* in German, by G. JACOB (Berlin, 1900, etc.).

Histories of Persian and Arabic Literature are promised in Heinemann's Series. Meantime, there are available E. A. REED'S "Persian Literature" (Chicago, 1893) and the German *Geschichte der arabischen Litteratur* of C. BROCKELMANN (Weimar, 1897, etc.).

## COURSE LXVI.

### PHILOLOGY

§ 1. THE unsuitable name of **PHILOLOGY**, which strictly signifies love of words or speech, has defied the attempt to supersede it by the better term **GLOSSOLOGY**, and remains the accepted title of the Science of Language, which "must be classed neither as a historical nor as a physical science, but be placed between the two" (Peile). In its really scientific character it is emphatically a modern construction. Voltaire in his day called it, not quite unjustly, a science in which vowels went for nothing and consonants did not count for much. Even within a generation it has been in large part reconstructed, so that a sequent study of its historical development is worth while only for the expert. Good surveys of the subject, indeed, were made before the historical relations of languages were very accurately traced, and the "Glossology" of Sir **JOHN STODDART** (First Div., 1858) may be found an interesting introduction to it. For purposes of exact study, however, the student will do well to begin with such a manual as the primer of "**Philology**," by Mr. **John Peile** (in Green's Series of Literary Primers, Macmillan).

§ 2. Much was done in the past generation for the popularisation of linguistic science by the late Professor **MAX MÜLLER**, and alike in his "Lectures on the Science of Language" (Macmillan, 2 vols.), his "Chips from a German Workshop" (same, 4 vols.), and his "Selected Essays on Language, Mythology, and Religion" (same, 2 vols.), will be found both instruction and entertainment, discursively conveyed. Those who

prefer a less discursive and more closely ratiocinative guidance may profitably turn to the concise work of Professor **W. D. Whitney** on "**The Life and Growth of Language**" (Int. Sc. Series), or to his lectures on "**Language and its Study**," edited, with additions, by Dr. R. Morris (Trübner, 2nd ed., 1880). In all of these works there is much that is durable; and Professor A. H. SAYCE'S "Principles of Comparative Philology" (Trübner, 2nd ed., rev. 1875) and "Introduction to the Science of Language" (Kegan Paul, 2 vols., 1880) are still well worth study for their critical acumen. The late Dr. FARRAR'S "Chapters on Language and Languages" (Macmillan, 1873) is not without merit, but stands for no special philological gift or training; and the "Universal Grammar" of Sir John Stoddart (1849) is noteworthy rather for its retrospective learning than for its fresh science. But "**The Science of Language**" of **M. Abel Hovelacque** (Eng. tr., Chapman & Hall, 1877 and later) has all the lucidity and crispness of the best French scientific work, and supplies what none of the above-mentioned works do—a terse conspectus of the formation, kinship, and peculiarities of all the languages of the world known at its date.

For later views on the general issues of linguistic evolution the English reader cannot do better than turn to "The Principles of Grammar: An Introduction to the Study of the Laws of Language by the Inductive Method," by H. J. DAVENPORT and ANNA M. EMERSON (Macmillan, 1898), and the "Introduction to the Study of the History of Language" of Professor H. A. STRONG, W. S. LOGEMAN, and Professor B. I. WHEELER (Longmans, 1891 and later), a highly competent adaptation of the important *Principien der Sprachgeschichte* of the German Professor HERMANN PAUL, which has also been translated in full by Professor Strong (Sonnenschein, 1888).

§ 3. In most of the works above named there is some discussion of the problem of the origin of language. Those

desirous of pursuing this inquiry (which some philologists refuse to have anything to do with, holding it hopeless) may turn to the works of the late LAZARUS GEIGER, "Contributions to the History of the Development of the Human Race" (Eng. tr., Trübner, 1880); also to his *Der Ursprung der Sprache* (1869); *Zur Entwicklungsgeschichte der Menschheit: Vorträge* (1871); and *Ursprung und Entwicklung der menschlichen Sprache und Vernunft* (2 Bde., 1868-72), none of which are translated. Canon ISAAC TAYLOR'S "The Alphabet" (Kegan Paul, 2 vols., 1883) is of primary importance in this connection. The problem is also discussed in the works named in the Course on Anthropology, § 8—notably in Dr. ROMANES'S "Mental Evolution in Man" and L. T. HOBHOUSE'S "Mind in Evolution," and may be further studied in the light of F. W. KOLBE'S "A Language Study Based on Bantu: An Inquiry into the Laws of Root-formation" (Trübner, 1888). To these may be added the able work of Count DE GODDES-LIANCOURT and F. PINCOTT, "Primitive and Universal Laws of the Formation and Development of Language" (Allen, 1874), and LUDWIG NOIRÉ'S "Max Müller and the Philosophy of Language" (Longmans, 1879). As regards the early stages of language construction, many modern philologists still recognise the acute suggestiveness of HORNE TOOKE'S "Diversions of Purley" (rev. ed. by R. Taylor, 1840), of which the competent scholar and lexicographer, Dr. CHARLES RICHARDSON, published a short exposition, entitled "On the Study of Language" (1854).

§ 4. A student who is not concerned to exhaust the anthropological problem will feel it more profitable to specialise in the philology of his own tongue; and the English reader has now many special aids in this direction. A good idea of the attraction of the subject may be had from the popular works of the late Archbishop TRENCH, "**English Past and Present**" and "**A Select Glossary of English Words used Formerly in Senses**

Different from their Present" (both Macmillan). Professor JOHN EARLE'S "Philology of the English Tongue" (Clar. Press) stands primarily for the science of the last generation, but as last revised remains a good manual. A later manual of good standing is the "History of the English Language," by Dr. O. F. EMERSON, of Cornell University, who has also published a "**Brief History of the English Language**" (both Macmillan, 1894, 1896). The structural developments of the language are further to be studied in the works of Mr. HENRY SWEET: "A Primer of Historical English Grammar," which is a good first book; a longer "Short Historical English Grammar"; and the full work, "A New Historical English Grammar, Logical and Historical: Part I. Introduction, Phonology, and Accidence" (all Clar. Press). Of equal competence are the Rev. Dr. **Morris's "Elementary Lessons in Historical English Grammar**, containing Accidence and Word Formation," rev. by H. Bradley, and "Historical Outlines of English Accidence, with Chapters on the Development of the Language and on Word Formation," new ed., rev. by Dr. L. Kellner and Mr. Bradley (both Macmillan). Dr. KELLNER has himself produced "Historical Outlines of English Syntax" (same), which, in a compendious form, gives the results of present-day Continental scholarship. The latest important work in this department is Mr. HENRY BRADLEY'S "The Making of English" (Macmillan 1904).

On the history of pronunciation the leading works are Mr. A. J. ELLIS'S treatise "On Early English Pronunciation" (Chaucer Society, and others, 1869), which should be checked by Dr. R. F. Weymouth's shorter study with the same title (1874), written "in opposition to the views maintained by Mr. A. J. Ellis"; and Mr. Sweet's "History of English Sounds from the Earliest Period"

(Clar. Press). Mr. Sweet's "**Primer of Phonetics**" is a good introduction to the study.

For English etymology the standard authority is Professor **Skeat**. His "**Primer of English Etymology**" is for beginners; and his "**Principles of English Etymology**"—1st Series, "The Native Element"; 2nd Series, "The Foreign Element" (all Clar. Press), give the latest results of scholarship. See also his "Notes on English Etymology" (same, 1901). Mr. HENSLEIGH WEDGWOOD'S "Dictionary of English Etymology" (4th ed., Trübner, 1888) was first in the field, and continues to rank high; but Dr. SKEAT'S "Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language" (new ed., re-written, 1901) and his larger "Etymological Dictionary" (3rd ed., 1898, both Clar. Press) are the standard works. (Compare Wedgwood's "Contested Etymologies in the Dictionary of W. W. Skeat," Trübner, 1882). The Anglo-Saxon Dictionary of Dr. BOSWORTH, very meritorious in its day, is being superseded by the much fuller work based on his MS. collections by Professor T. N. TOLLER (Clar. Press). The "New English Dictionary," edited by Dr. J. A. H. Murray and Mr. Bradley, when completed, will be the greatest compilation of the kind in existence. In 1904 it had reached nearly to the letter R. (Clar. Press.)

§ 5. To classical philology there is a good guide in Mr. JOHN PEILE'S "Introduction to Greek and Latin Etymology" (Macmillan, 3rd ed., rev., 1875). Later works of high standing are Mr. P. GILES'S "Manual of Comparative Philology for Classical Students" (same, 2nd ed., 1901), and Dr. F. BAUR'S "Philological Introduction to Greek and Latin for Students," translated and adapted from the German by C. K. Paul and E. D. Stone (Kegan Paul, 3rd ed.). This line of study leads back to "Aryan Philology" in general; and a good introduction to the entire field is supplied by the work of DOMENICO PEZZI, "Aryan Philology according to the most recent

Researches" (Trübner, 1879, Eng. tr. of *Glottologia Aria Recentissima*). Those who seek to carry the study further may consult K. BRUGMANN, "Comparative Grammar of the Indo-Germanic Languages" (3 vols.); and R. P. GREG, "Comparative Philology of the Old and New Worlds in Relation to Archaic Speech" (both Kegan Paul).

§ 6. In connection with Philology may be noted the long series of attempts to form artificially a "world language" which may be learned and spoken by men of all nations. The need for such a language began to be felt when Latin tended to be abandoned as a common tongue for educated men. Bacon suggests a general language, to be formed from "the excellencies of several" (*De Augmentis*, B. vi. c. i.); but the first definite scheme on record is that set forth in the brochure entitled "A Common Writing; Whereby two, although not understanding one the other's Language, yet by the helpe thereof, may communicate their minds one to another; composed by a Well-wisher to Learning,"<sup>1</sup> published in London in 1647. The next tentative, usually spoken of as the first, was that of the Scotchman GEORGE DALGARNO (author of the first system of signs for the deaf and dumb), who in 1661 published in London his *Ars Signorum vulgo Character Universalis et Lingua Philosophica*. These inspired the later work of Bishop WILKINS, "Essay Towards a Real Character and a Philosophical Language" (1668). In the eighteenth century there followed many other schemes,<sup>2</sup> French and German, and in the nineteenth century still more, of which an imperfect account is given in HANS MOSER'S *Grundriss einer Geschichte der Weltsprache* (1888).

Among the notable system-makers of the past half-century have been Pirro, Schleyer, Steiner, Baranovsky, Eichhorn,

<sup>1</sup> On the title-page of the copy in the British Museum there is added in contemporary handwriting "Mr. Sam. Hartlib."

<sup>2</sup> Vico, in his *Scienza Nuova* (1722, lib. i., prop. 22), takes it as certain that there must be a "mental language common to all nations."

and Lauda. PIRRO'S *Langue Universelle* (not noticed by Moser) was published at Paris in 1868, in French, English, German, Italian, and Spanish, and consists of a simple grammar, followed by a vocabulary constructed on the plan of taking some essential elements from each of the great languages, especially from Latin, and at the same time reducing all place-names to their local form. The Russian scholar ETIENNE VON BARANOVSKY published his *L'Idéographie* at Charkow in 1884. It aims, as the title implies, at expressing all ideas by theoretically natural signs. Schleyer's system (1880) is the notorious "Volapük," a wholly artificial construction. EICHHORN'S work, *Eine neue Weltsprache* (Bamberg, 1887), leans to the more hopeful method of Pirro, but his result is much less readily intelligible than Pirro's; and the same appears to be true of the system of EUGEN LAUDA, entitled *Kosmos* (Berlin, 1888).

STEINER'S *Pasilingua* (1886), in turn, is broadly constructed on the principles of Pirro's *Langue Universelle*, and is perhaps even more easily read, at sight, by a Frenchman, Teuton, Englishman, Italian, or Spaniard. All the foregoing systems, however, have thus far failed to establish themselves. Volapük, one of the least satisfactory, was for a time the most energetically pushed, but has now practically disappeared; and Pasilingua has never had as wide notice. The latest system, "Esperanto," now current, appears to be less easy than Pasilingua, but has been very effectively propagated, is widely and highly praised, and is being established with a new degree of solidity by the process of translating into its vocabulary a number of classics of various languages.

In addition to the systems of "World-speech," there have been several plans for a "World-script," three coming latterly from Germans—Baumgarten, Wölfest, and Hase-mann.



## COURSE LXVII.

### MATHEMATICS, PHYSICS, AND CHEMISTRY

#### PRELIMINARY.

THE aim of these papers is to indicate a course of reading and work which will place the student in a position to grasp intelligently the great generalisations of Physics and Chemistry, and the course of study sketched will be descriptive and experimental.

Necessary help in pursuing courses of scientific study is provided in all important centres of population by technical schools established in connection with the Board of Education, and organised in accordance with its regulations.

Evening classes are held for about thirty weeks between September and May; the fees charged are small, the teacher being engaged and paid by the local Council, which, in addition to the rates, receives aid from imperial sources.

An efficiently equipped school will have physical and chemical laboratories in which these subjects may be studied experimentally, the *only* method by which the student can acquire a first-hand knowledge of the meaning of natural law. Wherever there is a laboratory the practical courses should be taken in addition to the lecture.

The subjects of this Course may be taken in these evening science classes. They are: Mathematics, mechanics, sound, light, heat, magnetism and electricity, and chemistry (inorganic and organic). Each subject is divided into three stages and honours (except mathematics, which is divided into seven stages).

The following order of study is recommended:—

*First year.*—First stages of mathematics, mechanics, and

sound, light, and heat (the last three form one course). *Practical mathematics* may be taken instead of the ordinary course. The immediate application of the subject to physical measurements is taught from the outset.

*Second year.*—Second stages of (practical) mathematics and heat. First stages of electricity and magnetism and chemistry, including laboratory work in both cases.

*Third year.*—Further mathematics and mechanics, taking (under advice of the teacher) the parts which bear on electrical and magnetic measurements and heat and light; second stages of electricity and chemistry; first stage of organic chemistry.

The student will now be in a position to specialise. He should attempt third stage or honours in heat and electricity, second stages in light and organic chemistry, and third stage in inorganic chemistry.

#### I.—MATHEMATICS.

Though few are able to read the various branches of this subject without a teacher, yet with steady application much may be done by private study. The student is advised to master at least so much of the elements of Algebra as covers Quadratic Equations, Proportion and Variation, and the Progressions. The best book we can recommend, whether for class or private study, is **Hall and Knight's "Elementary Algebra"** (Macmillan). That of C. SMITH is also very good, though perhaps not quite so suitable for private work. For further reading in this branch **HALL and KNIGHT'S "Higher Algebra"** is very good, and this may be followed by **TODHUNTER'S** classic, which is valuable for its excellent collection of examples.

#### PRACTICAL MATHEMATICS,

in the words of the Board of Education's syllabus, "is intended to be taken by those students who have not the opportunity of going through a complete course of

Mathematics." The subject is treated in such a way as to make it practically useful in the study of the mechanical and physical sciences.

A good book is **Castle's "Practical Mathematics"** (Macmillan). Knott and Mackay's ed. of **PRYDE'S "Practical Mathematics"** (Chambers) should be at hand for reference.

## II.—GEOMETRY.

**Hall and Stephen's "Elements of Euclid"** (Macmillan). The work is excellently arranged, and the exercises are copious and well graduated. The first two or three books at least should be read. *Trigonometry* should be studied as far as the relations between the sides and angles of a triangle, and the determination of heights and distances. The work of **Hamblin Smith** (Longmans) affords the easiest introduction to the subject, but it should be followed by that of **Lock** (Macmillan), or that of **HALL and KNIGHT**. The advanced student is recommended **TOD-HUNTER'S "Trigonometry for Colleges and Schools"** (new ed.). The study of Mathematics may (and should) be carried on concurrently with the work in Physics and Chemistry.

## III.—MECHANICS.

There are three sub-divisions, Kinematics, Dynamics, and Statics. *Kinematics* may be considered as a branch of pure mathematics, into which the measurement of time as well as of space enters. The velocity only of a body is considered, the quantity of matter in the body (mass) being left out of consideration. In *Dynamics*, mass, as well as distance and time, has to be measured; and the subject deals with the communication of motion to matter, and with the giving up of that motion again. Careful attention should be given to the measurement of mass, and the distinction between *mass* and *weight*. *Statics* treats of the conditions under which the state of motion of matter remains unchanged.

Sufficient information on each branch is contained in any good elementary text-book. As a scientific work that of Dr. LODGE, "Mechanics" (Chambers), is perhaps best; and though it is stiff reading for a private student, it should be read with any other book which may be studied. LOCK'S "Mechanics for Beginners" (Macmillan) and EASTON'S "Mechanics" (Chambers) are good works on the subject; also Sir R. S. BALL'S "Mechanics" (Longmans). In reading Mechanics care should be taken at the outset to fall into no error regarding "Force." Force is not a something outside matter which acts on it and produces or destroys motion in it. Force is an effect of the mutual action of two (or more) masses of matter. Matter acts: its action is called force. When an action takes place between two masses both are affected; the double action is *Stress* (to which attention should be given); and force is one aspect of this mutual action. In the case of the motion of any portion of matter it is merely a name given to the unknown (or neglected) action of other matter.

Similar remarks apply to *inertia*. A body moves because motion is communicated to it from some *other body in motion*; it comes to rest because it gives up its motion to *other matter*. On these points the student should read Clerk Maxwell's "**Matter and Motion**" (S.P.C.K.), an excellent little work. The subject of *Energy* should be carefully studied at this stage, and the dynamical distinction between Force, Energy, and Power should be noted. They are much mis-used words, any one being used for one of the others. It may be worthy of note here that Force signifies in science the Rate of Expenditure of Energy per unit distance, and that Power is the Rate of Expenditure of Energy per unit time.

#### IV.—HYDROSTATICS.

There is sufficient on this subject in Lodge's "**Mechanics**," but the work of MAGNUS (Longmans) may be read with great advantage. Todhunter's

**"Natural Philosophy,"** Part I. (Macmillan), treats of the mechanical properties of solid and fluid bodies in an interesting and simple manner. It may almost be described as **Mechanics without Mathematics**. The reader is warned against the teleology of the last paragraph of chap. lxi., in which is given with full sympathy and approval the dogmatics of Clerk Maxwell on the nature of molecules. **GANOT'S "Physics"** (Longmans) and **DESCHANEL'S "Natural Philosophy,"** Part I. (Blackie), are especially valuable for their descriptions of experimental methods and for their excellent illustrations.

For more advanced reading in **Mechanics**, Todhunter's **"Mechanics"** (Macmillan) and works on **Dynamics** by Garnett (Bell), Loney (Cambridge Press), and Hicks (Macmillan) are recommended.

The Board of Education's regulations, which may be obtained from the Secretary of the Board, South Kensington (price 6d.), contains full syllabuses of these and other subjects taught in the classes.

#### V.—SOUND, LIGHT, AND HEAT.

For the rudimentary groundwork of *Sound, Light, and Heat*, the work of **D. M. Jones** (Macmillan), or that by **Mark Wright** (Longmans), should be thoroughly studied and the exercises worked. The study of either of these books, coupled with experimental work (by the teacher, and, where possible, repeated by the student), will give a precise and accurate knowledge as far as it goes. At the same time, the courses of lectures by Professor **TYNDALL** (1 vol. on each subject, Longmans) ought to be read, and at a later stage re-read. They are incomparable for the lucidity with which the experiments performed are described. The reader almost sees the work going on under his eyes; and as the performance of the experiment and its explanation proceed *pari passu* the matter is placed easily within the grasp of a general reader. Either Ganot's "Physics" or Deschanel's

"Natural Philosophy" should be in the hands of every student for constant reference. Experiments are clearly described, and the illustrations are the next best thing to seeing the experiments themselves.

*Waves.*—Sound, Light, and Heat are all—on their physical side—forms of vibratory motion, and the phenomena of vibration should be studied. Read first on the pendulum as treated in the works on mechanics recommended; Professor Guthrie's "**Molecular Physics and Sound**" (Longmans) should then be read. A more complete and advanced work is EVERETT'S "**Vibratory Motion and Sound**" (Longmans); it is mathematical, but not stiff.

Under *Sound* attention should be given to the absence of rigidity in fluids, a circumstance which determines the character of the sound wave. There are two kinds of wave—those in which the particles oscillate across the direction in which the wave travels, and those in which the particles oscillate in the same direction. In the first we have transverse vibration, and in the second longitudinal vibration. Waves of the first kind cannot be generated in fluids, because of their want of rigidity (= elasticity of form). The surface waves of water (as of other liquids and of gases) are transverse, but are due to gravitation and not to elasticity of form. Longitudinal vibration in fluids is due to their elasticity of volume. These points are specially noted, because they are not always made sufficiently clear in the text-books; and because, since light is physically a transverse wave motion of the luminiferous ether, it shows that the ether has some of the properties of a solid. *Interference* of waves requires special attention. The phenomenon is easily observed in the cases of sound-waves and of water-waves. In this way the interference of light may be easily understood, though it is not so easily experimented on.

ADVANCED READING.—In *Light* particular attention should be given to the phenomena of Interference,

Diffraction, Double Refraction, and Polarisation. On these subjects Tyndall's "Light" well repays careful study, and GLAZEBROOK'S "Physical Optics" and PRESTON'S "Theory of Light" (Macmillan) may be read. The two latter are rather stiff works.

We find in this part of the subject the evidence that light consists of undulations in a medium, the vibrations being executed transversely to the line of propagation.

*Heat* is of the greatest interest from the point of view of Cosmical Theories, a subject which will be dealt with in the Course on Astronomy. This branch of Physics has two sub-divisions: Heat as molecular disturbance, and Radiant Heat. The first part covers the whole of molecular physics, the simplest part of which is the Kinetic theory of gases; and the second, identical in its objective nature with light, considers heat as it exists apart from *ordinary matter*—that is, as waves in the luminiferous ether.

Particular points in the study are the meaning and measurement of temperature; the alteration of volume of matter when heated; the equality of the rate of expansion of all gases (Charles' Law, which is closely connected with the Chemical Law of Avogadro); fusion and solidification, especially the anomalous behaviour of water and a few other substances; vaporisation and condensation; latent heats of fusion and vaporisation; specific heat and calorimetry (heat as a quantity).

The Doctrine of the *Conservation and Degradation of Energy*, and the Law of Thermodynamics, must receive special attention. We have here the proof of the immateriality of heat, and the numerical expression of the relation between heat and mechanical work, the proof of which we owe to Joule. TYNDALL'S "Heat," and "Heat" by BALFOUR STEWART (Clarendon Press), should both be studied; and the works in the International Scientific Series on "Forms of Water" by TYN-DALL, and on the "Conservation of Energy"

by Balfour Stewart, will be found to be delightful reading.

For a good understanding of the Laws of Thermodynamics and the Kinetic theory of gases, MAXWELL'S "Theory of Heat" and WORMELL'S "Thermodynamics" (both Longmans) must be read.

#### VI.—ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.

Most of the elementary qualitative experiments in these subjects are easily performed, the outlay being practically *nil*. The experiments seen in class or described in Poyser's "**Magnetism and Electricity**" (Longmans) should be repeated by the student. From the outset attention must be given to the fundamental identity of static and dynamic (current) electricity; and in the case of static electricity the student must remember that there is no such thing as action at a distance, and that therefore in the case of the attraction of oppositely electrified bodies the motion is due to the straining of an intervening medium (the luminiferous ether?).

The Theory of Potential is very important in view of further study. Potential is to electricity what level is to water, and temperature is to heat; in each case flow takes place from the higher to the lower state.

All bodies may be divided into two classes, according as a rod of the substance sets itself in a line joining the poles of a powerful magnet when it is suspended between them, or at right angles to this line. The first class are Magnetic Bodies, the second Diamagnetic. There is a close connection between Magnetism and Electricity: the subjects cannot be studied apart. This is shown by the phenomena of Electromagnetism. Whenever electricity moves there is a magnetic action at right angles to the line of motion, or the lines of magnetic force run round the moving electricity. Currents of electricity act as magnets, attracting and repelling other currents or magnets, and setting themselves,



when free to move the medium (wire) in which they flow, in an east and west direction, the lines of magnetic force running north and south. These points are of extreme importance in this branch of the study, and should be thoroughly mastered and the experimental proofs seen. For advanced study SYLVANUS THOMPSON'S "Electricity" (Macmillan), LARDEN'S "Electricity" (Longmans), and Joubert's (Longmans) are good works. The various electrical theories and laws are treated mathematically as simply as may be by L. CUMMING in his "Theory of Electricity" (Macmillan).

"Physics," by C. G. KNOTT (Chambers), would be a good general introduction to the subject, while DANIELL'S "Principles of Physics" (Macmillan) is an excellent *résumé*.

#### VII.—CHEMISTRY.

§ 1. There is but one science of chemistry, not two. The old division between Inorganic and Organic has broken down. Organic Chemistry is now more scientifically called the Chemistry of the Carbon Compounds. Carbon is an element capable of forming with others innumerable and highly complex compounds, which for convenience sake merely, and not because of any fundamental distinction from the inorganic substances, are studied in a separate branch. A truly scientific work is **Newth's "Inorganic Chemistry"** (Longmans). For experimental work the student cannot possibly do better than work through the experiments described in **Reynold's "Chemistry"** (four parts, Longmans. They are: Introductory, Non-metals, Metals, and Carbon Compounds respectively). **REMSEN'S** books on Inorganic and Organic Chemistry are very good (Macmillan).

For the details of chemical manufacture, and as an introduction to technical chemistry, Professor **THORPE'S** works on "Non-Metals" and on "Metals" (Collins) should be read.

For Theoretical Chemistry, TILDEN'S "Chemical Philosophy" (Longmans) must be read, and his exercises worked. This work deals with the relations of Physics to Chemistry, and discusses solution of solids and gases, liquid and gaseous diffusion, Avogadro's Law, Combustion, Dissociation, and Spectrum Analysis, all of which belong to that common ground which is at once physical and chemical. The Atomic Theory of Dalton, the Laws of Chemical Combination, Equivalence, and the connection between vapour density and atomic weight, are simply explained, and the classification of the Chemical Elements according to the Periodic Law is given.

In Organic Chemistry the phenomena of isomerism and polymerism are highly important subjects for study and for research, as they certainly prove the capability of matter for doing and being much more than is usually accredited to it. "Organic Chemistry," by PERKIN and KIPPING (Chambers), is an excellent and up-to-date (1902) handbook of the subject.

§ 2. *Practical Work.*—A word may be said about books for practical work in Physics and Chemistry. Glazebrook and Shaw's "Practical Physics" (Longmans) is for use in a physical laboratory. The work gives directions for quantitative experimental determinations in each branch of Physics; and this is well done, though the wide range of the subjects precludes a simple and easy graduation of the exercises within the narrow limits of one book. Even if the experimental work cannot be done, the student should read at least the earlier chapters, i.-vii., of this work, as affording an excellent insight into the methods of experimental research. The two volumes of STEWART and GEE (Macmillan) have the exercises better graduated. The "Practical Exercises in Heat, in Light, and in Magnetism" (Macmillan) are strongly recommended.

§ 3. *Qualitative Chemical Analysis.*—VALENTIN'S (Churchill) is the most thorough and complete work, many

of the minor books being adaptations and compilations from it. It covers both Inorganic and Organic analysis. **Thorpe's** (Longmans) is a smaller and more elementary work, giving directions for the making of the more simply prepared compounds. It contains some methods of detection of the metals not given in Valentin.

The experimental work in chemistry can more easily be done at home than that in physics, for many reasons. The apparatus is simpler and not so expensive; it can be purchased as required, and can be used generally. In physics the apparatus is much more specialised; and quantitative work in electricity, necessitating the use of delicate galvanometers, requires a greater rigidity of architecture than usually obtains in a dwelling-house.

#### ADVANCED STUDY.

§ 1. The work of both the physicist and the chemist is just now largely, if not entirely, directed to the great question of the constitution of matter, and of the connection between (ordinary) matter, ether, and electricity. The "mystery" of gravity and the evolution of the chemical elements are bound up with this. The main part of the literature of these subjects, besides often requiring a knowledge of mathematics of a high order, is difficult of access to the general reader, largely consisting as it does of papers read before scientific societies, and then stowed away in their proceedings. Many of such papers, usually those by leading scientists, are printed in *Nature*, a weekly illustrated journal of science (Macmillan), and in the *Chemical News* (4d.), both of which papers report recent advances in physics and chemistry. The numbers of *Nature* containing the proceedings of the annual meetings of the British Association are always well worth purchase.

The cosmical consequences of the conservation and dissipation of energy deserve thoughtful study: the origin and destiny of the solar system, the cause of the sun's heat, and

such a matter as the tidal evolution of a satellite, being some of the subjects which would come under consideration. Professor TAIT'S "Some Recent Advances in Physical Science" (Macmillan) deals with the subject of energy and the thermodynamic laws, and should be read, as may "The Unseen Universe," by B. STEWART and P. G. TAIT (Macmillan). The latter work is an attempt to prove a future life by arguing from the known physics of the universe. The late Professor CLIFFORD laid bare the weak spots of its reasoning, and his "Lectures and Essays" should be read (Macmillan). Those bearing on the question before us are "The Unseen Universe," "Atoms," and "The First and Last Catastrophe."

The origin, amount, and age of the sun's heat are the subjects of several papers in Sir W. Thomson's (Lord Kelvin) "Popular Lectures and Addresses," vol. i. (Macmillan).

§ 2. *Matter, Ether, Electricity.*—"**Electricity and Matter**," by Professor J. J. Thomson (Constable), discusses the most recent experimental and theoretical work bearing upon the constitution of matter and of electricity, including the properties of radium, and of the various kinds of rays which are just now the object of scientific investigation.

FABIE'S "History of Wireless Telegraphy" (Blackwood, 2nd ed., 1901) gives a good account of these developments. "**Modern Views of Electricity**," by Dr. O. Lodge (Macmillan), is thus described by the Doctor himself: "The book begins by assuming an elementary knowledge of facts, gradually develops the 'incompressible fluid' idea of electricity, and thence leads on slowly to some of the most recent speculations and opinions concerning the structure of Ether, the nature of Light, the conceptions of Electricity, of Elasticity, and of Matter, and the relationship existing between them. It thus aims at placing its readers on a

higher platform, whence they can follow the still further progress which in our own day is being so rapidly accomplished in these difficult branches of Natural Science."

The brilliant and wonderful discoveries of Hertz in Germany at the close of 1888, by which he obtained electric radiations, measured their wave lengths, reflected them at metallic surfaces, and refracted them through enormous prisms and lenses of pitch, processes which constituted the experimental proof of Maxwell's Electromagnetic Theory of Light, are treated with great clearness by Dr. Lodge. His lectures on "The Ether and its Functions" and on "The Discharge of a Leyden Jar" are important contributions to the popular elucidation of these subjects.

§ 3. In Chemistry, also, we seem to be on the eve of discoveries of the greatest moment. Polymerism and isomerism of compounds were mentioned in the last paper as requiring special attention.

*Polymerism* proves that the same chemical elements united in the same proportions do not always form the same chemical compound. Formic Aldehyde, acetic acid, and lactic acid have the same percentage composition, as also have the members of the olefine series. Polymers differ in molecular weight, and the paraffins and olefines should be studied as affording examples of gradual change of physical properties with molecular weight.

*Isomerism* is a more wonderful phenomenon still. Here we have substances perfectly identical not only in percentage composition but also in molecular weight, yet entirely different in physical properties. Butyric acid and acetic ether are both expressed by the molecular formula  $C_4H_8O_2$ ; but the former is a thick oily liquid with a high boiling-point, and has the particularly offensive odour of rancid butter; while the latter is a light, transparent, mobile liquid of low boiling-point, and has a very pleasant odour—that experienced when one passes a fruiterer's shop.

These facts, which may be multiplied many fold, will have an important bearing on any theory of the evolution of the chemical elements that may be propounded.

*The Synthesis of Organic Compounds*, beginning with that of urea (or carbamide) in 1828, has proved the identity of the kind of chemical action that takes place in living bodies and in "inorganic" nature, and substances formed by the action of a so-called "vital force" can be built up by starting with their chemical elements. But for a certain degree of convenience, both words, "inorganic" and "organic," would cease to be used. **Richter's "Chemistry of the Carbon Compounds"** (Kegan Paul) is recommended, and also the "Rise and Development of Organic Chemistry," by SCHORLEMMER (Simpkin, Marshall). Among problems which are being attacked by the chemist is that of the production of food-stuffs, as sugar, starch, albumen, etc., by synthetic processes.

§ 4. It is not easy to name a popular book which has done for modern theoretical Chemistry what Lodge and Thomson have done for Physics, though the two small vols. of Professor Ramsay (Methuen) give in small compass an excellent summary of modern chemical knowledge; and the Lectures of Van t'Hoff (Arnold) expound the newest developments of Physical Chemistry. The reader interested in the evolution of the chemical elements, which must be closely connected with the constitution of matter, should read "The Atomic Theory," by WURTZ (Inter. Sc. Ser.), in which Mendeleëff's periodic classification of the elements is clearly explained; and then the lecture of Professor Crooks, delivered before the British Association in 1886, in which a theory of the production of the chemical elements by the cooling and successive polymerisations of a primordial hypothetical substance, protyle, is advanced (*Nature*, September 2nd, 1886).

In conclusion, science must ever be critical of itself. Metaphysical nebulosities which may creep into positive

science must be cleared away ; and this can be done by subjecting our fundamental conceptions of Matter and Energy to rigid analysis. Works of criticism recommended are **Clifford's "Common Sense of the Exact Sciences,"** **Stallo's "Concepts of Physics"** (both Inter. Sc. Ser.), and **Karl Pearson's "Grammar of Science"** (Cont. Sc. Ser. ; rev. and expanded ed., Black, 1900).

Much of the reading recommended in this paper may be done with profit after passing through the elementary stages of the Course. It will show the (proximate) goal towards which science tends, and will add new zest to the study.

## COURSE LXVIII.

### ASTRONOMY

§ 1. ASTRONOMY deals with the motions of the celestial bodies, including the earth ; with their constitution, and with the history of their development. A general acquaintance with this science has always rightly been regarded as an essential part of a liberal culture ; and without such an acquaintance it is quite impossible to keep abreast of modern thought. "Admission to its sanctuary," says Sir John Herschel, that distinguished son of a distinguished father, "is only to be gained by one means—a sound and sufficient knowledge of mathematics, the great instrument of all exact inquiry, without which no man can ever make such advances in this or any other of the higher departments of (physical) science, as can entitle him to form an independent opinion on any subject of discussion within their range." It may be added, however, that for a clear appreciation of the science of Astronomy as it now stands, and an adequate grasp of its laws, such a mathematical preparation as that recommended in Course LXVII. is ample. An acquaintance with Physics and Chemistry, which now, thanks to the spectroscope, enter so largely into astronomical problems, is also desirable, and to the extent at least of a knowledge of Dynamics and of Optics it is indispensable. Further, there is one branch of astronomy in which the amateur can do excellent and original work, more than in any other science. With an ordinary refracting telescope, such as may be bought for ten or fifteen pounds, the heavens may be studied in a systematic way. Certain problems, such as that of variable stars in especial,



are more suited to the amateur than to the professional astronomer ; and by putting himself in communication with the nearest observatory a student who has mastered the general principles of the science, and has a telescope and a few hours a week to give to watching, say, the changes of brightness in such a star as Algol, will find that his labour will be thankfully welcomed as helping to build up the basis for some sweeping generalisation. The new star in Auriga, which set all the scientific world astir by its sudden blazing out in February of 1892, was actually discovered by an amateur observer in Edinburgh, Dr. Anderson, with the help of a small star-atlas and a ten-shilling opera-glass.

§ 2. *Books.*—So many good treatises have been written upon astronomy and its special departments that the student can hardly fail to find many of them at hand in the nearest public library. The following are among the best, and they cover the whole ground of the subject. For an excellent introduction the unlearned reader may turn to the "**Story of the Earth**," by Professor **H. G. Seeley** ; and the "**Story of the Solar System**," "**Story of the Stars**," and "**Story of Eclipses**," by **G. F. Chambers**, in Newnes' "Story" Series. The two best general text-books for the beginner both come from America. "**Popular Astronomy**," by Professor **Simon Newcomb** (Macmillan), is full, exact, and charmingly written ; "**General Astronomy**," by Professor **C. A. Young**, one of the greatest authorities on the sun (Ginn, Boston and London), is more technical and contains more mathematics than Newcomb ; it is also cheaper. On the whole, the student's best plan is to take Young as his text-book and read Newcomb for pleasure. Sir **J. NORMAN LOCKYER**'s "**Elementary Lessons in Astronomy**" (Macmillan) is good as far as it goes, but too concise ; Sir **GEORGE AIRY**'s "**Popular Astronomy**" (same) deals very fully and simply with the motions of the Solar System. To

these books must be added Miss **Agnes M. Clerke's** "**History of Astronomy in the Nineteenth Century**" (Black, 4th ed., 1902), which, in small compass, gives a lucid and admirable sketch of the modern discoveries in our science, including the full history of Physical Astronomy. **ROBERT GRANT'S** "**History of Astronomy**" (1852) is a useful book of reference; it goes from the earliest times up to the middle of this century; and a very competent treatise on a small scale is that of **A. BERRY** (Murray, Univ. Ext. Handbook Ser.). **Sir John Herschel's** little "**Astronomy**" (Longmans), though old, is still unrivalled for a clear exposition of the laws and motions of the heavenly bodies. The first nine chapters may be read with advantage; the way in which we are led from the apparent to the real is an almost ideal piece of exposition.

§ 3. These books may be supplemented by such treatises on special subjects as **LOCKYER'S** "**Spectrum Analysis**" and **YOUNG'S** "**The Sun**" in the International Science Series. The late Mr. Proctor's books, too, are readable, and usually trustworthy in all but his theories of the universe. Special works on the moon are those of **Nasmyth** (Murray) and **Elger** (Philip, 1895). A star-atlas is of course indispensable: Mr. Proctor's is about the best of English ones; and the amateur observer will find great help in **Webb's** "**Celestial Objects for Common Telescopes.**" Lastly **Sir Robert Ball's** "**Story of the Heavens**" (Cassell), "**In the High Heavens**" (Isbister), and "**Starland**" (Cassell), and the various works of **M. Camille Flammarion**, are well worth reading. **Sir Robert Ball's** volumes contain the conclusions of modern astronomy conveyed in a pleasant and popular style; while **M. Flammarion** is a mine of curious and out-of-the-way information. He had the imagination of a poet, and his books have all the charm of romance; only the student must be careful to distinguish **M. Flammarion's** own quaint and

ingenious fancies from the record of fact and established theory; this is usually easy. Special articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* and Chambers' *Encyclopædia* (new editions) are useful for reference; the former are, as a rule, more technical than the latter. *Nature* and *Knowledge* usually contain astronomical papers; while many journals, such as the *Observatory*, *Astronomische Nachrichten*, etc., and a Society (the Royal Astronomical), are wholly devoted to this science.

§ 4. *Descriptive Astronomy*.—This describes in fullest detail the motions of the heavenly bodies, including the earth. Most text-books follow the sensible course of travelling from the easily apparent to the hardly-won real. The student's best plan is to get Newcomb, Herschel, and a star-atlas. Then he may begin his work by going for a walk some clear night—if possible, when there is no moon to dim the stars. Then, if he spends an hour or two in watching the sky from a convenient hill-top, or any place where he can get an all-round view, he will find that there is a general drift among the stars from east to west; new stars come into light above the eastern horizon, while old ones disappear below the western; some appear to move more, others less. If he does not know the Great Bear and the Pole-star (there are people who do not), let him try, by steadily watching two or three hours for a star that does not move, to find the Pole; or recognise it from the Pointers in the Great Bear, which latter more resembles its American name of the Dipper (or saucepan). Having got these, he can find Cassiopeia, a W in the Milky Way right opposite the Great Bear and nearly the same distance from the pole. Having puzzled these out, he will remember them. Then let him go home, and with the map of the circum-polar stars find out the ones he has been looking at, and learn one or two more constellations to look for next night. In this way, by choosing different times of the night, two or three weeks should suffice him to learn the main constellations

in the heavens. Probably there will be a planet in view: from watching this he will learn that the planets move among the relatively fixed stars. Now he is in a position to read the first chapter in Herschel or the first two in Newcomb, which will tell him how the oldest astronomers saw what he has just seen, and how they accounted for it by a series of transparent spheres carrying the stars and planets and revolving about a common centre; how as observations became more accurate this explanation became inadequate, and the theory of epicycles was introduced by the Greek astronomers. He will learn how, under the name of Ptolemy, this system acquired a bewildering complexity of cycles and epicycles, deferents and eccentrics, in its efforts to account for all the observed phenomena, and how the great discovery which has immortalised the name of Copernicus, worked out and reduced to law by the extraordinary perseverance of Kepler, finally gave us that simple and beautiful explanation of the planetary phenomena which afforded Newton a basis for the great induction that explained not only the kind, but the causes of these phenomena.

[Read: *Herschel*, chap. i.-iv.; *Newcomb*, Pt. I, chap. i.-ii.; *Airy Lectures*, i.-iii.; *Young*, chap. i., chap. xiii. Learn the chief constellations; try, if possible, to see a planet through a telescope with its characteristic disc, its satellites, etc.]

§ 5. *Instruments*.—All Theoretical Astronomy depends upon the observations taken with the Transit Circle and its modifications. Good descriptions of these instruments and their use will be found in Herschel, Chambers, Newcomb, and Young; they all consist essentially of a telescope so mounted as to move always in the plane of the meridian, with a graduated circle, which gives us the *declination* of any object at the moment it crosses the meridian. To this a clock keeping sidereal time is added, and that gives the *right ascension* of the body from the time of the meridian passage; these two numbers determined its place on the

celestial sphere. There are other instruments in use, such as the *altasimuth*, etc., which will be found described in the text-books; the object of all of them is simply to determine positions with reference to certain fixed lines on the imaginary sphere of the heavens. But the student of Physical Astronomy wants more than this: he needs a telescope, the more powerful the better, which he can keep fixed on any object so long as he desires. For this purpose what is called the *equatorial* mounting is given to all great telescopes; in this a clock-work arrangement moves the telescope with a motion exactly contrary to that of the earth's rotation, so that the body being examined always remains in its field of view. The spectroscope and the photographic plate strengthen a thousand times the eye of the astronomer. For a description of these and their modifications, such as the specially curved lens of the photographic telescope or the bolometre of Professor Langley, the student is referred to the works already mentioned. A visit to a well-equipped observatory will teach him more than all the books.

§ 6. *Gravitational or Theoretical Astronomy*.—Copernicus propounded a general account of the motions of the heavenly bodies as they really are; but he said nothing about the law of their motion. Having got this system clearly into his head, the student will now turn to a description of the labours of Kepler, which is best given in Newcomb, Pt. 1, chap. ii.; also Young, chap. ii.; Herschel, chap. viii. Kepler took the long and accurate observations of Tycho Brahé, and, by a hugely laborious system of trial and error, deduced from them the three great laws of planetary motion which to all time will bear his name; still he could say nothing of the reason for these laws. Newton then took Kepler's Laws and showed that they were the necessary outcome of the supposition that every body in the universe attracts every other with a force varying directly as the product of the masses of the bodies in question and inversely

as the square of their distance from each other. This is the celebrated Law of Gravitation, whose proof is afforded by the fact that it has explained every case of planetary or stellar motion we have yet examined, and has enabled us to predict the nature of such motion generations in advance. It took a hundred years after Newton for mathematicians to work out the consequences of his great law in all their complexities of detail; Laplace finally gave, in his *Mécanique Céleste*, an account of the mechanism of the heavens that is likely never to be superseded, and only occasionally to be extended in detail, as when Adams and Leverrier added to it an explanation of the perturbations of Uranus by the discovery of Neptune. See Newcomb, Pt. 1, chap. iii.; Young, chaps. xi., xii. This part of the subject is the least easy for an amateur; any full acquaintance with it requires much mathematical skill. At the same time, the general principles are very easy to comprehend, especially when they are studied in Professor Newcomb's admirably lucid exposition; and that is all that is really necessary for the intelligent appreciation of the science. The student who has mathematics enough to go further will find MAIN'S "Practical and Spherical Astronomy" the best introduction to the exhaustive treatise of CHAUVENET.

§ 7. *Physical Astronomy or Astro-physics.*—We now come to deal with the question of the physical constitution of the heavenly bodies. No decisive advance in knowledge on this subject was made until the nineteenth century. Newton's description of the Solar spectrum was in some sort the cloud no bigger than a man's hand, which should one day cover the whole sky. For more than a hundred years the significance of his announcement lay dark: the young Scotsman, Thomas Melvill, died when he was on the track of the great discovery, which was reserved for the illustrious Fraunhofer in 1815, of the lines in the solar spectrum. Lastly, in 1859, Kirchhoff discovered the principle of

Selective Absorption, and the Spectroscope was ready for its work. Every substance we know, if heated till it becomes an incandescent vapour, gives off a certain kind of light peculiar to itself, with a definite and fixed degree of refrangibility, and therefore a definite position in a scale fixed beyond the prism; this, with the additional fact of dark lines crossing the solar spectrum in places corresponding to those of the light from various glowing vapours, was the discovery, begun by Melvill and concluded by Fraunhofer, which lies at the root of solar and astral physics. Kirchhoff showed that, if sunlight were passed through such a vapour, the latter cut out the particular light corresponding to its own wavelength, and so produced dark lines instead of light ones; that was the whole thing. What has been done since then is chronicled in Miss AGNES CLERKE'S "History of Astronomy in the Nineteenth Century." See also her "System of the Stars" (Longmans, 1890) and "Problems in Astro-physics." An account of the spectroscope and its use will be found in Sir J. NORMAN LOCKYER'S "Spectrum Analysis" (Inter. Sc. Ser.); SCHELLEN'S "Spectrum Analysis" (Eng. tr., 2nd ed., Longmans, 1885); and Roscoe's book on the same subject (Macmillan, 4th ed., 1885). Newcomb (Part 2, chap. v., and Part 3) and Young (chaps. viii., ix., xvii., xviii., xx.) deal fully with the subject of Astro-physics in general; while Young's "The Sun" is an ideal monograph for the general reader. The latest results will be found in the various astronomical journals. Dr. Huggins' Presidential Address to the British Association at Cardiff in 1891 is worth reading.

§ 8. *Theories of Planetary and Stellar Evolution.*—Miss Clerke, in the ninth chapter of second part, has sketched the history and nature of the now generally received Nebular Hypothesis in a way that leaves nothing to be desired. Earlier theories are carefully described in GRANT'S excellent "History of Astronomy." Newcomb's Part 4 deals very fully and clearly with this

subject; Young touches it briefly, but suggestively. The essays of **Herbert Spencer** (Essays, vol. i.) and of **Helmholtz** (Popular Scientific Lectures, vol. ii.) on the "Nebular Hypothesis" should be read; also Lord **Kelvin's** papers on the age of the sun in his "Popular Lectures and Addresses." Sir **J. N. Lockyer's** new Meteoritic Hypothesis may be studied in his book bearing that title. **A. N. FISON's** "Recent Advances in Astronomy" (Blackie) brings the knowledge up to 1900; and **A. R. WALLACE's** "Man's Place in the Universe" (Chapman & Hall, 1903) gives an account of speculations as to the plurality of worlds, a criticism of them, and a statement of the author's own peculiar position.

*Conclusion.*—The student's best books, then, are Newcomb and Miss Clerke, with Young as a slightly more mathematical work. Two or three visits to an observatory are eminently desirable, that the instruments of which he reads may cease to be mere names to him. A knowledge of the constellations is highly useful and easily acquired. Lastly, he will be well advised to join the British Astronomical Association; the assistant-secretary is **Mr. T. F. Maunder**, 26, Martin's Lane, Cannon Street, E.C., and the subscription 10s. 6d., with 5s. entrance free. This entitles him to the monthly journal of the Association, which keeps its readers abreast of all the details of astronomical progress, with an epitome of all that is important in astronomical publications throughout the world. And any student who cares to do regular observing will find his services utilised to the best extent in one of the sections of the Association.



## COURSE LXIX.

### GEOLOGY

No man may get much of any natural science through books alone ; he must observe and touch things for himself, or his reading will avail him but a little. This maxim is of especial truth in regard to the science of Geology. For the rocks of the earth's crust are not to be seen every day ; and to most men rocks are, in imagination, isolated and rare rather than universal ; while their mode of occurrence and relations are inconceivable if they have not been seen in the field. But at the same time there is no science the essential principles of which are so few and so simple, and the main facts of which are so easily demonstrated and understood, as the facts and principles of Geology. Therefore, let anyone who would begin this study find out, if he may, a master in it, and go with him out along the rivers' banks and by the shore and among the mountains ; then, after a few hours of such companionship, he will know more than if he had learned many books, and he will be able to read with profit. But if he cannot meet with such a friend, then let the student take Sir A. Geikie's "**Outlines of Field Geology**" (Macmillan) out into the country with him, and, reading there, follow that author's advices. Provided with this and with the map of his district prepared by the Geological Survey, and with the accompanying memoir, let him work over the structure and physical features of the neighbourhood, and visit any region that the map shows to be of peculiar geological interest. Let him not, at first, trouble over details or complexities ; nor, unless one feels the inclination, is it well to attempt any

particular knowledge of the fossils that are to be found in the rocks. The first thing to aim at is a vivid realisation of the two great, antagonistic, ceaseless processes that are for ever changing the face of the land—the process of the destruction, denudation, decay, weathering of the rocks, and the process of the accumulation of the resulting *débris*. These are the great tools that have carved out the contours of the earth: by their action, which we may study at present, we are to learn how to interpret the records of the far distant past that are written in stone, plain for all men to see.

The beginner cannot fail to be struck at first by the seeming scantiness of the evidence relying upon which the geologist has boldly drawn upon his map the nature and disposition of rocks that are invisible. A quarry here and there, a roadside or railway cutting, the exposed bed of an occasional stream, or the steep slopes of a valley, a few wells sunk, and it may be a mine dug down into the bowels of the earth, a few miles of rock exposed along the sea-shore—that is all; a few scattered indications. Yet there are no blank spaces upon the map, and the miner in search of wealth or the engineer sinking for water trusts confidently in the statements of the geologist, whose map is a triumph, the result of careful observation and inference. It is a good plan to make sketch maps for oneself, correcting them by that of the Survey. Sufficient hints for the beginner will be found in Sir Archibald Geikie's book already mentioned; the more ambitious worker will gain great help from W. H. PENNING'S "Text-book of Field Geology" (Baillière, 2nd ed., 1894), which contains also some useful tables of characteristic fossils. Having gained some acquaintance with the structure of his own county, the student should read some account of that of more distant parts, such as GEIKIE'S "Scenery of Scotland" (Macmillan), which contains a small geological map of that country, and Sir A. C. RAMSAY'S

"Physical Geology and Geography of the British Islands" (Stanford, 6th ed., 1894). Some of the older books, too, are well worth reading—for instance, Sir RODERICK MURCHISON'S "Siluria," and the whole set of Hugh Miller's works. Many of his conclusions, it must however be remembered, are not in accord with present-day views; still, for simplicity and vividness his writings are hard to beat.

It will be well at this stage to get a clear view over the whole field of inquiry; and of most excellent books, large and small, that can help one to this, there is a great abundance. There are the small **primers**, one by Sir A. Geikie (Macmillan), another by Mr. James Geikie (Chambers). From a rather different point of view, and rather larger, there are Sir Archibald Geikie's "Physical Geography" (Macmillan) and HUXLEY'S "Physiography" (same), which is interesting as being the earliest book of its kind, and the one for which the title, embodying an idea that is now current coin, was minted; but the latest and probably the best book of this kind is H. R. Mill's "**The Realm of Nature**" (Murray's Univ. Ext. Manuals). Larger still, and more confined to Geology pure and simple, are Sir CHARLES LYELL'S "Elements of Geology," and the more recent "Outlines of Geology," by Mr. JAMES GEIKIE (Stanford). This latter is probably the best medium-sized book to buy, if one does not wish to possess many volumes. Coming to the larger text-books, everyone should read Sir Charles Lyell's classic "**Principles of Geology**," the book that finally turned the tide in favour of the belief in the uniformity of the forces that have shaped the earth's crust, and compelled universal credence to the doctrine that the past is to be interpreted in terms of the present. Before the publication of this work only a few men had seen in the crust of the earth signs of anything but violent "catastrophes." It is interesting in this connection to read some of the old "Theories of the Earth," which are so plentiful. Perhaps Cuvier's is as good a one as may

be found ; it has been translated into English. Other and more recent text-books are those of Mr. PRESTWICH, "Geology : Chemical, Physical, and Stratigraphical" (Clar. Press, 2 vols. 1886-88) ; the "Manual of Geology," by PHILLIPS (Griffin, 2 vols.) ; and the "Classbook of Geology," by Sir A. Geikie (Macmillan). Most valuable books in helping one to understand the successive alternations of upheaval and depression, of elevation into the dry land, and submergence below the level of the sea, that the crust of the earth has undergone, are Mr. E. HULL'S "Contributions to the Physical History of the British Isles" (Stanford, 1882) and A. J. JUKES-BROWNE'S "Building of the British Isles" (Bohn Lib., 1888). These works contain a series of maps showing the disposition of land and water over that portion of the crust now occupied by Great Britain and Ireland during the successive epochs of the earth's history ; and a few hours spent in studying them enable one to realise clearly many matters that without their help are most puzzling. It is necessary to add that these maps must not be taken quite literally.

Having gained a wide outlook over the facts of structure and history of the earth by rather extensive reading, one may with advantage return to a more detailed and practical study of rocks, minerals, and fossils. There is no better book for the commencement of such a study than Mr. Grenville Cole's "Aids in Practical Geology" (Griffin). It contains instructions that enable one to distinguish all the more important minerals, rocks, and fossils. In a short time, if the simple methods of analysis therein described are followed, and if there is a museum accessible for study and comparison, one can become fairly proficient in this direction. His description of the manner in which fossils may be recognised is especially valuable, and we should recommend students to omit altogether the reading of the parts of other books devoted to Palæontology until this one has been mastered to a great extent. Palæontology

considered as a branch of Biology is best studied in Mr. NICHOLSON'S text-book (3rd ed. rev. Blackwood, 1899, 2 vols.). A good book for the study of Geology, as applied to the Industries, is Mr. S. G. WILLIAMS'S "Applied Geology" (New York, 1886). A few books on special departments of Geology may be useful. Thus Mr. James Geikie's "The Great Ice Age" (3rd ed. rev. Stanford, 1894) deals with the more recent phases of the earth's history, and his "Fragments of Earth-lore" (Bartholomew) contains articles dealing with special points in the history of glacial times; the development of surface features; and the origin, growth, and decay of mountain ranges. Sir R. BALL'S "The Cause of an Ice Age" gives a clear account of the way in which ice periods are caused. TYNDALL'S "The Forms of Water" (Inter. Sc. Ser.) gives a lucid exposition of the manner of flow of glacier ice. CHARLES DARWIN'S "Vegetable Mould and Earthworms" and his "Coral Reefs," together with DANA'S "Coral Reefs and Coral Islands," are most delightful books to read. For a somewhat detailed description of the geology of this country see WOODWARD'S "Geology of England and Wales," in which will be found copious references to isolated monographs that deal with small areas—for example, JOHN PHILLIPS'S "Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames" (Macmillan, 1871). Concerning the history of man upon the earth, consult LYELL'S "Antiquity of Man," LUBBOCK'S "Prehistoric Times," James Geikie's "Prehistoric Europe," DAWKINS' "Cave-hunting," DE QUATREFAGES' "The Human Species." A good small book on *Petrology* is that of F. HATCH (Sonnenschein, 1891), while the best advanced text-book is J. J. H. TEALL'S "British Petrography" (Dulau, 1888). An extended bibliography of Geology in all its branches may be collected from the books cited above, especially from Sir A. Geikie's text-book. A more general one will be found in the article devoted to the subject in the new edition of "Chambers' Encyclopædia."

## COURSE LXX.

### BIOLOGY

#### I.

*Modes of Approach.*—A student who wishes to make himself in a general way familiar with the aims, methods, and results of what is to him a new science—in this case, Biology—may be advised to spend a little time in trying to discover the mode of approach which is for him, with his previous training and particular aptitudes, the *most natural*, and to that extent the most effective. To understand the aims and methods and general ideas of a science is a task very different from that of becoming expert in regard to its details; and as there are many different and equally justifiable ways of approaching the study of living creatures, it seems important that the student should first of all discover what is his strategic mode of approach.

(a) At the outset the student should get a clear idea of what the scientific interpreters of organic nature are really seeking to achieve. The more elementary student should read, for instance, ALEXANDER HILL'S "Introduction to Science" (1900)—*very* cheap at a shilling; LODGE'S "Pioneers of Science" (1903); and HUXLEY'S "On Our Knowledge of the Causes of the Phenomena of Organic Nature" (1863). The more advanced student should ponder over the introductory chapters to KARL PEARSON'S "Grammar of Science" (rev. ed., Black, 1900). It will also be profitable to read Book I. of J. ARTHUR THOMSON'S "Progress of Science in the Nineteenth Century" (Chambers, 1904); and it will be found very useful to read the

life of some illustrious biologist, such as Darwin or Huxley.

(b) *Practical Inter-relations between Animal and Human Life*.—The first report on Economic Zoology, by Mr. Fred V. Theobald, issued by the British Museum (1903), contains an important introductory essay by the director of the Natural History departments of the British Museum, Professor E. Ray Lankester, on the manifold inter-relations between animal and human life, as far as practical affairs—of domestication, acclimatisation, competition, elimination, and the like—are concerned. He gives an elaborate and exceedingly suggestive classification of these multifarious inter-relations, and in considering these there is an obviously natural, and to many minds attractive, mode of approach to the study of purely biological problems.

See also, for instance, DARWIN'S "Animals and Plants Under Domestication" (2nd ed., 1875); A. DE CANDOLLE'S "Origin of Cultivated Plants" (Kegan Paul, 1883); CORNEVIN'S *Zootchnie Générale* (3 vols., 1890); R. LEUCKHART, "The Parasites of Man" (tr. of vol. i., Simpkin, 1886); H. de VARIGNY, "Experimental Evolution" (Macmillan, 1892); T. LOCKWOOD KIPLING, "Beast and Man in India" (Macmillan, 1892); and J. ARTHUR THOMSON, "The Humane Study of Natural History" ("Humane Science" Lectures, Bell, 1897).

(c) But the study of living creatures has more than practical contact with man's life. There are emotional and artistic intersecting arcs. The biosphere is punctuated by the cosmophere and its seasons; and human life has been in many ways influenced, apart from practice, by the endless drama of animate evolution. See, for instance, J. G. FRAZER'S "Golden Bough"; RUSKIN'S "Eagle's Nest," "Queen of the Air," "Love's Meinie," "Proserpina"; and PHIL ROBINSON'S "The Poets' Birds" and "The Poets' Beasts" (Chatto, 1883, 1885).

(d) Students living in the country will find it very profitable to follow the march of the seasons. See GILBERT

WHITE's "Selborne"; ROBERTS's "Naturalist Diary"; "The Field Naturalist's Handbook," by J. G. and TH. WOOD (Cassell, 1879); K. RUSS's *Das heimische Naturleben im Kreislauf des Jahres: Ein Jahrbuch der Natur* (Berlin, 1889); MIALL's "Round the Year"; and THOMSON's "Natural History of the Year" (for boys). To follow the seasons in studying the animate world is perhaps the most natural of all methods, as it is probably the most primitive.

(e) Another introductory subject which stimulates many is that of the inter-relations between plants and animals in the web of life. HERMANN MÜLLER's "Fertilisation of Flowers" (tr. by D'Arcy Thompson, Macmillan, 1883); DARWIN's "Fertilisation of Orchids," "Cross Fertilisation," and "Insectivorous Plants"; KERNER's "Flowers and their Unbidden Guests"; Kerner's "Natural History of Plants," vol. i.; GEDDES's "Chapters in Modern Botany" (Murray, Univ. Ext. Series); Thomson, "The Study of Animal Life" (3rd ed., 1901, same); S. GAYE, "The Great World's Farm" (Seeley, 1893); WIESNER's *Biologie der Pflanzen* (Wien, 1889); E. A. ORMEROD's "Injurious Insects" (2nd ed., Simpkin, 1891); LUBBOCK, "British Wild Flowers in Relation to Insects" (1875). An advanced series of studies by GOEBEL, *Pflanzenbiologische Schilderungen* (Marburg, 1889, etc.), will show how penetrating and instructive this study of inter-relations may become. The same may be said of SCHIMPER's *Wechselbeziehungen zwischen Pflanzen und Ameisen* (Jena, 1883); treatises of Delpino, Huth, Wasmann, and others, on *Myrmecophily*; HERTWIG's *Die Symbiose* (Jena, 1883).

(f) Then there is the problem of geographical distribution, both of animals and plants, and this is inter-linked with the evolution of mankind. See HEHN's *Kulturpflanzen und Haustiere* (6th ed., Berlin, 1894). The student should not begin with treatises on geographical distribution; he should start with concrete and personal narratives, such as



Darwin's "Voyage of the *Beagle*"; BATES's "Naturalist on the Amazons"; MOSELEY's "Naturalist on the *Challenger*"; R. SEMON's "In the Australian Bush" (Macmillan, 1899); S. J. HICKSON's "Naturalist in Celebes" (Murray, 1889), and so on through a long list of fine books, many of which are recorded in J. Arthur Thomson's Introductory Essay to the translation of BREHM's "From North Pole to Equator" (Blackie).

(g) Another useful approach is to select some particular area, or type of area, and make a careful regional survey of it in its different aspects. See M. I. NEWBIGIN's "Life of the Seashore"; G. H. LEWES's "Seaside Studies" (1858); LAMPERT's *Das Leben der Binnengewässer* (Leipzig, 1899); ZACHARIA's *Die Thier- und Pflanzenwelt des Süßwassers* (4 vols.); SIMROTH's *Entstehung der Landthiere* (Leipzig, 1891).

(h) Another way of approach is to select some definite problem and work at it till it becomes fairly familiar. To make up one's mind to know all that is known about some particular series of phenomena is often, in the end, more profitable than trying to know a little about a large field. Take colour in nature, for instance, and the pursuit of its many problems soon introduces the student to almost every possible biological problem. See Miss Newbigin's "Colour in Nature" (Murray); E. B. POULTON's "Colours of Animals" (Kegan Paul, 1890); F. E. BEDDARD's "Animal Colouration" (Sonnenschein, 1892); A. R. WALLACE's "Darwinism" (Macmillan, 1889); and KRUKENBERG's *Vergleichende Physiologische Vorträge* (Leipzig, 1882-8).

(i) Those seriously interested in the problem of nature-study in schools should consult the official report of the Nature-Study Exhibition and Conferences (Blackie, 1903); the Nature-Study Bulletins published by Cornell University; a very suggestive work on "Methods and Aims of Nature-Study," by Professor HODGE; and a useful article on

"Nature-Study: Its Progress and Interpretation," by W. M. WEBB, in *The Record* (Macmillan), xiii, No. 54, 1904. Mrs. L. L. WILSON'S "Nature-Study in Elementary Schools" (*Teachers' Manual*), and two similar books by Jackman, can be strongly recommended.

## II.—GENERAL BIOLOGY.

Biology, in the stricter sense, is an inquiry into the nature, continuance, and evolution of life. It has to do with general phenomena common to both plants and animals—*e.g.*, the physical basis of life and its metabolism, the structure and life of cells, growth and development, reproduction, sex, and heredity, the process of organic evolution and the factors in it. As biology is based upon the concrete facts of zoology and botany, its generalisations cannot be fully appreciated by those who have not practical acquaintance with representative phenomena; but it is useless to pretend that a man cannot be a sound biologist without knowing the orders of beetles, or the bones of the cod's skull, or the structure of club-moss stem.

(a) *Orientation*.—To get a survey of the field of biology the student should begin with some of the Encyclopædia articles: "Biology," by HUXLEY, in *Encyclopædia Britannica*; "Biology," by P. GEDDES, in *Chambers' Encyclopædia*; "Biology," by J. ARTHUR THOMSON, in *Nelson's Encyclopædia*. Very suggestive is Patrick Geddes's short paper "Synthetic History of Biology" (Proc. Roy. Phys. Soc., Edin., 1885-6, pp. 905-911).

(b) *Short General Surveys*.—The student will find it useful to read and re-read the short historical survey by J. Arthur Thomson, "The Science of Life" (Blackie, 1899), and the biographical portion of the same author's "Progress of Science in the Nineteenth Century" (Chambers, 1903). Of great value, but for more advanced students, are the biological parts of KARL PEARSON'S "Grammar of Science" (2nd ed., London, 1900) and J. THEODOR MERZ'S "History

of Scientific Thought in the Nineteenth Century" (2nd vol., 1904).

(c) *Classic Works*.—There are two general works of pioneering importance—namely, SPENCER'S "Principles of Biology" (1st vol. rev., 1899) and ERNST HAECKEL'S *Generelle Morphologie* (2 vols., Berlin, 1866).

*Protoplasm and the Cell*.—The higher reaches of modern biology cannot be explored without some patient preliminary study of what is known in regard to protoplasm and the cell—*i.e.*, the physical basis of life and its unit-areas. The student should begin by reading Huxley's famous address on "The Physical Basis of Life." He should then go on to such general essays as the following: Three articles in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*—"Physiology" (Michael Foster), "Protoplasm" (P. Geddes), "Protozoa," the large type (E. Ray Lankester); the relevant articles in the new supplementary volumes; the Presidential Address to the Biological Section of the British Association by Burdon Sanderson (*Nature*, xl., September, 1889, 521-6 pp.); the article "Protoplasm" in *Chambers' Encyclopædia*; the chapter on "Vitalism" in BUNGE'S "Physiological Chemistry" (tr., Kegan Paul, 1890). Quite indispensable are E. B. WILSON'S "The Cell in Development and Inheritance" (2nd ed., Macmillan, 1901) and YVES DELAGE'S *La structure du protoplasme et les theories sur l'hérédité et les grands problèmes de la biologie générale* (1895; 2nd ed., 1902). Both of these are great works, with detailed bibliographies.

*Reproduction and Sex*.—A useful introduction to this subject will be found in "The Evolution of Sex," by P. Geddes and J. Arthur Thomson (rev. ed., 1901), in which there is a full bibliography. See also J. T. CUNNINGHAM'S "Sexual Dimorphism in the Animal Kingdom" (1900). Professor COSSAR EWART'S "Penyuik Experiments" (Black, 1899) are of great interest in regard to hybridisation and the like. A useful introduction to the general problems of development will be found in P. Chalmers Mitchell's

translation of O. HERTWIG'S "Biological Problem of To-day" (Heinemann, 1896). See also the Woods Holl "Biological Lectures"—a series of volumes with much valuable material, largely embryological.

*Heredity.*—In regard to this difficult but fundamentally important subject, the student may be advised to begin by reading some of the Encyclopædia articles under this title in *Chambers' Encyclopædia*, *Blackie's Encyclopædia*, *Nelson's Cyclopædia*, *Encyclopædia Medica*, all by J. Arthur Thomson; and the article by P. Chalmers Mitchell in the supplementary part of the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. He should then read the chapter on "Heredity" in Karl Pearson's "Grammar of Science"; FRANCIS GALTON'S "Natural Inheritance"; and WEISMANN'S "Papers on Heredity and Kindred Subjects" (Clar. Press, 2 vols., 1891).

Weismann's "Germ-plasm" (Cont. Sc. Series) should be compared with Delage's *L'Hérédité*, to get at two different points of view; and similarly Spencer's "Principles of Biology," COPE'S "Factors in Evolution," and EIMER'S "Organic Evolution" (tr., 1890), which accept the transmission of acquired characters or bodily modifications, should be contrasted with W. PLATT BALL'S "Effects of Use and Disuse" (*Nature* Series); LLOYD MORGAN'S "Animal Life and Intelligence" (1890; rev. under title "Animal Behaviour": Arnold, 1900); and "Habit and Instinct," by the same author. A full development of Weismann's views will be found in Weismann's *Vorträge zur Descendenz Theorie* (2 vols., Jena, 1902), a translation of which ("The Evolution Theory"), edited by J. Arthur Thomson, is in the press (Arnold, London). A general work on "Heredity," by J. Arthur Thomson, will be published early in 1905 (Murray).

*The Theory of Descent.*—According to the Evolution theory, the organisms of to-day are descended from simpler ancestors, these from still simpler, and so on back into the mists of life's beginnings. This generalisation cannot be

rigorously and experimentally demonstrated like the Law of Gravitation or the Law of the Conservation of Energy; it is a model interpretation that fits the facts and that justifies itself as a working hypothesis. Huxley's advice to one who wished a short and easy path to an appreciation of the validity of the Evolution theory was that he should take up a course of practical work; and this is of course sound. A little hard labour at species identification soon convinces the student of variability, of modifiability, of transition-links; patient and thorough open-air studies afford the best realisation of the struggle for existence and the scope of natural selection; the readily available material supplied by domesticated animals and cultivated plants shows what can be done by artificial selection and isolation; and any piece of detailed investigation gives convincing evidence that the evolution-formula is a key by which to open Nature's doors.

While there is no understood fact of zoology or botany which may not be used as "an evidence of evolution," there are some sets of facts which are more suggestive and more convincing than others, and we may refer to: G. J. ROMANES' "Evidences of Evolution" (*Nature Series*, 1882) and "Darwin and After Darwin" (vol. i., 1892); ERNST HAECKEL, "Natural History of Creation" (1868, 8th ed., 1890); HUXLEY, "American Addresses" (1877); E. CLODD, "Story of Creation: A Plain Account of Evolution" (R. P. A. rep., 6d.); H. de VARIGNY, "Experimental Evolution" (1892); CARUS STERNE, *Werden und Vergehen* (3rd ed., Berlin, 1886).

*Classic Works on Evolution.*—It is always profitable to go to the fountain-head, to the masters rather than to their disciples; and the serious student of evolution must of course consult CHARLES DARWIN, "The Origin of Species" (1859, rev. ed., 1861), "The Variation of Animals and Plants Under Domestication" (1868), "The Descent of Man" (1871); ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE, "Darwinism" (1889), "Contributions to the Theory of Natural Selection"

(1871); and the works of Haeckel and Spencer, before and after named.

*Evolution of Evolution Theories.*—To students accustomed to historical and philosophical discipline it is always interesting to approach a subject historically, to see how the modern positions have been evolved. These should begin by reading Huxley's article "Evolution" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica* and H. F. OSBORN'S "From the Greeks to Darwin" (Macmillan, 1894), a short and lucid treatment. The historical chapters on the Evolution theory in J. Arthur Thomson's "Study of Animal Life" and "The Science of Life" will also be useful at the outset. Somewhat difficult, but very suggestive, is a work by W. K. BROOKS, entitled "The Foundations of Zoology" (Macmillan, 1899). A vivid account of the rise of the Evolution theory is given by Haeckel in the early chapters of his "Natural History of Creation" (Eng. tr., Kegan Paul, 1870), and by AUGUST WEISMANN in his "Evolution Theory" (tr., 1904).

Reference may also be made to the following: SAMUEL BUTLER, "Evolution Old and New" (1879); PERRIER, *Philosophie Zoologique avant Darwin* (1884); CARUS Sterne (Ernst Krause), *Die Allgemeine Weltanschauung* (Stuttgart, 1889); DE QUATREFAGES, *Charles Darwin et ses précurseurs français* (1870); A. DE CANDOLLE, *Histoire des Sciences et des Savants depuis deux Siècles* (Genève, 1883); H. de Varigny, "Experimental Evolution"—the introductory part; G. J. Romanes, "Darwin and After Darwin" (3 vols., 1892-1897); E. Clodd, "Pioneers of Evolution" (R. P. A. rep.).

*Recent Contributions to the Theory of Evolution.*—The theory of Evolution is still being evolved, and additional light is being gained in regard to the factors in the evolution process. It is very important that both friends and foes of evolutionist doctrines should make themselves acquainted with some of the important recent steps of progress. The following should be consulted: W. BATESON'S "Materials

for the Study of Variation" (London, 1894); MENDEL'S "Principles of Heredity" (Cambridge, 1902); J. COSSART EWART, "Pencyuik Experiments"; F. GALTON, "Natural Inheritance"; P. GEDDES, art., "Variation and Selection," in *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and "Evolution," in *Chambers' Encyclopædia*; also J. T. GULICK, "Divergent Evolution, Through Cumulative Segregation" (*Journ. Linn. Soc.*, xx., 1888); the works of Lloyd Morgan, Romanes, Weismann, and Pearson, before mentioned; K. SEMPER'S "The Conditions of Existence as they affect Animal Life" (*Int. Sc. Series*); and DE VRIES, *Die Mutations-Theorie* (2 vols., 1901-3).

*Animal Intelligence.*—The student should begin with C. Lloyd Morgan's "Animal Life and Intelligence" (re-edited under title "Animal Behaviour"), and with the "Introduction to Comparative Psychology" and "Habit and Instinct," by the same author. He should also ponder over E. MACH'S "Contributions to the Analysis of the Sensations" (tr., Chicago, 1897). Having got a sound working basis, he should increase his realisation of the facts by making personal observations, and seeking to discover the simplest interpretations of these. He may profitably spend some time in critically examining the mass of recorded facts—sometimes observations subtly intermingled with inferences—of animal behaviour, e.g., in Romanes's "Animal Intelligence"; F. HOUSSAY'S "Industries of Animals" (tr. in *Cont. Sc. Series*).

In tackling the different problems of "Instinct," the student may usefully compare three works: Lloyd Morgan's "Habit and Instinct," Romanes's "Mental Evolution in Animals," and JACQUES LOEB'S "Comparative Physiology of the Brain" (1901), which represent different positions. See also WASWANN'S *Instinkt und Intelligenz im Thierreich* (1897) and GROOS'S "Play of Animals" (tr., Chapman, 1900).

It will be found useful to inquire into the vague hints of

mentality observed in the very simple animals. See VERWORN'S *Psycho-physiologische Protisten-Studien* (Jena, 1889) and his "General Physiology" (Eng. tr., Macmillan); BINET, *La vie psychique des micro-organismes* (1891); Romanes's "Jelly-fishes," etc. (Int. Sc. Series); and Loeb's "Comparative Physiology of the Brain"; and to contrast what can be detected at this low level with the behaviour of highly evolved types. See LUBBOCK'S "Ants, Bees, and Wasps" (Int. Sc. Series); A. ESPINAS, *Des Sociétés Animales, Études de Psychologie comparée* (1877 and later); P. GIROD, *Les Sociétés chez les Animaux* (1890).

For details as to "facts," reference *cum grano salis* may also be made to COUCH, "Illustrations of Instinct" (1847); LAUDER LINDSAY, "Mind in Animals" (1879); BÜCHNER *Aus dem Geistesleben der Thiere* (2nd ed., Berlin, 1877); and *Liebe und Liebesleben in der Thierwelt* (Berlin, 1879); MAX PERTY, *Ueber das Seelenleben der Thiere* (Leipzig, 1876); and HOUZEAU, *Des Facultés mentales des Animaux* (Brussels, 1872).

For theories of instinctive behaviour see, in addition to those last mentioned, Darwin, "Origin of Species"; Wallace, "Contributions to the Theory of Natural Selection"; Spencer, "Principles of Psychology" and "Principles of Biology"; G. H. Lewes, "Problems of Life and Mind" (Trübner, 1874-79); SAMUEL BUTLER, "Life and Habit" (1878); J. J. MURPHY, "Habit and Intelligence"; E. VON HARTMANN, *Das Unbewusste vom Standpunkte der Physiologie und Descendenztheorie*; SCHNEIDER, *Der Thierische Wille* (Leipzig, 1880); Eimer, "Organic Evolution"; Weismann, "Papers on Heredity"; and W. K. Brooks's "Foundations of Zoology."



## COURSE LXXI.

### ZOOLOGY

#### I.—INTRODUCTORY TO THE STUDY OF ZOOLOGY.

(a) T. H. HUXLEY, "The Crayfish" (Int. Sc. Series). This fine "Introduction to Zoology," characteristic of Huxley's lucidity and thoroughness, seeks to introduce the student by the careful study of *one type* to all the problems of anatomy, physiology, embryology, etc. There is a great deal to be said for this mode of approach, by the thorough study of one type, if the student verifies the book statements by practical work. Among the other "one-type" introductions we may mention: ST. GEORGE MIVART, "The Cat" and "The Frog," MILNES MARSHALL'S "Frog," and MIALL and DENNY'S "The Cockroach."

Strongly to be recommended are the "Memoirs of the Liverpool Biological Committee" (Williams), which deal in separate volumes with individual marine animals such as the sea-squirt (Herdman), the lob-worm (Ashworth), the sea-urchin (Chadwick), and so on.

(b) A number of introductory books discuss several types in detail: T. H. Huxley and W. N. MARTIN, "A Course of Elementary Instruction in Practical Biology" (Macmillan, 1888, rev. ed. by G. B. Howes and D. H. Scott); A. Milnes Marshall and C. H. HURST, "A Course of Practical Zoology" (rev. ed., Smith Elder, 1899); T. JEFFERY PARKER, "Elementary Biology" (2nd ed., Macmillan, 1893). These three works, predominantly practical, have been approved by experts and by experience as educative and reliable. Of the three the last-mentioned takes the

widest outlook. C. LLOYD MORGAN'S "Animal Biology" (Rivingtons, 1889) combines detailed analysis of a few types with a terse and lucid introduction to the general problems of anatomy, physiology, embryology, and ætiology. It combines very successfully the discipline of practical analysis with the study of general questions. Another good practical guide is that by W. N. and T. J. Parker (Macmillan).

(c) Some other introductory books attempt a general survey of facts and problems without detailed analysis of types, and without expecting more practical verification than can be got from a good museum or by open-air studies—*e.g.*, F. JEFFREY BELL, "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology" (Cassell, 1885), an excellent and interesting introduction to further study of anatomy and physiology; J. ARTHUR THOMSON, "The Study of Animal Life," a popular general introduction to all the chief problems; and B. LINDSAY, "An Introduction to the Study of Zoology" (Sonnenschein, 1895), a work giving many practical hints.

## II.—TEXT-BOOKS OF ZOOLOGY.

When the student has served his apprenticeship to one or more of the introductory books, he should proceed to use the more comprehensive text-books of Zoology: T. H. Huxley, "Anatomy of Invertebrates" (1877), "Anatomy of Vertebrated Animals" (1871). These two classic works remain of great value, though in many respects "out of date." C. CLAUS, *Grundsüge der Zoologie* (4th ed., 1880-82), and his smaller "Text-book of Zoology," translated by Sedgwick (Sonnenschein, 1884-5); Hatched Jackson's edition of ROLLESTON'S "Forms of Animal Life" (Clar. Press, 1888), a comprehensive work of great learning and sound judgment; T. J. Parker and W. A. HASWELL, "Text-book of Zoology" (2 vols., 1898, at present the best complete text-book of Zoology); A. SEDGWICK, "Student's Text-book of Zoology" (Part I., Sonnenschein, 1898, supplanting

Claus, so far as it goes); E. RAY LANKESTER, "Treatise on Zoology," a large co-operative work (Black), of which three volumes have been published; J. Arthur Thomson, "Outlines of Zoology" (3rd ed., Pentland, Edin., 1899).

Other text-books, each with its merits, have been produced by Boas, R. Hertwig, Kennel, Masterman, H. A. Nicholson, A. S. Packard, R. Perrier, Shipley, Shipley and MacBride.

### III.—GUIDES TO PRACTICAL WORK.

Perhaps the best, as it is certainly the most comprehensive, is that of C. VOGT and E. YUNG, *Traité d'Anatomie Comparée pratique* (Paris, 1885-95, also in German). To which may be added: T. Jeffery Parker, "Zootomy" (Macmillan, 1884); Huxley and Martin, as cited; Milnes Marshall and Hurst, as cited; Lloyd Morgan, as cited; W. K. BROOKS, "Handbook of Invertebrate Zoology for Laboratories and Seaside Work" (Boston, 1882); P. GIROD, *Manipulations de Zoologie* (Paris, 1879-81); and W. N. and T. Jeffery Parker's "Practical Zoology" (Macmillan).

In practical work an atlas will help the student greatly, if he does not use it too much—e.g.: G. B. HOWES, "Atlas of Practical Elementary Biology" (rev. ed., 1902, etc.); W. R. SMITH and J. S. NORWELL, "Illustrations of Zoology" (1889); A. DE VAYSIÈRE, *Atlas d'Anatomie Comparée des Invertébrés* (1889); C. B. BRÜHL, *Zootomie aller Thierklassen* (Wien), a huge series of diagrams.

*General Morphology.*—It is important that the student should try to get a grasp of some of the principles of organic architecture. This is what general morphology—or the study of the static relations of organisms—amounts to; and the best introduction is Professor PATRICK GEDDES's article "Morphology" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. There are two classic works: HERBERT SPENCER's "Principles of Biology" (1864-6, first volume rev., Williams, 1899) and HÆCKEL's *Generelle Morphologie*. The general or

introductory portions of some of the greater text-books—*e.g.*, GEGENBAUR'S "Elements of Comparative Anatomy"—will also be found very useful. We may further refer to the following: W. HIS, *Unsere Körperform* (1875); G. JÆGER, *Allgemeine Zoologie* (1878).

*General Classification.*—Even the general student soon requires to build up in his mind some provisional genealogical tree of the animal kingdom, exhibiting the probable relationships of the various classes and groups of classes. This is indispensable if he is working towards an evolutionary outlook on the animal world. He may be well advised to begin with E. Ray Lankester's article "Zoology" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and with other articles by the same author in the same compilation—*e.g.*, "Vertebrata" and "Arthropoda" (10th ed.). H. GADOW'S "Classification of Vertebrata" (Black, 1898) gives a reasonable and cautious statement of the present state of opinion in regard to backboned animals; for the pedigree of Invertebrates the student may, for a time, hold by the classifications in Parker and Haswell's "Text-book of Zoology" and SHIPLEY'S "Zoology of the Invertebrates." Haeckel's *Systematische Phylogenie*, in three volumes, is the most comprehensive treatise on animal pedigrees; but the illustrious author is at times over-imaginative and at other times too dogmatic. Very useful and terse was W. A. HERDMAN'S "Phylogenetic Classification of Animals," but it now requires re-editing.

*Works on Comparative Anatomy.*—The student may profitably begin with F. Jeffrey Bell's "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology"—a relatively simple work, but by no means so simple as it may at first sight seem. Whoever has mastered it has gone a long way. There are classic works by Cuvier, Meckel, Milne-Edwards, Owen, Huxley, and others; but the biggest text-book of comparative anatomy of recent date is Gegenbaur's "Elements of Comparative Anatomy," translated by F. Jeffrey Bell (1878),

and now re-edited in two volumes in German (1898-1902). Another text-book of high rank is R. WEIDERSHEIM'S "Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrata," translated and edited by W. N. Parker (new ed., Macmillan, 1901). ARNOLD LANG'S fine "Text-book of Comparative Anatomy," translated by H. M. and M. Bernard (Macmillan, 1901, etc.), is still confined to Invertebrates.

In regard to the comparative anatomy of tissues, we may mention the pioneer work of LEYDIG, *Lehrbuch der Histologie* (1857); OPPEL'S great treatise on comparative histology, *Vergleichend Mikroskopischen Anatomie der Wirbeltiere* (Jena), of which 4 vols. have been published; and the recent work of SCHNEIDER, *Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Histologie der Tiere* (Jena, 1902).

*General Physiology.*—The student should begin by reading MICHAEL FOSTER'S article "Physiology" in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, and he should then go on to F. S. Lee's translation of MAX VERWORN'S "General Physiology." C. B. DAVENPORT'S "Experimental Morphology" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1897-99) discusses the influences of chemical and physical conditions on vital processes—*e.g.*, growth.

*Comparative Physiology.*—The student should again begin with F. Jeffrey Bell's "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology"; he should then read, as he may do in an afternoon, CLAUDE BERNARD'S most interesting *Phénomènes de la vie commune aux animaux et aux végétaux*; and to get a grip of the comparative physiological method he should dip into PAUL BERT'S *Léçons sur la physiologie comparée de la respiration* (1870) and M. I. NEWBIGIN'S "Colour in Nature."

There is a larger and very valuable work by Milne-Edwards; and OWEN'S "Comparative Anatomy and Physiology" is still very useful; but the modern note is more evident in the exceedingly good work done by C. F. W. CRUKENBERG, *Vergleichend-Physiologische Studien and Vorträge*, in numerous parts (1881-1889). There is a

useful text-book by Von FÜRTH, *Vergleichende Chemische Physiologie der niederen Thiere* (Jena, 1902).

One of the most useful things the general student can do in regard to this difficult and rapidly-progressive subject is to read BUNGE's "Physiological and Pathological Chemistry" (tr. by Wooldridge, 1890), METCHNIKOFF's "Comparative Physiology of Inflammation," and SUTTON's "General Pathology."

Reference should also be made to W. D. HALLIBURTON's "Text-book of Chemical Physiology" (Longmans, 1891) and A. B. GRIFFITH's "Comparative Physiology" (Lovell, Reeve, & Co., 1891).

*Embryology.*—The best way to begin is probably to study the changes from day to day in the incubated eggs of the common fowl, which means the sacrifice of a score of eggs. But with the help of the "Elements of Embryology," by MICHAEL FOSTER and F. M. BALFOUR, rev. by A. Sedgwick and W. Heake (1883), this study may be most instructive, especially, of course, if the various stages are fixed and sectioned.

Another approach—in some ways easier—is by following the development of the frog's eggs from the first cleavages, which are visible to the unaided eye, on through the tadpole stages to the three-month old frog. This will occupy the leisure of early summer, but it will be of more profit than much perusal of text-books. The student will be aided by such books as Milnes Marshall's "Frog" (rev. ed. by Gamble); St. George Mivart's "Common Frog"; and T. H. Morgan's "Development of the Frog" (1901).

A third very feasible approach is to study the life-histories of some common backboneless animals, such as the harlequin-fly (see Miall and HAMMOND's "Harlequin-fly"); the gnat (see Miall's "Life-history of Aquatic Insects"); any butterfly (see LUBBOCK's "Metamorphosis of Insects"; a fly (see THOMPSON LOWNE's "Blow-fly"), and so on.

See also the following: F. M. Balfour, "Comparative

Embryology" (2 vols., Macmillan, 1880-81); O. HERTWIG, *Lehrbuch der Entwicklungsgeschichte des Menschen und der Wirbelthiere* (tr. by E. L. Mark, 3rd ed., 1893; a large co-operative treatise on Embryology is at present being edited by O. Hertwig, and several volumes have been published); A. C. HADDON, "Introduction to the Study of Embryology" (1887); A. Milnes Marshall, "Vertebrate Embryology" (1893); the great work of E. KORSCHULT and K. HEIDER, *Lehrbuch der vergleichenden Entwicklungsgeschichte der wirbellosen Thiere* (Jena, 1890-1903), in part translated by Woodward; C. S. MINOT, "Human Embryology" (1892); L. ROULE, *Embryologie Générale* (1892) and *Embryologie Comparee* (1894); and E. A. SCHÄFER, "Embryology," in QUAIN'S "Anatomy."

In regard to the origin, maturation, and fertilisation of the germ-cells see especially E. B. WILSON, "The Cell in Development and Inheritance" (Macmillan, 1900). Very useful for practical study is V. HÄCKER'S *Praxis und Theorie der Zellen und Befruchtungslehre* (Jena, 1899). Reference may also be made here to Geddes and Thomson's "Evolution of Sex" (Cont. Sc. Series, rev. ed., 1901); and to V. HENSEN'S *Physiologie der Zeugung* in HERMANN'S *Handbuch der Physiologie* (vol. i., 1881).

*Palæontology*: The Study of Extinct Forms.—The student should begin by puzzling over a collection of fossils, and by hunting for fossils. He should select some type or class, and try to trace it back into the past, getting inspiration from Huxley's "American Addresses" for instance, and utilising popular books, such as HUTCHINSON'S "Extinct Monsters." An exceedingly vivid general introduction will be found also in the deservedly popular work *Werden und Vergehen* by "CARUS STERNE"—i.e., Ernst Krause (3rd ed., Berlin, 1886). There are some excellent text-books: H. A. NICHOLSON and R. LYDEKKER, "Manual of Palæontology" (2 vols., 1889); K. A. von ZITTEL, *Handbuch der Palæontologie* (1893), since translated and

re-edited by various experts (Macmillan, 1900); A. SMITH WOODWARD, "Vertebrate Palæontology" (Clay, 1898). See also GAUDRY, *Les Enchainements du Monde Animal* (1880-1890)—a fascinating work; and M. NEUMAYR, *Die Stämme des Thierreichs* (vol. i., Wien and Prag, 1889).

*Geographical Distribution.*—An exceedingly interesting approach to the study of biological problems is afforded through the study of geographical distribution. It may be recalled that Darwin, in the "Voyage of the *Beagle*"—a Columbus voyage for Biology—was greatly impressed by facts of distribution; and that many of the most famous naturalists, such as Humboldt, Huxley, Hooker, Hæckel (to confine ourselves to one letter), have had their *Wanderjahre*. The general student cannot do better than begin with some popular works like A. E. BREHM, "From North Pole to Equator" (tr. ed. by J. Arthur Thomson, with bibliography and introductory essay on "Naturalist Travellers," Blackie, 1895); W. H. HUDSON, "Naturalist in La Plata," "Idle Days in Patagonia" (Chapman). See, further, list in appendix to Thomson's "Study of Animal Life," pp. 362-3.

Among the many works of naturalist travellers which afford one of the most interesting and natural ways of approaching natural history we may note the following: Darwin, "Voyage of the *Beagle*"; Alfred Russel Wallace, "Malay Archipelago" (1869); "Tropical Nature" (1878); "Island Life" (1880); H. W. BATES, "Naturalist on the Amazons" (new ed., Murray, 1892); T. BELT, "Naturalist in Nicaragua" (Bumpus, 2nd ed., 1888); WYVILLE THOMSON, "The Depths of the Sea" (1873), and "Voyage of the Challenger" (1885); H. N. MOSELEY, "Naturalist on the Challenger" (1879, Murray, new ed., 1892); S. J. HICKSON, "Naturalist on the Celebes" (Murray, 1889); ALFRED ALCOCK, "Naturalist on the Indian Seas" (Murray, 1902); R. SEMON, "In the Australian Bush" (Macmillan, 1899).



Among the technical text-books dealing with the problems of Geographical Distribution we may note : A. R. WALLACE, "Geographical Distribution" (2 vols., 1876, a classic ; his "Island Life," 1880, is a better book to start with) ; A. HEILPRIN, "The Geographical and Geological Distribution of Animals" (Int. Sc. Series—a sound and reliable work) ; R. LYDEKKER, "Geographical Distribution of Mammals" (Cambridge Geog. Series, 1896) ; F. E. BEDDARD, "Zoogeography" (Clar. Press, 1895) ; W. L. and P. L. SCLATER, "The Geography of Mammals" (1899) ; TROUËSSART, *La Géographie Zoologique* (1890) ; SCHARFF, "The European Fauna" (Cont. Sc. Series) ; W. Marshall in BERGHAUS'S "Physical Atlas" (Leipzig, 1887).

The student may be advised to begin with the short article on "Geographical Distribution," by J. Arthur Thomson, in Newnes's "International Geography," edited by H. R. Mill.

Some general works of reference may further be noted :—

(a) More popular : Brehm's *Thierleben* (3rd ed. by Pechuel Loesche, 10 vols., Leipzig & Wien, 1890–93) ; Cassell's "Natural History" (ed. by P. Martin Duncan, 6 vols., 1882) ; "Standard" or "Riverside" Natural History (ed. by J. S. Kingsley : Kegan Paul, 6 vols., 1888) ; "Royal Natural History" (ed. by R. Lydekker : Warne, 6 vols.) ; "The Natural History of Animals," by AINSWORTH DAVIS (10 vols., Gresham Press, 1903).

(b) More technical : "The Cambridge Natural History" (ed. by Shipley and Harmer : Macmillan, 10 vols., still in progress) ; E. Ray Lankester and others, "Treatise on Zoology" (Black, many vols., still in progress) ; YVES DELAGE and others, *Traité de Zoologie concrète* (many vols.) ; BROUN'S *Klassen und Ordnungen des Thierreichs* (1859–1904) ; LEUNIS'S *Synopsis des Thierreichs* (ed. by Ludwig, Hanover, 1886).

*History of Zoology.*—I. V. CARUS, *Geschichte der Zoologie* (1872) ; W. WHEWELL, "History of the Inductive Sciences" ;

E. Ray Lankester, "Advancement of Science"; E. PERRIER, *La Philosophie Zoologique avant Darwin* (1884); H. A. NICHOLSON, "Natural History: Its Rise and Progress in Britain" (1888); J. Arthur Thomson, "The Science of Life" (1899); articles—"Biology," "Evolution," "Morphology," "Physiology," and "Zoology," in *Encyclopædia Britannica*.

## COURSE LXXII.

### BOTANY

*Modes of Approach.*—The worst approach to this fascinating science is probably that afforded by the majority of elementary text-books, which are strangely forbidding and lifeless. It is better to walk in the country with some one whose knowledge has passed through the analytic mill and lost the straw and chaff of technicality. It is better to work in a garden and to learn by experience what individual plants need, what their characters are, and how they behave. A useful mode of approach, which commends itself to many, is to select an individual type—a bean plant, a buttercup, or a bracken, it matters little—and study it down to the ground, like Tennyson's flower in the crannied wall. MARSHALL WARD'S "Oak Tree" (Paul, 1892) may be recommended as a model for such study. Another mode of approach, especially useful to those who know other departments of natural history, is to inquire into the inter-relations between plants and their surroundings (*e.g.*, soil-culture experiments), between plants and plants (as in lichens), between plants and animals (as in gall-formation), and so on. Here we recommend a study of GEDDES' "Chapters in Modern Botany" (Univ. Ext. Series, Murray).

Another way of getting into the heart of things is to select a particular problem. To those who wish to become aware of the methods of Botany, rather than to get a grasp of the science as a whole, this approach may be strongly recommended. We would suggest, for instance, such problems as "Insectivorous Plants," beginning with Geddes' fine article in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, working on to

DARWIN'S "Insectivorous Plants," consulting KERNER'S "Life of Plants," and so on till REYNOLD GREEN'S great work on "Ferments" is reached. Similarly the student might select "Climbing Plants," and work from Darwin *père* to Darwin *fils*. Or the possessor of a fine microscope might work at partnerships between bacteria and other plants, using SIMS WOODHEAD'S "Bacteria" (Cont. Sc. Series) as an introductory work of reference.

*Introductory Text-Books.*—These are legion, but among those that have stood the test of time and trial we may note HENFREY'S "Elementary Course of Botany" (4th ed.); GREEN'S "Manual of Botany"; VINES'S "Elementary Text-book of Botany"; SCOTT'S "Structural Botany"; J. OLIVER'S "Systematic Botany."

*Larger Text-books.*—Excelling all others in vitality is Kerner's *Pflanzenleben* (2 vols.), admirably translated as "The Natural History of Plants," edited by Oliver (Blackie). The first volume is a book to read and to enjoy; the second volume is mostly for reference. An admirable work—to be carefully read and re-read—is "A Text-book of Botany," by STRASBURGER, NOLL, SCHENCK, and SCHIMPER, translated by Porter (Macmillan, 1898). More advanced students will go on to SACHS'S "Text-book of Botany"; GOEBEL'S "Morphology of Plants"; Vines's "Student's Text-book of Botany"; DE BARY'S "Comparative Anatomy of the Vegetative Organs of the Phanerogams and Ferns," edited by Bower and Scott (Clar. Press, 1881).

On the physiological side we may notice especially Sachs's "Lectures on the Physiology of Plants"—a work that marks an epoch, and is most educative in its method. Two other great books are PFEFFER'S *Pflanzenphysiologie* (2 vols., Leipzig, 1897-1900; tr., Oxford, 1900-2); and FRANK'S *Lehrbuch der Botanik* (vol. i., Leipzig, 1892). Mention should also be made of a less elaborate work, Green's "Vegetable Physiology," which is thoroughly sound, and DETMAR and MOOR'S "Practical Plant Physiology." See

also Vines's "Physiology of Plants" (Cambridge, 1886), and SORAUER, "Popular Treatise on the Physiology of Plants for Gardeners" (tr., Longmans, 1895).

*Guides to Practical Work.*—There are at least three kinds of practical work in which everyone who wishes to know what Botany means must to some extent engage.

I. There is the pleasant and undoubtedly educational work of collecting and identifying plants. This gives the careful student a grasp of the meaning of "species," and he can get this from our "British Flora" even more readily than from our "British Fauna," since the records are more complete, close examination is easier, and identification is more secure. From Botany, even better than from Zoology, the student can soon come to appreciate what is meant by "variations" and "modifications." There are many smaller "British Floras," but it is best to get a really good one to begin with—either HOOKER'S "Student's Flora" (3rd ed.) or BABINGTON'S "Manual of British Botany" (8th ed.).

The field-work of collecting and identifying should be followed out in two directions: (1) that of trying to get at a reasonable view of the genetic relationships of the various orders, and that requires reference to large works, such as the great series of volumes by ENGLER and PRANTL, *Natürlichen Pflanzen-Familien*; Warming's more condensed work; BAILLON'S "Natural History of Plants" (8 vols., tr., London, 1871-88); and WILLIS'S "Manual and Dictionary of Flowering Plants and Ferns"; (2) that of inquiring into the environmental relations of the plants collected, their friends and foes, their insect-visitors, their most appropriate habitats, their best soil, etc. See WIESNER, *Biologie der Pflanzen*; MÜLLER, "Fertilisation of Flowers by Insects" (tr. by D'Arcy Thompson); LUDWIG, *Biologie der Pflanzen* (Stuttgart, 1895).

But the field-student of flowering plants must extend his inquiries to the flowerless plants, where he will find a rare opportunity of studying in striking vividness the pheno-

menon of alternation of generations, and of appreciating the pedigree of plants. In introduction we may recommend DOUGLAS CAMPBELL'S suggestive work, "Mosses and Ferns" (1895), and MURRAY and BENNETT'S "Text-book of Cryptogamic Botany." The student accustomed to microscopic work will find it a delightful task to study the minute plants of pond and stream. His best aid at present will be ZACHARIAS, *Die Thier- und Pflanzenwelt des Süßwassers* (4 vols.).

II. The student who wishes to understand modern Botany in the very least degree must also do enough practical microscopic work to enable him to realise what cells and tissues are. And it should be noted that this kind of minute analysis is very much easier in regard to plants than in regard to animals. The processes of fixing and cutting are much simpler in regard to vegetable tissues. The aids which have most commended themselves to us are the "Practical Botany" of STRASBURGER and HILLHOUSE, a delightful book to work with; BOWER'S "Practical Botany" (3rd ed., 1891); Bower and VAUGHAN, "Practical Botany for Beginners"; the relevant parts of HUXLEY and MARTIN'S "Elementary Biology"; and JEFFERY PARKER'S "Elementary Biology."

III. The internal economy of plants is much less obvious than that of animals, since there is less conspicuous and less elaborate division of labour in the plant-body. It is all the more necessary that the student should perform at least some of the elementary exercises in vegetable physiology—*e.g.*, as to absorption by roots, transpiration by leaves, respiration and assimilation, if he is to realise the plant as a living creature. As an introductory aid we recommend DARWIN and ACTON'S "Practical Physiology of Plants," from which the student can go on to Detmar and Moor, and to the famous lectures of Sachs.

*Palæontology.*—Fossil plants are just as abundant as fossil animals, and in some (carboniferous) districts they are

almost as conspicuous. Thus, the student may reasonably begin by finding out all that he can about coal. See NICHOLSON and LYDEKKER's "Manual of Palæontology"; SEWARD's "Fossil Plants"; and SCOTT's "Fossil Botany." Here, too, a reference may be made to VICTOR HEHN's important work, *Kulturpflanzen und Haustiere* (6th ed., Berlin, 1894).

*Geographical Distribution.*—The student should begin by reading the chapter in MILL's "International Geography" (1899) on "The Distribution of Living Creatures," by J. ARTHUR THOMSON, and then proceed to such works as the following: ENGLER and DRUDE, *Vegetation der Erde* (6 vols., 1896-1902); J. WIESNER, *Biologie der Pflanzen* (1889, with Bibliography); WARMING, *Lehrbuch der ökologischen Pflanzengeographie* (Berlin, 1896). Very useful are the typical pictures in KARSTEN and SCHENCK's *Vegetationsbilder* (Jena, 1903). See also BAKER, "Geographical Botany" (Lovell, Reeve, & Co., 1875). The biggest book on the subject is that of SCHIMPER, "Plant Geography upon a Physiological Basis" (tr. Clar. Press, 1903).

*History of Botany.*—Just as one of the best ways of appreciating modern astronomy is to read a history such as Berry's, so the student who wishes to get into the heart of Botany must read up its history. A brief outline will be found in J. Arthur Thomson's "Science of Life" and in Wiesner's *Biologie der Pflanzen*; but we are happy to be able to refer here to one of the best histories of scientific development ever written, "The History of Botany: 1530-1860," by JULIUS VON SACHS (tr. by Garnsey, rev. by J. Bayley Balfour; Clar. Press, 1890).

## INDEX OF SUBJECTS

---

- ABYSSINIA**, 257  
**Acoustics.** *See* Sound  
**Acts**, book of, 65  
**Æsthetics**, 131 sq.  
**Afghanistan**, 272  
**Africa**, 307, 318 sq.  
**Agnosticism**, 103  
**Agriculture**, 14, 286-7  
**Akbar**, 267  
**Albert, Prince**, 284  
**Alexander the Great**,  
     264-5  
     — I., 247  
     — II., 247  
**Alphabet**, 259  
**America**, 20, 155  
     — North, 308 sq.  
     — South, 314 sq.  
**Amusements**, 389 sq.  
**Anatomy**, 478  
**Ancestor-worship**, 25  
**Anglo-Saxons**, 276 sq.,  
     285, 400  
**Animal intelligence**,  
     17, 472 sq.  
**Anne**, 283  
**Anthropology**, 3, 5, 9  
**Ants**, bees, etc., 17  
**Apocalypse**, 66  
**Apostles**, 61-62  
**Arabs**, 204-5, 255 sq.,  
     398, 402  
**Architecture**, 403 sq.  
**Argentina**, 317  
**Aristotelianism**, 85, 107  
**Arts**, 7, 9, 138-40,  
     403 sq.  
**Aryans**, 11, 355, 357  
**Ashanti**, 319  
**Assyriology**, 47, 146,  
     147, 158 sq.  
**Astronomy**, 394, 449 sq.  
**Astro-physics**, 455  
**Atheism**, 103  
**Athens**, 26, 177-8,  
     180, 362  
**Atoms**, 445, 447  
**Augustus**, 187, 189  
**Australia**, 305-6  
**Austria**, 237 sq.  
**Averroism**, 85  
**Aurangzeb**, 267  
  
**BABYLON**, 35, 47, 146,  
     147, 158 sq.  
**Bach**, 415  
**Bacon**, 282  
**Baluchistan**, 272  
**Banking**, 342  
**Baptists**, 289, 386  
**Bastile**, 221  
**Beauty**, 131 sq.  
**Beethoven**, 415  
**Belgium**, 229 sq.  
**Belisarius**, 190  
**Bengal**, 269  
**Berlioz**, 415  
**Bhutan**, 272  
**Bible**, 44 sq., 146  
**Bimetallism**, 313, 341  
**Biology**, 463 sq.  
**Black Death**, 281  
**Bohemia**, 239  
**Bokhara**, 273  
**Bolingbroke**, 285, 329  
**Bolivia**, 316  
**Botany**, 395, 484 sq.  
**Boulanger**, 224  
  
**Boulton**, 401  
**Bourbons**, 206  
**Brahmanism**, 38  
**Brahms**, 415  
**Brazil**, 315-6  
**Britain**, 275 sq.  
**British India**, 267 sq.  
**Brooke, Rajah**, 274  
**Brown, John**, 311  
**Buddhism**, 39-40, 108,  
     266  
**Bulgaria**, 251 sq.  
**Burgundy**, 227  
**Burma**, 272  
**Burke**, 330  
**Burr**, 310  
**Byzantium**, 180, 189  
  
**CANADA**, 304-5  
**Cannibals**, 306, 319  
**Capitalism**, 339, 343  
**Cards**, playing, 391  
**Carlovingians**, 149  
**Cartesianism**, 87  
**Carthage**, 167, 187  
**Cat**, 474  
**Catherine II.**, 247  
     — of Aragon, 281  
**Catiline**, 189  
**Cave-life**, 12  
**Cavour**, 201  
**Celibacy**, priestly, 78  
**Celtic religion**, 43  
     — history, 275, 290,  
     292-3, 298  
**Chaldea**, 147  
**Chance**, 122  
**Charlemagne**, 232, 235  
**Charles I.**, 285



- Charles II., 285  
 — V., 150, 204  
 — VII., 215  
 — VIII., 215  
 Chartism, 330  
 Chemistry, 434, 442 sq.  
 Chess, 391  
 Child-life, 129  
 Chile, 316  
 China, 33, 258-60  
 Chopin, 415  
 Christianity, 4, 16, 56 sq., 108-9  
 Christina, Queen, 244  
 Chronology, 194  
 Church and churches, 65 sq., 69 sq., 156, 198-9, 210, 288-9, 294-5, 296, 299, 385 sq.  
 Cicero, 192  
 Civilisation, 9 sq., 198, 209-10, 290, 346 sq., 354 sq.  
 Claverhouse, 294  
 Clive, 268  
 Coligny, 212  
 Colombia, 315  
 Colonies, 155-6, 207 — the British, 304 sq.  
 Colour, 14 — in Nature, 466  
 Commerce, 228, 286-7, 302, 312, 355, 373 sq.  
 Communism, 224, 313  
 Comtism, 97  
*Concordat*, 221, 225  
 Confession, 79  
 Congregationalism, 289, 387  
 Conscience, 17  
 Co-operation, 313, 375  
 Coral Islands, 462  
 Corea, 273  
 Costa Rica, 315  
 Creation, 10  
 Credit, 339  
 Crime, 287  
 Cromwell, 282-3, 285, 294, 300  
 Crusades, 150-1, 236, 256  
 Culture-history, 356  
 Customs, 287  
 DANTE, 199  
 Dark Ages, 147  
 Darwinism, 110, 466, 469  
 Davis, Jeff., 312  
 Decoration, 402  
 Democracy, 218  
 Denmark, 242 sq., 402  
 Devil, 25, 79  
 Dissent, 289  
 Dogma, 72, 80  
 Drama, 416 sq.  
 Drawing, 407 sq.  
 Drummond, T., 302  
 Dupleix, 269  
 Dynamics. *See* Mechanics.  
 EARTH, the, 9  
 Eastern Question, 253  
 Economics, 5, 336 sq.  
 Ecuador, 315  
 Education, 5, 313, 332, 378 sq. — Ancient, 379 — English, 380 — French, 221, 379, 381 — German, 381  
 Edward I., 280 — III., 280  
 Egypt, 34, 146, 161 sq., 255 sq., 361, 402  
 Eighteenth century, 154  
 Electricity, 395, 401, 441 sq.  
 Elizabeth, 282 — Farnese, 205  
 Empire, Holy Roman, 147, 148, 150, 232  
 Energy, 437, 440  
 England, 275 sq.  
 Epicureanism, 83, 107  
 Epidemics, 287, 397  
 Esperanto, 433  
 Essenes, 63  
 Ethics, 16-17, 105 sq.  
 Ethnology, 9, 11-12, 200  
 Etruscans, 186  
 Europe, 144, 147, 149, 152-5, 197  
 Evolution, 10, 12, 106, 469 sq.  
 Exchanges, 342  
 Exodus, 162  
 FAIRY TALES, 19  
 Family, the, 13  
 Fashion, 217  
 Federalism, 324, 334  
 Ferdinand and Isabella, 205  
 Feudalism, 217, 220, 372  
 Finance, 323, 331  
 Finland, 247  
 Finnish religion, 43  
 Florence, 196, 199, 200  
 Folk Lore, 20, 259  
 Force and Matter, 17, 437  
 Fox, 330  
 France, 147, 148, 208 sq., 335, 362  
 Francis I., 211  
 Franks, 210, 214  
 Frederick the Great, 233  
 Free thought, 362, 393-394  
 Free Trade, 332, 344  
 Free Will, 109-11  
 French Revolution, 218-21  
 Frog, 474  
 Furniture, 402  
 GAMES, 14, 389 sq.  
 Gardening, 391-2  
 Garibaldi, 201  
 Garrison, 311  
 Gaul, 210, 214  
 Genesis, 46, 52  
 Genoa, 196  
 Geology, 9, 395, 458 sq.  
 Geometry, 436  
 Germany, 231 sq., 335

- Gibraltar, 206, 307  
 Gladstone, 331  
 Gnosticism, 74  
 God-idea, 14  
 Gold-work, 402  
 Gospels, 56, 59-61  
 Government, 321 sq.  
 Granada, 205  
 Greece, 42, 83, 170 sq.,  
 322, 362  
 — Modern, 181  
 Grey, Sir G., 306  
 Guatemala, 314  
 Guesclin, 211  
 Gustavus Vasa, 244  
 — Adolphus, 244  
 — III., 244
- HAMMURABI, 159-60,  
 321  
 Hanse, 235  
 Haroun Alraschid, 256  
 Hastings, 268  
 Hayti, 320  
 Heat, 438 sq.  
 Hebrews, 44 sq., 144,  
 147  
 Henri II. of France, 216  
 — III. of France, 212  
 — IV. of France,  
 212, 216  
 Henry II. of England,  
 280  
 — III. of England,  
 280  
 — IV. of England,  
 281  
 — VII. of England,  
 281  
 — VIII. of England,  
 281  
 Heredity, 469  
 Hertz, 446  
 Hierology, 4, 5, 29 sq.  
 Hinduism, 37  
 History, 5-7, 141 sq.  
 Holland, 98, 226 sq.  
 Home Rule, 333  
 Honduras, 314  
 Hôpital, De l', 212  
 Huguenots, 211-12,  
 227, 388
- Hungary, 237 sq.  
 Hydrostatics, 437
- ICE AGE, 462  
 Iceland, 242 sq.  
 Immortality, doctrine  
 of, 73  
 Imperialism, 333-4  
 Independency, 289,  
 387  
 India, 37, 177, 255 sq.,  
 265 sq., 333, 402  
 Indians, North-Ameri-  
 can, 155  
 Industry, 217, 362, 373  
 sq., 399 sq.  
 Inquisition, 78  
 Insects, 479  
 Instinct, 17, 129  
 Intelligence, 17. *See*  
 Psychology  
 Inventions, 401  
 Iranians, 146  
 Ireland, 43, 297 sq.,  
 333  
 Islam, 36, 244, 255 sq.,  
 267  
 Israel, 44 sq.  
 Italy, 97, 149, 195 sq.,  
 362  
 — modern, 201
- JAPAN, 261-2  
 Jefferson, 310  
 Jesuits, 157  
 Jesus, 56 sq.  
 Jews, 44 sq., 55, 57,  
 169  
 Joan of Arc, 211, 215  
 John, King, 280  
 — Sobreski, 249  
 Jonah, 51  
 Judaism, 4, 44 sq., 69,  
 70 sq., 75  
 Julian, 190  
 Jurisprudence, 5, 369  
 sq.
- KABBALAH, 75  
 Kinship, 14  
 Knox, 291  
 Korea, 273
- LAKE - DWELLINGS,  
 292  
 Land Nationalisation,  
 326-7, 332  
 — question, 332  
 Language, 9, 11, 15-  
 16, 427 sq.  
 Law, 287, 369 sq.  
 Lee, 312  
 Liberalism, 334  
 Liberia, 319  
 Light, 438 sq.  
 Liquor question, 331  
 Liszt, 415  
 Literature, 7, 419 sq.  
 Local government, 279  
 Locomotive, 401  
 Logic, 4, 119 sq.  
 Lollards, 280-1  
 Louis, St., 214-5  
 — XI., 211, 215  
 — XII., 215  
 — XIII., 216  
 — XIV., 213, 216  
 — XV., 213, 217  
 — XVI., 219  
 — XVII., 221  
 — Philippe, 223  
 Lynching, 320
- MACHIAVELLI, 199,  
 324  
 Madison, 310  
 Magnetism, 441 sq.  
 Mahrattas, 269  
 Malay Archip., 273-4  
 Malta, 307  
 Man, 9  
 Manichæism, 74  
 Maoris, 19  
 Maria Theresa, 238  
 Marionnettes, 391  
 Marriage, 13-14, 354  
 Mary de Medicis, 212,  
 216  
 — of Scotland, 293  
 Mashonaland, 318  
 Materialism, 17, 82, 99  
 Mathematics, 434 sq.  
 Matter, 17, 437 sq.  
 Mazarin, 213, 216, 285  
 Mazzini, 201

- Mechanics, 436 sq.  
 Medici, 196, 200  
 Medicine, 396 sq.  
 Melville, 291  
 Mesopotamia, 158 sq.  
 Metaphysics. *See* Philosophy  
 Methodism, 289, 387  
 Mexico, 314  
 Middle Ages, 147, 148,  
   150, 210-211, 214-5,  
   217, 290  
 Mind, 10  
 Missions, 157  
 Mississippi - Bubble,  
   213  
 Mithraism, 41-2  
 Mohammedanism, 36,  
   255 sq., 267  
 Monasticism, 365  
 Money, 287, 341  
 Montanism, 75  
 Montenegro, 251 sq.  
 Montrose, 204  
 Morality, 16, 17, 105  
   sq.  
 Moravians, 388  
 Morocco, 256  
 Motors, 401  
 Mozart, 415  
 Music, 140, 411 sq.  
 Mythology, 3, 18 sq.
- NAPLES**, 200  
 Napoleon I., 222, 247  
   — III., 223  
 Nasmyth, 401 sq.  
 Natural History. *See*  
   Biology, Zoology,  
   Botany  
 Nepál, 272  
 Newfoundland, 304-5  
 New Zealand, 306  
 Nicaragua, 315  
 Nicene Council, 76  
 Nihilism, 248  
 Nineteenth Century,  
   154  
 Nineveh, 160  
 Nonconformity, 289  
 Norman Conquest,  
   279, 285
- Normandy, 218  
 Normans, 200  
 Norway, 242 sq.
- OAK**, 484  
 Oaths, 14  
 O'Connell, 302  
 Olaf, King, 243  
 Opera, 414  
 Optics. *See* Light  
 Oratorio, 414  
 Orders, 385 sq.  
 Organ, 415  
 Oriental history, 146
- PAGANISM**, 67, 77  
 Pain, 137  
 Paine, 310, 330  
 Painting, 407 sq.  
 Papacy, 76-77, 147,  
   156-7, 198-9, 215  
 Paraguay, 317  
 Parliaments, French,  
   215  
   — English, 284, 287  
 Pasilingua, 433  
 Peasants' Wars, 235,  
   237  
 Pentateuch, 49  
 Pericles, 179  
 Persia, 146, 147, 263-4  
 Peru, 316  
 Pessimism, 98  
 Pestilence, the Great,  
   281  
 Peter the Great, 281  
 Petrarch, 199  
 Petrography, 462  
 Philip II., 204  
   — Augustus, 211  
   — le Hardi, 215  
   — le Bel, 215  
 Philology, 427 sq.  
 Philosophy, 57, 81 sq.  
   — moral, 16-19,  
   105 sq.  
 Phoenicia, 167 sq.  
 Physics, 394, 434 sq.,  
   438  
 Physiology, 397, 478-9  
 Pianoforte, 415
- Piedmont, 201  
 Pitt, 327, 328  
 Plantagenets, 280  
 Platonism, 85-86  
 Poetry, 132, 134, 139  
 Poland, 249 sq.  
 Politics, 5, 15, 154, 321  
 Polynesia, 19  
 Portugal, 203 sq.  
 Portuguese in India,  
   269  
 Positivism, 349-50, 352  
 Pottery, 401  
 Poverty, 328  
 Power, 437  
 Predestination, 110  
 Presbyterianism, 289,  
   294-5  
 Property in Land, 326  
 Protection, 332, 344  
 Psychology, 124 sq.  
 Purgatory, 79  
 Puritans, 289
- QUAKERISM**, 387
- RACES. See** Ethnology  
 Radicalism, 330  
 Randolph, E., 310  
 Reason, 129  
 Redskins, 155  
 Reformation, 152, 206,  
   211-212, 232, 235,  
   240, 288  
 Religion, 4, 9, 29 sq.,  
   100-3  
 Renaissance, 104, 150,  
   198, 215  
 Richard I., 280  
   — II., 281  
   — III., 281  
 Richelieu, 213, 216  
 Rodbertus, 323  
 Rome, 43, 148, 149,  
   182 sq., 197, 323, 362  
 Roumania, 251  
 Russia, 19, 246 sq., 273
- SACRIFICES**, 14  
 Sagas, 243-4  
 St. Bartholomew, Mas-  
   sacre of, 212, 216

- Salutations, 14  
 Salvador, 314  
 Samson, 51  
 Sanscrit, 266-7  
 Santo Domingo, 317  
 Saracens, 255 sq.  
 Savonarola, 199  
 Scandinavia, 242 sq.  
 Scepticism, 104, 117  
 Scholasticism, 84-5  
 Sciences, physical, 7 ;  
   history of, 393 sq.  
   *See* Astronomy, etc.  
 Scotland, 12, 19, 290 sq.  
 Sculpture, 407 sq.  
 Secret Societies, 388  
 Sects, 385 sq.  
 Semites, 146, 167 sq.,  
   255 sq.  
 Senate, Roman, 191  
 Serfdom, 367 sq.  
 Servia, 251  
 Sex, 468  
 Shaftesbury, 283  
 Siam, 272 sq.  
 Sicily, 197  
 Sidney, A., 329  
 Siemens, 401  
 Sikhs, 269  
 Simon de Montfort, 280  
 Slavery, 311, 320, 367  
   sq.  
 Socialism, 325 sq.  
 Sociology, 5, 9, 11, 19,  
   130, 179, 346 sq.  
 Solar myths, 21, 63  
 Sonata, 415  
 Songs, 415  
 Sound, 438 sq.  
 Spain, 203 sq.  
 Stein, 234  
 Stephenson, 401  
 Stoicism, 83, 107  
 Strafford, 282  
 Sumatra, 274  
 Sumner, 312  
 Sun, 451  
 Sweden, 242 sq.  
 Switzerland, 240 sq.  
  
 TACITUS, 193  
 Talmud, 53  
 Tapestry, 402  
 Tariffs, 344  
 Tartary, 273  
 Telegraphy, 445  
 Teutonic religion, 24,  
   25, 43  
 Theatre, 416 sq.  
 Theism, 88, 100-3  
 Theology, 4, 44 sq.  
 Thermodynamics, 440  
 Thirty Years' War, 233,  
   235  
 Tiberius, 189  
 Tibet, 273  
 Tithes, 79  
 Totemism, 14  
 Toussaint L'Ouver-  
   ture, 320  
 Toys, 389  
 Transvaal Question,  
   332  
 Trajan, 187, 189  
 Tschaikowsky, 415  
 Tree-worship, 20  
 Turgot, 213, 217  
 Turks and Turkey,  
   253 sq., 267, 365,  
   Turkestan, 273  
 Tuscany, 196, 197  
  
 UNITARIANISM, 387  
 United States, 308 sq.,  
   335  
 Universities, 289, 381-2  
 Uruguay, 317  
 Utilitarianism, 113 sq.  
  
 VACCINATION, 397  
 Value, 342  
 Vedas, 37-8  
 Venezuela, 315  
 Venice, 197, 199  
 Victor Emmanuel, 201  
 Village Communities,  
   14, 15, 277, 286  
 Violin, 415  
 Volapuk, 433  
  
 Wages, 344  
 Wagner, 415  
 Wales, 226  
 Walpole, 329  
 War, 355, 376-7  
 Washington, 310  
 Waterloo, 222  
 Water, 440, 462  
 Watt, 401  
 Wilhelm I., 234  
 William I., 279  
   — II., 280  
   — III., 283  
 Witt, John de, 227  
 Wolf, H. 415  
 Women, position of,  
   326, 363 sq.  
 Worms, 462  
 Writing, art of, 259  
 Wycliffe, 280, 288  
 Zoology, 474 sq.  
 Zoroastrianism, 41  
 Zululand, 319

## INDEX OF AUTHORS

---

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <p> <b>ABAILARD, 85</b><br/> <b>Abbey, 289</b><br/> <b>Abbott, E., 172, 173,</b><br/>             180<br/> <b>Abdy, 372</b><br/> <b>About, 181</b><br/> <b>Achelis, 349</b><br/> <b>Aciand and Ransome,</b><br/>             279<br/> <b>Acton, Lord, 151, 152</b><br/> <b>Adams, B.</b><br/>           — C. K., 142<br/>           — Francis, 396<br/>           — F. O., 261<br/>           — — and Cun-<br/>             ningham, 241<br/>           — G. B., 144, 210,<br/>             278, 355<br/>           — W. H. D., 211<br/> <b>Adamson, 87, 93, 94,</b><br/>             113<br/> <b>Ahmad, 205</b><br/> <b>Ahnfelt, 245</b><br/> <b>Airy, 50, 450</b><br/>           — O., 283<br/> <b>Alabaster, 39, 40</b><br/> <b>Albee, 115</b><br/> <b>Albert, 398</b><br/> <b>Albertus, 85</b><br/> <b>Alcock, 481</b><br/> <b>Alexander, S.</b><br/> <b>Alger, 73</b><br/> <b>Allbrecht, 395</b><br/> <b>Alison, A., 136</b><br/>           — Sir A., 155<br/> <b>Allain, 221</b><br/> <b>Allen, C. F., 243</b><br/>           — Grant, 14, 64,<br/>             73, 137, 276         </p> | <p> <b>Allen, J. H., 387</b><br/>           — J. W., 418, 424<br/> <b>Allmer, 189</b><br/> <b>Amari, 362</b><br/> <b>Amberley, 32</b><br/> <b>Ambros, 412</b><br/> <b>Ameer Ali, 37, 256, 364</b><br/> <b>Amélineau, 75, 164, 361</b><br/> <b>Amherst, 391</b><br/> <b>Amicis, 228</b><br/> <b>Amos, 330, 370</b><br/> <b>Amphoux, 216</b><br/> <b>Ancessi, 51</b><br/> <b>Anderson, 287</b><br/>           — R. E., 357<br/>           — W. J., 406<br/> <b>André, Père, 134</b><br/> <b>Andrews, E. B., 312</b><br/> <b>Anitchkow, 376</b><br/> <b>Antonini, 260</b><br/> <b>Anz, 75</b><br/> <b>Anzilotti, 353</b><br/> <b>Apostolic Fathers, 69</b><br/> <b>Apport, 261</b><br/> <b>Aquinas, 85, 109</b><br/> <b>Arana, 316</b><br/> <b>Araujo, 316</b><br/> <b>Arbois de Jubainville,</b><br/>             298<br/> <b>Archer, 418</b><br/>           — T. A., 280<br/>           — W.<br/> <b>Ardouin, 320</b><br/> <b>Argyle, Duke of, 333</b><br/> <b>Aristotle, 83, 124, 138,</b><br/>             176, 177<br/> <b>Arminius, 110</b><br/> <b>Armstrong, E., 150,</b><br/>             200, 204, 212         </p> | <p> <b>Arnaudo, 248</b><br/> <b>Arneth, 238</b><br/> <b>Arnobius, 77</b><br/> <b>Arnold, M., 54</b><br/>           — Dr. T., 185, 187<br/>           — T., 423<br/>           — W. T., 190<br/> <b>Arnoldson, 377</b><br/> <b>Arrian, 176, 177, 265</b><br/> <b>Ascham, 383</b><br/> <b>Aschbach, 382</b><br/> <b>Ashley, 227, 280, 286,</b><br/>             344, 372<br/> <b>Ashton, 391</b><br/> <b>Ashworth, 474</b><br/> <b>Askew, 331</b><br/> <b>Astruc, 44</b><br/> <b>Athenagoras, 69</b><br/> <b>Atkinson, 212</b><br/> <b>Aubé, 73, 74</b><br/> <b>Aubert, 215</b><br/> <b>Aubertin, 218</b><br/> <b>Aubry, 260</b><br/> <b>Audiat, 381</b><br/> <b>Augustine, 77</b><br/> <b>Anlard, 220-21</b><br/> <b>Austin, Mrs., 234</b><br/> <b>Aveling, E., 326</b><br/>           — Mrs., 224<br/> <b>Avenel, 216</b><br/> <b>Averroës, 85</b> </p> |
|   |  | <p> <b>BAAS, J. H., 396</b><br/> <b>Babeau, 381</b><br/> <b>Babelon, 145</b><br/> <b>Babington, 486</b><br/> <b>Bach, 239</b><br/> <b>Bachdet, 150</b><br/> <b>Bacon, 86-87, 432</b> </p>   |

- Bacon, L. W., 313  
   — R. H. S., 319  
 Baden-Powell, Rev., 15  
   — R. S., 319  
 Bader, 364  
 Badham, 59  
 Baedeker, 165  
 Bæhr, 50  
 Bæhrenbach, von, 352  
 Bagehot, 15, 348  
 Bagwell, 300  
 Baillie, J. B., 93, 123  
 Baillon, 486  
 Bain, Prof. A., 108,  
   120, 125, 136, 383  
   — F. W., 244  
   — R. N., 244  
 Baird, 211  
 Baker, F. G., 240  
   — 488  
 Balbo, 200  
 Baldwin, J., 126  
   — J. M., 182, 124,  
   127, 129, 130, 352  
 Balfour, F. M., 479  
   — H., 402  
 Ball, C., 270  
   — C. J., 53  
   — Hon. J. T., 302  
   — Sir R. S., 437,  
   451, 462  
   — W. P., 469  
 Ballau, 230  
 Ballou, 307  
 Balzani, 156, 196  
 Bamberg, 252  
 Bancroft, G., 309  
   — H. H., 20, 32,  
   155, 309, 314  
 Banier, 22  
 Bannow, 305  
 Baranovsky, 433  
 Barante, 215, 227  
 Barberot, 406  
 Bard, 259  
 Barlow, 200  
 Barnard, A., 291  
   — F. P., 277, 299  
 Barnett, 383  
 Barni, 222  
 Barrante, 315  
 Barre-Duparcq, 216  
 Barrett, 414  
 Barrow, Sir J., 246  
 Bartels, 398  
 Barth, A., 27, 37  
   — P., 348  
 Barthélémy, 223  
 Bartholmèss, 86, 103  
 Bartoli, 421  
 Bassett, 264  
 Bastable, 323  
 Batbie, 217  
 Bates, 315, 316, 481  
 Bateson, Miss, 279  
   — W., 471-2  
 Batteux, 134  
 Baumgarten, A., 194  
   — A. G., 135  
   — H., 207, 235  
 Baumgartner, 419  
 Baur, F., 431  
   — F. C., 65, 71, 74  
 Bauza, 317  
 Bax, 81, 224, 327  
 Bayet, 408  
 Bayley, 267  
 Baynes, 120, 380  
 Bazin, A., 216  
   — R., 202  
 Beal, 34, 39  
 Beard, 79  
 Beauchamp, 109  
 Beauchone, 221  
 Beaucourt, 215  
 Beaufort, 188  
 Beaulieu, P. L., 55,  
   248, 327  
 Beaumont, 298  
 Beausobre, 74  
 Beaussire, 382  
 Bebel, 256, 364  
 Beck, 400  
 Becker, 389  
 Beckmann, 401  
 Beckurts, 194  
 Beddard, 466, 482  
 Bédollière, 314  
 Beer, 239  
 Beers, 390  
 Beesley, A. H., 187  
   — E. S., 189, 282,  
   350  
 Beeton, 401  
 Bell, Sir C., 136  
   — T. Jeffrey, 475  
 Bellamy, 327  
 Bellesheim, 299  
 Bellew, 272  
 Belt, 481  
 Benecke, 365  
 Beneke, 93  
 Benjamin, P., 395  
   — S. G. W., 263,  
   264  
 Benn, 83  
 Bennett, A. W., 387  
 Bent, 196, 318  
 Bentham, 109, 114, 324  
 Berdoe, 396  
 Berenson, 409  
 Berge, De la, 189  
 Berkeley, 88  
 Berman, 239  
 Bernard, 380  
   — Claude, 478  
 Bernhardt, 246, 247  
 Bernhöft, 191  
 Berry, 394, 451  
 Bersot, 91  
 Bert, 478  
 Berthelot and Didier,  
   192  
 Bertin, 261  
 Bertolini, 199, 200  
 Besant, Mrs., 17  
   — Sir W., 212  
 Betham-Edwards, 224  
 Bethé, 417  
 Beugnot, 69, 77  
 Beurlier, 43  
 Bezold, 232, 235  
 Bickley, 387  
 Bie, 415  
 Bigelow, J., 336  
   — P., 234  
 Bilbasov, 247  
 Binet, 473  
 Bingham, 72  
 Binns, 402  
 Biolley, 315  
 Birch, 165, 402  
 Bird, H. E., 391  
   — J., 319  
 Bishop, Mrs. I., 273  
   — J. B., 320

- Bissell, 49  
 Blaauw, 280  
 Black, 390  
 Blackader, 61  
 Blackburne, Miss, 329  
 Blanc, 220  
 Blake, J. F., 25  
 — K. Jex, 408  
 Blakeney, 79  
 Blanqui, 335  
 —, 340  
 Bleckly, 84  
 Bled, 217  
 Bleek, 45  
 Bloch, 191, 376  
 Blok, 226  
 Blomfield, 405  
 — and Thomas, 392  
 Bloxam, 405  
 Blunt, 288  
 Bluntschli, 323  
 Blyden, 319  
 Boas, 476  
 Boccardo, 353  
 Bochart, 167  
 Bodley, 224  
 Boeckh, 178  
 Boehm-Bawerk, 343  
 Boehme, 86  
 Boëthius, 84  
 Bogue and Bennett, 289  
 Bohn, 391  
 Boillot, 394  
 Boissevain, 341  
 Boissier, 43, 67, 192  
 Bollaert, 206  
 Bolles, 313  
 Bonar, 336, 343, 345  
 Bonelli, 317  
 Bonet-Maury, 387  
 Bonnemère, 214, 217  
 Bonifas, 89-90, 212  
 Bonomi and Sharpe, 164  
 Bonwick, 35  
 Boole, 121  
 Boone, 313  
 Bord, 221  
 Borda, 315  
 Bosanquet, 92, 120,  
 122, 123, 129, 131,  
 139, 178, 323  
 — Mrs., 328
- Boscawen, 50, 159  
 Bosco, 195  
 Bose, 270  
 Bossuet, 142  
 Bost, 388  
 Bosworth, 431  
 Botta, 97  
 Böttger, 43  
 Bouché-Leclercq, 160,  
 191  
 Boucher, 424  
 Bouillet, 397  
 Bouillier, 87  
 Boulger, 258  
 Bourelly, 285  
 Bourgade la Dardye, 317  
 Bourmand, 408, 410  
 Bourne, H. Fox, 329,  
 424  
 Bournichon, 255  
 Boutaric, 215  
 Bouterwek, 422  
 Boutteville, 109  
 Bouverie-Pusey, 297  
 Bower, 90  
 — 487  
 — and Vaughan, 487  
 Bowring, 272  
 Box and Bonnemère,  
 214  
 Boyce, 142  
 Brace, C. L., 11  
 Bradlaugh, 46  
 Bradley, F. H., 96,  
 102, 114, 122  
 — H., 430  
 Brand, 27, 390  
 Brander, 248  
 Brandes, 420, 425  
 Braye, Baron de, 400  
 Brehm, 466, 481, 482  
 Bremner, 382  
 Bremond, 385  
 Brenning, 426  
 Breton, Le, 395  
 Brewer, 231, 281  
 Bridges, 350  
 Brigham, 314  
 Bright, J. F., 238, 277  
 Brink, B. Ten, 423  
 — J. Ten, 425  
 Brinkley, 262
- Brinton, 20  
 Broc, 220  
 Brockelmann, 426  
 Brodrick, M., 162  
 — G. C., 289  
 Broglie, Duc de, 213,  
 217, 225, 238  
 Brooke, S. A., 423  
 Brooks, H., 319  
 — J. G., 328  
 — W. K., 471, 473,  
 476  
 Broom, 370  
 Brosch, 285  
 Broun, 482  
 Brown, G. Baldwin,  
 137  
 — H. R. F., 197  
 — J., 243  
 — Dr. J., 396  
 — J. C., 247  
 — J. H., 309  
 — P. H., 290, 292  
 — R., 11  
 — R., jr., 28  
 — T., 195  
 — W. G., 309  
 — W. N., 402  
 Browne, J., 293  
 Brownell, 225  
 Browning, O., 144,  
 199, 200, 219, 224,  
 246, 378  
 Bruce, Prof., 80  
 — P. A., 308, 320  
 — R. J., 271  
 Brueckner, 247  
 Brueggen, Baron von,  
 250  
 Bruehl, 476  
 Bruggmann, 432  
 Brugsch, 34, 162  
 Brunetière, 422  
 Brunn, 408  
 Brunnhofer, 86  
 Bruno, 86  
 Bryant, D. S., 298  
 Bryce, 148, 162, 300  
 Buckle, 15, 203, 291  
 Buckley, 393  
 Budge, 34, 159, 163  
 — F. A., 387

- Buecher, 365  
 Buechner, 17, 99, 106, 473  
 Buffer, 133, 134  
 Buhler, 38  
 Bullock, 313  
 Bunge, 468, 479  
 Bunsen, 163  
 Burckhardt, 178, 198  
 Burgess, 311  
 Burke, E., 324  
   — U. R., 203, 314, 367  
 Burne, 390  
 Burnet, 83  
   — Bishop, 283  
 Burney, 411  
 Burnley, 401  
 Burnouf, 38  
 Burrows, M., 279  
   — G., 319  
 Burstall, 383  
 Burton, J. H., 142, 283, 290  
   — Prof., 71  
   — Sir R. F., 55, 186, 256, 257, 319  
 Bury, 148, 172, 188, 189  
 Busch, 285  
 Busolt, 174  
 Butler, A. J., 165, 199, 255  
   — Dr. C. M., 244  
   — Bishop, 113  
   — S., 471, 473  
 Buttman, 45  
 Buxton, H. J. W., 410  
   — S., 331  
  
 CÆSAR, 193  
 Cahen, 234  
 Caillet, 216  
 Caird, E., 93, 97, 123  
 Cairnes, 311, 338  
 Cajori, 394  
 Caldecott, 304  
 Calonne, 218  
 Calvert, 305  
 Calvin, 110  
 Calvo, 315  
 Camden, 282  
 Campanella, 86  
 Campbell, D., 487  
   — Sir G., 254  
   — J. F., 19  
   — Lewis, 84  
 Candolle, 464, 471  
 Cannan, 336  
 Cantu, 195  
 Capes, 107, 177, 187, 362  
 Cardan, 86  
 Carette, 214  
 Carlile, W. W., 341  
 Carlisle, 380  
 Carlsen, 376  
 Carlson, 244  
 Carlyle, 37, 219, 233, 250, 282  
 Carneri, 118  
 Carnuselli, 200  
 Carpenter, E., 327  
   — J. E., 40, 52, 59  
 Carr, W., 251  
 Carré, 217  
 Carrel, 285  
 Carrière, M., 138  
 Carter, 397  
 Cartwright, W. C., 157  
 Carus, I. V., 482  
   — P., 28, 129  
   — V., 395  
 Cary, H., 176  
 Caspari, 357  
 Cassau, 379  
 Cassels, 59  
 Castil-Blaze, 414  
 Castle, 436  
 Castrén, 43  
 Cathcart, 299  
 Caudel, 255  
 Causin de Perceval, 255  
 Cave, 49  
 Caylus, 135  
 Cecil, 372  
 Cerdoune, 247  
 Cerruti, 381  
 Ceuleneer, 190  
 Cevallos, 315  
 Chabas, 34  
 Chaillu, du, 242  
 Challamel, 217  
 Chalmers, J., 33  
 Chalybæus, 93  
 Chamberlain, 262  
   — Rt. Hon. J., 333  
 Chambers, E. K., 417  
   — G. F., 450  
   — J. D., 74  
   — R., 292, 390  
   — T., 306  
 Champollion, 164  
 Channing, E., 308  
 Charles, C., 314  
 Charlevoix, 261  
 Chatto, 391  
 Chauvenet, 455  
 Chélar, 236  
 Cherrier, 215  
 Chervel, 216  
 Chesney, 271  
 Chevreul, 140  
 Cheyne, 46, 52  
 Cheyney, 286  
 Child, T., 316  
 Chilperic. *See* Edwards  
 Chinnock, 177  
 Choisy, 404  
 Chouquet, 414  
 Christ, W., 421  
 Christie, R. C., 86  
   — W. D., 283, 329  
 Church, 149, 192  
 Cicero, 108  
 Cilleuls, 381  
 Circourt, 205  
 Clapperton, 117  
 Clare, 342  
 Clarendon, 282  
 Clarke, G., 379  
   — H. W., 79  
   — J. F., 31  
 Clarkson, 320  
 Clason, 186  
 Claus, 475  
 Clause, 404  
 Clayden, 331  
 Clement, 77  
   — C. E., 403  
   — F., 412  
 Clerke, 394, 451  
 Cleveland, 366  
 Clifford, 17, 102, 106, 445, 448



- Clinton, 171, 194, 263  
 Clodd, 9, 10, 28, 47,  
     393, 470, 471  
 Cloney, 301  
 Cobbe, 366  
 Cobden, 325  
 Cochrane, 401  
 Cochran-Patrick, 291  
 Cohen, 369  
 Cole, 461  
 Colebrooke, 38  
 Colenso, 46  
     — Miss, 319  
 Coleridge, 139  
 Colletta, 200  
 Collingwood, 140  
 Collins, A., 110  
     — C. M., 342  
     — F. H., 96  
     — W. L., 84, 113  
 Collis, 380  
 Colquhoun, 260, 315  
 Coman and Kendall,  
     Misses, 286  
 Combe, 241  
 Comte, A., 97, 117,  
     349  
 Commines, 211, 215  
 Conde, 204  
 Conder, 54  
 Condillac, 90  
 Confucius, 33  
 Congreve, 117, 323  
 Congrave, 305  
 Conscience, H., 229  
 Contenson, Baron de,  
     260  
 Conth, 234  
 Conway, M. D., 28,  
     108, 310, 330, 335,  
     405  
     — W. M., 407  
 Conybeare, F. C., 99  
     — C. A. V., 245  
 Cook, S. A., 160  
 Cooper, W. R., 35  
 Cope, 469  
 Coppée, 205  
 Coquard, 414  
 Coquelle, 252  
 Coquerel, 76  
 Cornelius Nepos, 193  
 Cornevin, 464  
 Cornill, 49  
 Corréard, 221, 224  
 Corssen, 186  
 Cosnac, 216  
 Cossa, 345  
 Coste, 345  
 Coster, 137  
 Cotta, B. von, 9  
 Coubertin, 224  
 Couch, 473  
 Coulanges. *See* Fustel  
 Coupland, 98, 108  
 Courthope, 424  
 Courtney, W. L., 95, 114  
 Courroyer, 404  
 Cousin, 85, 136  
 Cowell, Prof., 266  
 Cox, F. W., 387  
     — Sir G. W., 21, 26,  
     150, 153, 172, 175  
     — H., 332  
 Coxe, 206, 237  
 Craik, 287, 423  
 Crane, 156  
 Crane, 218  
 Crawford, O., 206  
 Crawford, 274  
 Crawley, 107, 363  
 Creasy, 253  
 Créhange, 247  
 Creighton, Bishop, 156,  
     182, 198, 282  
     — Dr. C., 287, 397  
 Creizenach, 416  
 Créteineau-Joly, 386  
 Crichton and Wheaton,  
     242  
 Crippen, 72  
 Crocker, 343  
 Crooke, 32  
 Crookshank, 397  
 Crosbie, 289  
 Crousay, 134  
 Crowe, 208  
     — and Cavalcaselle,  
     409, 410  
 Crowest, 411, 413  
 Cruel, 386  
 Crukenberg, 478  
 Cudworth, 111  
 Cullen, 52  
 Culverhouse, 413  
 Cumberland, 111, 113  
 Cumming, 442  
 Cumont, 42  
 Cuniglio, 202  
 Cunningham, J., 295  
     — J. T., 468  
     — W., 286, 357  
 Curteis, 175  
 Curtis, G. G., 312  
     — W. E., 315, 410  
 Curtiss, 55  
 Curtius, E., 42, 173  
 Curzon, 264, 272  
 Cusack, 386  
 Cuttaneo, 406  
 Cutts, 408  
 Cyprian, 77  
 Czermay, 238  
 Czoernig, 200  
 Dadhabai Naoroji, 333  
 Daendliker, 240  
 Dagnet, 240  
 Dahlmann, 236, 243  
 Dahn, 234  
 Daillé, 78  
 Dakyns, 176  
 Dalgarno, 432  
 Dallas, 139  
 Dallet, 273  
 Daly, J. B., 330  
 Damiron, 91, 97  
 Damseaux, 378  
 Dana, 462  
 Daniell, 442  
 Danvers, F. C., 269  
     — N., 403, 407  
 Daresté de la Chavanne,  
     218, 222  
 Darien, 377  
 Darmesteter, 41, 215  
 Darwin, C., 10, 105-6,  
     137, 462, 464, 465,  
     481  
     — Jr. and Acton, 487  
     — E., 136  
 Daryl, 303  
 D'Aubigné, 232  
 Daudet, E., 221, 222  
 Davenport and Emer-  
     son, 428

- Davenport, C. B., 478  
 Davids, Rhys, 39, 40, 266  
 Davidson, S., 50, 53, 60  
   — T., 98  
   — T., 378, 379  
   — W. L., 101  
 Davies, H. W. C., 232  
   — Sir J., 300  
   — G. C., 228  
   — T., 226  
 Davis, A., 482  
   — J. F., 258  
   — T., 300  
   — U. M., 389  
 Davitt, 303  
 Dawkins, 12  
 Dawson, W. H., 241, 234, 332, 335  
   — 337  
 Deane, C. P., 297  
 De Bary, 485  
 Decsey, 415  
 Deecke, 186  
 De Greef, 346, 349, 352  
 Dejob, 381  
 Delacourt, 228  
 Delage, 468, 469, 482  
 Delarc, 200  
 Delaunay, 68  
 Delisle, 218  
 Delitzsch, 47, 160  
 Del Mar, 341  
 Delfino, 465  
 Delplace, 229  
 Demersay, 317  
 Demogeot, 422  
 De Morgan, 121, 122  
 Denis, 239  
 Denniker, 11  
 Dennis, 424  
 Dennys, 259  
 Denton, 251, 281  
 Denvir, 302  
 De Potter, 76  
 De Quincey, 339  
 Desanctis, 79  
 Descartes, 86-7  
 Deschanel, 438  
 Desgodins, 273  
 Desmaze, 382  
 Detmar & Moor, 485  
 Deutsch, E., 36, 53  
   — Leo, 248  
 De Vries, 472  
 De Wette, 45  
 Dicey, A. V., 333  
   — E., 201  
 Dickinson, 284  
 Dickinson, W. & A., 395  
   — W. G., 262  
 Diderot, 90, 91, 135  
 Didon, 234  
 Diehl, 408  
 Dierauer, 240  
 Diercks, 207, 402  
 Diesterweg, 142  
 Dieterici, 257  
 Digby, 333  
 Dignat, 398  
 Dio Cassius, 193  
 Diogenes Laërtius, 108  
 Dionysius of Halicarnassus, 193  
 Ditchfield, 389  
 Dittmar, 232  
 Dixon, R. W., 288  
   — W. G., 262  
 Dodd, 211  
 Dodge, 176, 376  
 Doering, 146  
 Dominguez, 317  
 Donaldson, Jas., 70, 365  
   — John W., 134, 420  
 Doniol, 218, 220, 366  
 Dorman, 20  
 Dorner, 73, 109  
 D'Orsey, 269  
 Doughty, 257  
 Douglas, Dr. C., 95  
   — R. K., 34, 258, 260  
   — W. S., 294  
 Dowden, Bishop, 295  
   — Prof., 422  
 Doyle, 308  
 Dozy, 205  
 Drandar, 252  
 Draper, 104, 311, 357, 394  
 Dresser, 262  
 Driver, 49  
 Droysen, 175, 235  
 Droz, 220  
 Drumann, 362  
 Drummond, Sir W., 22  
   — Principal, 58, 68, 80  
 Dubard, 262  
 Dubois-Guchan, 192  
 Du Bos, 134  
 Ducoudray, 354  
 Duff, 269  
 Duffy, 195  
 Dugat, 256  
 Dumone, 362  
 Dunand, 215  
 Dunbar, C. F., 342  
   — J., 348  
 Duncan, Miss, 261  
   — P. M., 482  
 Duncker, 32, 35, 146, 173  
 Dunlop, R., 301, 302  
 Dunham, 150, 203, 242, 249  
 Dunning, 323, 346  
 Duparcq, 216  
 Dupouy, 398  
 Duprat, 118  
 Dupuis, 22, 63  
 Durham, 320  
 Durkheim, 349, 351  
 Duruy, 150, 153, 173, 185, 209  
 Dussieux, 216  
 Dutt, R. C., 265, 266, 267, 269, 271  
 Dwight, 94  
 Dyde, 92, 115  
 Dyer, A. S., 388  
   — L., 42  
   — T. H., 153  
 EADIE, 145  
 Earle, 430  
 Easton, 437  
 Ebers, 34  
 Eckenstein, 365  
 Eckhart, 85  
 Eddy, 387  
 Edersheim, 52, 58  
 Edkins, 34  
 Edwards, B., 307  
   — C., 47, 158, 160, 322

- Edwards, H. T., 296  
 — J., 111  
 — N. P., 258  
 — N. S., 246, 247  
 Egerton, 304  
 Eggeling, 38  
 Ehrenburg, 286  
 Eichhorn, 45  
 — 433  
 Eimer, 469, 473  
 Eisen  
 Eisenhart, 340  
 Eitel, 306  
 Eliot, Sir J., 324  
 Elliott, 218  
 — Sir H. M., 267  
 Ellis, A. B., 306, 319  
 — A. J., 430  
 — Havelock, 363  
 — Sir H., 390  
 — J. H., 96  
 — and Spedding, 86  
 — W. A., 415  
 Elphinstone, 266, 268  
 Elton, 275  
 Ely, 313  
 Emerson, A. M., 428  
 — O. F., 430  
 Enbel, 386  
 Engel, 415  
 Engels, 327  
 Engler and Prantl, 486  
 — and Drude, 488  
 Ensor, 327  
 Epictetus, 108  
 Epinors, 216  
 Erdmann, 82, 89  
 Erdmannsdörfer, 235  
 Erigena. *See* John Scotus  
 Ernouf, 401  
 Erskine, 267  
 Espinas, A., 97, 340, 346, 399, 473  
 Eulart, 406  
 Eusebius, 69  
 Eutropius, 173  
 Evans, J., 12  
 Everett, 94  
 — Prof., 439  
 Ewald, A. C., 154, 329  
 — Prof., 45  
 Ewart, 468  
 FABER, 33  
 Fagniez, 218  
 Fairbanks, 82, 348  
 Fairbrother, 96  
 Falkener, 389  
 Farnell, 26, 42  
 Farquharson, 377  
 Farrar, 56, 61, 71, 80, 428  
 Farrer, 67, 107, 109  
 Fauld, 262  
 Faulmann, 356  
 Fauriel, 199  
 — C. C., 221  
 Favé, 214  
 Favenc, 306  
 Fawcett, 339, 344  
 Feasey, 386  
 Fechner, 138  
 Felice, 212  
 Félix, 414  
 Felton, 173  
 Fenarolis, 200  
 Fénelon, 382  
 Fenton, 306  
 Ferguson, 183  
 Fergusson, A., 348  
 — J., 12, 37, 404  
 — T., 259  
 Fernandez, 315  
 Ferraz, 97  
 Ferrier, 95  
 Fétis, 412  
 Fialho, 316  
 Fichte, 92, 94  
 Field, 307  
 Filmer, 324  
 Filon, 424  
 Finberg, A. J., viii  
 Finck, 415  
 Finlay, 180  
 Finlayson, 396  
 Finn, 305  
 Finnis, 305  
 Finzi, 199  
 Firth, C., 282, 294  
 — J. C., 306  
 Fischbach, 400  
 Fischer, Karl, 152  
 — Kuno, 87, 89, 93  
 Fischer, P. D., 202  
 Fisher, G. P., 308  
 — H. A. L., 232  
 Fiske, A. K., 52, 307  
 — J., 20, 100, 308  
 Fison, 457  
 Fitzpatrick, 301  
 — J., 332  
 Flach, 214, 370  
 Flammarion, 25, 451  
 Fletcher, B., 403  
 — C. R. L., 219, 244  
 — J. C., 316  
 — Jos., 289  
 — W., 401  
 Flint, Prof., 101, 103, 346, 347  
 — H. M., 314  
 Floigel, 169  
 Florus, 193  
 Foncin, 217  
 Fontana, 97  
 Fontane, 143  
 Fontenelle, 23  
 Foote and Wheeler, 110  
 Foras, 366  
 Forbes, A., 272  
 — C. J. F. S., 272  
 — 223  
 Ford, P. L., 311, 324  
 Forest, de, 408  
 Forlong, 24  
 Forandez, 32  
 Forneron, 221  
 Forrest, H. J., 296  
 Foster, F. W., 132  
 — M., 397, 468, 478  
 — and Balfour, 479  
 Foucart, 42  
 Foucher, 415  
 Fouillée, 352  
 Fournier, 303  
 Fowler, T., 87, 88, 112, 117  
 — W. W., 177, 179, 322  
 Fox, J. A., 333  
 Foxwell, 325  
 Fragapane, 353  
 Framji, 270  
 Franck, 75  
 Frank, 272, 485

- Franklin, 217  
 Frantz, 94  
 Fraser, 186  
 Frazer, J. G., 14, 19,  
 24, 64  
 Freeman, 144, 197, 253,  
 256, 279-80  
 Freer, 212  
 French, Bishop, 300  
 Freytag, 233  
 Friedjung, 235  
 Friedländer, M., 55, 415  
 Friess, 238  
 Frignet, 373  
 Fripp, 52  
 Frith, 86  
 Froebel, 383  
 Froude, 189, 205,  
 281-2, 300  
 Frou de Frontpertuis,  
 260  
 Fuchs, 190  
 Fuentes, 316  
 Fuerth, Von, 479  
 Furnivall, 380  
 Fustel de Coulanges,  
 42, 179, 191, 214,  
 236, 322  
 Fyffe, 153, 173  
 Fytch, 272  
  
 GACHARD, 228  
 Gadow, 477  
 Gage, 365  
 Gaidoz, 27, 43  
 Gairdner, 281, 288  
 Gallenga, 201, 202  
 Galloway, 400  
 Galton, 469  
 Gamble, 364  
 Gammage, 330  
 Ganneron, 297  
 Ganot, 438  
 Garcia, 317  
 Gardiner, 233, 275, 276,  
 282  
 — Mrs., 219  
 Gardner, 172  
 Garnett, 438  
 — L. M. J., 364  
 — Dr. R., 421, 423,  
 424  
  
 Garnier, E., 402  
 — R. M., 287  
 Garreau, 217  
 Gaspary, 421  
 Gasquet, 281, 282  
 Gaudry, 481  
 Gautier, 372  
 Gavard, 241  
 Gay, 316  
 Gaye, 465  
 Gayet, 408  
 Gayarré, 309  
 Gayley and Scott, 132  
 Gebhardt, 61, 72  
 Gebhart, 198, 199, 362  
 Geddes, 45  
 — J., 227  
 — P., 465-7-8, 476,  
 484  
 Geddie, 248  
 Gee, 443  
 Geffroy, 243  
 Gegenbaur, 477  
 Geiger, Lazarus, 16,  
 429  
 — Ludwig, 198  
 Geijer, 244  
 Geikie, A., 458-462  
 — J., 460-2  
 Gellion-Danglar, 169  
 George, 45  
 — Henry, 326, 344  
 Gerin, 216  
 Gerland, 394  
 Gervinus, 426  
 Gheltof, 402  
 Gibb, 426  
 Gibbins, 287, 337, 373,  
 374  
 Gibbon, 67, 148, 188,  
 255, 368  
 Gibbs  
 Gibson  
 Giddings, 349  
 Gide, 345  
 Gidel, 218  
 Gierke, 324  
 Giesebrecht, 235  
 Gieseler, 71  
 Giffen, 341  
 Gilbert, 342  
 Giles, Dr., 69, 70  
  
 Giles, Prof. H. A., 258,  
 260, 420  
 — P., 431  
 Gill, C., 63  
 — W. W., 19  
 Gillies, 170  
 Gilman, 256  
 — Mrs., 366  
 Gindley, 233  
 Giner de los Rios, 419  
 Ginguené, 421  
 Ginsburg, 68  
 Gioberti, 98  
 Girard, 224  
 — P., 379  
 Girod, 473, 476  
 Gizycki, 118  
 Gladstone, 28, 113,  
 333  
 Glasenapp, 415  
 Glaser, 257  
 Glazebrook, 440  
 — and Shaw, 443  
 Gleig, 269  
 Gneist, 279  
 Gobat, 241  
 Gobineau, 264  
 Godard, J. G., 334  
 Goddess-Liancourt, 429  
 Godkin, G. S., 201  
 Godwin, 324  
 Goebel, 465, 485  
 Goedelle, 426  
 Goell, 180  
 Goethe, 135,  
 Goldsmid, 264  
 Goldziher, 28, 50  
 Gomme, A. B., 389  
 — G. L., 14, 390,  
 399  
 Gonner, 323, 327  
 Good, 388  
 Gorce, 223  
 Gordon, A., 61  
 — J., 301  
 Gordy, 313  
 Gosch, 243  
 Goschen, 342  
 Gosse, 423, 425  
 Gotch, 405  
 Gothein, 200, 317, 386  
 Gouger, 305  
 Gould, F. J., 29

- Gould, S. Baring, 64,  
   222, 231, 234  
 Gourdalt, 364  
 Grad, 234  
 Graetz, 53, 75  
 Graf, 48  
 Graffigny, 401  
 Granger, 43  
 Grant, Sir A., 83, 107,  
   382  
   — A. J., 179, 211  
   — R., 394, 451  
   — U., 312  
 Grattan, T. C., 226  
 Gray, Mrs. H., 186  
   — J. H., 259  
 Greef, De, 346, 349,  
   352  
 Green, J. R., 276, 277,  
   279  
   — Mrs., 280, 281  
   — R., 485  
   — R. I., 391  
   — T. H., 88, 96,  
   114  
   — W. D., 329  
 Greg, P., 312,  
   — R. P., 432  
 Greenwood, 156  
 Gregg, 297  
 Gregor, W., 390  
   — W. G., 259  
 Gregorovius, 180, 190,  
   197  
 Gregory, B., 387  
   — D., 293  
 Greville, 284  
 Grey, Sir G., 19  
 Griesinger, 157  
 Griffin, 270  
 Griffiths, 479  
 Griffs, 261, 273  
 Grimm, 26  
 Griveau, 137  
 Gronlund, 327  
 Groos, 472  
 Gross, 276  
 Grosse, 407  
 Grote, G., 42, 83, 108,  
   109, 115, 168, 171,  
   241  
   — J., 115  
 Grove, 412  
 Grub, 294  
 Guardia, 397  
 Gubernatis, 19, 27,  
   225, 419  
 Guldenpenning, 190  
 Guhl and Koner, 180,  
   192  
 Guimps, 382  
 Guiraud, 191  
 Guizot, 208, 209-10,  
   214, 285  
 Gullick, 472  
 Gumplowicz, 351  
 Gundry, 260, 273  
 Gunkel, 52, 76  
 Gunther, 356  
 Gurney, 140  
 Guthrie, 439  
 Gutschmid, 263  
 Guyard, 36, 256  
 Guyau, 118, 137  
 Guyot, 109  
 HADDON, 389, 407,  
   480  
 Haeckel, 10, 102, 468,  
   470, 477  
 Haecker, 480  
 Haesar, 398  
 Haessler, 152, 235  
 Hagenbach, 72, 103,  
   232  
 Haigh, A. E., 417  
   — D. A., 276  
 Haldane, 113, 123  
 Halévy, 35, 168  
 Hall, A. W., 42  
   — F. T., 28  
   — H., 278, 287  
   — T. D., 56  
   — and Knight, 435  
   — and Stephen, 436  
 Hallam, 149, 197, 232,  
   278, 419  
 Halliburton, 479  
 Hamerton, 225  
 Hamilton, J. T., 388  
   — Sir. W., 90, 94,  
   121  
   — A., 324  
 Hamlin, 403  
 Hammer-Purgstall, 253  
 Hammond, 124  
   — J. L., 330, 334  
 Hampden, 84  
 Hancock, 316  
 Handelman, 320  
 Hanna, 271, 273  
 Hannah, 258, 272  
 Hanotaux, 216  
 Happel, 33  
 Harcus, 305  
 Hardwick, 71, 368  
 Hardy, R. S., 39  
   — and Mann, 178  
 Hare and Thirlwall, 183  
 Harland and Wilkin-  
   son, 390  
 Harnack, 42, 72  
 Harrent, 379  
 Harrington, 324  
 Harris, James, 133, 135,  
   139  
   — Rendel, 62, 70  
   — W., 330  
 Harrison, F., 97, 180,  
   350  
   — Miss J., 26, 42  
 Harrop, 329  
 Hart, G., 415  
   — V. C., 260  
 Hartland, 19  
 Hartley, 90  
 Hartmann, E. Von, 98,  
   335, 473  
   — F., 86  
   — L. M., 200  
 Hartwig, 196  
 Harvey, M., 305  
 Hassall, 147, 208, 213,  
   233, 250, 278, 329  
 Hassencamp, 299  
 Hastie, 92  
 Haswell, 475  
 Hatch, E., 67, 79  
   — F., 462  
 Hatton, 304  
 Hang, 41  
 Hauréau, 85  
 Hauser, 355  
 Hausarth, 67  
 Havard, 402  
 Havet, 42, 67

- Haweis, 71  
 Hawkins, 411  
 Hay, 301  
 Hazard, 317  
 Hazlitt, 197, 390  
 Head, 408  
 Headlam, 234  
 Healy, J., 299  
 Hearn, 357  
 — L., viii  
 Heaton, 402  
 Hecker, 397  
 Heckethorn, 388  
 Heeren, 145, 152, 179,  
 256, 373  
 Hegel, 92, 115, 136  
 Hehn, 465, 488  
 Heilprin, 482  
 Heller, 394  
 Hellwald, 356  
 Helmholtz, 140, 457  
 Helmolt, 143  
 Helps, 205  
 Helyot, 385  
 Henderson, E. F., 231,  
 232, 286  
 — G. F. R., 312  
 — J., 316  
 — T. F., 293  
 — W., 390  
 — W. J., 413  
 Henfrey, 485  
 Henne am Rhyn, 356,  
 364  
 Hennell, C. C., 56  
 — Sara, 101  
 Hennequin, 132  
 Hensen, 480  
 Henslow, 397  
 Hensman, 273  
 Herbart, 92  
 Herbert, G. E., 297  
 Herder, 357  
 Herdman, 474, 477  
 Herford, 424  
 Hermann, C. F., 177  
 — 480  
 Hermes Trismegistus,  
 74  
 Herodotus, 146, 170  
 Heron, A., 62  
 — C., 369  
 Herschel, 451  
 Hershon, 53  
 Hertzberg, 174, 175,  
 180, 188  
 Hertwig, R., 476  
 — O., 465, 469, 480  
 Hertzka, 352  
 Hervieu, 215  
 Heyd, 374  
 Hicks and Hill, 171,  
 438  
 Hickson, 466  
 Hilgenfeld, 75  
 Hill, A., 463  
 — Miss G., 356  
 Miss M., 243  
 Hinde, 319  
 Hipkins, 415  
 Hippolytus, 75  
 Hird, 10  
 Hirn, 407  
 Hirsch, A., 398  
 — F., 426  
 — M., 327  
 Hirst, 279, 334  
 Hitchcock and Brown,  
 61  
 Hitomi, 262  
 Hittel, 311  
 Hobbes, 44, 87, 110,  
 111, 132, 176, 324  
 Hobhouse, L. T., 10,  
 16, 106, 125  
 — W., 379  
 Hobson, J. A., 328,  
 332, 333, 339, 343,  
 344  
 Hochart, 66, 73  
 Hocken, 306  
 Hodder, 117  
 — E., 305  
 Hodge, 466  
 Hodgkin, 149, 188,  
 190, 197, 387  
 Hodgson, B., 273  
 — S., 100  
 Höfding, 96, 125  
 Hoffman, 263  
 — 391  
 — W. J., 357  
 — P. E. F., 386  
 Hogarth, 133, 139  
 Holbach, 90-91  
 Holcombe, 259  
 Holm, 174  
 Holman, 380  
 Holmes, A., 155  
 — T. R. E., 210, 270  
 Holtham, 262  
 Holyoake, 375  
 Hommel, 158, 160, 169  
 Hone, 390  
 Honegger, 356  
 Hook, 288  
 Hooker, 324  
 — 481, 486  
 Hopkins, E. W., 37  
 — J. H., 313  
 Horsburgh, 222  
 Horton, 182  
 Hosack, 293  
 Hosmer, 426  
 Hough, 269  
 Houssay, 106, 472  
 Houssey, A., 217  
 — H., 222  
 Houzeau, 473  
 Hovelacque, 41, 428  
 Howell, G., 332  
 Howes and Scott, 474  
 — 476  
 Howorth, 259, 273  
 Huber, A., 237  
 — H., 76, 85  
 — J. N., 386  
 Huc, 259, 273  
 Hudson, 481  
 Huebner, von, 199  
 Hueffer, 414  
 Hug and Stead, 240  
 Hughes, T. P., 37  
 — W., 296  
 Hugo, 223  
 Hugonnet, 181  
 Huhn, von, 251  
 Hull, 461  
 Hullah, 413  
 Humboldt, 481  
 Hume, D., 88-89, 112,  
 133, 277, 324  
 — M. A. S., 203, 204,  
 205, 206  
 Humphrey, 414  
 Huneker, 415

- Hunfalvy, 239  
 Hunnewell, 405, 406  
 Hunt, Rev. W., 195, 288  
   — H. G. B., 411  
 Hunter, Sir W. W., 266,  
   267, 271  
 Huntington, 387  
 Hupfield, 65  
 Hurst, 474  
 Hutcheson, 89, 112,  
   113, 133  
 Hutchins and Harrison,  
   Misses, 329  
 Hutchinson, F., 305  
   — Hely, 302  
 Huth, 465  
 Hutton, J. E., 388  
   — R., 227  
   — W. H., 211, 280  
 Huyshe, 251  
 Huxley, 32, 47, 88, 350,  
   460, 463, 467, 470,  
   474, 475  
   — and Martin, 474  
 Hyndman, 374  
 Hyslop, 113
- IHERING, 370**  
 Ihne, 182, 185  
 Ikin, 394  
 Ingram, J. F., 319  
   — J. K., 340, 367  
   — T. D., 287, 301  
 Inman, 24  
 Innes, 270  
   — C., 293  
 Irenæus, 75  
 Irving, W., 205  
 Iyer, G. Subramania,  
   333
- JACKSON, Lady, 212,**  
   218  
   — H., 475  
 Jacob, G., 255, 257,  
   426  
   — Miss G. L., 274  
   — W., 341  
 Jacobi, 41, 92  
 Jaeger, G., 477  
   — H., 392  
 Jahn, 415
- James, W., 101, 102,  
   128  
 Jametel, 260  
 Jamison, 211  
 Janet, 97  
 Janin, 417  
 Jannet, 178  
 Janssen, 233  
   "Janus," 76  
 Jastrow, 27, 35, 47, 159  
 Jebb, 181  
 Jenks, 284, 321, 372  
 Jennings, 288  
 Jensen, 25  
 Jerrold, 165  
 Jervis, 208  
 Jessopp, 386  
 Jevons, F. B., 29  
   — Stanley, 103, 119,  
   120, 121, 336, 341,  
   342  
 Jobez, 217  
 John Scotus, 85  
 Johnson, A. H., 147  
   — E., 70  
   — R., 311  
   — S., 31  
 Johnston, A., 313  
   — A. W., 328  
   — Sir H. H., 318  
   — J., 259  
 Jolley, A. J., 59  
 Jolly, J., 38  
   — Jules, 215  
 Joly, N., 12  
 Jonckbloet, 425  
 Jones, D. B., 296  
   — D. M., 438  
   — E. D., 374  
 Jonquière, de la, 253  
 Jordan, 320  
 Josephus, 53, 167  
 Jouffroy, 136  
 Jowett, 176  
 Joyce, 297, 298  
 Juglar, 375  
 Jukes-Browne, 461  
 Julian, 77  
 Jullian, 190  
 Jullien, 415  
 Junck, 235  
 Jung, J., 192
- Jung, T., 222  
 Jusserand, 418, 424  
 Juste, 229, 230  
 Justin, 193  
   — Martyr, 68  
   — J., 320
- KÄEMMEL, 381**  
 Kaerst, 175  
 Kalbeck, 415  
 Kalisch, 50  
 Kampen, van, 226  
 Kant, 91-92, 115, 135,  
   136  
 Karlowa, 370  
 Karpeles, 419  
 Karsten and Schenk,  
   488  
 Kauffmann, 234, 335,  
   381  
 Kaulen, 160  
 Kautsky, 388  
 Kaye, 70, 270, 272  
 Keane, J. F., 257  
 Keary, 20, 242  
 Kedney, 136  
 Keene, H. J., 266, 267  
 Keightley, 19, 26  
 Keller, 235  
 Kellner, 430  
 Kelly, J. F., 246, 422  
   — W. K., 246  
 Keltie, 318  
 Kelvin. *See* Thomson  
 Kemble, 276  
 Kennel, 476  
 Kenrick, 161, 167  
 Kent, 330  
 Kerner, 465, 485  
 Kerr, 390  
 Keynes, 121, 338  
 Kidder, 316  
 Kiesewetter, 413  
 Kilburn, 414  
 Kinloch, 291, 295  
 King, B., 201, 202  
   — C. C., 310  
   — C. W., 74  
   — L. W., 160  
 Kinglake, 247  
 Kingsford, 304  
 Kingsley, Miss, 307, 319

- Kingsley, J. S., 482  
 Kipling, T. L., 464  
 Kirkup, 327  
 Kitson, 342  
 Kittel, 54  
 Klaar, 417  
 Klein, 416  
 Kluge, 426  
 Knight, Charles, 277  
 — Payne, 26, 136  
 — Prof. W., 88, 101,  
 132, 137  
 Knorr, 250  
 Knott and Mackay, 436  
 — 442  
 Koch, A., 251  
 — 150  
 Koehler, R., 26  
 — S. R., 410  
 Koenig, 426  
 Koenigbauer, 378  
 Koerting, 416  
 Kohlrausch, 231  
 Kolbe, 429  
 Kondakov, 408  
 Korschelt and Heider,  
 480  
 Kovalevsky, 247  
 Krasinski, 239, 249,  
 251  
 Kraus, 408  
 Krause, E., 471  
 — G., 234  
 Krausse, 260  
 Kroeger, 92, 115  
 Kronos von Marchland,  
 237, 239  
 Kropf, 319  
 Kropotkin, 106  
 Krukenberg, 466  
 Krasinski, 264  
 Ktesias, 265  
 Kuenen, 46, 48, 51  
 Kugler, 151  
 Kuhn, 21  
 Kulin, 389  
 Kulpe, 125, 126  
 Kurth, 356  
 LA BILLIÈRE, 334  
 Lachatre, 156  
 Lacombe, 216  
 Lacouperie, Terriende,  
 259  
 Lacroix, 224, 390  
 Lactantius, 77  
 Ladd, 99, 100, 127  
 Lafuente, 207  
 Laing, D. T., 319  
 — M., 290  
 — S., 244  
 — S., Jr., 9  
 Laloux, 404  
 Lamartine, 219, 223  
 Lamb, A., 178  
 — C., 139  
 La Mettrie, 82, 90  
 Lamouche, 252  
 Lampert, 466  
 Lanarre, 200  
 Lane, 165  
 — R., 334  
 Lane-Poole. *See* Poole  
 Lanfrey, 222  
 Lang, Andrew, 23, 290,  
 294  
 — Arnold, 478  
 — J. D., 305  
 Lange, A., 82  
 — L., 191  
 Langeron, 199  
 Langhans, 412  
 Langhorns, 177  
 Langlois, 141, 214  
 Lanckenau and Oelnitz,  
 248  
 Lankester, E. R., 468,  
 476, 477, 483  
 Lanman, 261  
 Lanson, 422  
 Laplace, 455  
 Lappenberg, 285  
 Larden, 442  
 Lareau, 419  
 Larpent, 254  
 Larrazabel, 316  
 Larroque, 367  
 Lasterie, 402  
 Latham, 12  
 Latimer, 201, 238, 249  
 Lauda, 433  
 Laughlin, 313  
 Laurie, 379, 381, 382  
 Lausdell, 273  
 Lauth, 34  
 Lau-Tze, 33  
 Lavallée, 209, 218  
 Laveleye, 322, 327, 341  
 Lavigne, 248  
 Lavisse, 209  
 — and Rambaud,  
 148  
 Lavoix, 412  
 Law, W., 112  
 Lawless, Hon. E., 297  
 Lawson, J. P., 295  
 Layard, 160, 184, 212  
 Lea, 78, 206  
 Leach, 380, 382  
 Leared, 256  
 Lebeau, 263  
 Le Breton, 395  
 Lecky, 109, 283, 300,  
 368  
 Le Clerc, 44  
 Leclerc, L., 398  
 Leclercq, 257  
 Lecrivain, 191  
 Lee, F., 312  
 — G. C., 275, 369  
 Lefevre, 11  
 — G. J. S., 302  
 Legeay, 215  
 Legi, 237  
 Legge, 33  
 Legrange, 379  
 Leibnitz, 89  
 Leitch, 382  
 Leland, 298  
 Lembke, 207  
 Le Nain, 385  
 Lenormant, 141, 145,  
 362, 374  
 Leo, 195  
 Léon, E. de, 165  
 Le Play, 352  
 Lepsius, 34, 166  
 Leroy Beaulieu, 55,  
 248, 327  
 Lessing, 135, 139  
 Letourneau, 11, 13,  
 106, 354  
 Lettenhove, 227  
 Leuckhart, 464  
 Leunis, 482  
 Levasseur, 316, 374



- Leverdays, 335  
 Levi, 287, 376  
 Lewes, 10, 81, 96, 97,  
 126, 466  
 Lewis, Sir G. C., 178,  
 184  
 — H., 296  
 Leydig, 478  
 Liard, 121  
 Lichtenberg, 103  
 Liddell, 183  
 Liers, 376  
 Lightfoot, 60, 68  
 Lilienfeld, von, 351,  
 352  
 Lillie, A. S., 40  
 — Dr. Jas., 76  
 Limburg, van, 230  
 Lindner, 235, 236  
 Lindsay, B., 475  
 — L., 473  
 Lingard, 277  
 Lionardo da Vinci, 139  
 Lippert, 13, 43, 77  
 List, 344  
 Litchfield, 402  
 Little, 386  
 Litton, 80  
 Lloyd, W., 387  
 — W. W., 179  
 Loch, 328  
 Lock, 436, 437  
 Lock and Drey, 209  
 Locke, C., 156  
 — John, 88, 112,  
 324, 383  
 Lockhart, W., 295  
 Lockwood, 335  
 Lockyer, 450, 451, 456,  
 457  
 Lodge, R., 147, 152, 213  
 — O., 393, 395, 437,  
 445, 446  
 Loeb, 472, 473  
 Loeber, von, 236  
 Loiseau, 216  
 Lombard, 315  
 Loney, 438  
 Long, 108, 177, 187  
 Longinus, 139  
 Longman, 233, 280  
 Loserth, 238  
 Los Rios, 419  
 Lotze, 99, 101, 127, 129  
 Louandre, 217  
 Louis, G., 86  
 Loulay, de, 252  
 Lowell, L., 313  
 Lowne, 479  
 Lubbock, 12, 13, 17,  
 394, 462, 465, 473, 479  
 Lubomirski, 154  
 Lucas, 199  
 Luce, 217  
 Luchaire, 214  
 Ludlow, 268, 310  
 Ludwig, 38  
 — 486  
 Luebke, 404, 405, 407,  
 409  
 Luetzow, 239, 425  
 Lumholtz, 306  
 Lummis, 314  
 Lund, 245  
 Luthardt, 109  
 Luther, 110  
 Luzzato, 353  
 Lyall, 22, 268  
 Lyddeker, 480, 482  
 Lyell, 10, 460, 462  
 Lynch, Miss A. C., 419  
 — Miss H., 196  
 MABILLON, 385  
 Macaulay, Lord, 283,  
 300  
 — G., 176  
 Macbeth, 299  
 McCabe, 104, 377  
 McCarthy, J., 284, 330  
 — J. H., 297, 333  
 MacColl, Miss, 242  
 McCosh, 90, 112, 114  
 McCrady, 308  
 McCrackan, 240  
 McCrie, 206, 291, 388  
 McCrindle, 177, 265  
 McCullagh, 228  
 McCulloch, 228, 337,  
 340  
 Macdonnell, 267, 420  
 Macdowall, 212  
 McGee, 387  
 MacGeorge, 271  
 MacGibbon, 405  
 Macgowan, 258  
 Macgregor, 80  
 Mach, 472  
 Mackail, 420  
 Mackay, R. W., 79  
 — T., 328  
 Mackenzie, A., 293  
 — J. S., 105, 117, 351  
 — R., 154, 155  
 Mackinnon, 280, 293  
 Mackintosh, Sir J., 111  
 — Dr. J., 291  
 — Rev. R., 80, 93  
 Maclean, 293  
 Macleay, 293  
 MacLennan, 13, 107,  
 302  
 Macleod, H. D., 339,  
 341, 342  
 MacMaster, 309  
 MacMullen, 304  
 McMurdo, 204  
 MacNeill, 301  
 Macpherson, D., 269,  
 287  
 Macrae, 293  
 Macrobius, 21  
 MacTaggart, 93  
 Macy, 313  
 Madion, 320  
 Madox, 287  
 Magnin, 191, 417  
 Magnus, 437  
 Mahaffy, 22, 23 n., 87,  
 91, 163, 165, 173,  
 175, 176, 177, 179,  
 180, 184, 234, 379, 421  
 Mahan, 221  
 Mahon, 190  
 Main, 455  
 Maine, 13, 14, 15  
 Maitland, 278, 370  
 Malcolm, 264, 269  
 Malebranche, 87  
 Malleon, 267, 268, 269  
 Mallet, 27  
 — C. C., 98  
 Malone, 299  
 Mamiani, 98  
 Mandeville, 112  
 Mangin, 392

- Mannhardt, 19, 27  
 Manilius, 235  
 Manriquez, 385  
 Mansel, 74  
 Marcelin, 320  
 Marchant, 373  
 Marchland. *See* Krones  
 Marcus Aurelius, 108  
 Maréchal, 154  
 Margall, 313  
 Mariana, 207  
 Mariette, 162, 164  
 Mark, 380  
 Markham, 264, 316  
 Marmery, 393  
 Marquardt and Momm-  
   sen, 191  
 Marselli, 376  
 Marshall, A., 337  
   — Milnes, 474, 480  
   — H. R., 129, 137  
   — W., 482  
 Marsillac, 413  
 Martène, 385  
 Martensen, 80, 86, 109  
 Martin, B. L. H., 209,  
   213  
   — Sir T., 284  
   — T. C., 395  
 Martineau, H., 97,  
   267, 284, 330, 350,  
   383  
   — J., 87, 101, 114  
   — Dean, 218  
 Martinengo-Cesaresco,  
   201  
 Martins, 207  
 Marx, 326, 343  
 Maryan, 364  
 Mary-Lafon, 362  
 Mason, O. T., 363  
 Maspero, 34, 144, 159,  
   162, 165, 404  
 Massey, G., 35, 75  
   — W., 284  
 Massingberd, 288  
 Masson, D., 283  
   — G., 209, 211, 213  
   — 385  
 Masterman, 424, 476  
 Matheson, 182  
 Mathieson, 291  
 Maton, 74  
 Matter, 74  
 Matthew, 411  
 Matzat, 194  
 Maudsley, 127, 128  
 Maulde la Clavière, 215,  
   218, 365  
 Maupas, 223  
 Maurer, von, 236  
 Maurice, C. E., 239,  
   278  
 Maury, 42  
 Maxwell, Clerk, 437,  
   438, 441  
 Maxwell-Lyte, 382  
 May, 279, 330  
 Mayer, F. M., 238  
 Mayeux, 140  
 Meaux, 216  
 Medley, 278  
 Megasthenes, 265  
 Meiklejohn, 276  
 Meldrum, 228  
 Melena, 201  
 Meltzer, 168  
 Ménard, L., 174  
   — R., 402, 409  
 Mencius, 33  
 Mendel, 472  
 Mendenhall, 395  
 Ménéval, 222  
 Menger, 323  
 Mennell, 306  
 Menville de Ponson,  
   364  
 Menzel, 231  
 Menzies, 29  
   — S., 254  
 Merian, 413  
 Merivale, 183, 187  
 Merriam, 335  
 Merz, 89, 467  
 Metchnikoff, 357, 479  
 Methuen, 332  
 Meyer, E., 32, 35, 146,  
   163, 173  
   — E. von, 395  
   — E. H., 27  
 Mezade, 201  
 Mézières, 199, 218  
 Miall, 219, 465  
   — and Denny, 474  
 Miall and Hammond,  
   479  
 Michael, 250  
 Michel, 215  
 Michelet, 209, 219,  
   347, 367  
 Middleton, 67, 68  
 Mignet, 219, 212, 293,  
   347  
 Mill, H. R., 460  
   — Jas., 90, 95, 114,  
   126, 268  
   — J. S., 95, 114-115,  
   120, 126, 326, 337,  
   366  
 Millar, 348  
 Miller, W., 251  
   — W. G., 370  
 Mills, C., 151  
   — L. H., 41  
 Milman, 53, 72, 368  
 Milne, J. G., 163  
 Milsand, 140  
 Minchin, 251  
 Minon, 218  
 Minot, 480  
 Minto, 95, 119, 120  
 Minucius Felix, 77  
 Mitchell, A. F., 295  
   — D., 293  
   — E. K., 72  
   — L., 25  
   — P. C., 468-9  
 Mitford, 170  
 Mitre, 317  
 Mivart, 474  
 Moke, 229  
 Moleschott, 99  
 Molesworth, 284, 330  
 Moliner, 402  
 Moltke, 249  
 Mommsen, 184  
 Monck, 94  
 Mone, 43  
 Monnier, 379  
 Montague, 278  
 Montaigne, 383  
 Monteil, 210, 217  
 Montelius, 200, 244  
 Monte y Tejada, 317  
 Montgomery, 380  
 Moore, C. H., 404

- Moore, G., 303  
 — H. K., 382  
 — J. W., 309  
 More, H., 111  
 Morell, 195  
 Morelli, 409  
 Morfill, 246, 247, 248,  
 249  
 Morgan, C. L., 125,  
 128, 130, 469, 475  
 — J. F., 280  
 — L. H., 14  
 — T. H., 479  
 Morin, 218  
 Morison, 213  
 Morley, H., 423  
 — J., 91, 213, 282,  
 329, 330, 331  
 Morris, C., 355  
 — G. S., 94  
 — H. C., 156  
 — M., 294  
 — R., 428, 430  
 — W., 140, 327  
 — W. O'C., 302  
 Morse, 312  
 MorSELLI, 353  
 MorsHillet, 214, 357  
 Moryson, 300  
 Moseley, 466  
 Moser, 432  
 Mosheim, 70  
 Mossman, 262  
 Motley, 227  
 Moulton, 417  
 Moty, 216  
 Movers, 36, 45, 167  
 Muehlbacher, 235  
 Muehlhause, 43  
 Mueller, A., 36, 256  
 — D., 232  
 — J. von, 240  
 — J. G., 32  
 — Hermann, 465,  
 486  
 — K. O., 18, 173,  
 186, 420  
 — Max, 16, 19, 21,  
 30, 31, 38, 266, 420,  
 427  
 — W., 154  
 Muir, J., 38  
 Muir, Sir W., 36, 255  
 Muirhead, 117, 370  
 Mulhall, 317  
 Mullinger, 275, 289,  
 379, 382  
 Mummery and Hob-  
 son, 343  
 Muflez and Jahay, 315  
 Munk, 85  
 Munro, J., 395  
 — J. E. C., 304  
 — Dr. R., 12, 292  
 Muntz, 215, 402, 409,  
 410  
 Muratori, 195  
 Murchison, 460  
 Murphy, 473  
 Murray, Miss A. E., 302  
 — A. S., 186  
 — and Bennett, 487  
 — D., 261, 292  
 — Prof. G., 334, 420  
 — H., 318  
 — J. A. H., 431  
 Muyden, van, 241  
 Myers, 190  
  
 NACQUET, 327  
 Nagel, 414  
 Naoroji, 41, 333  
 Napier, 196, 390  
 — Mark, 294  
 Napoleon III., 189  
 Narrien, 394  
 Naschér, 419  
 Nasse, 286  
 Nau, 320  
 Naumann, 411, 413  
 Neal, 289  
 Neander, 71, 77  
 Neilson, 372  
 Neukamp, 369  
 Neumayr, 481  
 Newbigin, 466  
 Newcomb, 450  
 Newell, E. J., 296  
 — W. W., 391  
 Newenham, 301  
 Newman, A. H., 386  
 — E., 140, 414, 415  
 Newman, J. H., 76,  
 123, 383  
 Newman, W. L., 177  
 Newth, 442  
 Newton, J. C. C., 262  
 Neymarck, 217  
 Nichol, 87  
 Nicholson, H. A., 462,  
 476, 483  
 — and Lyddekker,  
 480  
 — J. S., 339, 341,  
 343  
 Nicolas, 58  
 Nicolay and Hay, 312  
 Nicolet, 381  
 Nicolini, 157  
 Nicoll, 78  
 Niebuhr, 183, 193  
 Niederlein, 315  
 Nietzsche, 102  
 Nickel, 356  
 Nitschmann, 425  
 Noeldeke, 36, 45, 168,  
 169, 256, 263  
 Noer, 267  
 Nohl, 414  
 Noiré, 429  
 Noorden, von, 154  
 Nordhoff, 313  
 Norgate, Miss, 280  
 Nork, 51  
 Norman, 262  
 North, 293  
 Nosselt, 42  
 Nott and Gliddon, 318  
 Novicow, 334, 352  
 Noyes, 313  
 Nurguet, 229  
 Nutt, 27  
 Nys, 368  
  
 O'BRIEN, R. B., 302  
 — W. P., 302  
 O'Clery, 201  
 O'Connor, T. P., 222,  
 302  
 — W. A., 297  
 O'Curry, 298  
 Oelsner, C. E., 256  
 — Dr. H., 421  
 Oettli, 160  
 O'Grady, 299  
 Okey, 202

- Olden, 299  
 Oldenberg, 37, 39, 266  
 Oldfield, 273  
 Oliphant, 199, 211  
 Oliver, J., 485  
   — V. L., 307  
 Oman, 147, 172, 180, 376  
 Omond, 139, 294  
 Oncken, 152  
 Oort and Hooykaas, 49  
 Oppel, 478  
 Oppenheim, 205  
 Origen, 77  
 Orlandinus, 386  
 Ormerod, 465  
 Orsi, 201  
 Ortolau, 370  
 Osborn, 471  
 Osburn, 164, 256  
 Otté, 242  
 Overton, 289  
 Owen, 104  
   — R., 296  
   — Sir Richard, 478  
   — Robert, 325  
   — S. J., 268  
 Oxford, 48  
 Ozanam, 199  
 Ozieduszycki, 250  
  
 PACKARD, 476  
 Paine, 325  
 Painter, 378  
 Paley, 114  
 Palfrey, 309  
 Palgrave, Sir F., 276  
   — Sir R. F. D., 283  
   — W. G., 257  
 Palliser, 301  
 Palmer, 37, 256  
 Palustre, 406  
 Pâquerie, 217  
 Pardoe, 211, 212, 213  
 Paris, 422  
 Park, R., 396  
 Parker, E. H., 258  
   — J. H., 404  
   — T. J., 474  
   — W. N., 475, 476  
   — and Haswell, 475  
 Parkes, 305  
  
 Parkin, 334  
 Parkman, 304  
 Parry, C. H. H., 413  
   — E. L., 234  
 Parsons, 63  
 Parton, 310  
 Partridge, 297  
 Pasquier, Duc de, 221  
 Pastor, 157, 198  
 Paterson, 414  
 Patin, 417  
 Patten, 344  
 Patterson, A. J., 238  
 Patton, 153  
 Paturet, 364  
 Paul, 65-66  
   — A., 331  
   — C. K., 431  
   — Herbert, 284, 330  
   — Hermann, 428  
 Pauli, 201, 280, 285  
 Paulsen, 381  
 Paulus Ægineta, 396  
 Pausanias, 176, 177  
 Payne, E. J., 155  
 Paz Soldan, 316  
 Pearson, A., 198  
   — C. H., 277, 280  
   — K., 448  
 Pedley, 304  
 Peile, 427, 431  
 Pelham, 182  
 Pelisson, 192  
 Pengelly, 12  
 Penning, 459  
 Pennington, 156  
 Pereira de Silva, 207  
 Perez, 129  
 Perigot, 373  
 Perkin and Kipping, 443  
 Perkins, J. B., 213  
 Perrens, 196, 216, 218  
 Perrier, 471, 476, 483  
 Perrot, 34, 35  
   — and Chipiez, 168, 408  
 Perry, G. G., 288  
 Perty, 473  
 Peschel, 11, 306  
 Petit de Julleville, 422  
 Petrie, 163, 408  
  
 Peyre, 408  
 Peyrere, 44  
 Pezzi, 431  
 Pfeffer, 485  
 Pfizmaier, 33  
 Pfeiderer, E., 99  
   — O., 60, 72, 99, 103  
 Pfohl, 414  
 Phillips, J., 461, 462  
   — W. A., 148  
 Philo, Judæus, 58  
   — Byblius, 167  
 Philpot, Mrs., 20  
 Picattier, 223  
 Pick, 53  
 Picot, 215  
 Pierre, 221, 223  
 Pierret, 34  
 Pierson, W., 345  
   — W., 235  
 Pietschmann, 36  
 Pigeonneau, 362, 373  
 Pignotti, 197  
 Pigou, 344  
 Pike, 275, 287, 371  
 Pimblett, 331  
 Pimloche, 381  
 Pirro, 433  
 Pizard, 214  
 Pizzamiglio, 375  
 Plath, 33  
 Platina, 156  
 Plato, 83, 108, 132  
 Play, F. Le, 352  
 Pliny, 408  
 Ploetz, 144  
 Ploss, 363  
 Plowden, 298  
 Plunkett, 303, 333  
 Plutarch, 22, 176, 177, 193  
 Poe, 140  
 Pochlmann, 201, 362  
 Poggendorf, 394  
 Poisson, 216  
 Pole, 401  
 Pollard, 329  
 Pollock, Sir F., 87, 278, 324, 346  
 Polybius, 176, 193  
 Poncelis, 419  
 Pontalis, 227

- Poole, R. L., 84-5, 288  
 — S. L., 37, 163, 165, 204, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 267  
 Porter, 254  
 Posnett, 419  
 Post, 322  
 Potter, 375  
 Pougín, 412  
 Poulton, 466  
 Pouthas, 150  
 Powell, 425  
 Poynter, 404, 408, 410  
 Poyser, 441  
 Prantl, 121  
 Prat, 419  
 Preller, 26  
 Prendergast, 300  
 Prescott, 155, 204, 205  
 Pressel, 141  
 Pressensé, Dr., 56, 71  
 — E., 221  
 — F., 303  
 Preston, 440  
 Prestwich, 461  
 Preuss, 190  
 Prevost-Parodol, 142  
 Preyer, 10, 129  
 Price, J. M., 306  
 — R. U., 156  
 Prichard, 11  
 Prienne, 229  
 Priestley, 324  
 Prior, 405  
 Probyn, 201  
 Procter, 195  
 Proctor, 451  
 Prothero, G., 145, 280  
 — M., 336  
 Pron, 214  
 Prowse, 305  
 Prutz, 235, 236  
 Pryde, 436  
 Ptolemy, 265  
 Pulszky, 351  
 Puschmann, 397
- QUATREFAGES, 11, 471  
 Quick, 382
- RABBE, 215
- Radau, 159  
 Rae, J., 327, 331  
 — W. F., 330  
 Raebiger, 73  
 Ragozin, 159  
 Rajendralala Mitra, 267  
 Raleigh, T., 321, 333  
 Ralston, 19, 246  
 Ram, 377  
 Rambaud, 148, 210, 246  
 Ramsay, Sir A. C., 459  
 — Sir J. H., 281  
 — J., 291  
 — Prof. W., 57, 65  
 — Prof. 447  
 — 191  
 Ramseyer, 387  
 Randall, 310  
 Ranke, 145, 149, 156, 198, 212, 232, 233, 251, 253, 285  
 Rashdall, 381  
 Rassam, 160  
 Rastoul, 224  
 Rattigan, 370  
 Ratzel, 11, 357  
 Raumer, von, 153-4, 197  
 Rauter, 239  
 Raux, 225  
 Raven, 330  
 Raverty, 256, 272  
 Rawlinson, Canon, 35, 145, 147, 161, 162, 167, 263  
 Rayet, 164  
 Reade, Winwood, 143, 355  
 Reber, 407, 408  
 Redford, 407  
 Redgrave, 410  
 Redlich and Hirst, 279  
 Reed, Sir E. J., 261  
 — E. A., 426  
 Rees, 306  
 Reeves, 287  
 Regnard, 414  
 Regnaud, 18  
 Reichenau, von, 99  
 Reid, 90  
 — G. Archdall, 129
- Reimann, 235  
 Rein, 262  
 Reinach, 11  
 Reindorf, 307, 319  
 Reinsch, 334  
 Reissmann, 412, 415  
 Remsen, 442  
 Rémusat, 85  
 Renan, 54, 58, 65, 67, 71, 85, 168, 190  
 Rendall, 77, 190  
 Rendu, 154  
 Renouf, 34  
 Renouvier, 83  
 Reumont, von, 196, 197  
 Reuss, 48, 60  
 Reverdito, 353  
 Réville, A., 30, 73, 79  
 — J., 43  
 Reyes, 315  
 Reynold, 442  
 Rhys, 27, 43, 275, 296  
 Ribbe, 362  
 Ribot, 126, 128  
 Ricardo, 338  
 Richard, 369  
 Richardson, Sir B., 396  
 — Dr. C., 429  
 Richey, 297  
 Richter, A., 236  
 — J. P., 383  
 — W., 390  
 — 447  
 Rickman, 405  
 Rieder, 249  
 Riemann, 413  
 Rilliet, 240  
 Ritchie, 327  
 Ritter, F. L., 411, 413  
 — H., 83, 107  
 — and Preller, 82  
 — M., 235  
 Rives, 310  
 Robert, C., 26, 257  
 Roberts, P., 390, 465  
 Robertson, E. W., 293  
 — G. C., 87, 108  
 — J., 47  
 — J. G., 425  
 — J. L., 423

- Robertson, W., 150, 290  
 Robertson-Scott, 259  
 Roberty, 352  
 Robinson, 464  
 Robiou, 178  
 — and Delauney, 191  
 Rockstro, 411  
 Rochau, Von, 232  
 Rocholl, 388  
 Rockhill, 39  
 Rocquain, 156, 221  
 Rodkinson, 54  
 Rodway, 307  
 Rodwell, 37  
 Rogers, A. K., 82  
 — R. W., 159  
 — Thorold, 226, 286  
 Rolland, 414  
 Rolleston, 475  
 Romanes, 16, 17, 106, 429, 470  
 Romey, 207  
 Roscher, W., 323, 337  
 — W. H., 26  
 Roscoe, 196  
 Rose, E. B., 332  
 — S., 157  
 Rosebery, 330  
 Rosenberg, 274  
 Rosenberger, 394  
 Roskoff, 32  
 Rosmini, 98  
 Rosny, de, 261  
 Ross, 193  
 — E. A., 349  
 — J., 259, 387  
 — T., 405  
 Rossbach, 413  
 Rossellini, 164  
 Rossignol, 379  
 Rott, 241  
 Roule, 480  
 Round, 279  
 Rousseau, 324, 383  
 Rousselot, 85  
 Rousset, 376  
 Routier, 314  
 Routledge, 393  
 Rowbotham, 412  
 Rowley, 32  
 Rowntree, 328, 331  
 Royce, 101, 102  
 Rusden, 306  
 Ruskin, 140, 464  
 Russ, 465  
 Russell, B., 89  
 — G. W. E., 331  
 — H. S., 305  
 — Lord J., 329  
 Ryan, 408  
 Rydberg, 26  
 SACCHI, 156  
 Sach, 236  
 Sachs, 395, 488  
 Sachau, 267  
 Saint Amand, 213  
 Saintes, 103  
 Saint Hilaire, B., 75  
 — R., 207  
 St. John, 274  
 — Sir S., 320  
 Saint Priest, 157  
 Saintsbury, 422  
 Saint Simon, Duc de, 213  
 Saisset, 89  
 Salaman, 55  
 Sale, 37  
 Sales y Ferré, 383  
 Salfi, 421  
 Salisbury, 203  
 Salkowski, 370  
 Sallust, 193  
 Salmon, Dr., 62  
 — F. R., 408  
 Salmond, 370  
 Salvandy, 249  
 Salverte, 347  
 Samson Himmelstierna, 247  
 Samuelson, 251  
 Sanborn, 311  
 Sandars, 92  
 Sanday, 60  
 Sandberg, 273  
 Sanderson, B., 468  
 — E., 354  
 Sankey, 175  
 Sargent and Whishaw, 2  
 Sargeant, L., 210  
 Sauer, 421  
 Saunders, J. B., 98  
 Saussaye, De la, 30  
 Saxo Grammaticus, 243  
 Say, 213  
 Sayce, 16, 35, 47, 48, 146, 167, 176, 428  
 Sayer, 206  
 Scarth, 275  
 Schafarik, 239  
 Schaefer, 207, 237  
 — E. A., 480  
 Schaff, 72  
 Schaffle, 327, 348, 351  
 Schanz, 286  
 Scharf, 309  
 Scharff, 482  
 Schasner, 138  
 Schellen, 456  
 Schelling, 92  
 Sherer, 425  
 Schiemann, 249  
 Schiller, F., 135  
 — H., 183, 378  
 Schiller-Szinessy, 53  
 Schimper, 465, 488  
 Schlagintweit, 40  
 Schlechter, 55  
 Schleyer, 433  
 Schlosser, 143, 154  
 Schmid, C. A., 378  
 Schmidt, A., 174, 420  
 — C., 366  
 — J., 378  
 — O., 10  
 — W. A., 362  
 Schmiedel, 59  
 Schmitz, L., 145  
 — M., 194  
 Schmoller, 374  
 Schneider, W., 13, 473, 478  
 Schodde, 58  
 Schoelcher, 223, 320  
 Schoemann, 178  
 Schomburgk, 307  
 Schopenhauer, 98, 115-116  
 Schorlemmer, 447  
 Schorn, 378  
 Schott, 40  
 Schuerer, 52, 57  
 Schulin, 370

- Schultze, 32  
 Schulze-Gävernitz, 286, 328  
 Schurtz, 356  
 Schuyler, 246  
 Schwab, M., 53  
   — J. C., 312  
 Schwabe, 421  
 Schwegler, 81, 186  
 Schweinitz, 388  
 Schweinfurth, 399  
 Schweitzer, 425  
 Sclater, 482  
 Scott, E., 391  
   — G., 405  
   — L., 409  
   — S., 56  
   — Sir W., 222  
   — W. R., 89, 112  
     485, 488  
 Scudder, 310  
 Seal, 327  
 Sears, 334  
 Seecombe and Allen, 418, 424  
 Séché, 221  
 Sedgwick, 475  
   — and Heake, 479  
 Sedillot, 255, 256  
 Seebohm, 15, 152, 277, 296  
 Seek, 362  
 Seeley, J. R., 222, 233, 280, 321, 323  
   — H. G., 450  
   — L., 378  
 Seignobos, 141, 151, 155, 224, 354, 372  
 Seippel, 241  
 Sekon, 401  
 Selby-Bigge, 89, 112  
 Semon, 466  
 Semper, 472  
 Sempere, 206  
 Senart, 28  
 Senft, 388  
 Senior, 371  
 Sepp, 293  
 Sergeant, 181  
 Sergi, 12, 200  
 Servières, 414  
 Seth, 84, 85, 90, 93, 102-3, 114, 123  
 Seward, 488  
 Sewell, 195  
 Seydel, 40  
 Seymour, 333  
 Shaftesbury, 89, 112, 113, 133  
 Sharpe, 34, 49, 51, 161  
 Shaw, W. A., 287, 289  
 Shedd, 72  
 Shedlock, 415  
 Sheridan, Gen., 312  
 Sherman, 312  
 Sherwell and Rown-tree, 331  
 Shipley, 476  
   — and McBride, 476  
   — and Harmer, 482  
 Shortland, 19  
 Shuckburgh, 176, 183  
 Sibthorpe, 307  
 Sichel, 329  
 Siciliani, 98, 353  
 Sidgwick, A., 119  
   — Mrs. A. C., 242  
   — H., 96, 105, 109, 116, 323, 338  
 Sidney, 132  
   — A., 324  
 Sigwart, 123  
 Simcox, Miss E. J., 116, 259, 322  
   — G. A., 421  
 Sime, J., 231  
 Simmel, 352  
 Simon, G. E., 260  
   — R., 44  
 Simons, P., 228  
 Simpson, W., 51  
 Simrock, 27  
 Simroth, 466  
 Sinding, 242  
 Sismondi, 149, 188, 195, 209  
 Skeat, Rev. W. W., 431  
   — W. W. 274  
 Skeats, H. S., 289, 299  
 Skelton, 291, 293  
 Skene, 292, 296  
 Slavici, 239  
 Sloane, 222  
 Small and Vincent, 348  
 Smart, F. W. B., 211  
   — W., 342, 344  
 Smedley, 212  
 Smiles, 298, 388, 401  
 Smith, Adam, 113, 133, 325, 337  
   — C., 435  
   — G., 35, 47, 158  
   — Gerard, 410  
   — Goldwin, 309  
   — Hamblin, 436  
   — P., 145, 147  
   — P. V., 278  
   — R. B., 36, 167, 186  
   — R. M., 312  
   — R. T., 210  
   — T. R., 404  
   — V. A., 266  
   — W., 92, 172, 191  
   — W. H., 311  
   — W. R., 14, 36, 50, 52  
   — W. R. and Norwell, 476  
   — and Grundy, 107  
 Smythe, C., 229  
 Snorri Sturluson, 244  
 Soames, 288  
 Socrates (histor.), 75  
 Sohrabji, 41  
 Soldan, 316  
 Solomon, G., 64  
 Soltau, 57  
 Sonnenschein, 2, 142  
 Sorel, A., 220, 238, 253  
   — G., 67  
 Sorley, 69, 90, 116  
 Soury, 47, 82  
 Southey, 79, 315  
 Soyre, 75  
 Sozomen, 75  
 Spalding, W., 149, 195, 282, 423  
   — T. A., 334  
 Sparks, E. E., 312  
   — J., 310  
 Spears, 311  
 Specht, 381  
 Speck, 373  
 Spence, J. M., 315

- Spencer, B., and Gillen, 306  
 — Prof. F., 384  
 — H., 14, 17, 19, 25, 95-6, 103, 106, 107, 116, 126, 137, 321, 326, 349, 350, 383, 457, 468
- Spenser, 300
- Spiegel, 263
- Spinoza, 44, 86-7, 111
- Spitta, 415
- Sprague, 123
- Sprengel, 398
- Springer, 409
- Spuller, 223
- Squier, 314, 315, 316
- Stadelmann, 379
- Stafford, 300
- Stahr, 189
- Stainer, 282
- Stallo, 94, 448
- Stanhope, 206  
 — Lord, 284
- Stanley, H. M., 319
- Stannik, 248
- Stanton, 366
- Starcke, 13, 107
- Staré, 239
- Starr, 357
- Statham, 319
- Stead, 332
- Stein, 138  
 — L., 352
- Steiner, 257, 433
- Steinmetz, 386
- Steinthal, 51
- Stephen, Sir J. F., 268  
 — Sir L., 90, 115, 116
- Stephens, Dean, 288  
 — H. M., 148, 203, 219, 233, 278, 316  
 — Rev. W. R. W., 77, 156, 199  
 — W. W., 213
- Stepniak, 248
- Stern, A., 419  
 "Stern, D.," 223  
 "Sterne, C.," 470
- Stetson, 366
- Stevens, A., 289  
 — E. T., 12
- Stevens, J. L., 244
- Stevenson, 38, 41  
 — R. A. M., 410  
 — W. H., 279
- Stewart, B., 440-1, 443, 445  
 — D., 114, 136  
 — H. F., 84
- Stillman, 201
- Stirling, 81, 92, 93
- Stobart, 36
- Stockwell, 319
- Stoddard, 310
- Stoddart, 141, 427, 428
- Stoeckl, 85, 100
- Stoffel, 189
- Stokes, Sir G. G., 101  
 — Prof. G. T., 150, 299
- Stolz, 412
- Stone, 38, 63
- Stopford, 78
- Storey, 312
- Stoughton, 79
- Stout, 127
- Straeten, 413
- Strahan, 128
- Strange, T. A., 402  
 — T. L., 63
- Strasburger, etc., 485, 487
- Strauss, 57
- Streatfeild, 413, 414
- Streve, 238
- Strong, 428
- Strutt, 111
- Stubbs, Dr., 278, 280  
 — C. W., 332  
 — J. W., 382
- Stucken, 25
- Stuckenberg, 348
- Stumm, 273
- Sturgis, 403
- Sudre, 224
- Sullivan, A. M., 297  
 — Prof., 298
- Sully, J., 98, 125, 128, 129, 131, 383  
 — Duc de, 212
- Sulzer, 135
- Sutherland, 17
- Suttner, 377
- Sutton, 479
- Sweet, 430-1
- Swift, F. D., 205
- Sybel, von, 151, 219, 234
- Symes, 219
- Symonds, 198, 199, 410, 418
- TABARI, 263
- Tacitus, 193
- Taine, 97, 127, 132, 137-8, 193, 220, 423
- Tait, 445
- Talbot, 190
- Talleyrand, 222
- Tarbell, 407
- Tarde, 351, 369
- Tarver, 403
- Tatham, 249
- Tatian, 69
- Taussig, 312, 344
- Taylor, A. E., 117  
 — Bayard, 231  
 — Dr. C., 62  
 — H., 117  
 — L., 11, 116, 429  
 — Col. Meadows, 266  
 — Dr. W. C., 153
- Teall, 462
- Teeling, 301
- Telang, 38
- Temple, 228
- Ten Brink, B., 423  
 — J., 425
- Tennemann, 81
- Terrien de Lacouperie, 259
- Tertullian, 77
- Testard, 424
- Teuffel, 421
- Teulon, 387
- Texier and Pullan, 404
- Thatcher and Schwill, 150
- Thayer, 201
- Theal, 305, 318
- Theobald, 464
- Thibaut, 38
- Thiers, 213, 221
- Thierry Amedée, 78, 188, 214  
 — Augustin, 214, 285



- Thirlwall, 171, 183  
 Thomas, E., 40, 223  
   — F. W., 380  
 Thompson, G., 317  
   — D. A., 465  
   — R. E., 344  
   — S., 442  
 Thomsen, 243  
 Thomson, J., 397  
   — J. Arthur, 463-4-  
     5-6-7-8-9, 471, 475-  
     483, 488  
   — J. J., 445  
   — Sir W., 445, 457  
   — Wyville, 481  
 Thorgelsson, 243  
 Thorpe, B., 285  
   — P., 261  
   — Prof., 442, 444  
 Thucydides, 176  
 Thulié, 364  
 Thureau-Dangin, 222,  
 223  
 Ticknor, 422  
 Tiele, 27, 30, 34, 36  
 Tikhomirov, 248  
 Tilden, 443  
 Tillemont, 188, 263  
 Tillinghast, 144  
 Timæus, 167  
 Tiraboschi, 421  
 Titchener, 124  
 Titherington, 312  
 Tivier, 420, 423  
 Tocqueville, 218, 219  
 Todd, A., 331  
 Todhunter, 122, 435,  
 436, 437-8  
 Toennies, 352  
 Tooke, 16, 429  
 Topinard, 9, 318  
 Torrens, 268  
   (= McCullagh)  
 Tout, 147, 280  
 Toynbee, 199, 374  
 Tozer, 324  
 Traill, 277, 282, 283  
 Trailokyanatha, 402  
 Tregelles, 61  
 Treitschke, 235  
 Tremenheere, 324  
 Trench, 429  
 Trevelyan, G. M., 280  
   — Sir G. O., 280, 329  
 Trollope, 196, 199  
 Trotter, 265, 268  
 Trouessart, 482  
 Trumpp, 41  
 Tschalkowsky, 415  
 Tucker, 325  
 Tuckermann, A. L., 403  
   — W. P., 392  
 Tuma, 252  
 Turiello, 335  
 Turnbull, 90  
 Turner, F. C., 408  
   — F. S., 387  
   — Sharon, 276  
   — T. H., 405  
 Twiss, 184, 340  
 Tyler, J., 319  
 Tylor, 9, 11, 13, 14,  
 15, 19  
 Tyndall, 438, 440, 462  
 Typaldo-Bassia, 362  
 Tyrwhitt, 404  
 Tytler, sen., 142  
   — P. F., jun., 290, 368  
 UBICINI, 254  
 Ueberweg, 82, 120  
 Uhlhorn, 67  
 Ullmann, 77  
 Ulman, 235  
 Using, 379  
 VALENTIN, 443  
 Valois, 215  
 Vambéry, 237, 254, 273  
 Van Antal, 98  
 Vandal, 247  
 Vandam, 223  
 Vanderkindere, 227,  
 229  
 Vanderlinde, 391  
 Van der Straeten, 413  
 Van Kempen, 226  
 Van Limburg, 230  
 Van Manen, 66  
 Van Muzden, 241  
 Van Oosterzee, 80  
 Van t'Hoff, 447  
 Varigny, 464, 470  
 Vater, 45  
 Vatke, 45  
 Vaysiéra, 476  
 Veblen, 351  
 Vedder, 387  
 Vehse, 228  
 Veitch, 94, 120  
 Velasco, 315  
 Velleius Paterculus, 193  
 Venn, 121, 122  
 Venturi, 201  
 Vercamer, 229  
 Véron, 30, 137  
 Verschoyle, 354  
 Verworm, 473, 478  
 Vésinier, 224  
 Vicary, 243  
 Vico, 347  
 Vieusseux, 240  
 Vigfusson, 425  
 Vignes, 352  
 Vignoli, 18, 25  
 Vilevsky, 239  
 Villari, 195, 196, 199  
 Villefranche, 223  
 Villemain, 199  
 Vilmar, 426  
 Vines, 485  
 Vinogradoff, 286  
 Viollet-le-Duc, 403-  
 5-6  
 Vischer, 138  
 Vloten, van, 256  
 Vogt, 11  
   — and Yung, 476  
 Voigt, 199  
   — M., 370  
 Vollgraff, 194  
 Volney, 22, 63, 347  
 Voltaire, 46, 90, 213,  
 216, 347  
 Vries, De, 472  
 Vuillier, 391  
 WACHSMUTH, 178  
 Wadding, 385  
 Waddington, 289  
 Wagner, A., 345  
 Waitz, 13, 32  
 Wake, 14, 15, 16, 24,  
 106, 107  
 Wakeman, H. O., 147,  
 233, 278, 288, 330

- Walckenaer, 347  
 Waliszewski, 425  
 Walker, F. A., 311,  
 338, 344, 424  
 — W., 387  
 Wallace, A. R., 274,  
 327, 396, 457, 466,  
 470, 481, 482  
 — Dr. Mackenzie,  
 248  
 — Prof. W., 87, 92,  
 98, 99, 133  
 Wallas, G., 330  
 Wallaschek, 412  
 Wallon, 214, 215, 281,  
 366  
 Walpole, C. G., 297  
 — S., 284  
 Walsh, J. H., 391  
 — T., 299  
 Walther, 143  
 Wangemann, 414  
 Ward, A. W., 151, 152,  
 233, 418  
 — H., 319  
 — J., 128  
 — Lester, 349, 350-1  
 — Marshall, 484  
 — T. H., 284  
 Warming, 488  
 Warneck, 157  
 Warner, 129  
 — T., 287  
 — Sir W. L., 270  
 Warschauer, 328  
 Washburn, 317  
 Wasmann, 465, 472  
 Watkins, J. W., 162  
 Watts, 205  
 Watson, Prof. J., 91, 94  
 — P. B., 244  
 Wauters, 228  
 Wauwermans, 320  
 Wayne and Marindin,  
 191  
 Webb, 451  
 — S., 327  
 — and Mrs., 328, 332  
 — Mrs., 375  
 — W. M., 467  
 Weber, A., 37, 266, 420  
 — G., 143, 426  
 Webster, 373  
 Wedgwood, 431  
 Weeden, 313  
 Weedon, 305  
 Weidersheim, 478  
 Weil, 256  
 Weill, A., 388  
 — E., 364  
 Weimer, 378  
 Weir, 126  
 Weismann, 469, 471  
 Weitemeyer, 243  
 Wellhausen, 36, 46, 48,  
 144  
 Wells, B. W., 425  
 — C., 426  
 Wenzelburger, 226  
 Werner, 97  
 Wertheimer, 237  
 West, 41  
 Westcott, 42, 60, 61  
 Westermarck, 14, 107,  
 363  
 Westphal, 413  
 Westropp, 24  
 Whately, 119  
 Wheaton, 242, 371  
 Wheeler, B. J., 176  
 — J. M., 40  
 — J. Talboys, 266,  
 268, 271  
 Whewell, 112, 393  
 Whibley, L., 176, 322  
 White, A., 104, 393  
 — G., 465  
 — J., 306  
 — J., 24  
 — Col. S. D., 270  
 — W., 397  
 Whiteway, Prof., 269  
 Whitman, S., 237  
 Whitney, 16, 428  
 Whittaker, T., 84  
 Wicksteed, 343  
 Wiedemann, 164  
 Wiener, 316  
 Wieser, 342  
 Wiesner, 465, 486, 488  
 Wigand, 236  
 Wilberforce, 270  
 Wilder, 26  
 Wilken, 151  
 Wilkins, A. S., 379  
 — Bishop, 432  
 — W. J., 27, 37  
 Wilkinson, Sir G., 34,  
 164, 165, 404  
 Wilks, 269  
 Willard, 410  
 Willems, 191  
 Willert, 211, 212  
 Williams, C. M., 116  
 — G. W., 311  
 — H. S., 394  
 — Miss J., 296  
 — Monier, 37  
 — S. G., 462  
 — S. W., 258  
 Willis, 486  
 Willis, 264  
 Willshire, 391  
 Willmot, 319  
 Wilson, A. J., 341  
 — Prof. D., 292  
 — E. B., 468  
 — H. H., 268  
 — J. H., 260  
 — Mrs. L. L., 467  
 — W., 312  
 Winckelmann, 135, 407  
 Winckler, 28, 48, 51,  
 160  
 Winsor, 155, 309, 310  
 Winter, 235  
 Winterfeld, von, 414  
 Wissener, 217  
 Withington, 396  
 Wollstonecraft, 325, 366  
 Wolseley, 222  
 Wolski, 249  
 Woltmann, C. L. von,  
 235  
 — and Woerman, 409  
 Wood, J. G., 11, 391,  
 465  
 — S. T., 337  
 Woodhead, 485  
 Wood-Martin, 27, 43  
 Woods, J. E. T., viii  
 Woodward, 462, 481  
 viii  
 Woolcock, 388  
 Woolsey, 323, 371  
 Wooten, 311

- |                     |                        |                       |
|---------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Wordsworth, 139     | YEATMAN, 169           | Zeller, E., 65, 82-83 |
| Wormell, 441        | Yeats, 399             | — J., 232             |
| Worsaal, 402        | Yonge, C. D., 153, 208 | Zenker, 239           |
| Worthington, 405    | Youmans, 393           | Zevort, 223           |
| Wonters, 229        | Young, A., 214, 226,   | Ziegler, 378          |
| Wright, Dr. D., 273 | 300                    | Zimmer, H., 296       |
| — M., 438           | — C. A., 450, 451      | Zimmerman, A., 206,   |
| — T., 79, 275, 365, | — D., 296              | 236                   |
| 366                 | — E., 272              | — 138                 |
| Wundt, 118, 127     | Yriarte, 197           | — W., 232, 235        |
| Wurtz, 447          | Yung, 476              | Zimmern, A., 383      |
| Wuttke, 43          | ZACHARIA, 466          | — H., 98              |
| Wylie, 281          | Zacharias, 486         | Zincke, 165           |
| Wyon, 284           | Zart, 99               | Zinkelsen, 253        |
| XENOPHON, 176       | Zeller, B., 214, 216   | Zittel, von, 480      |
|                     |                        | Zöller, 191           |





UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN



3 9015 03364 1468

